THE HOLY

BIBLE,

CONTAINING

The Old Teſtament

AND

THE NEW,

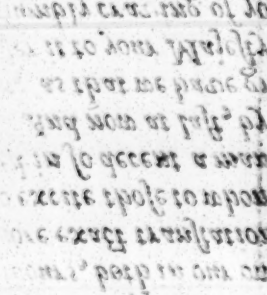
Newly Tranſlated out of the original TONGUES:

And with the former tranſlations diligently compared and reviſed,

By His Majeſties ſpecial Command.

Appointed to be read in Churches.

OXFORD,
Printed at the THEATER, *and are to be ſold by* MOSES PITT *at the Angel in St.* Pauls *Church-yard* LONDON.
MDCLXXXII.



To the most High and Mighty Prince, *JAMES* by the Grace of God, King of great *Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The translatours of the Bible, wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through *JESUS CHRIST* our *LORD*.

GREAT and manifold were the blessings (most dread Sovereign) which almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, *when first he sent your Majesties Royal person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright* occidental star *Queen* Elizabeth *of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known, who to was direct the unsettled state: the appearance of your Majesty, as of the* sun *in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort, especially when we beheld the government established in your Highness, and your hopeful seed, by an undoubted title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillitie at home and abroad.*

But among all our joys there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the preaching of Gods sacred word amongst us; which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous predecessour of your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your Majesties loyal and religious people unto you, that your very name is precious among them, their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they bless you in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who under God, is the immediate authour of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of your Majestie towards the house of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the furthest parts of Christendome, *by writing in defence of the truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church as a most tender and loving nursing Father.*

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in your Majestie: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto your Majestie. For when your Highness had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the original sacred tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other forreign languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue; *your Majestie did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.*

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that the Church of England *shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal mover and author of the work: Humbly craving of your most sacred Majestie, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill-meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours, shall more honour and encourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that, if on the one side we shall be traduced by popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne us, because we are poor instruments to make Gods holy truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness: Or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvile; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without, by the powerful protection of your Majesties grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours, against bitter censures, and uncharitable imputations.*

The Lord of heaven and earth bless your Majestie with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces; so you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great God, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

¶ The

¶ The names and order of all the books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the number of their chapters.

Geneſis hath	Chapters 50	Eccleſiaſtes hath	chapters 12
Exodus	40	The ſong of Solomon	8
Leviticus	27	Iſaiah	66
Numbers	36	Jeremiah	52
Deuteronomy	34	Lamentations	5
Joſhua	24	Ezekiel	48
Judges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hoſea	14
1. Samuel	31	Joel	3
2. Samuel	24	Amos	9
1. Kings	22	Obadiah	1
2. Kings	25	Jonah	4
1. Chronicles	29	Micah	7
2. Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Eſther	10	Haggai	2
Job	42	Zechariah	14
Pſalms	150	Malachi	4
Proverbs	31		

¶ The books called Apocrypha.

1. Eſdras hath	chapters 9	Baruch with the epiſtle of Jeremiah hath	chap. 6
2. Eſdras	16	The ſong of the three children.	
Tobit	14	The ſtory of Suſanna.	
Judeth	16	The idol Bel and the dragon.	
The reſt of Eſther	6	The prayer of Manaſſeh.	
Wiſdom	19	1. Maccabees	16
Eccleſiaſticus	51	2. Maccabees.	15

¶ The books of the new Teſtament.

Matthew hath	chapters 28	1. Timothy hath	chapters 6
Mark	16	2. Timothy	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
John	21	Philemon	1
The Acts	28	To the Hebrews	13
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	The Epiſtle of James	5
1. Corinthians	16	1. Peter	5
2. Corinthians	13	2. Peter	3
Galatians	6	1. John	5
Epheſians	6	2. John	1
Philippians	4	3. John	1
Coloſſians	4	Jude	1
1. Theſſalonians	5	Revelation	22
2. Theſſalonians	3		

THE

THE

FIRST BOOK OF *MOSES*,

CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth ſeparated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the ſun, moon, and ſtars, 20 of fiſh and fowl, 24 of beaſts and cattel, 26 of man in the image of God, 29 Alſo the appointment of food.

1 IN * the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void, and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God ſaid, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelf, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for daies, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God ſaid, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may flie above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattel and creeping thing and beaſt of the earth after his kind: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him: * male and female created he them.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, * Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and ſubdue it: and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl

* Pſ. 33. 6. & 136. 5. Acts 14. 15. and 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3.

* 2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. *between the light and between the darkneſs.*

† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was,* &c.

* Pſal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. and 51. 15.

† Heb. *expanſion.*

* Job 38. 8. Pſal. 33. 7. & 136. 6.

† Heb. *tender graſs.*

* Deut. 4. 19. Pſ. 136. 7.

† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

† Heb. *for the rule of the day,* &c.

* Jer. 31. 35.

* 2 Eſd. 6. 47.

‖ Or, *creeping.*

† Heb. *ſoul.*

† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

* Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

* Chap. 5. 1. and 9. 6. Wiſd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

* Mat. 19. 4.

* Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. creepeth

of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: * to you it shall be for meat.

† Heb. seeding seed.

* Chap. 9. 3.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

† Heb. a living soul.

31 And * God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

* Ecclus 39. 16.

CHAP. II.

1 The first sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20. The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 * And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

* Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

† Heb. created to make.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

‖ Or, a mist which went up from, &c.

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

† Heb. dust of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the * dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and * man became a living soul.

* Ecclus 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47. * 1 Cor. 15. 45.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden east-ward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledg of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

* Ecclus 24. 25.

11 The name of the first *is* * Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

† Heb. Cush.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

‖ Or, eastward to Assyria.

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it.

‖ Or, Adam.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

† Heb. eating thou shalt eat.

17 But of the tree of the knowledg of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely dy.

† Heb. dying thou shalt dy.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

† Heb. as before him

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

‖ Or, the man.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

† Heb. called.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

† Heb. builded.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called woman, because she was * taken out of man.

* 1 Cor. 11. 8.

24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: they shall be one flesh.

* Mat. 19. 5, Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shameful fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of paradise.

NOw the serpent was more subtil then any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

† Heb. Yea, because, &c.

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not

eat

eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

*2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14. 4 * And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely dy.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

† Heb. *a desire.*

*Ecclus 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

‖ Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb. *wind.*

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattel, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the daies of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall * rule over thee.

‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*

* 1 Cor. 14. 34.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the dayes of thy life.

† Heb. *cause to bud.*

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

† Heb. *Chavah.*

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb. *Hebel.* † Heb. *a feeder.*

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *at the end of dayes.*

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had * respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

† Heb. *sheep, or goats.* * Heb. 11. 4.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou dost well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou dost not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

‖ Or *have the excellency.* ‖ Or, *subject unto thee.*

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and * slew him.

* Wisd. 10. 3. Matth. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth,

which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhall not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive and a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth.

‖ Or, mine iniquity is greater then that it may be forgiven.

13 And Cain ſaid unto the LORD, ‖ My puniſhment *is* greater then I can bear.

14 Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face ſhall I be hid, and I ſhall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that findeth me ſhall ſlay me.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Therefore whoſoever ſlaieth Cain, vengeance ſhall be taken on him ſeven-fold. And the LORD ſet a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the preſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the eaſt of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and ſhe conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

† Heb. Chanoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. Lemech

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-Cain, an † inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. whetter.

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for ‖ I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

‖ Or, I would ſlay a man in my wound, &c.

24 If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

‖ Or, in my hurt.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name † Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed inſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

† Heb. Sheth.

† Heb. Enoſh.

26 And to Seth, to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, to call themſelves by the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godlineſs and tranſlation of Enoch.

THis *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the * likeneſs of God made he him:

* 1 Chr. 1. 1.

* Wiſd. 2. 23.

2 Male and female created he them; and bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image; and called his name Seth. 130.

4 * And the daies of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years; and he begat ſons and daughters.

* 1 Chr. 1. 1. &c

5 And all the daies that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died. 930.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos. 235.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And all the daies of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died. 1042.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan. 325.

† Heb. Kenan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

11 And all the daies of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died. 1140.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel. 395.

† Gr. Maleleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years: and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the daies of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died. 1235.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Jared. 460.

† Heb. Jered.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the daies of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died. 1290.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat Enoch. 622.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the daies of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died. 1422.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Methuſelah. 687.

† Gr. Mathuſala.

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters. 987.

23 And all the daies of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

* Eccluſ 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

25 ¶

874. 25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty
† Heb. Lemech and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.
26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.
1656. 27 And all the daies of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.
1056. 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.
† Gr. Noe. 29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninty and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.
1651. 31 And all the daies of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.
1556. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath and cauſed the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.

AND it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them.
2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.
1536. 3 And the LORD ſaid, My ſpirit ſhall not alwaies ſtrive with man, for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his daies ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.
4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.
‖ Or, the whole imagination. The hebrew word ſignifieth not only the imagination, but alſo the purpoſes and deſires. * Ch. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19. † Heb. every day. † Heb. from, man unto beaſt. * Eccluſ 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or,
5 ¶ And God ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart *was* only evil † continually.
6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.
8 But Noah found grace in the eies of the LORD.
9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: * Noah was a juſt man, *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.
10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham,
11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.
12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.
‖ Or, from the earth.
14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood, † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
† Heb. neſts.
15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the bredth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.
17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall dy.
18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.
19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.
20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattel after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *ſort* ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.
21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.
* Heb. 11. 7.
22 * Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the flood.

AND the * LORD ſaid unto Noah, Come thou, and all thy houſe into the ark: for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.
* 2 Pet. 2. 5.
2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.
† Heb. ſeven ſeven.
3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.
4 For yet ſeven daies, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty daies and forty nights: and

every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. *blot out.*

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

‖ Or, *on the seventh day.*

10 And it came to pass ‖ after seven daies, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in 1656. the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of

‖ Or, *flood-gates.*

the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty daies and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird

† Heb. *wing.*

of every † sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty daies upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

* Wisd. 10. 4.

21 * And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroied which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroied from the earth: and * Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty daies.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters assuage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice. 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: after the end of the hundred and fifty daies the waters were abated.

† Heb. *in going and returning.*

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty daies, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *caused her to come.*

10 And he staied yet other seven daies, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he staied yet other seven daies, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth 1657. and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the

ground was dried.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

† Heb. a savor of rest.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savor, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

* Ch. 6. 5. Mat. 15. 19.

† Heb. as yet all the daies of the earth.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard. 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 Curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 praieth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

* Ch. 1. 28 and 8. 17.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things:

* Ch. 1. 29.

* Lev. 17. 14.

4 * But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

* Mat. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.

6 * Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.

* Ch. 1. 27.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

* Isa. 54. 9

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 * And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

* Eccles. 43. 11, 12.

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, this *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

† Heb. Chenaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem;

¶ Or, servant to them. Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

‖ Or, perswade. 27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the floud three hundred and fifty years.

2006. 29 And all the daies of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first monarch. 21 The sons of Shem.

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

*1 Chr. 1. 5. 2 * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

*1 Chr. 1. 8. 6 ¶ * And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

1771. † Gr. Babylon. 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

‖ Or, he went out into Assyria. 11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Ashur, and builded Nineveh, and the ‖ city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖ Or, the streets of the city. 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

† Heb. Sidon. 15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth.

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. † Heb. Azzah.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The * children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. *1 Chr. 1. 17. † Heb. Arpachshad.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber. † Heb. Shelah.

25 * And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his daies was the earth divided, & his brothers name *was* Joktan. *1 Chr. 1. 19.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood. 1771.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech. † Heb. lip. † Heb. words.

2 And it came to pass as they journyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter. † Heb. a man said to his neighbor. † Heb. burn them to a burning.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go

1771. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

‖ That is, confusion. 9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, * Wisd. 10. 5. * because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abraod upon the face of all the earth.

* 1 Chr. 1. 17. 10 ¶ * These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

1658. 2158. 11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

1693. 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

2096. 13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

1723. 14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

2126. 15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

1757. * 1 Chr. 1. 19. 16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.

* Called Luke 3. 35. Phalec. 2187. 17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

1787. 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

1996. 19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

1819. 20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat * Serug.

* Luke 3. 35. Saruch. 2026. 21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

1849. 22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

249. 23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

1878. 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, * Luke 3. 34. and begat * Terah.

Tharæ. 1997. 25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

* Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26. 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

2008. 27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai: and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

2083. 31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. * Neh. 9. 7. Judeth 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

32 And the daies of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journieth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

NOW the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy Country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee. * Acts 7. 3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. * Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

2083. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. * Chap. 13. 15. * Chap. 13. 4.

9 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journied, † going on still toward the south. † Heb. *in going and journying.*

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there;

2084. for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The Princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journies from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

*Chap. 12. 7.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. men brethren.

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eies, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroied Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journied east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, * to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

* Ch. 12. 7. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. plains.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of four kings against five.* 12 *Lot is taken prisoner.* 14 *Abram rescueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek blesseth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithes.* 22 *The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to pass in the daies of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; 2092.

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve

2092. 4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote the Rephaims in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, the plain of Kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, the plain of Paran.

7 And they returned, and came to En-miſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the ſame *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.

‖ Or, led forth. ‖ Or, inſtructed.

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them; he and his ſervants by night, and ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with him) at the vally of Shaveh, which is the *Kings dale.

*2 Sam. 18. 18.

18 And * Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

*Heb. 7. 1.

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God, poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him * tithes of all. 2092.

*Heb. 7. 4.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the † perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.

†Heb. ſouls.

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a thred even to a ſhoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. 6 Abram is juſtified by faith. 7 Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign, 12 and a viſion.

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy ſhield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward.

*Pſal. 16. 5.

2 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, * So ſhall thy ſeed be.

*Rom. 4. 18.

6 And he * believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

*Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carkaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep

2092. sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety * that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them, and they ſhall afflict them four hundred years:

* Acts 7. 6.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judg: and afterward ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went down and it was dark, behold a ſmoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that ſame day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

* Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for diſpiſing her miſtreſs, runneth away. 9 An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit her ſelf, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Iſhmael is born.

2093. NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and ſhe had an hand-maid an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

† Heb. *be builded by her.*

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his Wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the LORD judg between me and thee.

† Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.*

6 But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, ſhe fled from her face.

† Heb. *afflicted her.*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her 2093. by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, *God ſhall hear.*

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: * and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

* Ch. 25. 18.

13 And ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadeſh and Bered.

* Ch. 24. 62. ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.*

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram. 2094.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abrams name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing. 10 Circumciſion is inſtituted. 15 Sarai's name is changed, and ſhe is bleſſed. 16 Iſaac is promiſed. 23 Abraham and Iſhmael are circumciſed.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and 2107. nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; * walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

* Chap. 5. 22. ‖ Or, *upright* or, *ſincere.*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name ſhall be Abraham, * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

* Rom. 4. 17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And

2107. 7 And I will establish my covenant between me, and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee; * Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

* Act. 7. 8.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin, and it shall be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

* Act. 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

12 And † he that is eight daies old * shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with mony of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

† Heb. *a son of eight daies.* * Levit. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy mony, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

John 7. 22.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

† Heb. *She shall become nations.*

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

* Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

* Chap. 25. 16.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left of talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. 2107.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his mony, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with mony of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is reveled to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day.

2 * And he lift up his eyes, and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

* Heb. 13. 2.

3 And said, My Lord, If now I have found favor in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

† Heb. *stay.* † Heb. *you have passed.*

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

† Heb. *Hasten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

* Chap. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

2017. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well ſtricken in age: *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her ſelf, ſaying, after I am waxed old, ſhall I have plea-
*1 Pet. 3.6. ſure, my * lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denyed, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay, but thou didſt laugh.

16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD ſaid, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of
*Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8. the earth ſhall be * bleſſed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD to do juſtice and judgement; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the judg of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am but* duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: will thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and 2107.
five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 11 *The vitious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſs.* 12 *Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountains.* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The inceſtuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night: and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall *Chap. 18. 4. riſe up early, and go on your waies. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them, as *is* good in your eies: only unto theſe men do nothing;

for

2107. for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judg: Now will we deal worſe with thee, then with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

p Wiſd. 19.17. 11 And they ſmote the men * that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

*Chap. 18. 20. 13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtned Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

† Heb. *are found.* ‖ Or, *puniſhment.*

16 And * while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

* Wiſd. 10. 6.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *thy face.*

22 Haſt thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. 2107.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

* Deut. 29.23. Luke 17. 29. Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude 7.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroied the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the montain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day. 2110.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loſeth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 reſtoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

2107. AND Abraham journyed from thence toward the ſouth-countrey, and dwelled between Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, She *is* my ſiſter: and Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

† Heb. married to an husband.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, ſimplicity, or, ſincerity.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for I alſo withheld thee from ſinning againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: & the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wives ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, * ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

* Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee. 2107.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *peices* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Iſaac is born: 4 He is circumciſed. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth. 15 Hagar in diſtreſs. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-ſheba.

AND the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had ſpoken.

* Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

* Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Iſaac.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, * as God had commanded him.

* Chap. 17. 12.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him. 2108.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned. 2113.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, * Caſt out this bond-woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

* Gal. 4. 30.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams ſight, becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman will I make a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave

2113. gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the child, and ſent her away: and ſhe departed, and wandered in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went, and ſat her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water: and ſhe went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, & dwelt in the wilderneſs, & became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

23 Now therefore ſwear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falſly with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſons ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

† Heb. *if thou ſhalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a well of water, which Abimelechs ſervants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me; neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ew-lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What mean theſe ſeven ew-lambs, which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ew-lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witneſs unto me, that I have digged this well.

† That is, *the well of the oath.*

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-ſheba: becauſe there they ſware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-ſheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlaſting God.

‖ Or, *tree.*

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Iſaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The angel ſtayeth him.* 13 *Iſaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is bleſſed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that 2133. * God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham. And he ſaid, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

* Heb. 11. 17.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine only *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſadled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him and Iſaac his ſon; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and ſaw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham ſaid unto his young men, Abide you here with the aſs; and I and the lad will go yonder and worſhip, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Iſaac his ſon; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, † Here *am* I, my ſon. And he ſaid, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham ſaid, My ſon, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt-offering: ſo they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Iſaac his ſon, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.

* James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and took the knife to ſlay his ſon.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now

2133. I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ That is, *the* LORD *will see, or provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

* Psal. 105. 9. Eccles 44. 21. Luk. 1. 72. Heb. 6. 13.

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

† Heb. *lip.*

* Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. Ecclus 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

18 * And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

* Called, Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2145. 2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us; in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

2145.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much mony as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

† Heb. *full mony.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

† Heb. *ears.*

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee mony for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *mony* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP.

2148. CHAP. XXIV.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant. 10 The servants journy: 12 His prayer: 14 His sign. 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 fulfilleth his sign, 22 receiveth jewels, 23 sheweth her kindred, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The servant blesseth God. 29 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to go. 62 Isaac meeteth her.

AND Abraham was old *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

† Heb. gone into days.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

* Chap. 47. 29.

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

* Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand:) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖ Or, and.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb. that women which draw water go forth.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, * I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water;

* Verse 43.

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

2148

15 ¶ And it came to pass before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. good of countenance.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, untill they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journy prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, jewel for the forehead.

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass when he saw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister,

2148. ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD, wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, untill I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, ſpeak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, the LORD before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

*yer.13. 43 * Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, Behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her 2148. pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſters ſons wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

52 And it came to paſs, that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

53 And the ſervant brought forth † jewels of † Heb. *veſſels.* ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, * Send me away unto my maſter. * ver. 56, and 59.

55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us || *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go. || Or, *a full year, or ten* months

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, & her nurſe, and Abrahams ſervant, and his men.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, & followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, & went his way.

62 And Iſaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the ſouth-country. * Chap. 16.14. & 25.11.

63 And Iſaac went out || to meditate in the field || Or *to pray.*

2148. field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods:* 7 *His age and death:* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael:* 17 *His age and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren.* 22 *The children strive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birth-right.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

*1 Chr. 1. 32. 3 And * Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Ashurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-ward, unto the east-country.

2183. 7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the Ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

*Chap. 23. 16. 10 * The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

*Chap. 16. 14 & 24. 62. 12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

*1 Chr. 1. 29. 13 And * these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ish- 2231. mael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren. † Heb. *fell.*

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fourty years old when he 2148. took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, if *it be* so, why *am* I thus? and she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and *the one* people shall be stronger then *the other* people; and * the elder shall serve the younger. * Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an 2163. hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Esaus heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them. * Hos. 12. 3.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob. † Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom. † Heb. *with that red, with that red pottage*

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what shall this birth-right do to me? † Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and
*Heb. 25.33. he sware unto him: and * he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esau's wives.

2200. AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee and unto thy
*Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18. seed * I will give all these countrys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countrys: and in thy seed shall all the na-
*Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. tions of the earth be * blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

†Heb. found. 12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred-fold, and the LORD blessed him.

†Heb. went going. 13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants. And the Philistines envied him.

‖ Or, husbandry.

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

†Heb. living.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

‖ That is, contention.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is, hatred.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‖ That is, room.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

†Heb. Seeing we saw.

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

†Heb. if thou shalt, &c.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and

and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

‖ That is, an oath. ‖ That is, the well of the oath. 33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

2208. 34 ¶ And Esau was fourty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

*Chap. 27. 46. † Heb. bitterness of spirit. 35 Which * were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

2245. AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

† Heb. hunt. 4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me 2245. *be* thy curse, my son: onely obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son. † Heb. desireable.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me. † Heb. before me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine. * Heb. 11. 20.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as Isaac had made

2245 made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

† Heb *trembled with a great trembling greatly.* † Heb. *hunted.*

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

‖ That is, *a supplanter.*

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

‖ Or, *supported.*

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice,

* Heb. 12. 17.

* and wept.

* ver. 28. ‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above:

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for

* Obad. 10.

my father are at hand; * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy 2245 brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

* Chap. 26. 35.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters Canaan.

2 * Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

* Hos. 12. 12.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

† Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

† Heb. were *evil in the eyes,* &c.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward * Haran.

* Called, Act. 7. 2. *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven:

2245. heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

* Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3. 13 * And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

† Heb. *break forth.* * Deut. 12. 20. * Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

‖ That is, *the house of God.*

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.* † Heb. *children.*

THen Jacob † went on his journy, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we. 2245.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. Is there peace to him?

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

† Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a month.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

2245. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass that in the morning, Behold it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in † Heb. *place.* our † country, to give the younger before the first-born.

27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

2246. 32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and || That is, *see a son.* she called his name || Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

2247. 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name || Simeon.

|| That is, *hearing.* 34 And she conceived again, and bare a son;
2248. and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called || Levi.

|| That is, *joyned.* 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son;
2249. and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name * || Judah, and † left bearing.

* Mat. 1. 2. || That is, *praise.* † Heb. *stood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I dy.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, *Am* I in Gods stead, who hath witheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her. † Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name || Dan. || That is, *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name || * Naphtali. † Heb. *wrestlings of God.* || That is, *my wrestling.* * Called Mat. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.*

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name || Gad. || That is, *a troop, or company.*

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name || Asher. † Heb. *In my happiness.* || That is, *happy.*

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me, for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name || Issachar. || That is, *an hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name || * Zebulun. || That is, *dwelling.* * Called Mat. 4. 13. *Zabulon.*

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name || Dinah. || That is, *judgment.*

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach. 2259.

24 And

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

‖ That is, adding.

2259. 25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

† Heb. broken forth.

† Heb. at my foot.

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

† Heb. to morrow.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journy betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves; and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Labans sons, 2265. saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. as yesterday and the day before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

‖ Or, he-goats.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and

2265. see, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28. 18.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our mony.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journy; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *hast stolen me.*

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

2265.

30 And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them into the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? What *is* my sin that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all my houshold-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ews and thy she-goats have not cast their young, & the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loss of it; of * my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

* Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or

unto

unto their children which they have born? 2265.

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

‖ That is, *the heap of witness.*

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

‖ That is, *a beacon, or watch-tower.*

49 And ‖ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

‖ Or, *killed beasts.*

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, *two hosts or camps.* † Heb. *field.*

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. 2265.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, * Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee: * Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands. † Heb. *I am less than all, &c.*

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother † with her children. † Heb. *upon.*

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ews and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, fourty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me,

2265. me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.
† Heb. my face.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

† Heb. caused to pass.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

† Heb. ascending of the morning.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

* Hos. 12. 4.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

* Chap. 35. 10.

28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

‖ That is, *the face of God.*

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. 2265. † Heb. to thee.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journy, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will dy.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord unto Sier.

† Heb. *set*, or *place.*

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? Let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Sier.

‖ That is, *booths.*

17 And Jacob journyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

‖ Called, Act. 7. 16. *Sychem.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

‖ Called, Act. 7. 16. *Emmor.*

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

‖ Or, *lambs.*

‖ That is, *God the God of Israel.*

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem.* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision*

ciſion to the Shechemites. 20 *Hamor and Shechem perſwade them to accept it.* 25 *The ſons of Jacob upon that advantage ſlay them,* 27 *and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the Son of Hamor the Hivite prince of the country ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Heb. humbled her.

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

† Heb. to her heart.

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattel in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honorable then all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and * ſlew all the males.

* Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

† Heb. mouth.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols.* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God bleſſeth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The ſons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Iſaac.*

And

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, Go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto
* Chap. 27. 43. thee * when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

* Chap. 28. 19. 7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place ‖ El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

‖ That is, *the God of Beth-el.*

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

‖ That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more
* Chap. 32. 28. Jacob, * but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply, a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee: and kings shall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to E-
† Heb. *a little piece of ground.* phrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labor.

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass as her soul was in departing (for she died) that she called his name ‖ Benoni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*

21 And Israel journyed and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

* Chap. 49. 4.

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid; Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. 2288.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old
* Chap. 25. 8. and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Esaus three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sons. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and
* 1 Chr. 1. 35. Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house,
† Heb. *souls.* and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

* Josh. 24. 4 8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

† Heb. Edom. * 1 Chr. 1. 35, &c. 10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons;* Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

1 Chr. 38. 20 ¶ * These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

* Heb. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmeelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. † Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.*

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report. 2276.

2276. 3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* || colours.

|| Or, pieces.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeysance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeysance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am* I.

† Heb. *See the peace of thy brethren, &c.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. *master of dreams.*

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

2276.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

* Chap. 42. 22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* || colours that *was* on him.

|| Or, pieces.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

† Heb. hearkened.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, * and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

* Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

* Chap. 44. 28.

† Heb. eunuch. But the word doth signifie not only eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers, & officers.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an * evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

† Heb. chief of the slaughtermen, or, executioners.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † || captain of the guard.

|| Or, chief marshal

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The treſpaſs of Onan. 11 Tamar ſtayeth for Shelah: 13 ſhe deceiveth Judah; 27 ſhe beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to paſs at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* * Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

* 1 Chr. 2. 3.

3 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and he called his namd Er.

4 * And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe called his name Onan.

* Num. 26. 19.

5 And ſhe yet again conceived, and bare a ſon; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when ſhe bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firſt-born, whoſe name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er, Judahs firſt-born was wicked in the ſight of the LORD; and the LORD ſlew him.

* Num. 26. 19.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raiſe up ſeed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers houſe, till Shelah my ſon be grown; (for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he dy alſo as his brethren *did*:) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers houſe.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

12 ¶ And † in proceſs of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his ſheep-ſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to ſhear his ſheep.

14 And ſhe put her widdows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her ſelf, and ſat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes, or, of Enajim.*

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that ſhe *was* his daughter in law) and ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayeſt come in unto me?

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

17 And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* † a kid from the flock: and ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou ſend *it*?

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? And ſhe ſaid, Thy ſignet, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

19 And ſhe aroſe and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way-ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her; and alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we † be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to paſs about three months after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and alſo behold, ſhe *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father in law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are*, *am* I with child: and ſhe ſaid, Diſcern, I pray thee, Whoſe *are* theſe, the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and ſaid, She hath been more righteous then I; becauſe that I gave her not to Shelah my ſon: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet threed, ſaying, This came out firſt.

29 And it came to paſs as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and ſhe ſaid, ‖ How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.

‖ Or, *Wherefore haſt thou made this breach againſt thee?*

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the ſcarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joſeph advanced in Potiphars houſe. 7 He reſiſteth his miſtreſſes temptation. 13 He is falſly accuſed: 19 He is caſt in priſon. 21 God is with him there.

‖ That is, *a breach.*

AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the

* 1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

* Heb. great.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, untill his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand: because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams: 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the 2287.
butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And

2287. 11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days.

‖ Or, reckon. 13 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place; and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler.

† Heb. remember me with thee. 14 But † think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me: and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe.

15 For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

16 When the cheif baker ſaw that the interpretation was good; he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ Or, all of bakes.

17 And in the uppermoſt basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of baker, or, cook.

18 And Joſeph anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days.

‖ Or, reckon yet, and take off thee.

19 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree; and the birds ſhall eat thy fleſh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

‖ Or, reckoned.

21 And he reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 9 Joſeph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counſel. 38 Joſeph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manaſſeh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

2289. AND it came to paſs at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he ſtood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleſhed; and they fed in a medow.

3 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleſhed kine, did eat up the ſeven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

2289.

5 And he ſlept and dreamed the ſecond time: and behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. fat.

6 And behold, ſeven thin ears and blaſted with the eaſt-wind ſprung up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to paſs in the morning, that his ſpirit was troubled; and he ſent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wiſe men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his ſervant, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards houſe, *both* me, and the chief baker:

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, ſervant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

* Chap. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to paſs, as he interpreted to us, ſo it was: me he reſtored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh ſent and called Joſeph, and they † brought him haſtily out of the dungeon: And he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

* Pſal. 105. 20. † Heb. made him run.

15 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard ſay of thee, *that* ‖ thou canſt underſtand a dream, to interpret it.

‖ Or, when thou heareſt a dream, thou canſt interpret it.

16 And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, *It is* not in me: God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fat-fleſhed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a medow.

19 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed, ſuch as I never ſaw in all the land of Egypt for badneſs.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the firſt ſeven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* ſtill ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

† Heb. come to the inward parts of them.

21 And I ſaw in my dream, and behold, ſeven

hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

* Heb. great.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, untill his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

NOTE

This volume
tight binding and
effort has been
duce the centres
result in
acade
microforms

and looked upon them, and behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And

2287. 11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days.

‖ Or, reckon. 13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place; and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

† Heb. remember me with thee. 14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me: and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land

nothing

terpre-
o *was* in
baskets

s of all
le birds
d.
the in-
three

lift up
e on a
n off

h was
to all
f the
s ser-

but-
aohs

had

eph,

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 9 Joseph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

2289. AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine, did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

2289. 5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good. † Heb. fat.

6 And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east-wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servant, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret. * Chap. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. * Psal. 105. 20. † Heb. made him run.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it. ‖ Or, when thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. † Heb. come to the inward parts of them.

21 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven

hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

* Heb. great.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, untill his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand: because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams: 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt. 2287.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are your face? evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And

2287. 11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days.

‖ Or, reckon. 13 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place; and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler.

† Heb. remember me with thee. 14 But † think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me: and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe.

15 For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

16 When the cheif baker ſaw that the interpretation was good; he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ Or, all of bakes.

17 And in the uppermoſt basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of baker, or, cook.

18 And Joſeph anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days.

‖ Or, reckon me, and take off thee. 19 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree; and the birds ſhall eat thy fleſh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

‖ Or, reckoned.

21 And he reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 9 Joſeph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counſel. 38 Joſeph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manaſſeh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

2289. AND it came to paſs at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he ſtood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleſhed; and they fed in a medow.

3 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleſhed kine, did eat up the ſeven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he ſlept and dreamed the ſecond time: and behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. fat.

6 And behold, ſeven thin ears and blaſted with the eaſt-wind ſprung up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to paſs in the morning, that his ſpirit was troubled; and he ſent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wiſe men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his ſervant, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards houſe, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, ſervant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

* Chap. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to paſs, as he interpreted to us, ſo it was: me he reſtored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh ſent and called Joſeph, and they † brought him haſtily out of the dungeon: And he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

* Pſal. 105. 20. † Heb. made him run.

15 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard ſay of thee, *that* ‖ thou canſt underſtand a dream, to interpret it.

‖ Or, when thou heareſt a dream, thou canſt interpret it.

16 And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, *It is* not in me: God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fat-fleſhed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a medow.

19 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed, ſuch as I never ſaw in all the land of Egypt for badneſs.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the firſt ſeven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* ſtill ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

† Heb. come to the inward parts of them.

22 And I ſaw in my dream, and behold, ſeven

ears came up in one ſtalk, full and good. 2289.

‖ Or, ſmall. 23 And behold, ſeven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the ſeven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joſeph ſaid unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath ſhewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The ſeven good kine *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven good ears *are* ſeven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the ſeven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven empty ears blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſhall be ſeven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have ſpoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he ſheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come ſeven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there ſhall ariſe after them ſeven years of famine, and all the plenty ſhall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine ſhall conſume the land.

31 And the plenty ſhall not be known in the land, by reaſon of that famine following: for it *ſhall be* very † grievous.

† Heb. heavy.

‖ Or, prepared of God. 32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* becauſe the thing *is* ‖ eſtabliſhed by God, and God will ſhortly bring it to paſs.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man diſcreet and wiſe, and ſet him over the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, overſeers. 34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the ſeven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of thoſe good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food ſhall be for ſtore to the land, againſt the ſeven years of famine, which ſhall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † periſh not through the famine.

† Heb. be not cut off.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his ſervants.

38 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his ſervants, Can we find *ſuch a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

* Pſal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts. 7. 10. † Heb. be armed, or, kiſs. 39 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Foraſmuch as God hath ſhewed thee all this, *there is* none ſo diſcreet and wiſe as thou *art*.

40 * Thou ſhalt be over my houſe, and according unto thy word ſhall my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater then thou.

41 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, See, I have ſet thee over all the land of Egypt. 2289.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joſephs hand, and arayed him in veſtures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

‖ Or, ſilk.

43 And he made him to ride in the ſecond chariot which he had; and they cried before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, Tender father. † Heb. Abrech.

44 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ſhall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joſephs name Zaph-nath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ prieſt of On: and Joſeph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, prince.

46 ¶ And Joſeph *was* thirty years old when he ſtood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joſeph went out from the preſence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. 2289.

47 And in the ſeven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the ſeven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the ſame.

49 And Joſeph gathered corn as the ſand of the ſea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

* Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5. ‖ Or, prince. 50 * And unto Joſeph were born two ſons, before the years of famine came: which Aſenath the daugher of Poti-pherah ‖ prieſt of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joſeph called the name of the firſt-born ‖ Manaſſeh: for God, *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers houſe.

‖ That is, forgetting.

52 And the name of the ſecond called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath cauſed me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

‖ That is, fruitful.

53 ¶ And the ſeven years of plenteouſneſs that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

* Pſalm. 105. 16. 54 * And the ſeven years of dearth began to come according as Joſeph had ſaid: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 2296.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famiſhed, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh ſaid unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joſeph; what he ſaith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joſeph opened † all the ſtore-houſes, and ſold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. all wherein was.

57 And all countrys came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was *ſo* ſore in all lands.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn into Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their mony. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? * Acts 7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not dy.

2297. 3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befal him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. † Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph * remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land you are come. * Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one mans sons: we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, & ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies. † Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them altogether into ward, three days. † Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God. 2297.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But * bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not dy. And they did so. * Chap. 43. 5.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, * Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required. * Chap. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter. † Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans mony into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his mony: for behold it *was* in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My mony is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us? † Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country. † Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men; we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you *are* no spies, *but* that you *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

2297. ¶ 35 And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of mony *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of mony, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin. 15 Joſeph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feaſt.

2298. AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

† Heb. *proteſting proteſted.* 3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your * brother *be* with you.

* Chap. 42. 20. 4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. *asking asked us.* † Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *knowing could we know?* 7 And they ſaid, The man † asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of theſe words: † could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live and not dy, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou

* Chap. 44. 32. require him: * If I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we

‖ Or, twice by this. had returned ‖ this ſecond time.

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double mony in your hand: and 2298. the mony that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

‖ Or, and I, as I have been, &c.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they 2291. took double mony in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. *kill a killing.* † Heb. *eat.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſephs houſe, and they ſaid, Becauſe of the mony that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time, are we brought in; that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes.

† Heb. *rolling himſelf upon us.*

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſephs houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe,

20 And ſaid, O ſir, * † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

* Chap. 42. 3. † Heb. *coming down became down.*

21 And it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* mans mony *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our mony in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other mony have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our mony in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your mony. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your mony came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe, and * gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

* Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and ſaid, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye ſpake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. *peace.* † Heb. *Is there peace to your father?*

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down

2298. down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: & he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. drank largely.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Josephs policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans mony in his sacks mouth.

† Heb. him that was over his house.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-mony: and and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 Assoon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‖ Or, maketh trial.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the mony which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be found, *both* let him dy, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless. 2298.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make* triall.

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidest unto thy servants, bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would dy.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, * Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more. * Chap. 43. 3.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, * Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since. * Chap. 37. 33.

2298. 29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will dy: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto
* Chap. 43. 9. my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil
† Heb. *find my father.* that shall † come on my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journy, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cryed, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* 2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren
* Acts 7. 13. || Or, *terrified.* could not answer him: for they were || troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.* 5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the
* Chap. 50. 20. land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.* 7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, 2298.
and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. † Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of † Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.* all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † command- † Heb. *mouth.* ment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and † Heb. *carrying.* ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not. † Heb. *was.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And

2298 28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I dy.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob, and all his seed with him:

Josh. 24. Psal. 105. 23. & 114.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughter, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

Exod. 1. & 14. Num. 26. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

Exod. 15. 1 Chr. 2. 4.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

1 Chr. 6. 1.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

1 Chr. 2. 3. and 21. Chap. 38. 3.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron and Hamul.

1 Chr. 7.

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

1 Chr. 7. 10.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls. 2298

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him. * Chap. 41. 50. ‖ Or, *prince.*

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. * 1 Chr. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: and all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six; † Heb. *thigh.*

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten. * Deut. 10. 22.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me dy, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have. † Heb *they are men of cattel.*

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians mony, 16 their

cattel, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

2298. THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?* * Heb. 11.9,13

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh,* The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread,

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

‖ † according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the mony that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of
2300. Canaan, for the corn which they bought: And Joseph brought the mony into Pharaohs house.

2301. 15 And when mony failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said Give us bread: for why should we dy in thy presence? for the mony 2301. faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your catel, and I will give you for your cattel, if mony fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for † Heb. *led them.* all their cattel, for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will 2302. not hide *it* from my lord, how that our mony is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we dy before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live and not dy, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: ‖ Or, *priests.* for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests only, ‖ Or, *priests.* *which* became not Pharaohs.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an † Heb. *the days of the years of his life.* hundred fourty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must dy: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put, I * Chap. 24.2. pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly

kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And * Israel bowed himself upon the beds head. *Hebr. 21. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengthneth himself to bless them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He propheseth their return to Canaan.

2315. AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthned himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, *Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy * two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. *Chap. 41. 50. Josh. 13. 7.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Beth-lehem. *Chap. 35. 19.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: And he said, Bring them, I pray, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. † Heb. heavy.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. 2315.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And * he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day, *Hebr. 11. 21.

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. † Heb. as fishes do increase.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become † a multitude of nations. † Heb. fulness.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I dy; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob called his sons to bless them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his burial. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befal you in the last days.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power. † Heb. do not thou excel.

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excel, because thou * wentest up to thy fathers bed: then defiledst *Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

defiledst thou *it*; ‖ He went up to my couch.

‖ Or, my couch is gone.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

‖ Or, their swords are weapons of violence.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honor, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

‖ Or, houghed oxen.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise; thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy fathers children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his sole unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea: and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

† Heb. an arrow-snake.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way † an adder in the path; that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royall dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitfull bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* † branches run over the wall.

† Heb. daughters.

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father who shall help thee, and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb. 23 15.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors, unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite, * Chap. 47. 30.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place. * Chap. 23. 16.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren who craved his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sons. 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is chested.

AND Joseph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And fourty days were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten days. † Heb. wept.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 * My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and * Chap. 47. 29.

bury

2315. bury my father, and I will come again.
6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.
7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,
8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land Goshen.
9 And there went up with him both chariots and horse-men: and it was a very great company.
10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.
11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.
12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.
13 For * his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham * bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.
14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.
15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.
16 And they † sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, 2315.
17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.
18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.
19 And Joseph said unto them, * Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God? * Chap. 45. 5.
20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.
21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them. † Heb. *to their hearts.*
22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.
23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, of the third *generation*: * the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees. * Numb. 32. 39. † Heb. *born.*
24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I dy: and * God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. * Hebr. 11. 22.
25 And * Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. * Exod. 13. 9.
26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. 2369.

That, *the mourning of the Egyptians.* Acts. 16. Chap. 16. Heb. *grave.*

The second book of *MOSES*, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. 15 The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.

NOw * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his houshold came with Jacob. Gen. 8. Ja. 6.
2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,
4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
5 And all the souls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were * seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*. Heb. *thigh.* Gen. 27. 10.
6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.
7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. * Act. 7. 17.
8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, 2427. which knew not Joseph.
9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.
10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.
11 There-

11 Therefore they did ſet over them task-maſters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treaſure-cities, Pithom and Raamſes.

†Heb. And as they afflicted them, ſo they multiplied, &c.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Iſrael to ſerve with rigor.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice wherein they made them ſerve, *was* with rigor.

15 And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee *them* upon the ſtools; if it *be* a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him, but if it be a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, & waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, that he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying,
2431. Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

2 Moſes is born, 3 and in an ark caſt into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He ſlayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gerſhom is born. 23 God reſpecteth the Iſraelites cry.

*Ch. 6. 20. Nu. 26. 59.

AND there went * a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2433. 2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe

*Act. 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

*hid him three months.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, drawn out.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew one of his brethren. 2473.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

†Heb. a man, a prince.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

‖ Or, prince.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

*Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that 2494.
the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael

ſighed

sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † had respect unto *them*.

CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

NOw Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayst bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. 2513.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journy into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, *but by strong hand.*

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 * But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil ‖ the Egyptians.

* Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 35.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Moses rod is turned into a serpent: 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loth to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said further unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou ‖ will send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 He increaseth the Israelites task. 15 He checketh their complaint. 19 They find fault with Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And

† Heb. shall be, and shall be.

† Heb. a man of words.

† Heb. since yesterday, nor since the third day.

* Mat. 10. 19. Mar. 13. 11. Lu. 12. 11.

‖ Or, send by.

* Chap. 7. 1.

‖ Or, knife.

3 And they said, *The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God renewethe his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † swear to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said further unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom; and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee *instead* of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him *instead* of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is* my son, even my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 He increaseth the Israelites task. 15 He checketh their complaint. 20 They meet with Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And

† Heb. *shall be, and shall be.*

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*

* Mat. 10. 19. Mar. 13. 11. Lu. 12. 11.

‖ Or, *send by.*

* Chap. 7. 1.

‖ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made to touch.*

3 And they said, *The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble *instead* of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, your † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said further unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ will send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand,

† Heb. *I shall be, and I shall be.*

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*

* Mat. 10. 19. Mar. 13. 11. Lu. 12. 11.

‖ Or, *I shall.*

* Chap. 7. 1.

wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is* my son, even my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

Pharaoh neglecteth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 He increaseth the Israelites task. 15 He checketh their complaint. 20 They lay the fault upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

‖ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made to touch.*

3 And

5 And they said, *The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, ye *are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2513. 11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkned unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers houses: * The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

15 * And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of * the sons of Levi, according to their generation; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And * the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years:

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel, Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the 2513. LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a serpent. 11 The sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardned. 14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into bloud.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have 2513. made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my signs and wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron 2513. fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a 2513. serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men, and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth

goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. 2513.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to bloud.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall dy, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become bloud; and *that* there may be bloud throughout all the land of Egypt, both *in vessels* of wood, and in *vessels* of stone.

† Heb. gatherings of their waters.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the † waters that *were* in the river, were turned to bloud.

* Chap. 17. 5.

† Psal. 78. 44.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river, died: and the river stunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was bloud throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 * And the magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

* Wisd. 17. 7.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs. 2513.

‖ Or, dough.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 * And the magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

* Wisd. 17. 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD. 2513.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

‖ Or, *against when.*

† Heb. *to cut off.*

10 And he said, ‖ to morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

‖ Or, *Against to morrow.*

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast: all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments

2513 chantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, a mixture of noisom beasts, &c.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know, that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put † a division between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow shall this sign be.

† Heb. a redemption. ‖ Or, by to morrow.

24 And the LORD did so: and * there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

* Wisd. 16. 9. ‖ Or, destroyed.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses, and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days journy into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he shall command us.

* Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

2513

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boyls and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 35 but yet is hardned.

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattel of Israel, and the cattel of Egypt: and there shall nothing dy of all *that is* the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; * as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

* Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and

thou

thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for *this cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall dy.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattel flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattel in the field.

† Heb. set not his heart unto.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt; upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

† Heb. voices of God. Psal. 4. 1.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know, how that the † earth *is* the LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

† Heb. hidden, or dark.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

† Heb. by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

* Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; and ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locusts into thy coasts.

* Wisd. 16. 9.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

† Heb. eye.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

† Heb. who and who, &c.

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters;

daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning the east-wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

†Heb. *hasted to call.* 16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

2513. 18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, † and cast them into the red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

†Heb. *fastned.*

20 But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

†that one may feel darkness.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

* Wisd. 18. 1. 23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: * but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. 2513. † Heb. *into our hands.*

26 Our cattel also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt dy.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. * Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people. * Ecclus. 45. 1.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt. * Chap. 12. 29.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall dy, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all thy people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger. † Heb. *that is at thy feet.* † Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The passover is instituted.* 11 *The rite of the pas-over.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The first-born are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the pas-over.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

‖ Or, kid.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

† Heb. son of a year.

6 And ye shall keep it up untill the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

† Heb. between the two evenings.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain untill the morning: and that which remaineth of it untill the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; it *is* the LORDS pass-over.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt, this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgement; I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, princes.

13 And the bloud shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the bloud, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. for a destruction.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day untill the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. 2513.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. soul.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ * In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, untill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

* Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the pass-over.

‖ Or, kid.

22 * And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the bloud that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the bloud that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house untill the morning.

* Heb. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the bloud upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 * And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

* Jos. 4 6.

27 That ye shall say, it *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS pass-over, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to pass that at mid-night

* Chap. 11. 4.

2513. the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of
* Wisd. 18. 11. Egypt, * from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat
† Heb. house of the pit. on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the first-born of cattel.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it
‖ Or, dough. was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the E-
* Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2. gyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the LORD gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

* Num. 33. 3. 37 ¶ And * the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

† Heb. a great mixture. 38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of
* Gen. 15. 13. Act. 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17. Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty ears, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

† Heb. a night of observation. 42 It *is* † a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the pass-over: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat 2513.
thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: * neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the pass-over to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The first-born are sanctified to God, 3 The memorial of the pass-over is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Josephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth:

for

2513. for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 * That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

* Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.

† Heb. cause to pass over. ‖ Or, kid.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

† Heb. to morrow.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beasts: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

Or, by five in a rank.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

Gen. 50. 25. Jos. 24. 32.

20 ¶ And * they took their journy from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

Num. 33. 6.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

Num. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12. Pſal. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

2513.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmure.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

* Num. 33. 7.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, And I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the King of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the * Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baalzephon.

* Jos. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to dy in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 * *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, then that we should dy in the wilderness.

* Chap. 6. 9.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

‖ Or, for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.

2513. 14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry-ground through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-wind all that night, and made the sea dry-land, and the waters were * divided.

* Jos. 4. 23. Ps. 114. 3. * Ps. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.

22 And * the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

|| Or, and made them to go heavily.

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

† Heb. shook off.

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as * one of them.

* Psal. 106. 11.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 2513.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses. † Heb. hand.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

THen sang * Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. * Will. 10. 29.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths hath covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them, I will draw my sword, my hand shall || destroy them. || Or, repossess.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the || gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders? || Or, mighty ones.

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sor- * Deut. 2. 25. Jos. 2.

2513. row shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed, the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 *Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone: till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

*Deu. 2. 25. Jos. 2. 9.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in: *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖Marah.

‖That is, bitterness.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD shewed him a *tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

*Ecclus 38. 5.

26 And said, if thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes; I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am the* LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ *And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

*Nu. 33. 9.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmure for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 quails are sent, 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of manna. 25 It was not to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and 2513. all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had dyed by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD *appeared in a cloud.

*Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even *the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host,

*Num. 11. 31

14 And when *the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

*Num. 11. 7. Ps. 78. 24. Wis. 16. 20.

15 And

2513. 15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, * This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *It is a portion.*
* Joh. 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man *according to* the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll*, or *head*.
† Heb. *souls*.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

* 2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it untill the morning, and it bred worms and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept untill the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-seed, white; 2513. and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna fourty years, * untill they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, untill they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

* Jos. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands. 15 Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

* Num. 20. 4.

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattel with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith * thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

* Chap. 7. 20. * Num. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

6 * Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

‖ That is, *temptation.*

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

‖ That is, *chiding*, or *strife.*

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

* Deut. 25. 17. Wisd. 11. 3.

9 And Moses said unto * Joshua, Choose us out men and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will

* Called, *Jesus*, Act. 7. 45.

2513. 13 I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

* Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

12 But Moſes hands *were* heavy, and they took a ſtone and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon: and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide, and his hands were ſteady untill the going down of the ſun.

‖ That is, *the* LORD *my banner.*

‖ Or, *Becauſe the hand of Amalek is againſt the throne of the* LORD, *therefore, &c.*

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the* LORD.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for * I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons. 7 Moſes entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counſel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

* Chap. 2. 16.

WHen * Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moſes father in law, took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

* Chap. 2. 22.

3 And her two ſons, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land.)

‖ That is, *a ſtranger there.*

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

‖ That is, *my God is mine help.*

5 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him, and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

† Heb. *peace.*

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb. *found them.*

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had 2513. delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

* Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22, & 5, 7. & 14. 18.

12 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? why ſitteſt thou thy ſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the ſtatutes of God and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moſes father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; * thou art not able to perform it thy ſelf alone.

† Heb. *fading thou wilt fade.*

* Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayeſt bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people, able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: So ſhall it be eaſier for thy ſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and

2513. and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

*Act. 7. 38. 3 And * Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

*De. 29. 2. 4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

*Deu. 5. 2. 5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

*De. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. *1 Pe. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. 6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

*Cha. 24. 3, 7. Deu. 5. 27. & 26. 17. 8 And * all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that* ye go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

*Heb. 12. 20. 13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

‖ Or, cornet.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

*Deu. 4. 11.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. contest.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 The ten commandments. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the altar should be.

AND God spake all these words, saying,

*De. 5. 6 Ps. 81. 10. 2 * I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage.

† Heb. servants.

3 Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.

*Le. 26. 1. Ps. 97. 7 4 * Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in hea-

ven

2513. ven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

*Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33. 7 * Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day, to keep it holy.

*Chap. 23. 12. Eze. 20. 12. Luk. 13. 14. 9 * Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

*Gen. 2. 2. 11 For * *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath-day, and hallowed it.

*Deut. 5. 16. Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2. 12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

*Mat. 5. 21. 13 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

14 Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

*Rom. 7. 7. 17 * Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

*Heb. 12. 18. 18 ¶ And * all the people ſaw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

*Deut. 5. 24. & 18. 16. 19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee. 2513.

*Deut. 27. 5. Joſ. 8. 31. † Heb. *build them with hewing.* 25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-ſervants. 5 For the ſervant whoſe ear is bored. 7 For women-ſervants. 12 For man-ſlaughter. 16 For ſtealers of men. 17 For curſers of parents. 18 For ſmiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth. 33 For him that is an occaſion of harm.

NOw theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

*Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. 2 * If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

† Heb. *with his body.* 3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

† Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay* 5 And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges; he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an aul; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.* 8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her unto a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

*Lev. 24. 17. 12 ¶ * He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

*Deut. 19. 3. 13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then * I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him,

2513. or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And* he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him*, be quit: onely he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransome of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide. 2513.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of dammage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of Idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the first-fruits.

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep. ‖ Or, goat. * 2 Sam. 12. 6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or ass or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*.

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. * Gen. 31, 39.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* wit-

* Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4. Mar. 7. 10.
‖ Or, revileth.
‖ Or, his neighbor
† Heb. his ceasing.
† Heb. avenged.
* Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.
* Gen. 9. 5.

witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or dy, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And * if a man intice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whoſoever lieth with a beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that ſacrificeth unto *any* god, ſave unto the LORD only, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed.

21 ¶ * Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ * Ye ſhall not afflict any widow, or fatherleſs child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me: I will ſurely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? And it ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* † the firſt of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: * the firſtborn of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewiſe ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye ſhall be holy men unto me: * neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* torn of beaſts in the field: ye ſhall caſt it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of ſlander and falſe witneſs.* 3, 6 *Of juſtice.* 4 *Of charitableneſs.* 10 *Of the year of reſt.* 12 *Of the ſabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry,* 14 *Of the three feaſts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the ſacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promiſed, with a bleſſing, if they obey him.*

THou ſhalt not ‖ raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs.

2 ¶ Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ſhalt thou † ſpeak in a cauſe, to decline after many, to wreſt *judgement*:

3 ¶ Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldeſt forbear to help him; thou ſhalt ſurely help with him.

6 Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgement of thy poor in his cauſe.

7 Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for I will not juſtify the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou ſhalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wiſe, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt not oppreſs a ſtranger: for ye know the † heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And * ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the ſeventh *year* thou ſhalt let it reſt, and lie ſtill; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive yard.

12 * Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: that thine ox and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of thy handmaid, and the ſtranger may be refreſhed.

13 And in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you, be circumſpect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year.

15 * Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread; thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: * and none ſhall appear before me empty:

16 And the feaſt of harveſt, the firſt-fruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in the field: and the feaſt of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread, neither ſhall the fat of my ‖ ſacrifice remain untill the morning.

19 * The

2513. ‖ Or, *receive.*

† Heb. *anſwer.*

* Deut. 22. 28.

† Heb. *weigh.*

* Deut. 13. 13, 14, 15. 1 Mac. 2. 24.

* Levit. 19. 33.

* Zec. 7. 10.

* Levit. 25. 36, 37. Deuter. 23. 19. Pſ. 15. 5.

* Act. 23. 5.

‖ Or, *judges.*

† Heb. *thy fulneſs.*

† Heb. *tear.*

* Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19.

* Levit. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.

* Deut. 22. 4.

‖ Or, *wilt thou ceaſe to help him?* or, *and wouldſt ceaſe to leave* thy buſineſs *for him: thou ſhalt ſurely leave* it to joyn *with him.*

* Deut. 16. 19. Eccluſ. 20. 29.

† Heb. *the ſeeing.*

† Heb. *ſoul.*

* Levit. 25. 3.

‖ Or, *olive-trees.*

* Chap. 20. 8. Deuter. 5. 13. Luc. 13. 14.

* Deut. 16. 16.

* Chap. 13. 3. & 34. 18.

* Deut. 16. 16. Eccluſ. 35. 4.

‖ Or, *feaſt.*

2513. 19 * The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou
* Chap. 34. 26. ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God.
* Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers
* Deu. 14. 21. milk.

* Chap. 33. 2. 20 ¶ * Behold, I ſend an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then I will be an enemy unto
‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.* thine enemies, and ‖ an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

* Chap. 33. 2. * Joſ. 24. 11. 23 * For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

* Deut. 7. 25. 24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, nor do after their works: * but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, and he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water: and I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

* Deut. 7. 14. 26 ¶ * There ſhall nothing caſt their young nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and
† Heb. *neck.* I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

* Joſ. 24. 12. 28 And * I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

* Chap. 34. 15. De. 7. 2. 32 * Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

* De. 7. 16. Joſ. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, * it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moſes is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promiſe obedience. 4 Moſes buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He ſprinkleth the bloud of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moſes goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.

2513. AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, * All * Chap. 19. 8. verſ. 7. Deut. 5. 27. the words, which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes took half of the bloud, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the bloud he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, * All * ver. 3. that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moſes took the bloud, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold * the bloud of the co- * 1 Pet. 1. 2. Heb. 9. 20. venant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and

2513. and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moſes was in the mount fourty days, and fourty nights.

Chap. 4. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Iſraelites muſt offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy ſeat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candleſtick with the inſtruments thereof.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

Heb. take for me. Or, heave-offering. Chap. 35. 5. Or, it.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

4 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and ſhittim-wood,

6 Oyl for the light, ſpices for anointing oyl and for ſweet incenſe.

Chap. 28. 4. Chap. 28. 15.

7 Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the * ephod and in the * breaſt-plate.

8 And let them make me a ſanctuary; that I may dwell amongſt them.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make *it*.

Chap. 37. 1.

10 ¶ * And they ſhall make an ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof; and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without ſhalt thou overlay it: and ſhalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou ſhalt caſt four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *ſhall be* in the one ſide of it, and two rings in the other ſide of it.

13 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou ſhalt put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The ſtaves ſhall be in the rings of the ark: they ſhall not be taken from it.

16 And thou ſhalt put into the ark the teſtimony which I ſhall give thee.

17 And thou ſhalt make a mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou ſhalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work ſhalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-ſeat. 2513.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-ſeat ſhall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-ſeat.*

20 And the cherubims ſhall ſtretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-ſeat with their wings, and their faces, *ſhall look* one to another: toward the mercy-ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou ſhalt put the teſtimony that I ſhall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-ſeat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael.

* Num. 7. 89.

23 ¶ * Thou ſhalt alſo make a table *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

* Chap. 37. 10.

24 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou ſhalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*

30 And thou ſhalt ſet upon the table, ſhew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made: his ſhaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers ſhall be of the ſame.

* Chap. 37. 7.

32 And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made

made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

‖ Or, cause to ascend. † Heb. the face of it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof *shall be of* pure gold.

* Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5. † Heb. which thou wast caused to see.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And * look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Heb. the work of a cunning workman, or embroiderer.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together that it may be one.

‖ Or, covering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

† Heb. in the remainder, or surplusage.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. hands.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, south-ward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north-side, *there shall be* twenty boards,

21 And their fourty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

† Heb. twinned.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle * according ing to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars. 18 The meaſure of the court. 20 The oyl for the lamp.

AND thou ſhalt make an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide, ſouthward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide, eaſt-ward *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn always.

† Heb. *to aſcend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his ſons are ſet apart for the prieſts office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breaſt-plate with twelve precious ſtones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons ſons.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the

2513. the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue and *of* purple, *of* scarlet and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joyned together.

‖ Or, *embroidered.* 8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone according to their birth.

* Wisd. 18. 24. 11 * With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone* ‖ Or, *ruby.* 17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first 2513 row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emeraud, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † enclosings. † Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the

hole

hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent. 2513.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about. ‖ Or, skirts.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 * And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he dy not. * Ecclus 45. 9.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office. † Heb. fill their hand.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness: from the loyns even unto the thighs they shall † reach. † Heb. flesh of their nakedness. † Heb. be.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and dy. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, Lev. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. 2513.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him. * Chap. 30. 25.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons. † Heb. bind. † Heb. fill the hand of. * Chap. 28. 41.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and * Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock. * Lev. 1. 4.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the bloud of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the bloud beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And * thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar. * Lev. 3. 3. ‖ It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors to be *the midriff.*

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his bloud, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head. ‖ Or, upon.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar; it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his bloud, and put *it* upon the tip of the right

2513. ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the bloud that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *shake to and fro.*

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

† Heb. *he of his sons.*

30 *And* † that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place.*

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Lev. 8. 31. Mat. 12. 4.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof,* 2513. because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the alter, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; * two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

* Num. 28. 3.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ And * I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

* Levit. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 32 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-square shall it be) and

two

2513. two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the bloud of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 * When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number; then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (* A shekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less then half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2513.

18 Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they dy not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they dy not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oyl-olive an * hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oyl.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, this shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And

† Heb. roof. † Heb. walls.

† Heb. ribs.

† Heb. incense of spices.

‖ Or, lighteth up.

† Heb. causeth to ascend.

† Heb. between the two evens.

* Num. 2, 5.

† Heb. them that are to be numbred.

* Levit. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

† Heb. multiply.

† Heb. diminish.

* Chap. 29. 40.

‖ Or, perfumer.

2513. 35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. salted.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See I have called by name, Bezaleel the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* 1 Chr. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship.

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. vessels.

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

* Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.

14 * Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

2513.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. holiness.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

* Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

* Deut. 9. 10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 2 God is angred thereby. 11 At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He destroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuse for himself. 25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, * Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

* Acts 7. 40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving-tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* 1 Kin. 12. 28. Ps. 106. 19.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

* 1 Cor. 10. 7.

* Deut. 9. 12.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacri-

2513. ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

Chap. 33. 3. Deu. 9. 13. 9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

Pſ. 106. 23. † Heb. the face of the LORD. 11 * And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

Num. 14. 13. 12 * Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, * I will multiply your ſeed as

Gen. 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

Chap. 31. 18. 16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing, do I hear.

† Heb. weakneſs.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

Deut. 9. 21. 20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which 2513. ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies.)

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 || For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

|| Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man hath been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

† Heb. *Fill your hands.*

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee: Nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

* Gen. 12. 7.

2513. 2 * And I will ſend an Angel before thee; and
* Deut. 7. 22. Joſ. 24. 11. I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a
* Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13. * ſtiff-necked people: leſt I conſume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, If I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that 2513.
are upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to *Rom. 9. 15.
whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moſes intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table. 28 Moſes after fourty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Hew thee *Deut. 10. 1.
two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall * come up with thee, neither *Chap. 19. 12.
let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; * viſiting the iniquity *Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Jer. 32. 18.
of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And

2513. 8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it *is* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

Deut. 5. 2. 10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Chap. 23. 32. Deuter. 7. 2. 12 * Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

Heb. *statues.* 13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

Chap. 20. 5. 14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a * jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice:

1 Kin. 11. 2. 16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

Chap. 23. 15. 18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the * month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

Chap. 13. 4. 19 * All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*

Chap. 13. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. 20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me * empty.

Or, *kid.*

Chap. 23. 15. Chap. 34. 21. Deuter. 16. Luk. 13. 14. 21 ¶ * Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

Chap. 23. 16. Heb. *revolution of the year.* Chap. 34. 22. Deuter. 16. 16. 22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ * Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

Exod. 34. 24. Deuter. 12. 20. 24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year. 2513.

Chap. 23. 18. 25 * Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of pass-over be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a * kid in his mothers milk.

Chap. 23. 19. Deuter. 14. 21. Deut. 4. 13. 27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou * these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

Chap. 24. 18. Deuter. 9. 9. † Heb. *words.* 28 * And he was there with the LORD fourty days and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

* 2 Cor. 3. 13. 34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, untill he came out. And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again untill he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

Chap. 20. 9. Levit. 23. 3. Deuter. 5. 12. Luk. 13. 14. † Heb. *holiness.* 2 * Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you † an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take

2513. 5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto
*Chap. 25. 2. the LORD: * Whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

*Chap. 26. 1, &c. 11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

*Chap. 30. 1. 15 * And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

*Chap. 27. 1. 16 * The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot.

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court.

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*. 2513.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate:

28 And * ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe. *Chap. 30. 23.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: *Chap. 31. 2.

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom; *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And

2514. 3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal.* And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

Chap. 6.3,4. 8 ¶ * And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ciſe.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

Chap. 6.10. 12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ciſe.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering *of* badgers ſkins above *that.*

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* 2514. ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

24 And fourty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their fourty ſockets of ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward, he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. *twinned.*

30 And there were eight boards, and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, † under every board two ſockets.

† Heb. *two ſockets, two ſockets under one board.*

31 ¶ And he made * bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſt-ward.

* Chap. 25.28. & 30.5.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker,* or, *embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his veſſels.* 17 *The candleſtick with his lamps and inſtruments.* 25 *The altar of incenſe.* 29 *The anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe.*

2514. * Chap. 25. 10. And Bezaleel made * the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

* Chap. 25. 17. 6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

‖ Or, *out of*, &c. 8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side, out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *out of*, &c. 9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

* Chap. 25. 29. ‖ Or, *to pour out withal.* 16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his * dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

* Chap. 25. 31. 17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof. 2514

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

* Chap. 30. 1. 25 ¶ * And he made the incense-altar *of* shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-square) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

* Chap. 30. 35. 29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

* Chap. 27. 1. And * he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the

2514. the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it, *of* braſs, of the ‖ looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

‖ Or, roſen glaſſes. † Heb. aſſembling by troops.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four, their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, of ſilver.

Chap. 19. 20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen. 2514.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

† Heb. a poll.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver, were caſt the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filletted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar.

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of ſervice and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſt-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moſes.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was*

upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx-ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a * memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

10 And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a ‖ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

11 And the ſecond row, an emeraud, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſt-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtened in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſt-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breaſt-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midſt of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made * bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to miniſter *in*; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his ſons,

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and * linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a ſignet, * HOLINESSE TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to faſten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finiſhed: and the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moſes, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his ſockets.

34 And the covering of rams-ſkins died red, and the covering of badgers ſkins, and the vail of the covering.

35 The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy-ſeat,

36 The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread,

37 The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

39 The braſen altar, and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The

* Chap. 28. 9.
* Chap. 28. 12.
‖ Or, ruby.
* Chap. 28. 33.
* Chap. 28. 42.
* Chap. 28. 36.
† Heb. the incenſe of ſweet ſpices.

2514. 41 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons garments to miniſter in the prieſts office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: And Moſes bleſſed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified. 16 Moſes performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 On the firſt day of the firſt moneth ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

* Chap. 26. 35. † Heb. the order thereof. 4 And * thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it, and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou ſhalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

† Heb. holineſs of holineſſes. 11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations. 2514.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt moneth in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the * tabernacle was reared up. * Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes. * Chap. 35. 12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moſes. * Chap. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withall*.

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed there hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. * Num. 9. 15. 1 King 8. 10.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the

2514 tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. journied.

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journyed not, till the day that it was taken up. 2514

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

The third book of MOSES, called *LEVITICUS.*

CHAP. I.

1 The burnt-offerings, 3 of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 10. 4 * And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burn-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

‖ Or, pinch off the head with the nail.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east-part, by the place of the ashes.

‖ Or, the filth thereof.

17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incense, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying-pan: 12 or of the first-fruits in the ear. 13 The salt of the meat-offering.

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priests shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire. * Eccles. 7. 34.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

‖ Or, on a flat plate, or slice.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And

2514. 7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an * offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

* ver. 2. * Exod. 29. 18.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

† Heb. ascend.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

* Mar. 9. 49.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; * the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

* Exod. 29. 22. ‖ Or, *at.*

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

‖ Or, *adriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a 2514. sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation; and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

* Chap. 7. 25.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood.

* Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 17. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people: then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door

2514. of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour * all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

*Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

* Exod. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

† Heb. *to without the camp.* * Heb. 13. 11. † Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

* Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that 2514. *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this; and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt- offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his bloud at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and guilty;

† Heb. *any soul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the bloud thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And * he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

* Chap. 3. 14. * Exod. 29. 18.

32 And

2514. 32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the bloud of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath.* 6 *His trespass-offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacriledge,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

* Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the bloud shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering. 2514.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, * *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

* Chap. 2. 2. * Chap. 4. 35.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonemnnt for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a * soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 4. 2.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

‖ Or, *in dealing.*

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and ly unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship,

† Heb. *putting of the hand.*

or

2514. or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and * ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doth, ſinning therein:

* Num. 5. 6.

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even * reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

* Chap. 5. 16.

‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the * flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

* Chap. 5. 15.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them beſides the altar.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it, it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

* Chap. 2. 1. * Num. 15. 4

14 ¶ * And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handfull, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the * memorial of it unto the LORD.

* Chap. 2. 9.

16 And the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering. 2514.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * Every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

* Exod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an * ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

* Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, it ſhall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* moſt holy.

26 The prieſt that offereth it for ſin, ſhall eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, * ſhall be broken: and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

* Chap. 11. 33.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

30 * And no ſin-offering whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withall* in the holy *place*, ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

* Heb. 13. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the treſpaſs-offering, 11 and of the peace-offerings, 12 whether it be for a thankſgiving, 16 or a vow, or a free-will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The prieſts portion in the peace-offerings.

LIkewiſe this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And

2514. 3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place; it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priests that offereth it.

‖ Or, on the flat plate, or slice.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it untill the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof. 2514.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. * Chap. 15. 3.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * Ye shall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. * Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it. † Heb. carcase.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

26 * Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. * Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that * the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD. * Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day

when he preſented them, to miniſter unto the LORD in the prieſts office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Iſrael, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a ſtatute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the ſin-offering, and of the treſpaſs-offering, and of the conſecrations, and of the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moſes in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Iſrael to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moſes conſecrateth Aaron and his ſons.* 14 *Their ſin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of conſecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their conſecration.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and * the garments, and * the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the ſin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

* Exod. 28. 2, 4.
* Exod. 30. 24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him, and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, * This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

* Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, and waſhed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breaſt-plate upon him: alſo he * put in the breaſt-plate the Urim and Thummim.

* Exod. 28. 30.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD * commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 28. 39, &c.

10 And Moſes took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar, and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctifie them.

12 And he * poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to ſanctifie him.

* Pſal. 133. 2. Eccluſ 45. 15.

13 And Moſes brought Aarons ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

† Heb. bound.

14 * And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.

* Exod. 29. 1.

15 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the bloud at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his fleſh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 29. 14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moſes ſprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

* Exod. 29. 31.

23 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took of the bloud of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the bloud upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.

27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 24. &c.

28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt

burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: 2514.
they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of
*Exod. 29. 26. consecration it was Moses * part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the bloud which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boyl the flesh at the door of the tabernacle
*Exod. 29. 31. of the congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the
*Exod. 29. 35. days of your consecration be at an end: for * seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.*

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

*Exod. 29. 1. 2 And he said unto Aaron, * Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood be- 2514.
fore the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the bloud unto him: and he dipt his finger in the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the bloud at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
* Exod. 29. 38.

23 And

2514. 23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

*Gen. 4. 4. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chr 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11. 24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

* Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2. AND * Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the Uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

¶ 8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine or strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy. 2514.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And * the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel. *Exod. 29. 24.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the bloud of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded. *Chap. 6. 26.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things, which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth. * Deut. 14. 4. Act. 10. 14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And

2514. 6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

*2 Mac. 6. 18. 7 And * the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the owl, and the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grashopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, 2514. *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and * ye shall break it. *Chap. 6. 28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean. †Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown; it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon; it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever

25 14. soever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye shall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

† Heb. *souls.*

43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and * ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after child-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a * woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

* Chap. 15. 19.

3 And in the * eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

* Luke 2. 21. Joh. 7. 22.

4 And she shall then continue in the bloud of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the bloud of her purifying three-score and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her bloud. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

* Luk. 2. 24. † Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

8 * And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean. 25 14.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

‖ Or, *swelling.*

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper then the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper then the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper then the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white, it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

† Heb. *head is piled.*

2514. 46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him, he ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he ſhall
* Num. 5. 2. 2 King 15. 5. dwell alone, * without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or
† Heb. *work of.* of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:

49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp,
† Heb. *veſſel, or inſtrument.* or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it is a plague of leproſie, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt.

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague, ſeven days.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leproſie; it *is* unclean.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſie; it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread; it *is* unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire;
† Heb. *whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.* it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a ſpreading *plague*: thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV. 2514

1 *The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the leper.* 33 *The ſigns of leproſie in an houſe.* 48 *The cleanſing of that houſe.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing: He * ſhall be brought unto
* Mat. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12. the prieſt:

3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp: and the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leproſie be healed in the leper;

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean,
‖ Or, *ſparrows.* and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he ſhall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſſop, and ſhall dip them and the living bird, in the bloud of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſie, ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe † into the open field.
† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleanſed ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhall come into the camp, and ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall take two he-lambs without blemiſh, and one ew-lamb † of the
† Heb. *the daughter of her year.* firſt year, without blemiſh, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean, ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the
* Exod. 29. 24. LORD.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the ſin-offering
* Chap. 7. 7. *is* the prieſts, *ſo is* the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* upon the

2514. the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oyl with his finger, ſeven times before the LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oyl that is in his hand, ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

† Heb. *ſet his hand* 21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

† Heb. *for a young.* 22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleanſing, unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger, *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering. 2514.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that owneth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe.

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe. ‖ Or, *prepare.*

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower then the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and be-

2514. hold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

† Heb. *in coming in shall come in,* &c.

48 And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the bloud of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the bloud of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leprosie, and * scall,

* Chap. 13. 30.

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.

‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

† Heb. *vessel.*

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 2514

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the * vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. * Chap. 6. 28.

13 And when he that hath an issue, is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean until the even. † Heb. *in her separation.*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And

2534. 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her bloud many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

Chap. 8. 2. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after * the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all 2514. * Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7. times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and * make an atonement for himself, and for his house. * Heb. 9. 7

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat. † Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering. † Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And * he shall take of the bloud of the bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the bloud with his finger seven times. * Heb. 9. 13. & 10. 4. * Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his bloud within the vail, and do with that bloud as he did with the bloud of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat,

2514. 16 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

* Luke 1. 10. 17 * And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, untill he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the bloud of the bullock, and of the bloud of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the bloud upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *of ſeparation*

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

* Chap. 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11. 27 * And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their skins and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* in the ſeventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you. 2514.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you; to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

† Heb. *fill his hand.*

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And

2514 8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

14 * For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

* Gen. 9. 4.

† Heb. *a carcase.*

15 And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts* (*whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger) he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

* Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements: * which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 2514

8 * The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness. * Chap. 20. 11.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman. * Chap. 20. 19.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

14 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt. * Chap. 20. 20.

15 * Thou shall not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. * Chap. 20. 12.

16 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness. * Chap. 20. 21.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*. ‖ Or, one *wife to another.*

19 * Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put a part for her uncleanness. * Chap. 20. 18.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed * pass through *the fire* to * Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD. * Chap. 20. 2. 2 King. 23. 10. * Called Acts 7. 43. *Moloch.*

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination. * Chap. 20. 15.

23 * Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

2514. 25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them*, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A repetition of sundry laws.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

a Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye shall offer it, at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain untill the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

b Chap. 23. 22.

9 ¶ And [b] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

c Exod. 20. 7. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 34. Jam. 5. 12.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not [c] swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [e] the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night untill the morning.

d Eccles. 10. 6. e Deut. 24. 14, 15. Tob. 4. 14.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [f] nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

f Deut. 27. 18.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement; thou shalt not [g] respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

g Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Pro. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [h] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [i] thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him.

h 1 Joh. 2. 11. i Eccles. 19. 13. Mat. 18. 15. ‖ Or, that thou bear not sin for him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, [k] but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

k Mat. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a divers kind: Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and wollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

‖ Or, abused by any. † Heb. reproached by, or for him.

21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

‖ Or, thee. † Heb. there shall be a scourging.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

† Heb. holiness of praises to the LORD.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yeild unto you the increase thereof, I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 [l] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

l Chap. 21. 5.

28 Ye

2514. 28 Ye shall not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

*Deut. 14. 1.

†Heb. profane. 29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizzards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

*Exod. 22. 21. ‖Or, oppress. 33 ¶ And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.

*Exod. 23. 9. 34 * *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

*Pr. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. †Heb. stones. 36 * Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizzards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of incest. 13 Of Sodomy. 15 Of beastiality. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizzards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap. 18. 21. 2 * Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizzards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. 2514.

7 ¶ * Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God. *Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you. *Exod. 21. 17. Pro. 20. 20. Marth. 15. 4.

9 ¶ * For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his bloud *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. *Deut. 22. 22. Joh. 8 4, 5.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their bloud *shall be* upon them. *Chap. 18. 8.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their bloud *shall be* upon them.

13 * If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their bloud *shall be* upon them. *Chap. 18. 22.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 * And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast. *Chap. 18. 23.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their bloud *shall be* upon them.

17 * And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity. *Chap. 18. 9.

18 * And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her bloud: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people. *Chap. 18. 19. †Heb. made naked.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his bro- †Heb. a separation.

thers

2514. thers nakedness, they shall be childless.
* Chap. 18. 26. 22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my * statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the
* Chap. 18. 25. land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.
23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they com-
* Deut. 9. 5. mitted all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.
24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.
* Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4. 25 * Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner
‖ Or, moveth of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.
* Ver. 7. ch. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. 26 And ye shall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other*
* Deut. 18. 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7. people, that ye should be mine.
27 ¶ * A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their bloud *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7, 13 Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.
2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,
3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.
‖ Or, being an husband among his people he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c. 4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.
5 * They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.
6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of
* Chap. 19. 27. their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.
7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.
8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy. 2514.
9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.
10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oyl was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:
11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:
12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.
13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.
14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.
15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of
‖ Or, food. his God:
18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing * superfluous,
* Chap. 22. 23.
19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed.
20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a
‖ Or, too slender. blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:
21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.
23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.
24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the

2514. the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath * a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

* Chap. 15. 2. † Heb. running of the reins.

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

* Exod. 22. 31. Ezek. 44. 31. 8 * That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

† Heb. with the purchase of his money. 11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

† Heb. a man a stranger. 12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

* Chap. 10. 14. 13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, * as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD:

Or, make themselves guilty of trespass, by their eating. 16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering: 2514.

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 * *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. * Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein. ‖ Or, goats.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing * superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. ‖ Or, kid. * Chap. 21. 18.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it * and her young both in one day. ‖ Or she-goat. * Deut. 22. 6.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave * none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD. * Chap. 7. 15.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you, * Chap. 10. 3.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The pass-over.* 9 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND

2514. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Concerning* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts.

* Exod. 20. 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. 3 * Six days ſhall work be done, but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no work *therein:* it *is* the ſabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye ſhall proclaim in their ſeaſons.

* Exod 12 18. Num. 28. 16. 5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the firſt moneth at even, *is* the LORDS paſs-over.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the ſame moneth, *is* the feaſt of unleavened bread unto the LORD: ſeven days he muſt eat unleavened bread.

7 In the firſt day ye ſhall have an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work therein.

8 But ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD ſeven days: in the ſeventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and ſhall reap the harveſt thereof, then ye ſhall bring a ‖ † ſheaf of the firſt-fruits of your harveſt unto the prieſt:

‖ Or, *handful.* † Heb. *omer.* 11 And he ſhall wave the ſheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the ſabbath the prieſt ſhall wave it.

12 And ye ſhall offer that day when ye wave the ſheaf, an he-lamb without blemiſh, of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *ſhall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye ſhall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

* Deut. 16. 9. 15 ¶ And * ye ſhall count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath, ſhall ye number fifty days, and ye ſhall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhall be of fine flour, they ſhall be baken with leaven, *they are* the firſt-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh, of the firſt year, and one young bullock and two rams: they ſhall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the LORD. 2514.

19 Then ye ſhall ſacrifice one kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the firſt year, for a ſacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they ſhall be holy to the LORD for the prieſt.

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein: It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, * neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God. * Chap. 19. 9. * Deut. 24 19.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the * ſeventh moneth, in the firſt *day* of the moneth ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. * Num. 29. 1.

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 * Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh moneth, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement, it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. * Chap. 16. 30. Num. 29. 7.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doeth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even: from even unto even ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath. † Heb. reſt.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * The fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD. * Num. 29. 12.

35 On

2514. 35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: * on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † solemn assembly, *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oyl for the lamps.* 5 *The shew-bread.* 10 *Shelomiths son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon * the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a 2514. row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman*, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name *of the* LORD, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land when he blasphemeth the Name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as * he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have * one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones:

and

* Joh. 7. 37.
† Heb. day of restraint.
† Heb. fruit.
† Heb. cause a blemish.
Exod. 25. 8.
Exod. 30.
* Exod. 29. 33. * Chap. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.
* Num. 15. 34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.
* Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.
* Exod. 21. 12. Deut. 19. 21. † Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*
† Heb. *life for life.*
* Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.
* Exod. 12. 49.

2514. and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sabbath of the seventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *A blessing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land.* 29 *Of houses.* 35 *Compassion of the poor.* 39 *The usage of bond-men.* 47 *The redemption of servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep * a sabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. *rest.* * Exod. 23. 10.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy separation.*

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee fourty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh month; in the day of atonement, shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

† Heb. *loud of sound.*

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye shall not oppress one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee 2514.

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yeild her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, untill the ninth year; untill her fruits come in, ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.* † Heb. *for cutting off.*

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, untill the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year; then the house that *is* in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth to it.*

32 Not-

2514. 32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † relieve him: *yea though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 * Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy mony upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

43 * Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy, bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him: 2514.

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him. ‖ Or, *by these* means.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

YE shall make you * no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God. * Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. Ps. 97. 7. ‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured stone.* † Heb. *a stone of picture.*

2 * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yeild her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeild their fruit. * Chap. 19. 30. * Deut. 28. 1.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. * Job 11. 18. * Job 11. 19. † Heb. *cause to cease.*

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. * Jos. 23. 10.

9 For

2514. 9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

*Ezek. 37. 26. 11 * And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.

*2 Cor. 6. 16. 12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

*Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2. 14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgements, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, conſumption, and the burning-ague; that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and ye ſhall ſowe your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

† Heb. *upon you.*

17 And I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reign over you, and * ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

* Pro. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yeild her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yeild their fruits.

‖ Or, *at all adventures with me*, and ſo ver. 24. 21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times mo plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

22 I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me:

*2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſal. 18. 26. 24 * Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye ſhall eat and not be ſatisfied. 2514

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

*Deut. 28. 53. 29 * And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

*2 Chr. 34. 7. 30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

34 Then ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhall reſt: becauſe it did not reſt in your ſabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhall fall when none purſueth.

† Heb. *driven.*

37 And they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me.

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

2515. 43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

Deut. 31. Com. 1. 26. 44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, ° I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a ſingular vow muſt be the Lords.* 2 *The eſtimation of the perſon.* 9 *Of a beaſt given by vow.* 14 *Of a houſe.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy eſtimation; then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they 2515. do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be. † Heb. *according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.*

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver. ‖ Or, *the land of an homer, &c.*

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain; even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field, will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel. [a] Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Onely the † firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS. † Heb. *firſt-born, &c.*

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and

2514. shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

b Jos. 6. 19. 28 b Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of 2514. his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod; the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

The fourth book of MOSES, called *NUMBERS.*

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moses to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second moneth, in the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

a Exod. 30. 12. 2 a Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men, which are expressed by *their* names.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbred them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* fourty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those

2514. 27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the 2514.
tribe of Aſher, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Onely thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof, and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

1 *The order of the tribes in their tents.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſigne of their fa-

2514. thers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

†Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon, *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 ¶ On the ſouth-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, *ſhall be* E- 2514.
liſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers; all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP.

2514.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the prieſts, for the ſervice of the tabernacle,* 11 *in ſtead of the firſt-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gerſhonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moſes and Aaron.* 40 *The firſt-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THeſe alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in Mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exod. 6. 23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office.

† Heb. *whoſe hand filled.*

4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father.

[b] Lev. 10. 1. Ch. 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſts office: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, inſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine,

[c] Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

13 Becauſe all the firſt-born *are* mine; [c] *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, mine they ſhall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbered them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

2514. † Heb. *mouth.*

17 [d] And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[d] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Ch. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 1

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families, Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the tabernacle weſt-ward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the ſervice thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: the *ſeare* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary.

29 The families of the ſons of Kohath ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *ſhall be* the ark, and the table, and the candleſtick, and the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a

25'4. month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

† Heb. *the office of the charge.*

36 And † *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattel of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites instead of their cattel, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels a piece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: [e] the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

[e] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites. 2514.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

1 The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priests. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the [a] table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

[a] Exod. 25. 30.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [b] candlestick of the light, [c] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

[b] Exod. 25. 31. [c] Ex. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of mini-

2514. miniſtery, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ Or, bowls.

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. These *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the d ſweet incenſe, and the daily meat-offering, and e the anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

d Exod. 30. 34. e Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

20 But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. to war the warfare.

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, carriage.

25 And they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. 2514. † Heb. mouth.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth into the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. † Heb. warfare.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; f the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof, f Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

2514. 41 These *are* they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbred, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbred of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [c] dead.

a Lev. 13. 3. b Lev. 15. 2. c Lev. 21. 1.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

d Lev. 6. 3. 6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [d] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass e Lev. 6. 5. with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed. 2514

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his. ‖ Or, heave-offering.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [f] his. f Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincense thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousie-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse: ‖ Or, being in the power of thy husband. † Heb. under thy husband.

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto

the

2514 the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth
† Heb. fall. make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;
22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.
23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:
24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.
25 Then the priest shall take the jealousie-offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.
26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.
27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.
28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.
29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled;
30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.
31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:
‖ Or, make themselves Nazarites. 3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquour of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.
‖ Or, Nazaritesship. † Heb. vine of the wine. 4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.
5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there 2514
shall no [a] rasour come upon his head: until the [a] Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.
6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall come at no dead body.
7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration † Heb. separation.
of his God *is* upon his head.
8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.
9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.
10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.
12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation † Heb. fall.
was defiled.
13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, for peace-offerings,
15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.
16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.
17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
18 [b] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his [b] Acts 21. 24.
separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.
19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder

of

2514 of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

c Exod. 29. 27. 20 And the priest shall wave them c *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee.

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

a Exod. 40. 18. AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully a set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

† Heb. *were over the numbred.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, and according to their service.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the 251 priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And this offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a b meat-offering: b Lev. 2. 1.

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a c sin-offering: c Lev. 4. 23.

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

14. 26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.
31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon *did offer*.
37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.
42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.
43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering:
44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel. 25. 14.
48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.
49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.
55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.
56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.
61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.
67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the

2514. sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve. 2514.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him. ‖ That is, God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick. * Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick. b Exod. 25. 31. c Exod. 25. 18.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean. † Heb. let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Israel; that † they may execute the service of the LORD. † Heb. wave. † Heb. wave-offering. † Heb. they may be to execute, &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites:

13 And

2514 13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the Lord.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: And the Levites
Chap. 3. shall be [d] mine.

15 And after that, shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

Ex. 13. 17 [e] For all the first-born of the children of Israel
Chap 3. 13. *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I
v. 2. 3. smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

† Heb. given. 19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: And Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they
† Heb. to war. the warfare, &c [e] shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. return from the warfare of the service. 25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more.

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX. 2514

1 *The pass-over is commanded again.* 6 *A second pass-over allowed for them that were unclean or absent.* 15 *The cloud guided the removings and encampings of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the pass-
a Exod. 12. 1, &c Lev. 23. 5. over at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rights of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.
Ch 28. 16. De. 16. 2. † Heb. *between the two evenings.*

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the pass-over.

5 And they kept the pass-over on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the pass-over on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: Wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the pass-over unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it; *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [b] nor break any bone of it: according to all
b Ex. 12. 46. Joh. 19. 36. the ordinances of the pass-over, they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the pass-over; even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the pass-over unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the pass-over, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [c] ye shall have one ordinance, both for
c Ex. 12. 49. the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 And

2514. 15 ¶ And * on the day that the tabernacle
* Ex. 40. 34. was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at ev there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, untill the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD, the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched; [e] as long as the
e 1 Cor. 10 1. cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

† Heb. *prolonged.* 19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.* 21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it *was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle,
f Ex. 40. 36, 37. remaining thereon, the children of Israel [f] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayst use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then 2514 the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second moneth, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ [a] In the first *place* went the standard of the
a Ch. 2. 3. camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [b] Nahshon the son of
b Ch. 1. 4. Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children

of

of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 2514.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [c] sanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayst be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [d] Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer.* 4 *The people lust for flesh, and lothe manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [a] among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [b] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, [c] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the flesh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul is dried away; *there is* nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And [a] the manna *was* as coriander-seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a morter, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight; that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as a nursing-father beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle

[c] Ch. 4. 4. That is, The Gershonites and the Merarites. See ver. 17.

† Heb. *It was evil in the ears of*, &c.

[a] Ps. 78. 21.

† Heb. *sunk.*

‖ That is, *a burning.*

[b] As Exo. 12. 38.

† Heb. *lusted a lust.*

† Heb. *returned and wept.*

1 Cor. 10. 6.

[a] Exod. 16. 14, 31.

† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of*

‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.*

[d] Heb. 10. 12. Heb. *Rise up.*

tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy self alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

† Heb. *in onth of days.*

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, untill it come out at your nostrils, and it be lothsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

e Isa. 52. & 59. 1.

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, e Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass *that* when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesie in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My Lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, envieſt thou for my sake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

f Exod. 16. 13. Ps. 78. 20. † Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

31 ¶ And there went forth a f wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this side, and as it were a days journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

g Ps. 78. 30, 31.

33 And while the g flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

|| That is, *The graves of lust.* † Heb. *they were in &c.*

34 And he called the name of that place, || Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth,

CHAP. XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leprosie is healed at the prayer of Moses. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the || Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

|| Or, *Cushite.* † Heb. *taken.*

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken onely by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

a Eccles. 45. 4.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* a very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my self known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream.

b Heb. 3. 2.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, b who is faithful in all mine house.

c Exod. 33. 11.

8 With him will I speak c mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white*

as

2514. as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be [d] shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

[d] Lev. 14. 36.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land.* 17 *Their instructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* 2514. south-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the first-ripe-grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* (now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [a] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

[a] Deut. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *valley.*

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

‖ Or, *valley.* ‖ That is, *a cluster of grapes.*

25 And they returned from searching of the land after fourty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [b] milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

[b] Exod. 33. 3.

28 Nevertheless, the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him; said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they *are* stronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants

thereof; and all the people that we saw in it, are † men of a great stature.

† Heb. men of statures

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The people murmure at the news. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land. 36 The men who raised the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried: and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebell not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

† Heb. shadow.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

[a] Exod. 32. 12.

13 ¶ And [a] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it* (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them.)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* [b] thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

[b] Exod. 13. 21.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not [c] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

[c] Deut. 9. 28.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The Lord *is* [d] long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [e] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

[d] Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 103. 8. [e] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

‖ Or, hitherto.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it:

† Heb. if they see the land.

24 But my servant [f] Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

[f] Josh. 14. 6.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

28 Say unto them, [g] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

[g] Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 12. Deut. 32. 40.

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me.

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

† Heb. lifted up my hand.

31 But

2515. 31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

|| Or, *fed.* 33 And your children ſhall || wander in the wilderneſs fourty years, and bear your whoredoms, untill your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

Pſ. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6. 34 After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* [h] fourty days (each day for a year) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourty years, and ye ſhall know || my breach of promiſe.

|| Or, *alteration of my purpoſe.* 35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [i] died by the plague before the LORD.

1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 7. Jude 5. 38 But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill.*

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we [k] *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

Deut. 1. 41. 41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do you tranſgreſs the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

Deut. 1. 44. 45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and [l] diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering. 13, 29 The ſtranger is under the ſame law. 17 The law of the firſt of the dough for an heave-offering. 22 The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance. 30 The puniſhment of preſumption. 32 He that violated the ſabbath is ſtoned. 37 The law of fringes.

Lev. 23. 10. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, 2515.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a [c] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

[a] Lev. 23. 24. † Heb. *ſeparating.* [c] Exod. 29. 18. [b] Lev. 1.

4 Then [d] ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD.

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the countrey, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

[c] Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14. 15 [c] One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

2514. 21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance; and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [f] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

[f] Lev 4 27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doeth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

[g] Lev. 4 12. 34 And they put him [g] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he 2514. died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid [h] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

[h] Deut. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

44 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. 23 Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents. 31 The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others. 36 The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe. 41 Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.

NOw [a] Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men*.

[a] Chap. 27. 3. Eccluſ. 45. 18. Jude 11.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

[b] Chap. 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. It is *much for you.*

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congre-

2515. gregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thy self altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † Heb. *prevail.* † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto Gen. 4. 4 the LORD, [c] Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate your selves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram: and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, 2515. Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me. † Heb. *as every man dieth.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD. † Heb. *create a creature.*

31 ¶ [d] And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them: [d] Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Psalm 106. 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

2515. 41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

[a] Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt you.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. 2515.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [b] Aarons rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[b] Heb. 9. 4. † Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did *ſo:* as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: Shall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 9 *The prieſts portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the prieſts out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons and thy fathers houſe with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee, *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

4 And they ſhall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye ſhall keep the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

6 And I, behold, I have *taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation. * Chap. 3. 45.

7 Therefore thou and thy ſons with thee, ſhall keep your prieſts office for every thing of the altar, and

2515. and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [b] thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of* it.

14 [c] Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [d] the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [e] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their bloud upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [f] wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou 2515. shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [g] I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.*
11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

[b] Lev. 10. 14.
† Heb. *fat.*
[c] Lev. 27. 28.
[d] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.
[e] Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[f] Exod. 29. 26.
[g] Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 2. Jos. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28.
† Heb. *to die.*
† Heb. *fat.*

2515. 2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [a] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

[a] Hebr. 13. 11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her bloud with his finger, and [b] sprinkle of her bloud directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

[b] Hebr. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [c] her skin, and her flesh, and her bloud, with her dung, shall he burn.

[c] Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any [†] man, shall be unclean seven days.

† Heb. *soul of man.*

12 He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the [†] ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and [†] running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

† Heb. dust.

† Heb. living waters shall be given.

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

THen came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. 2552.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people [a] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died [b] when our brethren died before the LORD.

[a] Exod. 17. 2. [b] Chap. 11. 33.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattel should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth

to

2552. to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [c] This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent Meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and ſent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [d] Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people: for 2552. he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 [e] Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and [f] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſrael with ſome loſs deſtroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a braſen ſerpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Iſraelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much ‖ † diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and [b] our ſoul lotheth this light bread.

6 And [c] the LORD ſent fiery ſerpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; pray unto the LORD that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And [d] Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it

[a] Chap. 33. 40.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[e] Chap. 33. 38. Deut 32. 50.
[f] Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
‖ That is, *utter deſtruction.*
‖ Or, *grieved.*
† Heb. *ſhortned.*
[b] Chap. 11. 6.
[c] Wiſd. 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[d] 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14.
[a] Chap 33. 40.
[d] Chap 33. 37.
[c] Pſal. 106. 32, &c.
‖ That is, *ſtrife.*
† Heb. *found me.*

2552. it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and
e Chap. 33. 43. e pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.* at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

2553. 13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of
‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.* the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth
† Heb. *leaneth.* down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

† Heb. *Aſcend.* ‖ Or, *anſwer.* 17 ¶ Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well, ‖ ſing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the
† Heb. *field.* ‖ Or, *the hill.* ‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.* † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeſhimon:

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

f Deut. 2. 27. Jud. 11. 19. 22 f Let me paſs through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be paſt thy borders.

g Deut. 29. 7. 23 g And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

h Joſ. 12. 2. Pſ. 135. 10, 11. Amos 2. 9. 24 And h Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon,
† Heb. *daughters.* and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. 2553

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people
i 1 Kin. 11. 7, 33. of i Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

k Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7. 33 ¶ k And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and l thou ſhalt do to him Pſ. 135. 10, 11. as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

35 So they ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed. 15 His ſecond meſſage obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have ſlain him, if his aſs had not ſaved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

4 And Moab ſaid unto the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

l Joſh. 24. 9. 5 a He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come
† Heb. *eye.* out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of

the

2553. the earth, and they abide over againſt me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt, *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

Heb. *ſhall prevail fighting againſt him.*

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

Heb. *let not you ſted am, &c.*

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, [b] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

Chap. 24. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him. 2553.

23 And [c] the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

[c] 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.* ‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but onely the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And

2553 37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of ſtreets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, defie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

† Heb. *my ſoul.* or, *my life.*

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered and ſaid, muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

2553

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the ſaſt.*

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [a] put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

[a] Chap. 22. 38.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me thou ſon of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it?* or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

22 [b] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

[b] Chap. 24. 8.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

‖ Or, *in.*

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the bloud of the ſlain.

25 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

2553. 30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at [a] other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 [c] God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [d] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, *and* I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid: 2553.

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ untill Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.*

‖ *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael,* Exo. 17.

‖ Or, *ſhall be even to deſtruction*

† Heb. *Kain.*

‖ Or, *how long ſhall it be ere Aſſhur carry thee away captive?*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Iſrael abode in [a] Shittim, and the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

[a] Chap. 33. 49

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [b] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

[b] Deut. 4. 3. Joſh. 22. 17.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight

of

2553. of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

• Psal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 7 And [c] when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

[d] 1 Cor. 10. 8. 9 And [d] those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[e] Psal. 106. 30. 11 [e] Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

[f] Ecclus 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 12 Wherefore say, [f] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priest-hood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *house of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[g] Chap. 31. 2. 17 [g] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [a] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

• Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward, as the LORD [b] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

[b] Chap. 1. 1. 2553

5 ¶ [c] Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

[c] Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [d] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

[d] Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, fourty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [e] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

[e] Gen. 38. 2. & 46. 12.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; Of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [f] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And [g] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred. 2553.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [h] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [i] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ [k] And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* [l] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And [m] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And

[f] Josh. 17. 1.
[g] Chap. 27. 1.
[h] Chap. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*
[i] Chap. 33. 54. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.
[k] Ex. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.
[l] Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.
[m] Lev. 10. 2 Ch. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

2553. 62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

[n] Chap. 14. 28. 1 Cor. 10, 5, 6. 65 For the LORD had said of them, They [n] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successour. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

[a] Chap. 26. 33. Josh. 17. 3. THen came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

[b] Chap. 14, 35. & 26. 64, 65. 3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

† Heb. *diminished.* 4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye 2553 shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[c] Deut. 32. 49. 12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [c] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

[d] Chap. 20. 24. 13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as [d] Aaron thy brother was gathered.

[e] Chap. 20. 24. 14 For ye [e] rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the [f] water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

[f] Exod. 17. 7. 15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

[g] Exod. 28. 30. 21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, [g] after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new-moons, 16 at the pass-over, 26 in the day of first-fruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

† Heb. *a sweet savour of my rest.*

[a] Exod. 29. 38. 3 And thou shalt say unto them, [a] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto

the

the LORD; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer † at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an Ephah of flour for a [b] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [c] hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the ſabbath-day, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every ſabbath, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a ſeveral tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings ſhall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering unto the LORD ſhall be offered, beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 [d] And in the fourteenth day of the firſt month *is* the paſs-over of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feaſt: ſeven days ſhall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [e] firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no manner of ſervile work *therein*.

19 But ye ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year: they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh.

20 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram, 2553.

21 A ſeveral tenth-deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye ſhall offer theſe beſide the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye ſhall offer daily throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

26 ¶ Alſo in the day of the firſt-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A ſeveral tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feaſt of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their ſouls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND in the ſeventh month, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. [a] Levit. 23. 24.

2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

3 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beſide the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

2553. 7 ¶ And [b] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this
[b] Lev. seventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye shall
16. 29. & afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *there-*
23. 27. *in.*

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: 2553.

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [c] solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein.* [c] Levit. 23. 36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall || do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. || Or, offer.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, ac-

2553. according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 of a wives, 9 of a widows, or her that is divorced.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. profane.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

† Heb. her vows were upon her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

Levit. 36.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

Or, suffer.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace 2553. at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. 19 How the souldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

[a] Chap. 25. 17.
[b] Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

† Heb. a thousand of a tribe a thousand of a tribe.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, [c] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

[c] Jos. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

2553. 13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

† Heb. *hoſt of war.*

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved all the women alive?

[d] Chap. 25. 2. [e] 2 Pet. 2. 15.

16 Behold, [d] theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the [e] counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

[f] Judg. 21. 11.

17 Now therefore [f] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

† Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your ſelves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and [g] whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purifie *both* your ſelves and your captives, on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

[g] Chap. 19. 11, &c.

† Heb. *inſtrument, or veſſel of skins.*

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Onely the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

24 And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

26 Take the ſum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

2553 ‖ Or, goats.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:

† Heb. *hand.*

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattel;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattel, and thy servants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For [a] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [b] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not † wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness fourty years, untill all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinfull men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our selves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, untill we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, untill the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And [c] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, untill he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 [d] But thy servants will pass over, every man armed

† Heb. gold.
† Heb. heave-offering.
† Heb. discourage.
[a] Chap. 13.
[b] Chap. 14. 28, 29.
† Heb. fulfilled after me.
[c] Jos. 1. 13.
[d] Jos. 4. 12.

armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

e Deut. 3. 12. Jos. 11. 8. & 22. 4.

33 And [e] Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of [f] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

f Gen. 50. 23.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

g Deut. 3. 14.

41 And [g] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havothjair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and fourty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out,

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth; on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

a Exod. 12. 37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [b] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

b Exod. 13. 20.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [c] passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

c Exod. 15. 22.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [d] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

d Exod. 15. 27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [e] wilderness of Sin.

e Exod. 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [f] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

f Exod. 17. 1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [g] wilderness of Sinai.

g Exod. 19. 1.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [h] at || Kibroth-hattaavah.

h Chap. 11. 34. || That is, *the graves of lust.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [i] encamped at Hazeroth.

i Chap. 11. 35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journied from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And

2553. 24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and
k Deut. 10.6. k encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and
l Chap. 20. 1. pitched in the l wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

m Chap. 20.22. 37 And they removed from m Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

n Chap. 20.25. Deut. 32.50. 38 And n Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fourtieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

o Chap. 21.1, &c. 40 And o king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

p Chap. 27.14. 41 And they departed from mount p Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched
‖ Or, heaps of Abarim. in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho. 2553.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ q Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.
‖ Or, the plains of Shittim. q Chap. 25. 1.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, r When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;
r Deut. 7.2. Jos. 11. 12.

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And s ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.
s Chap. 26.53. † Heb. multiply his inheritance. † Heb. diminish his inheritance.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* t pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.
t Josh. 23.13. Judg. 2.3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 Then a your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt-sea east-ward.
a Josh. 15. 1.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.

2553. 7 And this shall be your north-border; from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border † Heb. *shoulder.* shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

[b] Chap. 32.33. Josh. 14.2,3. 14 [b] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall [c] Josh. 19.51. divide the land unto you: [c] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud. 2553.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, *near* Jericho, saying,

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they [a] Josh. 21.2. give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* [b] six cities for refuge, [b] Deut. 4.41. Jos. 20. 2. & 21.3. which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall add fourty and two cities. † Heb. *about them ye shall give.*

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* fourty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth. † Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] When ye be come over Jordan, into [c] Deut. 19.2. Josh. 20.2. the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person † at unawares. † Heb. *by error.*

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 [d] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But [e] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly [f] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 2553

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [g] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person, *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of the daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, [a] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, let them † marry to whom they think best; [b] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

[d] Exod. 21. 14.
† Heb. with a stone of hand.
[e] Deut. 19. 11.
[f] Exod. 21. 13.
† Heb. blood shall be him.
[g] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
† Heb. *guilty to die.*
† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*
[a] Chap. 27. 1. Josh. 17. 3.
† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*
† Heb. *be wives.*
[b] Tob. 7. 9.

2553. 7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of
† Heb. cleave to the, &c. the children of Iſrael ſhall † keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did 2553.
the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 [c] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, [c] Chap. 27. 1.
and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers ſons.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of † Heb. to ſome that were of the ſame.
the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

The fifth book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fourtieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory 6 of Gods promiſe, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulity, 41 and diſobedience.

THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt || the Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. || Or, Zuph.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea)

2553. 3 And it came to paſs in the fourtieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

[a] Num. 21. 24. 4 [a] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Ho-
2514. reb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the
† Heb. all his neighbours. mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide; to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [b] Abraham, Iſaac, and
† Heb. given. [b] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. v. 8. Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and 2514.
behold, you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are*, and bleſs you as he hath promiſed you)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and † Heb. Give.
known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, cap- † Heb. gave.
tains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [c] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his bro- [c] John 7. 24.
ther, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

17 [d] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judge- [d] Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. † Heb. acknowledge faces.
ment, *but* you ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; you ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before

before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged. 2553.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and [c] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe. [c] Num. 13. 3. Num. 13. 24

24 And [f] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. [f] Num. 13. 24

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller then we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the [g] Anakims there. † Heb. melted. [g] Num. 13. 28.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [h] Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day. [h] Exod. 13. 21.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 [i] Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers; [i] Num. 14. 29.

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon; and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD. † Heb. filled to go after. Num. 14. 24.

37 [k] Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. [k] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 31. 2.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill. [l] Num. 14. 40.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill. † Heb. you were presumptuous and went up.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, [a] because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. † Heb. even to the treading of the sole of the [a] Gen. 36. 8.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking

2553. ing through this great wilderness: these fourty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

‖ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

[b] Gen. 36. 20. † Heb. *inherited them.* ‖ Or, *room.*

12 [b] The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

[c] Num. 21. 12. ‖ Or, *valley.*

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [c] the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their 2553. stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battel. † Heb. *begin, possess.*

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 [d] Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. [d] Num. 21. 21, 22.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will pass through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 [e] Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. [e] Num. 21. 23.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain: † Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*

35 Onely the cattel we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan.* 11 *The bigneſs of his bed.* 12 *The diſtribution of thoſe lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moſes prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to ſee it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and [a] Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battel at Edrei.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [c] Og alſo the king of Baſhan, and all his people: and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threeſcore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beſide unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our ſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan:

11 For onely Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedſted *was* a bedſted of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [d] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coaſts of Geſhuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Baſhan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir. 2553.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea, ‖ under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſt-ward.

‖ Or, *under the ſprings of Piſgah*, or *the hill.*

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: [f] ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* † meet for the war.

[f] Num. 32. 20. † Heb. *ſons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [g] return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you.

[g] Joſ. 22. 4.

21 ¶ And [h] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

[h] Num. 27. 18.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

23 And I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O LORD GOD, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [i] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee, ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

[i] Num. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſt-ward, and north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

28 But charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

29 So we abode in the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP.

2553. CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [a] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [b] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgements *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, and the [c] mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [d] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and shalt have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of

mens

[a] Chap. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Pr. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

[b] Num. 25. 4, &c.

[c] Exod. 19. 18.

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *save a voice.*

‖ Or, *imparted.*

[d] Chap. 9. 3. Heb. 12. 29.

mens hands, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell. 2553.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he ſware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, by temptations, by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched-out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none elſe beſides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none elſe.

40 Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing:

42 That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times paſt; and that fleeing unto one of theſe cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, [c] Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain-countrey, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan, of the Manaſſites. [c] Joſ. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael:

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this ſide Jordan in the valley over againſt Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael [f] ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt: [f] Num. 21. 24. Ch. 1. 4.

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land of [g] Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing; [g] Num. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan eaſtward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the [h] ſprings of Piſgah. [h] Chap. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 At the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the law from God.

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them. † Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. [a] Exod. 19. 5.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire,

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount) ſaying,

6 ¶ [b] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage. [b] Exod. 20. 2, &c. Levit. 26. 1. Pſ. 81. 10. † Heb. *ſervants.*

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [c] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon [c] Exod. 34. 7.

the

2553 the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

d Jer. 32. 18. 10 d And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

e Gen. 2. 2. Heb. 4. 4. 14 But the seventh day *is* the e sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

f Mat. 5. 21. 17 f Thou shalt not kill.

g Luke 18. 20. 18 g Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

h Rom. 13. 9. 19 h Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

i Rom. 7. 7. 21 i Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

k Exod. 19. 19. 24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and k we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he l liveth.

l Chap. 4. 33. 25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

2555 † Heb. add to hear.

26 For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and m speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

m Exod. 20. 19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it:

† Heb. pass over.

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

a Chap. 10. 12. Mat. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

5 And a thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

b Chap. 11. 18.

6 And b these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

7 And

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things* which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, [c] when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

13 Thou shalt [d] fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [e] Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [f] as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day. 2553

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the [a] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou; [a] Chap. 31. 3.

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them, [b] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: [b] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. † Heb. *statues*, or *pillars*.

6 [c] For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: [d] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. [c] Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19. [d] Exod. 19. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number then any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements, which

2553. I command thee this day, to do them.

† Heb. *becauſe.* 12 ¶ Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgements, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

[c] Exod. 23. 26. &c. 14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: [c] there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the [f] evil diſeaſes of Egypt (which thou knoweſt) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

[f] Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26.

16 And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee, thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods, for that *will be* [g] a ſnare unto thee.

[g] Exod. 23. 33.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more then I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

[h] Exod. 23. 28. Joſ. 24. 12. 20 [h] Moreover, the LORD thy God will ſend the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themſelves from thee, be deſtroyed.

21 Thou ſhalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

† Heb. *pluck off.* 22 And the LORD thy God will † put out thoſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayeſt not conſume them at once, leſt the beaſts of the field increaſe upon thee.

† Heb. *before thy face.* 23 But the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them † unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed.

24 And he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name from under heaven: there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou have deſtroyed them.

[i] Chap. 12. 3. [k] Joſ. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40. 25 The graven images of their gods [i] ſhall ye burn with fire: thou [k] ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be ſnared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thy houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it, [l] for it *is* a curſed thing. 2553

[l] Chap. 13. 17.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.*

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee theſe fourty years in the wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and ſuffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna (which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth [a] not live by bread onely, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

[a] Mat. 4. 4. Luk. 4.

[b] Neh. 9. 21. 4 [b] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell theſe fourty years.

5 Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſteneth his ſon, *ſo* the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hills,

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl.* 8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and honey,

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

[c] Chap. 6. 11, 12. 10 [c] When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth

2553. forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; d who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

d Num. 20. 11.

e Exod. 16. 15.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with e manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEar, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier then thy self, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

a Numb. 13. 28.

2 A people great and tall, a the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a b consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

b Chap. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it, for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiff-necked people. 2553.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then c I abode in the mount fourty days and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

c Exod. 24. 18. & 34. 28.

10 d And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

d Exod. 31. 18

11 And it came to pass at the end of fourty days and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, e Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

e Exod. 32. 7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, fourty days and fourty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot displea-

2553. ſure wherewith the LORD was wrath againſt you to deſtroy you. But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

[f] Num. 11.1,3; [g] Exod. 17.7. [h] Num. 11.34.

22 And at [f] Taberah, and at [g] Maſſah, and at [h] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

[i] Num. 14.16.

28 Leſt the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, [i] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in reſtoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the prieſthood,* 8 *in ſeparating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkning unto Moſes his ſuit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

[a] Exod. 34.1.

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. 2553 † Heb. words.

5 And I turned my ſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

[b] Num. 33.30. [c] Num. 20.28.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to [b] Moſera: [c] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtred in the prieſts office in his ſtead.

7 From thence they journyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to ſtand before the LORD to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name, unto this day.

[d] Num. 18.20.

9 [d] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promiſed him.

10 And I ſtayed in the mount, according to the ‖ firſt time, forty days and forty nights, and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo, *and* the LORD would not deſtroy thee. ‖ Or, *former days.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and poſſeſs the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them. † Heb. *go in journey.*

12 ¶ And now Iſrael, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to ſerve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

[e] Pſal. 24.1.

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, [e] the earth *alſo* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day. [f] 2 Chr. 19.7. Job 34.19. Acts 10.34. Rom. 2.11. Gal. 2.6. Eph. 6.9. Col. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17.

16 Circumciſe therefore the fore-ſkin of your heart, and be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [f] regardeth not perſons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

[g] 1 Chr. 16.13. Mat. 4.10 Luk. 4.8.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [g] Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt

2553. ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou [h] cleave, and ſwear by his name.

h Cha. 13.4

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things which thine eyes have ſeen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [i] with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [k] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

i Gen. 46.27. Exod. 1.5.

k Gen. 15.5.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promiſe of Gods great bleſſings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A careful ſtudy is required in Gods words. 26 The bleſſing and curſe is ſet before them.

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the Army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day,

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place,

Num. 16.31. & 27.3. Pſal. 106.17.

6 And [a] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael.

‖ Or, living ſubſtance which followed them.

† Heb. was at their feet.

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither you go to poſſeſs it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and vallies, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

Heb. careth.

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year. 2553.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if you ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields, for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

† Heb. give.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and [b] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

b Chap. 6.8.

19 [c] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

c Chap. 4.10. & 6.7.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the doorpoſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier then your ſelves.

24 [d] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

d Joſh. 1.3.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:

27 [e] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

e Chap. 28.2.

28 And a [f] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments

f Chap. 28.15.

2553. mandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither
g Chap. 27.12, 13. Joſh. 8.33. thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put g the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over againſt Gilgal, beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it and dwell therein.

h Chap. 5. 32. 32 And ye ſhall obſerve h to do all the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be deſtroyed. 5 The place of Gods ſervice is to be kept. 16, 23 Bloud is forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things muſt be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forſaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THeſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgments which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

a Chap. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.* 2 a Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall ‖ poſſeſs ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

b Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down* 3 And b you ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

c 1 Kin. 8.29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. 5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall c chooſe out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your tithes, and and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the 2553
land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety.

11 Then there ſhall be a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there, thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto † Heb. the choice of your vows. the LORD.

12 And ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as d he hath no part nor inheritance with you. d Chap. 10. 9.

13 Take heed to thy ſelf that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt.

14 But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithſtanding, thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 e Only ye ſhall not eat the bloud; ye ſhall e Gen. 9. 4. pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayeſt not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firſtlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates and thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

19 f Take heed to thy ſelf that thou forſake not f Chap. 14. 27. Eccles. 4. 10. the Levite † as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge † Heb. all thy days. thy border, g as he hath promiſed thee, and thou g Gen. 28. 14. Chap. 19. 8. ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh (becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh) thou mayeſt eat fleſh whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

23 Only

23 Only † be sure that thou eat not the bloud: for the bloud *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the bloud, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the bloud of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [h] thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near soever unto thee,* 9 *Are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and [a] cleave unto him. [a] Chap. 10.20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee. † Heb. *spoken revolt against the* LORD.

6 ¶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But [b] thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. [b] Chap. 17.7.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage. † Heb. *bondmen.*

11 And [c] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you. [c] Chap. 17.13.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known) ‖ Or, *naughty men.*

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn ‖ Or, *devoted*

2553. from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to disfigure themſelves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beaſts,* 9 *of fiſhes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of it ſelf, may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine ſervice.* 23 *Tithes and firſtlings of rejoycing before the Lord.* 28 *The third years tithe of alms and charity.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye ſhall not cut your ſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

[a] Levit. 19.28.

[b] Cha. 7.6. & 26.18.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

[c] Levit. 11,2. &c.

4 [c] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild-goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild-ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *biſon.* † Heb. *diſtion.*

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongſt the beaſts; that ye ſhall eat.

7 Nevertheleſs, theſe ye ſhall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, nor touch their dead carcaſe.

[d] Levit. 11.9.

9 ¶ [d] Theſe ye ſhall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

12 But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [e] bat.

[e] Levit. 11.19.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they ſhall not be eaten. 2553.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it ſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [f] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

[f] Exod. 23.19. & 34. 26.

22 Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thine houſhold.

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

[g] Chap. 12.19.

27 And [g] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant,* 16 *except he will not depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattel are to be ſanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

[a] Levit. 25.2,4.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditour that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

3 Of a forreiner thou mayeſt exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

2553. 4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

‖ Or, *to the end that there be no poor among*

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and [b] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[b] Chap. 28. 12.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 [c] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

[c] Mat. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand; and thine eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *belial.*

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* [d] if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

[d] Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepreſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away, from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

17 [e] Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

[e] Exod. 21. 6.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

19 ¶ [f] All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

[f] Exod. 34. 19.

20 Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

21 [g] And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

[g] Levit. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Eccluſ 35. 12.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 [h] Only thou ſhalt not eat the bloud thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

[h] Chap. 12. 16, 23.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feaſt of the paſsover*, 9 *of weeks*, 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male muſt offer, as he is able, at theſe three feaſts.* 18 *Of judges and juſtice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBſerve the [a] moneth of Abib, and keep the paſsover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

[a] Exod. 12. 2 &c. [b] Exod. 13. 4.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſsover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the [c] place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

[c] Chap. 12. 5.

3 [d] Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

[d] Exod. 12. 15.

4 [e] And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days, neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

[e] Exod. 34. 25.

5 Thou mayeſt not ‖ ſacrifice the paſsover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, *kill.*

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſsover at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt roſt and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a † ſolemn aſſembly to

† Heb. *reſtraint*

the

2553 the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

f Levit. 23. 15. 9 ¶ f Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

‖ Or, sufficiency.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-prejs.*

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

g Exod. 23. 14. & 34. 23. 16 ¶ g Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and h they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

h Ecclus 35. 4.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, i neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

i Exod. 23. 8. ‖ Or, *maters.*

† Heb. *justice, justice.*

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

k Levit. 26. 1. ‖ Or, *statue, or pillar.*

22 k Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

2553

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must dy. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, goat.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they dy.

a Num. 35. 30. Chap. 19 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

6 a At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do † presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall dy:

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

and

and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to dy.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

[a] Num. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9.
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [c] to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

[c] Levit. 18. 21.

11 [d] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [e] necromancer.

[d] Levit. 20. 27.
[e] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *upright*, or *sincere*.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

‖ Or, *inherit*.

15 ¶ [f] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

[f] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, [g] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I dy not.

[g] Exod. 20. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [h] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

[h] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall dy.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

2553. CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

a Chap. 12. 29. † Heb. *inherites, or possesseth.*

WHen the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

b Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he dy; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

† Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *findeth.*

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

† Heb. *smite him in life.* † Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

c Chap. 12. 20.

8 And if the LORD thy God [c] enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

d Josh. 20. 7.

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) [d] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he dy, and fleeth into one of these cities:

† Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may dy.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine

Var. inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. 2553.

e Num. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

15 ¶ [e] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

|| Or, *falling away.*

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him || *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

f Prov. 19. 5, 9. Exod. 23. 1.

19 [f] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil way from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

g Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* [g] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel.* 5 *The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.* 19 *Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he dy in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he dy in the battel, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23.

7 [a] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and re-

a Chap. 24. 5.

turn

turn unto his house, lest ye dy in battel, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [b] What man *is there that* is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [c] the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactour must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) and by their † word shall every controversie and every stroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for mony, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit

† Heb. mouth.

† Heb. in the midst.

‖ Or, *suffer to grow.* † Heb. *make* or *dress.*

2553. inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved, firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtned him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he dy: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day (for [a] he that is hanged, *is* † accurſed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[a] Gal. 3. 13. † Heb. *the curſe of God,*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The ſex is to be diſtinguiſhed by apparel. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The houſe muſt have battlements. 9 Confuſion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the veſture. 13 The puniſhment of him that ſlandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Inceſt:

[a] Exod. 23. 4. THou [a] ſhalt not ſee thy brothers ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment, and with all loſt thing of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thy ſelf.

4 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brothers aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young: 2553

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers ſeeds: leſt the † fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Heb. *fulneſs of thy ſeed.*

10 ¶ Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together.

11 ¶ [b] Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

[b] Lev. 19. 19.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee [c] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy ſelf.*

[c] Num. 15. 38. † Heb. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſion of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damſels father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him.

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel:

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her fathers houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe dy: becauſe ſhe hath wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her fathers houſe: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [d] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they ſhall both of them

[d] Lev. 20. 10.

dy,

dy, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel. 2553.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and ly with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out, unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones, that they dy; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and ly with her: then the man only that lay with her, shall dy. ‖ Or, take strong hold of her.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against is neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ [e] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and ly with her, and they be found: [e] Exod. 22. 16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ [f] A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt. [f] Levit. 18. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever: [a] Neh. 13. 1.

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [b] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. [b] Num. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: But the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever. † Heb. good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*. † Heb. turneth toward.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee. † Heb. sitter self down.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee. † Heb. nakedness of any thing.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him. † Heb. is good for him,

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel. ‖ Or, Sodomitess.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the Lord thy God.

19 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of mony, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury. [c] Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. Psal. 15. 5.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ [d] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. [d] Eccles. 5. 4.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vine-

2553 vineyard, then thou mayeſt eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleaſure; but thou ſhalt not put *any* in thy veſſel.

25 When thou comeſt into the ſtanding-corn of
e Mat. 12. 1. Mar. 2. 23. Lu. 6. 1. thy neighbours, e then thou mayeſt pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou ſhalt not move a ſickle unto thy neighbours ſtanding-corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-ſtealers. 8 Of leproſie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of juſtice. 19 Of charity.

a Mat. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. † Heb. *matter of nakedneſs.* † Heb. *cutting off.*

WHen a a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to paſs that ſhe find no favour in his eyes, becauſe he hath found † ſome uncleanneſs in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe.

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe, ſhe may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his houſe; or if the latter husband dy, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband which ſent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that ſhe is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to ſin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

b Chap. 20. 7. † Heb. *not any thing ſhall paſs upon him.*

5 ¶ b When a man hath taken a new wife, he ſhall not go out to war, † neither ſhall he be charged with any buſineſs: *but* he ſhall be free at home one year, and ſhall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man ſhall take the nether or the upper millſtone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh merchandiſe of him, or ſelleth him; then that thief ſhall dy, and thou ſhalt put evil away from among you.

c Levit. 13. 2.

8 ¶ Take heed, in c the plague of leproſie, that thou obſerve diligently, and do according to all that the prieſts the Levites ſhall teach you: as I commanded them, *ſo* ye ſhall obſerve to do.

d Num. 12. 10.

9 Remember what the Lord thy God did d unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing &c.*

10 ¶ When thou doſt † lend thy brother any thing, thou ſhalt not go into his houſe to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou ſhalt ſtand abroad, and the man to whom thou doſt lend ſhall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou ſhalt not ſleep with his pledge.

13 In any caſe thou ſhalt deliver him the pledge again when the ſun goeth down, that he may ſleep 2553
in his own raiment, and bleſs thee: and it ſhall be righteouſneſs unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not oppreſs an hired ſervant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ſtrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day e thou ſhalt give *him* his hire, e Lev. 19. 13. Tob. 4. 14. neither ſhall the ſun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † ſetteth his heart upon it: leſt he cry againſt thee unto the LORD, and it be ſin unto thee. † Heb. *lifteth his ſoul unto it.*

16 f The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, neither ſhall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin. f 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

17 ¶ Thou ſhalt not pervert the judgment of the ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſs, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ g When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in g Levit. 19. 9. & 23. 22. thy field, and haſt forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou ſhalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beateſt thine olive-tree, † thou ſhalt not go over the boughs again: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow. † Heb. *thou ſhalt not bough it after thee.*

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou ſhalt not glean *it* † afterward: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow. † Heb. *after thee.*

22 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes muſt not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raiſing ſeed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodeſt woman. 13 Of unjuſt weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controverſie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they ſhall juſtifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it ſhall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to ly down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

a 2 Cor. 11. 24. 3 a Forty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould ſeem vile unto thee. b 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

4 ¶ b Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he † tread-

2553. he † treadeth out *the corn.*

† Heb. threſheth.

5 ¶ [c] If brethren dwell together, and one of them dy and have no child, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a ſtranger: her ‖ husbands brother ſhall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

[c] Matt. 22. 24. Mark. 12. 19. Luke. 20. 28.

‖ Or, next kinſman

6 And it ſhall be, *that* the firſt-born which ſhe beareth, ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and ſay, [d] My husbands brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

‖ Or, next kinſmans wife. [d] Ruth 4. 7.

8 Then the elders of his city ſhall call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her:

9 Then ſhall his brothers wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her*.

† Heb. a ſtone and a ſtone.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[e] Exod. 17. 8.

17 ¶ [e] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it*.

2553.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confeſſion of him that offereth the basket of firſt-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it ſhall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein:

2 That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a basket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, to place his name there.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhall take the basket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak and ſay before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to periſh *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 And now behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* [a] the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and

[a] Chap. 14. 28.

2553. the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them.*

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

[b] Iſa.63. 15. 15 [b] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

[c] Chap. 7. 6. 18 And [c] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones; 5 and to build an altar of whole ſtones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael, commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

[a] Joſh. 4. 1. 2 And it ſhall be on the day [a] when you ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter.

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the 2553
LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and hony: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: [b] thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them. [b] Exod. 20. 25. Joſ. 8. 31.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizzim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

13 And theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. † Heb. *for a curſing.*

[c] Dan. 9. 11. 14 And [c] the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

15 Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*: and all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; becauſe

2553. becauſe he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

d Ezek. 22. 12. 25 [d] Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

e Gal. 3. 10. 26 [e] Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſsings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

a Lev. 26. 3. AND it ſhall come to paſs, [a] if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

‖ Or, dough, or kneading-troughs. 5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy basket and thy ‖ ſtore.

6 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

‖ Or, barns. 8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

b Chap. 30. 9, &c. ‖ Or, for good. † Heb. belly. 11 And [b] the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee. 2553.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and [c] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow. c Chap. 15. 6.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to obſerve and to do *them*:

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

d Levit. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20. 15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, [d] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy basket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

† Heb. *which thou wouldeſt do.* 20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

e Levit 26. 16. 22 [e] The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

‖ Or, *droughs* 23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

† Heb. *for a removing* 25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

2553. 26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall ly with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [f] thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become [g] an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 [h] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity. 2553

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*:

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [i] thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſom, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and

[f] Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *profane*, or *uſe it as common meat*.
† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee*.
[g] 1 Kin. 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. and 25. 9.
[h] Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine*.
‖ Or, *poſſeſs*.
† Heb. *hear*.
† Heb. *ſtrong of face*.
[i] Levit. 26. 29. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
† Heb. *belly*.

2553. and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

† Heb. after-birth. 57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them

† Heb. cause to offend. will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, where-

k Chap 10. 22. as ye were [k] as the stars of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: so the LORD will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again, with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you*. 2553.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THese *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [a] Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; [a] Exod. 19. 4.

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battel, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 [b] Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. [b] Chap. 4. 6. Jos. 1. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 3.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: † Heb. pass.

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath

2553. sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb. dungy gods.

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood,

‖ Or, a poysonful herb. † Heb. rosh.

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:

‖ Or, stubbornness † Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lye upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

† Heb. is written.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, c like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

c Gen. 19. 24, 25.

24 Even all nations shall say, d Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

d 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, who had not given to them any portion. † Heb. divided

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled 2553 against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

AND it shall come to pass when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 a If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

a Neh. 1. 9.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 b And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

b Chap. 28. 11.

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of

of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul. 2553.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 [c] It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? [c] Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

15 ¶ See, I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan; to go to poſſeſs it.

19 [d] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live: [d] Chap. 4. 26.

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people.* 7 *He encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua,* 19 *and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people.* 24 *Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep.* 28 *He maketh a proteſtation to the elders.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [a] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan. [a] Num. 20. 12. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, [b] as the LORD hath ſaid. 2553. [b] Num. 27. 21.

4 And the LORD ſhall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

5 And [c] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. [c] Chap. 7. 2.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forſake thee: fear not neither be diſmayed.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [d] year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles, [d] Chap. 15. 1.

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers, and this people † Heb. *lie down.*

ple will riſe up, and go a whoring after the 2553.
gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall
† Heb. *find them.* † befal them, ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouthes, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs when many evils and troubles are befall'n them, that this ſong ſhall
† Heb. *before.* teſtifie † againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their ſeed:
† Heb. *do.* for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a
c Joſ. 1. 6. charge, and ſaid, c Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from 2553.
the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it. 48 God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land and die.

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* the rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.
† Heb. *he hath corrupted to himſelf.* ‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy Father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.
† Heb. *generation and generation.*

8 When the moſt High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.
† Heb. *cord.*

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he ‖ led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.
‖ Or, *compaſſed him about.*

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck hony out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat

of

of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidnies of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape. 2554.

15 ¶ But Jeſurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. ‖ Or, which were not God.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters. ‖ Or, deſpiſed.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and [a] I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation. [a] Rom. 10. 19.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains. ‖ Or, hath burned. ‖ Or, hath conſumed.

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poyſon of ſerpents of the duſt. † Heb. burning coals.

25 The ſword without, and terror † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs. † Heb. from the chambers. † Heb. bereave.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this. ‖ Or, our high hand and not the LORD hath done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end.

30 How ſhould [b] one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up? 2554. [b] Joſ. 23. 10.

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter. ‖ Or, is worſe then the vine of Sodom, &c.

33 Their wine *is* the poyſon of dragons, and the cruel venime of aſps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* [c] vengeance, and recompenſe, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte. [c] Eccluſ. 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.

36 For the LORD ſhall judge his people, [d] and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none ſhut up, or left. [d] 2 Mac. 7. 6. † Heb. hand.

37 And he ſhall ſay, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection. † Heb. an hiding for you.

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: [e] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand. [e] 1 Sam. 2. 6. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſd. 16. 13.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh) *and that* with the blood of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ [f] Rejoyce, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people. ‖ Or, Praiſe his people ye nations: or, Sing ye [f] Rom. 15. 10.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoſhea the ſon of Nun. ‖ Or, Jeſhua.

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael.

46 And he ſaid unto them, [g] Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day; which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law. [g] Chap. 6. 6. and 11. 18.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: becauſe it *is* your life; and through this thing ye ſhall prolong

2553. long *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

h Nu 27. 12. 48 h And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And dy in the mount whither thou goest

i Num. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38. up, and be gathered unto thy people; as i Aaron thy brother dyed in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

k Num. 20. 12, 23. & 27. 14. || Or, *strife at Kadesh.* 51 Because k ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of || Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, the LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went*

† Heb. *a fire of law.* †a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law: *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not dy; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

a Exod. 28. 30. 8 ¶ And of Levi he said, a *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

|| Or, *Let them teach, &c.* 10 || They shall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Israel thy law: || they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar. 2553. || Or, *let them put incense.* † Heb. *at thy nose.*

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loyns of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, d Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, d Gen. 49. 25.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon, † Heb. *thrust forth.*

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, † Heb. *moons.*

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that e was separated from his brethren. e Gen. 49. 26.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgements with Israel. † Heb. *sieled.*

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favor, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

25 || Thy

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeſhurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternall God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

28 [d] Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee, and thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land. 5 He dieth there. 6 His burial. 7 His age. 8 Thirty days mourning for him. 9 Joſhua ſucceedeth him. 10 The praiſe of Moſes.

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him [a] all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [b] This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buryed him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his ſepulcher unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

The book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes. 3 The borders of the promiſed land. 5,9 God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua. 8 He giveth him inſtructions. 10 He prepareth the people to paſſe over Jordan. 12 Joſhua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promiſe to Moſes. 16 They promiſe him fealty.

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſſe, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes [a] miniſter, ſaying.

2 Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

3 [b] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: [c] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

6 [d] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very couragious, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law, which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: [e] turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayeſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

8 This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy

25:4 † Or, under thy ſhoes ſhall be iron.

28 [d] Jer. 23. 6.

29 ‖ Or, ſhall be ſubdued.

1 ‖ Or, the hill. [a] Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4.

1 [a] Deut. 1. 38.

3 [b] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

4 [b] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15.

8 † Heb. moiſture † Heb. fled.

6 [d] Deut. 31. 23. ‖ Or, thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.

7 [e] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. ‖ Or, do wiſely

2553. thy mouth, but thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ‖ Or, *do wiſely.* ſhalt ‖ have good ſucceſs.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

f Num. 3. 20. 13 Remember f the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land:

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marſhalled by five.* 15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORDS ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us, we will do, and witherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebel againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: only be ſtrong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun ſent out of Shittim two men, to ſpy ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and a came into an harlots houſe, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

a Heb 11. 31. James 2. 25. † Heb. *lay.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Iſrael, to ſearch out the country. 2553.

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to paſs *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: purſue after them quickly, for ye ſhall overtake them.

6 But ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and aſſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint becauſe of you. † Heb. *melt.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD b dried up the water of the Red ſea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, c Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed. b Exod 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23. c Num. 21. 24.

11 And aſſoon as we had heard *theſe things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. † Heb *roſe up.*

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto my fathers houſe; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. † Heb. *in ſtead of you* ſ *die.*

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned:

returned: and afterward may ye go your way. 2554.
17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.
18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet threed in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.
19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.
20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.
21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.
22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, untill the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.
23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;
24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint becauſe of us.

† Heb. gather.

† Heb. melt.

CHAP. III.

1 Joſhua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers inſtruct the people for the paſſage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joſhua. 9 Joſhua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.
2 And it came to paſs after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;
3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.
4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.
5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [a] Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

† Heb. yeſterday, and the third day.

Levit. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. Chap. 13. Sam. 16. 5.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.
7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that [b] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.
8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.
9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.
10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.
11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.
12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.
13 And it ſhall come to paſs, aſſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they [c] ſhall ſtand upon an heap.
14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the [d] ark of the covenant before the people;
15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [e] Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harveſt)
16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide Zaretan: and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.
17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

[b] Chap. 1. 5.

[c] Pſal. 114. 3.

[d] Acts 7. 45.

[e] 1 Chr. 12. 15. Eccluſ. 24. 26.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve ſtones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other ſtones are ſet up in the midſt of Jordan. 10, 19 The people paſs over. 14 God magnifieth Joſhua. 20 The twelve ſtones are pitched in Gilgal.

2553. AND it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto [b] Joſhua, ſaying,

a Deut. 27. 2. b Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where you ſhall lodge this night.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* you by theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, that the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the Lord ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, untill every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

12 And [c] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:

2553. c Num. 32. 27.

13 About forty thouſand ‖ prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up* † Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt-border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall ask their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dryed up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the red ſea, [d] which he dryed up from before us, until we were gone over:

d Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the Lord your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joſhua reneweth circumciſion. 10 The paſſover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaſeth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joſhua.

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſt-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the ſea, heard that the LORD had dryed up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted; neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ At

2553. 2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee ‖ [a] ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.

‖ Or, knives of ſtone, Exod. 4. 25.

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at ‖ the hill of the fore-skins.

‖ Or, Gibeah-haaraloth

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumciſed; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD ſware that [b] he would not ſhew them the land which the LORD ſware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

[b] Num. 14. 23.

7 And their children, *whom* he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.

† Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumciſed.

8 And it came to paſs † when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

‖ That is rolling.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſover, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſover unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the ſelf-ſame day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there ſtood [c] a man over againſt him, with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adverſaries?

[c] Exod. 23. 23.

14 And he ſaid, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my LORD unto his ſervant?

‖ Or, prince.

15 And the captain of the LORDS hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, [d] Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, *is* holy: and Joſhua did ſo. 2553. [d] Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is ſhut up. 2 God inſtructeth Joſhua how to beſiege it. 12 The city is compaſſed. 17 It muſt be accurſed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is ſaved. 26 The builder of Jericho is curſed.

NOw Jericho † was ſtraitly ſhut up, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. did ſhut up, and was ſhut up.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs that when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

† Heb. under it.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Heb. gathering hoſt

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

† Heb. make your voice to be heard.

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the

2553. the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

‖ Or, *devoted.* 17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her

a Chap. 2. 4. in the houſe, becauſe [a] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

18 And you, in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *your ſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

† Heb. holineſs. 19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and Iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [b] the

b Heb. 11. 30. † Heb. *under it* wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and

c Chap. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31. all that ſhe hath, [c] as ye ſware unto her.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: † Heb. *families* and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [d] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it. 2553 d 1 King. 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the countrey.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai. 6 Joſhuas complaint. 10 God inſtructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confeſſion. 22 He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] Achan the ſon Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael. a Chap. 22. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 7.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few. † Heb. *about.* 2000 *men* or *about* 3000 *men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. ‖ Or, in *Morad.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and put duſt upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O LORD God, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O LORD, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies! † Heb. *neck.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up, wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face? † Heb. *falleſt.*

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they

2553. they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff,
12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from amongſt you.
13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, ſanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.
14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.
15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he hath wrought ‖ folly in Iſrael.
‖ Or, wickedneſs.
16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:
17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:
18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.
19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.
20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.
21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.
† Heb. tongue.
22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.
23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and † laid them out before the LORD.
† Heb. poured.
24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor. 2553.
25 And Joſhua ſaid, Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.
26 And they raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day: ſo the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.
‖ That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joſhua.* 3 *The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joſhua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on ſtones,* 33 *propoundeth bleſſings and curſings.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.
[a] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.
2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didſt unto [b] Jericho and her king: onely [c] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattel thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto your ſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city, behind it.
[b] Chap. 6. 21. [c] Deut. 20. 14.
3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.
4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:
5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will aproach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that we will flee before them
6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.
† Heb. pulled.
7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeiſe upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.
8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.
9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth; and they went to ly in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.
10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning,

2553 and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [d] let none of them remain, or escape.

[d] Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. 2553

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [e] Onely the cattel and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he [f] commanded Joshua.

[e] Num. 31. 22, 26.
[f] Ver. 2.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and [g] raise thereon a great heap of stones *that remaineth* unto this day.

[g] Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the [h] book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

[h] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: [i] as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

[i] Deut. 11. 29. and 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [k] with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

[k] Deut. 31. 12. † Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

And

2553. AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. mouth. 3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. in your hand.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

‖ Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals, and.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, 2553. after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had [a] promised them.

[a] Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

† Heb. not be cut off from you.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [b] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

[b] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua rescueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hailstones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

2553. NOw it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it, (a as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to b Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

a Chap. 6. 15. b Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city as one of the † royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem, ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joſhua, and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua, to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear them not: For I have delivered them into thine hand; there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to paſs as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* mo which died with hailſtones, then *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, c Sun, † ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

c Iſa. 28. 21. Eccluſ. 46. 4. † Heb. *be ſilent.*

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jaſher? ſo the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

‖ Or, *the upright.*

14 And there was no day like that, before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 ¶ And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them.

19 And ſtay you not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and † ſmite the hindmoſt of them, ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to paſs when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs when they brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not, nor be diſmayed, be ſtrong and of good courage: for thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they d took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the caves mouth, *which*

d Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

1535. *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, [e] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

[e] Chap. 8. 21.

29 Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael, and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh, Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

35 And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

36 And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto Hebron, and they fought againſt it.

37 And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but deſtroyed it utterly, and all the ſouls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him to Debir, and fought againſt it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and utterly deſtroyed all the ſouls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, ſo he did to Debir and to the king thereof, as he had done alſo to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joſhua ſmote all the country of the hills, and of the ſouth, and of the vale, and of the ſprings, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly deſtroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Iſrael [f] commanded.

[f] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goſhen, even unto Gibeon. 2535.

42 And all theſe kings, and their land did Joſhua take at one time: becauſe the LORD God of Iſrael fought for Iſrael.

43 And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the countrey taken by Joſhua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *thoſe things*, that he ſent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achſhaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, ſouth of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the weſt;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the eaſt and on the weſt, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebuſite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hoſts with them, much people, even as the ſand that *is* upon the ſea-ſhore in multitude, with horſes and chariots very many.

5 And when all theſe kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight againſt Iſrael.

† Heb. *aſſembled by appointment.*

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Be not afraid becauſe of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all ſlain before Iſrael: thou ſhalt hough their horſes, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joſhua came, and all the people of war with him, againſt them by the waters of Merom ſuddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Iſrael, who ſmote them, and chaſed them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Miſrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eaſt-ward, and they ſmote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.* ‖ Or, *ſalt-pits.* † Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joſhua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horſes, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joſhua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and ſmote the king thereof with the ſword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all thoſe kingdoms.

11 And they ſmote all the ſouls that *were* therein with the edge of the ſword, utterly deſtroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe;

† Heb. *any breath.*

2559. and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [a] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

[a] Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [b] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [c] did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] Exod. 34. 11. [c] Deut. 7. 2. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [d] the Hivites the inhabitans of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel.

[d] Chap. 9. 3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [e] according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

[e] Num. 26. 53.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east. 2559

2 [a] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon: [a] Num. 21. 24. Deut. 3. 6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from ‖ the south, under ‖ [b] Ashdoth-pisgah.

‖ Or, *Teman.* ‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.* [b] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [c] the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

[c] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and [d] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. [d] Num. 32. 29. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [e] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions: [e] Chap. 11. 17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ [f] The king of Jericho, one: [g] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one: [f] Chap. 6. 2. [g] Chap. 8. 29.

10 [h] The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one: [h] Chap. 10. 23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: [i] the king of Gezer, one: [i] Chap. 10. 33.

13 [k] The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one: [k] Chap. 10. 38.

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad one:

15 [l] The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one: [l] Chap. 10. 29.

16 [m] The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one: [m] Chap. 10. 28

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:
19 The king of Madon, one: [n] the king of Hazor, one:
20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:
21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:
22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:
23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one: the king of [o] the nations of Gilgal, one:
24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

NOw Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.
2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,
3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.
4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:
5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.
6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.
7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,
8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [a] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:
9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:
10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:
11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:
12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [b] the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.
13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.
14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.
15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:
16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:
17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,
18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,
20 And Beth-peor, and [c] ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,
21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote [d] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.
22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.
23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.
24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:
25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:
26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:
27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan

† Hebr. to possess it.
‖ Or, the Canaanite
‖ Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.
‖ Or, springs of Pisgah, or the hill
‖ Or, diviner
[a] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.
[b] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4
[c] Deut. 3. 17.
[d] Num. 31. 8.
[n] Chap. 11. 10.
[o] Gen. 14. 1.

2559. and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [c] children of Machir by their families.

[c] Num. 32. 39.

32 These *are the countreys* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

[f] Chap. 18. 7. [g] Num. 18. 20.

33 [f] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [g] as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

[a] Num. 34. 17.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

[b] Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.

[c] Num. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

5 [c] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [d] followed the LORD my God. 2559.

[d] Num. 14. 24.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

† Heb. walked.

11 [e] As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

[e] Ecclus. 46. 9.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [f] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

[f] Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56.

15 And [g] the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which* Arba *was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

[g] Chap. 15. 13.

CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour, hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, [a] *even* to the border of Edom; the [b] wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast.

[a] Num. 34. 3. [b] Num. 33. 36.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh south-ward.

† Heb. tongue.

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

‖ Or, the going up to Acrabbim

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And

2559. 5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the vally of Achor, and so north-ward loooking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [c] En-rogel.

c 1 King 1. 9.

8 And the border went up by the vally of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the vally of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end of the vally of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compass'd from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [d] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

d Chap. 14. 15. ‖ Or, Kirjath-arba.

14 And Caleb drove thence [e] the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

e Judg. 1. 10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto* 2556. *him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

‖ Or, *or*.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Boskath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages.

† Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And

2559. 48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
‖ Or, *Janus.* 53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah and Aphekah,
[f] Chap. 14. 15. 54 And Humtah, and [f] Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

† Heb. *went forth.* AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
[a] Judg. 1. 26. 2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.
6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:
7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan. 2559.
8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the [a] first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. [a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. [b] Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 32. 39.
2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph, by their families. [c] Num 26. 29.
3 ¶ But [d] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milchah, and Tirzah. [d] Num. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.
4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;
6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.
8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And

2559. 9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: ‖ Or, brook of reeds.
10 the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee. ‖ Or, Rephaims.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them. 2560.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which *is* Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And

2560. 14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouth-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouth-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the weſt-quarter.

15 And the ſouth-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to [a] the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

[a] Chap. 15. 6.

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-† bay of the ſalt-ſea at the ſouth-end of Jordan: This *was* the ſouth-coaſt.

† Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt-ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth.

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, (which *is* Jeruſalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Iſſachar, 24 of Aſher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. 2560.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beer-ſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Rèmmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward, toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattah, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of

of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſt-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-ſide of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre, and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: and the out-going thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to Achzib.

† Heb. Tzur.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coaſt turneth weſt-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth-ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt-ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, 2559.

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, over against.

47 And the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, [a] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

‖ Or, Joppa, Acts 9. 36.

[a] Judg. 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [b] Timnath-ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

[b] Chap. 24. 30.

51 [c] Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: ſo they made an end of dividing the country. 2561.

[c] Num. 34. 17.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes:

[a] Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2.

3 That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities, ſhall ſtand at the entring of the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city; they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand: becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before time.

6 And he ſhall dwell in that city, until he ſtand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [b] until the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return and come

[b] Numb. 35. 25.

unto

2552. unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled.

†Heb. ſanctified. 7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſtward, they aſſigned [c] Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh.

c Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chro. 6. 78.

9 Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he ſtood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 *God gave the land, and reſt to the Iſraelites, according to his promiſe.*

THen came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

2 And they ſpake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, [a] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattel.

a Num. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, theſe cities and their ſuburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

2559. † Heb. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the firſt lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, Kirjath-arba.

12 But [b] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, for his poſſeſſion.

b Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chro. 6. 56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And Jattir with her ſuburbs, and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And Holon with her ſuburbs, and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And Ain with her ſuburbs, and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Bethhoron with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Ajalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Taanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her

her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

Chap. 8. 14. 45 [c] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home.* 10 *They build the altar of teſtimony, in their journey.* 11 *The Iſraelites are offended thereat.* 21 *They give them good ſatisfaction.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, [a] which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan.

[a] Numb. 32. 33. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, [b] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

[b] Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with ſilver and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, to go up to war againſt them.

13 And the children of Iſrael ſent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt,

14 And

2560. 14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

† Heb. house of the father.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

e Num. 25. 4. 17 *Is* the iniquity e of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

d Chap. 7. 1, 5. 20 d Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

† Heb. To morrow.

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: 2560

27 But *that* it *may be* e a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

e Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27 ver. 34.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was* good in their eyes.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. then.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

‖ That is, A witness.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

† Heb. come into days.

2 And

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the [a] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea †westward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [b] that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left,

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither [c] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bowe your selves unto them:

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 [d] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your †selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [e] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [f] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death and burial. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [b] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [c] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [d] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [e] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [f] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [g] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [h] the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [i] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [k] sent

[a] Gen. 11. 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.
[b] Gen. 21. 2.
[c] Gen. 25. 26.
[d] Gen. 36. 8.
[e] Gen. 46. 6.
[f] Exod. 3. 10.
[g] Exod. 12. 37.
[h] Exod. 14. 9.
[i] Num. 21. 33.
[k] Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.

2553. and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, and I delivered them into your hand.

[1] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. 12 And [1] I ſent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy ſword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and ſerve him in ſincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers ſerved on the other ſide of the flood, and in Egypt: and ſerve ye the LORD.

15 And if it ſeem evil unto you to ſerve the LORD, chooſe you this day whom you will ſerve, whether the gods which your fathers ſerved, that *were* on the other ſide of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whoſe land ye dwell: but as for me and my houſe, we will ſerve the LORD.

16 And the people anſwered and ſaid, God forbid that we ſhould forſake the LORD, to ſerve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage, and which did thoſe great ſigns in our ſight, and preſerved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we paſſed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we alſo ſerve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye cannot ſerve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your tranſgreſſions, nor your ſins.

20 If ye forſake the LORD, and ſerve ſtrange gods, [m] then he will turn and do you hurt, and conſume you, after that he hath done you good.

[m] Chap. 23. 15.

21 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, Nay, 2553 but we will ſerve the LORD.

22 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye *are* witneſſes againſt your ſelves, that ye have choſen you the LORD, to ſerve him. And they ſaid *We are* witneſſes.

23 Now therefore put away (*ſaid he*) the ſtrange gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

24 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, The LORD our God will we ſerve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joſhua made a covenant with the people that day, and ſet them a ſtatute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joſhua wrote theſe words in the book of the law of God, and took a great ſtone, and ſet it up there under an oak, that *was* by the ſanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Behold, this ſtone ſhall be a witneſs unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he ſpake unto us: it ſhall be therefore a witneſs unto you, leſt ye deny your God.

28 So Joſhua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to paſs after theſe things, that Joſhua the ſon of Nun the ſervant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [n] Timnath-ſerah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill of Gaaſh.

[n] Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.

31 And Iſrael ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joſhua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Iſrael.

† Heb. prolonged the days of Joſhua.

32 ¶ And [o] the bones of Joſeph, which the children of Iſrael brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of [p] the ſons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of ſilver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joſeph.

[o] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19. [p] Gen. 33. 19. ‖ Or, lamb.

33 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his ſon, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

CHAP. I.

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwell in Judah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el. 30 of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ [a] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* [a] Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kir-jath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called [b] Hormah)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast there of, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 [c] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* [d] Luz)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [e] we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [f] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her

b Numb. 21. 3.

‖ Or, *he possessed the mountain.*

c Num. 14. 24. Jos. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

d Gen. 28. 19.

e Josh. 2. 14.

f Josh. 17. 11, 12.

her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [g] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

[g] Josh. 16. 10.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Ajalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

† Heb. *was heavy.*

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

CHAP. II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua. 14 Gods anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

‖ Or, *messenger.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

[h] Deut. 7. 2. [i] Deut. 12. 3.

2 And [h] ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, [i] you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be [k] *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a [l] snare unto you.

[k] Josh. 23. 13. [l] Exod. 23. 33. and 34. 12.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [a] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

[a] Psal. 44. 12.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [b] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

[b] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

† Heb. *saved.*

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them

them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them)
19 And it came to paſs c when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and || corrupted *themſelves* more then their fathers, in following other gods, to ſerve them, and to bowe down unto them: † they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.
20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:
21 I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joſhua left when he died:
22 That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.
23 Therefore the LORD || left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Iſrael. 5 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chuſhan-riſhathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philiſtines.

NOw theſe *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Iſrael by them, (*even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;
2 Onely that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know to teach them war, at the leaſt ſuch as before knew nothing thereof)
3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.
4 And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.
5 ¶ And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites:
6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods.
7 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and ſerved Baalim, and the groves.
8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia: and the children of Iſrael ſerved Chuſhan-riſhathaim eight years.
9 And when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, the LORD raiſed up a † deliverer to the children of Iſrael, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.
10 And the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he Judged Iſrael, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed againſt Chuſhan-riſhathaim.
11 And the land had reſt fourty years: and Othniel the ſon of Kenaz died.
12 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD ſtrengthened Eglon the king of Moab againſt Iſrael, becauſe they had done evil in the ſight of the LORD.
13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and ſmote Iſrael, and poſſeſſed the city of palm-trees.
14 So the children of Iſrael ſerved Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.
15 But when the children of Iſrael cryed unto the LORD, the LORD raiſed them up a deliverer, Ehud the ſon of Gera, || a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Iſrael ſent a preſent unto Eglon the king of Moab.
16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.
17 And he brought the preſent unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.
18 And when he had made an end to offer the preſent, he ſent away the people that bare the preſent.
19 But he himſelf turned again from the || quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and ſaid, I have a ſecret errand unto thee, O king: who ſaid, Keep ſilence. And all that ſtood by him, went out from him.
20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was ſitting in † a ſummer-parlour, which he had for himſelf alone: and Ehud ſaid, I have a meſſage from God unto thee. And he aroſe out of *his* ſeat.
21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thruſt it into his belly.
22 And the haft alſo went in after the blade: and the fat cloſed upon the blade, ſo that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and || the dirt came out.
23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and ſhut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

† Heb. *a ſaviour.*
† Heb. *was.*
† Heb. *Aram.*
|| Or, *the ſon of Jemini.*
† Heb. *ſhut of his right hand.*
|| Or, *graven images.*
† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.*
|| Or, *it came out at the fundament*

2553. 24 When he was gone out, his ſervants came; and when they ſaw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they ſaid, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his ſummer-chamber.

‖ Or, *doth his eaſement.*

25 And they tarried till they were aſhamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud eſcaped while they tarried: and paſſed beyond the quarries, and eſcaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to paſs when he was come that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Iſrael went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and ſuffered not a man to paſs over.

29 ¶ And they ſlew of Moab at that time about ten thouſand men, all † luſty, and all men of valour; and there eſcaped not a man.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 So Moab was ſubdued that day under the hand of Iſrael: and the land had reſt fourſcore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the ſon of Anath, which ſlew of the Philiſtines ſix hundred men with an ox-goad, and he alſo delivered Iſrael.

CHAP. IV.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver Iſrael from Jabin and Siſera. 18 *Jael killeth Siſera.*

AND the children of Iſrael again did evil in the ſight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2699. 2 And the LORD ſold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whoſe hoſt *was* Siſera, which dwelt in Haroſheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppreſſed the children of Iſrael.

2719. 4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, ſhe judged Iſrael at that time.

5 And ſhe dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Iſrael came up to her for judgement.

6 And ſhe ſent and called Barak the ſon of Abinoam, out of Kedeſh-naphtali, and ſaid unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Iſrael commanded, *ſaying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thouſand men, of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [a] river Kiſhon, Siſera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand. 2560. [a] Pſal. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak ſaid unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And ſhe ſaid, I will ſurely go with thee: notwithſtanding the journey that thou takeſt, ſhall not be for thine honour; for the LORD ſhall ſell Siſera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah aroſe, and went with Barak to Kedeſh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedeſh, and he went up with ten thouſand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [b] Hobab the father in law of Moſes, had ſevered himſelf from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedeſh. [b] Numb. 10. 29.

12 And they ſhewed Siſera, that Barak the ſon of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Siſera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Haroſheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kiſhon. † Heb. gathered by cry, or proclamation.

14 And Deborah ſaid unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Siſera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thouſand men after him.

15 And [c] the LORD diſcomfited Siſera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* hoſt with the edge of the ſword, before Barak; ſo that Siſera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet. [c] Pſal. 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak purſued after the chariots, and after the hoſt unto Haroſheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoſt of Siſera fell upon the edge of the ſword, *and* there was not † a man left. † Heb. not one.

17 Howbeit, Siſera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the houſe of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Siſera, and ſaid unto him, Turn in, my Lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, ſhe covered him with a ‖ mantle. ‖ Or, rug, or blanket.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirſty: and ſhe opened [d] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. [d] Cha. 5. 25.

20 Again he ſaid unto her, Stand in the door of

of the tent, and it ſhall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee and ſay, Is there any man here? that thou ſhalt ſay, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went ſoftly unto him, and ſmote the nail into his temples, and faſtened it into the ground: (for he was faſt aſleep and weary) ſo he died.

† Heb. put.

22 And behold, as Barak purſued Siſera, Jael came out to meet him, and ſaid unto him, Come, and I will ſhew thee the man whom thou ſeekeſt. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Siſera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God ſubdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Iſrael.

† Heb. going went and was hard.

24 And the hand of the children of Iſrael † proſpered, and prevailed againſt Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had deſtroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

1 *The ſong of Deborah and Barak.*

THen ſang Deborah, and Barak the ſon of Abinoam, on that day, ſaying,

2 Praiſe ye the LORD for the avenging of Iſrael, when the people willingly offered themſelves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will ſing unto the LORD, I will ſing *praiſe* to the LORD God of Iſrael.

e Deut. 4.11.

4 LORD,[e] when thou wenteſt out of Seir, when thou marchedſt out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water.

f Pſal. 97. 5. † Heb. flowed.

5 [f] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [g] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Iſrael.

g Exod. 19. 18.

6 In the days of [h] Shamgar the ſon of Anath, in the days of [i] Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

h Ch. 3. 31. i Chap. 4.18. † Heb. walkers of paths. † Heb. crooked ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, until that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe a mother in Iſrael.

8 They choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among fourty thouſand in Iſrael?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Iſrael, that offered themſelves willingly among the people: Bleſs ye the LORD.

|| Or, Meditate.

10 || Speak ye that ride on white aſſes, ye that ſit in judgment, and walk by the way.

† Heb. righteouſneſſes of the LORD.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water; there ſhall they rehearſe the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them againſt Amalek; after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

† Heb. draw with the pen, &c.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah: even Iſſachar, and alſo Barak, he was ſent on † foot into the valley: || for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

† Heb. his feet. || Or, in the diviſions, &c.

16 Why abodeſt thou among the ſheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? || for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

† Heb. impreſſions. || Or, in.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? Aſher continued on the ſea-|| ſhore, and abode in his || breaches.

|| Or, port. || Or, creeks.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

† Heb. expoſed to reproach.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the ſtars in their † courſes fought againſt Siſera.

† Heb. paths.

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon: O my ſoul, thou haſt troden down ſtrength.

22 Then were the horſe-hoofs broken, by the means of the || pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

|| Or, trampling, or plungings.

23 Curſe ye Meroz, (ſaid the angel of the LORD) curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk, ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

† Heb. ſhe hammered.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. between. † Heb. deſtroyed.

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a win-

2752. dow, and cried through the latteſs, Why *is* his chariot ſo long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned † anſwer to her ſelf,

† Heb. *her words.*

30 Have they not ſped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damſel *or* two? to Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours, of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both ſides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the ſpoil?

† Heb. *to the head of a man.*

31 So let all thine enemies periſh, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt fourty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Iſraelites for their ſin are oppreſſed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel ſendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons preſent is conſumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon deſtroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a ſacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-ſhalom.* 28 *Joaſh defendeth his ſon, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons ſigns.*

AND the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian ſeven years.

† Heb. *was ſtrong*

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed againſt Iſrael: *and* becauſe of the Midianites the children of Iſrael made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and ſtrong holds.

3 And *ſo* it was when Iſrael had ſown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the Eaſt, even they came up againſt them:

4 And they encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed the increaſe of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no ſuſtenance for Iſrael, neither ‖ ſheep, nor ox, nor aſs.

‖ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as graſhoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to deſtroy it.

6 And Iſrael was greatly impoveriſhed, becauſe of the Midianites; and the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs when the children of
2759. Iſrael cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the Midianites;

† Heb. *a man a prophet.*

8 That the LORD ſent † a prophet unto the children of Iſrael, which ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the houſe of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppreſſed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I ſaid unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, [a] fear not the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

2759.

[a] 2 Kin. 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and ſat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joaſh the Abi-ezrite: and his ſon [b] Gideon threſhed wheat by the wine-preſs, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

[b] Hebr. 11. 32. called Gedeon.

† Heb. *to caule it to flee.*

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befaln us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, ſaying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forſaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and ſaid, Go in this thy might, and thou ſhalt ſave Iſrael from the hand of the Midianites: have not I ſent thee?

15 And he ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith ſhall I ſave Iſrael? behold, † my family *is* poor in Manaſſeh, and I *am* the leaſt in my fathers houſe.

† Heb. *my thouſand is the meaneſt.*

16 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, then ſhew me a ſign that thou talkeſt with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ preſent, and ſet *it* before thee. And he ſaid, I will tarry until thou come again.

‖ Or, *meat-offering.*

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the fleſh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and preſented *it*.

20 And the angel of God ſaid unto him, Take the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did ſo.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the ſtaff that *was* in his hand, and touched the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes: and there roſe up fire out of the rock, and conſumed the fleſh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his ſight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD: [c] for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the LORD face to face.

[c] Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto
2779. thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the
‖ That is, the LORD send peace. LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young
‖ Or, and bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place,
† Heb. strong place. ‖ Or, in an orderly manner. and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilest *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered togetner, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. clothed. b Num. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27. † Heb. was called after him. 34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he b blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the
2779. floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, e Let not thine
e Gen. 18 32. anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake. 16 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, a Whosoever *is* fearful and
a Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56. afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And

2553. 7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the out-ſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and [b] all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

[b] Chap. 6. 33.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or. *fire-brands, or torches.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands. 2759

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withall*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and [c] the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

[c] Iſa. 9. 4.

‖ Or, *towards.*

† Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took [d] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

[d] Pſal. 83. 11. Iſa. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuſeth government. 24 his ephod cauſe of idolatry. 28 Midian ſubdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Iſraelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

† Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*

† Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

† Heb. *ſpirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them*.

5 And

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. thresh.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this towre.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

‖ Or, an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

† Heb. terrified.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. wrote.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. What thing is this thou hast done unto us? † Heb. strought.

† Heb. made to know.

17 And he beat down the tower of [a] Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

[a] 1 King. 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. spirit. † Heb. according to the form, &c.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, ornaments like the moon.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites)

25 And they answered, we will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, sweet jewels.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. going out of his thigh.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. set.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conſpiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conſpireth with the Shechemites againſt him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and ſoweth the city with ſalt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is ſlain by a piece of a milſtone. 56 Jothams curſe is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mothers father, ſaying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threeſcore and ten perſons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* your bone and your fleſh.

† Heb. *what is good? whether, &c.*

3 And his mothers brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts enclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, he *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver, out of the houſe of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light perſons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers houſe at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar:* See Joſh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cryed, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they ſaid unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and ‖ go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, *go up and down for other trees.*

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheareth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? 2769.

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, *thiſtle.*

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my ſhadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *caſt his life.*

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my fathers houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech the ſon of his maid-ſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael, 2771.

23 Then God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which ſlew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the houſe of

‖ Or, *ſong.*

their

their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed A-
2771. bimelech.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, hot.

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech † privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city againſt thee.

† Heb. craftily, or, to wormwood.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it ſhall be, *that* in the morning aſſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do to them † as thou ſhalt find occaſion.

† Heb. as thine hand ſhall find.

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. navel.

‖ Or, the regarders of times.

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told A- 2771.
bimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the towre of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Heb. I have done.

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the towre of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong towre within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the towre.

52 And Abimelech came unto the towre, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the towre to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [a] caſt a piece of a mil- [a] 2 Sam. 11. 21.
ſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſcull

54 Then he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſs of Abimelech

Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

2772. AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‖ † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *deliver.* † Heb. *save.*

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

2795. 3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, *The villages of Jair.*

2817. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

a Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1. b Chap. 2. 13.

6 And a the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and b Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

2799. 7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *oppressed.*

8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

2817. 9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

c Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

13 c Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation. 2816.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Heb. *gods of strangers.* † Heb. *was shortened.*

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. 3817.

† Heb. *cried together.*

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall d be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

d Chap. 11. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

NOW a Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

a Heb. 11. 32. called *Jephthae.* † Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *from the face.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

† Heb. *after days.*

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead,

If

If ye bring me home again to fight against the
2817. children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

† Heb. be the hearer between us.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [b] Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

b Num. 21. 13.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [c] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

c Deut. 2. 9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

d Num. 20. 14.

17 Then [d] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, [e] but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

e Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36.

19 And [f] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

f Deut. 2. 26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

g Deut. 2. 36.

22 And they possessed [g] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, 2817. and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 [h] And now *art* thou any thing better then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

h Num. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9.

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.* ‖ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *Abel.*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* only child: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.* † Heb. *of himself.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me

me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down*

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. *from year to year.* ‖ Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon, who had fourty sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.

† Heb. *were called.*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went north-ward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the Lord delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourty and two thousand. 2849

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajjalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years. † Heb. *ons son*

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites. 2848

CHAP. XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years. † Heb. *added to commit, &c.* [a] Chap. 2. 11 & 3. 7 & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [b] drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*. [b] Num. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and [c] no rasor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. [c] Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive

ceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor 2848.
strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for
the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the
womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said,
O my LORD, let the man of God which thou
didst send, come again unto us, and teach us
what we shall do unto the child that shall be
born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah;
and the angel of God came again unto the wo-
man as she sat in the field: but Manoah her hus-
band *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and
shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold,
the man hath appeared unto me, that came un-
to me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife,
and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art*
thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And
he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come
to pass: † How shall we order the child, and
‖ † *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Mano-
ah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her
beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh
of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong
drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I com-
manded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the
LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we
shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Mano-
ah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of
thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offer-
ing, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for
Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the
LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the
LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings
come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him,
Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is*
‖ secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering,
and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and
the angel did wondrously, and Manoah and
his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went
up toward heaven from off the altar, that
the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame
of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked
on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no
more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then
Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the 2867.
LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [d] We
shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, if the LORD
were pleased to kill us, he would not have re-
ceived a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at
our hands, neither would he have shewed us
all these *things*, nor would as at this time have
told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his 2849.
name Samson: and the child grew, and the
LORD blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move
him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zo-
rah and Eshtaol.

[d] Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 6. 22.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth hony in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage-feast 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and
saw a woman in Timnath, of the daugh-
ters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his
mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Tim-
nath of the daughters of the Philistines: now
therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him,
Is there never a woman among the daughters of
thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou
goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Phili-
stines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her
for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that
it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion a-
gainst the Philistines: for at that time the Phili-
stines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and
his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vine-
yards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion
roared † against him.

6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily
upon him, and he rent him as he would have
rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but
he told not his father or his mother what he had
done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the wo-
man, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her,
and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion:
and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and hony
in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went
on eating, and came to his father and mother,
and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told 2867.
not

† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

2868. not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ ſheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, *ſhirts.*

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, leſt we burn thee and thy fathers houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo*?

† Heb. *to poſſeſs us, or to impoveriſh us.*

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

‖ Or, *the reſt of the ſeven days, &c.*

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter then hony? and what *is* ſtronger then a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samſon is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philiſtines corn with foxes and fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philiſtines. 7 Samſon ſmiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines. 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to paſs within a while after, in 2868
the time of wheat-harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid, and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer then ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

† Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs then the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines though I do miſchief unto them, &c.*

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

‖ Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, to bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah, † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

† Heb. *went down.*

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the

LORD

2868. LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† Heb. *were melted.*

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

† Heb. *moiſt.*

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

† Heb. *an heap two heaps.*

17 And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is *the lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

‖ That is *the well of him that called, or cried.*

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon. Thrice ſhe is deceived. 15 At laſt ſhe overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

2887. 4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.* † Heb. *moiſt.* † Heb. *one.*

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

† Heb. *ſmelleth.*

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtned *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, how canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *ſhortned*

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a raſour upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought mony in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to

ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

2887. 20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

† Heb. *bored out.* 21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain*

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me dy with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more then *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the mony that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears; behold, the ſilver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the mony unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an [a] ephod, and [b] teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

[a] Chap. 8. 27.
[b] Gen. 31. 19. Hoſ. 3. 4.
† Heb. *filled the hand.*

6 [c] In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[c] Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‖ † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

‖ Or, *a double ſuit, &c.*
† Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite, and the young man became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the houſe of Micah they conſult with Jonathan, and are encouraged*

couraged in their way. 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprise it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan.* 30 *They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

IN [a] those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

[a] Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valor, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. sons.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

† Heb. possessor, or, heir of restraint.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. girded.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

† Heb. asked him of peace.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. that thou art gathered together.

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. bitter of soul.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, becauſe it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no buſineſs with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

b Joſh. 19. 47. 29 And they called the name of the b city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Iſrael: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laiſh at the firſt.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan ſet up the graven image: and Jonathan the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Manaſſeh, he and his ſons, were prieſts to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they ſet them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the houſe of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuſe his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve pieces, to ſend them to the twelve tribes.

a Cha. 17. 6. & 18. 1 & 21. 25. AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, a when *there was* no king in Iſrael, that there was a certain Levite ſojourning on the ſide of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine*, or *a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore againſt him, and went away from him unto her fathers houſe to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

‖ Or, *a year & four months.* † Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her husband aroſe, and went after her to ſpeak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his ſervant with him, and a couple of aſſes: and ſhe brought him into her fathers houſe, and when the father of the damſel ſaw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And his father in law, the damſels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: ſo they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to paſs on the fourth day, when they aroſe early in the morning, that he roſe up to depart: and the damſels father ſaid unto his ſon in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morſel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

6 And they ſat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damſels father had ſaid unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man roſe up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he aroſe early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damſels father ſaid, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined*

9 And when the man roſe up to depart, he and his concubine, and his ſervant; his father in law, the damſels father ſaid unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayeſt go † home.

† Heb. *is weak.* † Heb. *it is the declining time of the day.* † Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he roſe up and departed, and came † over againſt Jebus, (which *is* Jeruſalem) and *there were* with him two aſſes ſaddled, his concubine alſo *was* with him.

† Heb. *to over againſt.*

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far ſpent, and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it.

12 And his maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over to Gibeah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they paſſed on and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his houſe to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the houſe of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to houſe.

† Heb. *gathereth.*

19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, Peace *be* with thee; howſoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the ſtreet.

21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now*

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

[a] Gen. 19. 6. 23 And [a] the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

† Heb. the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the aſſembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites. 18 The Iſraelites in two battels loſe forty thouſand. 26 they deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?

4 And † the Levite the husband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

† Heb. the man the Levite.

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. humbled.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſs and folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. fellows.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men [a] left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miſs.

[a] Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword; all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the medows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw † that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at*, &c.

‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

‖ Or, *made a long sound with the trumpets.*

‖ Or, *time*

† Heb. *with*

† Heb. *elevation.*

† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

† Heb. *touched them.*

‖ Or, *from Manahah*, &c.

† Heb. *into over against.*

were twenty and five thouſand men that drew the ſword: all theſe *were* men of valour.

47 [a] But ſix hundred men turned and fled to the wilderneſs unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the Rock Rimmon four months,

48 And the men of Iſrael turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beaſt, and all that † came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the deſolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the deſtruction of Jabeſh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They adviſe them to ſurprize the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Iſrael had ſworn in Mizpeh, ſaying, There ſhall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the houſe of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept ſore:

3 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſs in Iſrael, that there ſhould be to day one tribe lacking in Iſrael?

4 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people roſe early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, ſaying, He ſhall ſurely be put to death.

6 And the children of Iſrael repented them for Benjamin their brother, and ſaid, There is one tribe cut off from Iſrael this day:

7 How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing we have ſworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they ſaid, What one *is there* of the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabeſh-gilead to the aſſembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation ſent thither twelve thouſand men of the valianteſt, and commanded them, ſaying, Go and ſmite the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead with the edge of the ſword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye ſhall do, [a] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation ſent *ſome* † to ſpeak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had ſaved alive of the women of Jabeſh-gilead: and yet ſo they ſufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, becauſe that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation ſaid, How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing the women are deſtroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they ſaid, *There muſt be* an inheritance for them that be eſcaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not deſtroyed out of Iſrael.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Iſrael have ſworn, ſaying, Curſed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they ſaid, Behold, *there is* a feaſt of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-ſide of Beth-el, ‖ on the eaſt-ſide ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the ſouth of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, ſaying, Go and ly in wait in the vineyards:

21 And ſee, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come you out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it ſhall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will ſay unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our ſakes: becauſe we reſerved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you ſhould be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did ſo, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Iſrael departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*
† Heb. *young women virgins.*
† Heb. *and ſpake and called.*
‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*
† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *towards the ſunriſing.*
‖ Or, *on.*
‖ Or, *Gratifie us in them.*

[a] Num. 31. 17.

family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [b] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[b] Chap. 17. 6. 18. 1. 19. 1.

The Book of *RUTH.*

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there: 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, dy also, 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 they two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.

NOw it came to pass in the days when the Judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-Judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. *judged.*

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-Judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any mo* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *hope.* † Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *Be not against me.*

17 Where thou diest, will I dy, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened her self.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *pleasant.* ‖ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great favor. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. Her happen- ed. Called Gen. 1.5. Boaz.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou kneweſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

‖ Or, I find favour. † Heb. to the heart.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vineger. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and † reproach her not.

† Heb. ſhame her not.

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them* that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barly.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? Bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinſmen.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, fall upon thee.

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barly-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her inſtruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman. 14 He ſendeth her away with ſix meaſures of barly.

THen Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barly to night in the threſhing-floor.

3 Waſh thy ſelf therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy ſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall ly, and thou ſhalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

‖ Or, lift up the clothes that are on his feet.

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to ly down at the end

end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD my daughter; *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, then at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: ly down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‖ Or, *sheet*, or, *apron.*

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barly, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barly gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman. 6 He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

† Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear.*

5 Then said Boaz, what day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [a] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

[a] Deut. 25. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches or power.* † Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, ([b] whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

[b] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.*

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

‖ Or, *redeemer.* † Heb. *to nourish.*

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy

† Heb. *thy grey hairs.*

thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then ſeven ſons, hath born him.
16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.
17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.
18 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez:
c Pharez begat Hezron, c 1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.
19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,
20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ‖ Salmon, ‖ Or, *Salmah.*
21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.

The firſt book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, The firſt kook of the *KINGS.*

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worſhippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cheriſheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child. 12 Eli firſt rebuking her, afterwards bleſſeth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, ſtayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She preſenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

3560. NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, an Ephrathite:
2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
Deut. 6. 16. Heb. *from a year to year.* 3 And this man went up out of his city a † yearly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in Shiloh; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the prieſts of the LORD, *were* there.
4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters, portions.
Or, *double portion.* 5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had ſhut up her womb;
Heb. *aggraved her.* 6 And her adverſary alſo † provoked her ſore, for to make her fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.
Or, *from the time that, &c.* Heb, *in her crying.* 7 And *as* he did ſo year by year, ‖ † when ſhe went up to the houſe of the LORD, ſo ſhe provoked her; therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.
8 Then ſaid Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten ſons?
9 ¶ So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the prieſt ſat upon a ſeat by a poſt of the temple of the LORD)
Heb, *bitter of ſoul.* 10 And ſhe *was* † in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto LORD, and wept ſore.
11 And ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and b there ſhall no raſor come upon his head. † Heb. *ſeed of men.* b Num. 6. 5. Judges 13. 5.
12 And it came to paſs as † ſhe continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. † Heb. *multiplied to pray.*
13 Now Hannah, ſhe ſpake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken.
14 And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.
15 And Hannah anſwered and ſaid, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a ſorrowful ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have poured out my ſoul before the LORD. † Heb. *hard of ſpirit.*
16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I ſpoken hitherto. ‖ Or, *meditation.*
17 Then Eli anſwered and ſaid, Go in peace: and the God of Iſrael grant *thee* thy petition that thou haſt asked of him.
18 And ſhe ſaid, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *ſad.*
19 ¶ And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.
20 Wherefore it came to paſs, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *ſaying,* Becauſe I have asked him of the LORD. †Heb, *in revolution of days.* ‖ That is, *Asked of God.*
21 And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow.
22 But Hannah went not up; for ſhe ſaid unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.
23 And Elkanah her husband ſaid unto her, Do what

what ſeemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD eſtabliſh his word: ſo the woman abode, and gave her ſon ſuck until ſhe weaned him.

24 ¶ And when ſhe had weaned him, ſhe took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the houſe of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

‖ Or, *returned him, when I have obtained by petition to the* LORD.

25 And they ſlew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And ſhe ſaid, O my lord, as thy ſoul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that ſtood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition ſhall be returned.*

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore alſo I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he ſhall be lent to the LORD. And he worſhipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs ſong in thankfulneſs. 12 The ſin of Eli's ſons. 18 Samuels miniſtery. 20 By Eli's bleſſing, Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproveth his ſons. 27 A propheſie againſt Eli's houſe.

AND Hannah prayed, and ſaid, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: becauſe I rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beſide thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly, let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that ſtumbled, are girt with ſtrength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themſelves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceaſed: ſo that the barren hath born ſeven; and ſhe that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

a Deut. 32. 39. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſd. 16. 13.

6 a The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

b Pſal. 113. 7.

8 He b raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the begger from the dunghil, to ſet *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath ſet the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be ſilent in darkneſs; for by ſtrength ſhall no man prevail.

c Chap. 7. 10.

10 The adverſaries of the LORD ſhall be broken to pieces: c out of heaven ſhall he thunder upon them: the LORD ſhall judge the ends of the earth, and he ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe; and the child did miniſter unto the LORD before Eli the prieſt.

12 ¶ Now the ſons of Eli *were* ſons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the prieſts cuſtom with the people *was, that* when any man offered ſacrifice, the prieſts ſervant came, while the fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he ſtrook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleſh-hook brought up, the prieſt took for himſelf: ſo they did in Shiloh, unto all the Iſraelites that came thither.

15 Alſo before they burnt the fat, the prieſts ſervant came, and ſaid to the man that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to roſt for the prieſt; for he will not have ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy ſoul deſireth: then he would anſwer him, *Nay*, but thou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. *as in this day.*

17 Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel miniſtred before the LORD, *being* a child, d girded with a linen ephod.

d Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when ſhe came up with her husband, to offer the yearly ſacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli bleſſed Elkanah, and his wife, and ſaid, The LORD give thee ſeed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, *petition which ſhe asked, &c.*

21 And the LORD viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhe conceived and bare three ſons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his ſons did unto all Iſrael, and how they lay with the women that † aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *aſſembled by troops.*

23 And he ſaid unto them, Why do ye ſuch things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‖ Or, *I hear evil. words of you.*

24 Nay, my ſons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to tranſgreſs.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

25 If one man ſin againſt another, the judge ſhall judge him: but if a man ſin againſt the LORD, who ſhall intreat for him? Notwithſtanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, becauſe the LORD would ſlay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favor both with the LORD, and alſo with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and

and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [c] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall dy † in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

[c] Lev. 2. 14.

‖ Or, the wealth of the habitacle for all the wealth which God should give Israel.

† Heb. days.

‖ Or, somewhat about the priesthood.

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep:*

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of [a] every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 ‖ [b] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew

‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him.*

[a] 2 King 21. 12.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

‖ Or, *And I will tell him,* &c.

[b] Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

‖ Or, *accursed.*

† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

† Heb. *so add.*

‖ Or, *word.*

† Heb. *all the things,* or, *word*

‖ Or, faithful

knew that Samuel *was* ‖ eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Iſraelites are overcome by the Philiſtines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark, to the terror of the Philiſtines. 10 They are ſmitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are ſlain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife diſcouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.

2888. ‖ Or, came to paſs. † Heb. was.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battel, and pitched beſide Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in aray againſt Iſrael: and *when* † they joyned battel, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the army in the field about four thouſand men.

† Heb. the battel was ſpread. † Heb. the aray.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. take unto us.

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. yeſterday or, the third day.

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [a] as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight

a Judg. 13. 1. † Heb. be men.

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain

† Heb. died.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [b] his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

b Chap. 3. 2. † Heb. ſtood.

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Heb. is the thing.

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, to cry out. † Heb. were turned.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

† Heb. ſet not her heart.

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ I-chabod, ſaying, The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her husband)

‖ That is, where is the glory? or, There is no glory.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon. 3 Dagon is ſmitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 and ſo with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the

the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold, only ‖ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the ſtock, or, ſtem.*

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons houſe, tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with [a] emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

[a] Pſal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our God.

8 They ſent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

10 Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to paſs as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to us, to ſlay us and our people.

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After ſeven months the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh. 19 The people are ſmitten for looking into the ark. 21 They ſend to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months.

2 And the Philiſtines called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

3 And they ſaid, if ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not empty; but in any wiſe return him a treſpaſs-offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs-offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye ſhall give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [a] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, *reproachfully.*

[a] Exod. 12. 31.

† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tye the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof, and ſend it away, that it may go.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did ſo: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat-harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoyced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

2888. 15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or, *great stone.*

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twenty years, 3 The Israelites by Samuels means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

2908. 3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [a] put away the strange gods, and [b] Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [c] serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

[a] Josh. 24. 14, 23. [b] Judg. 2. 13. [c] Deut. 6. 13. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [d] Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

[d] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD. 2909

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. be not silent from us from crying.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, answered.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *the stone of help.*

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

† Heb. and he circuited.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and
2909. the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges
in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned
Deut. 16. 19. aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

2909. 4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and
Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

Heb. marevil in the eyes of Samuel. 6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

Or, hey. Or, stablishing thereon 9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the
Or, testified LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run
&c. before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

Heb. touchers. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but
2909. we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to find his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

a Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chr. 8. 33. ‖ Or, the son of a man of Jemini. ‖ Or, substance.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go, seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Heb. *is gone out of*, &c.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. is *with us*. † Heb. *there is found in my hand*

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said,
come,

† Heb. *thy word is good.*

2909. come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.* 11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he ‖ Or, *say.* came to day to the city; for *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now † Heb. *to day.* therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

b Chap. 15. 1. Act. 13. 21. 15 ¶ b Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.* 16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

† Heb. *restrain in.* 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

† Heb. *to day three days.* 20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest † Heb. *according to this word.* thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, 2909 set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time ‖ Or, *reserved.* hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of † Heb. *to day.* God.

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he propheseth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by a Rachels sepulchre a Gen. 35. 20. in the Border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? † Heb. *the businesse.*

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two † Heb. *ask thee of peace.* *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets † Heb. *it shall come to pass that when these signs, &c.* coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and † Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.* shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And

2909. 8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [b] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

[b] chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

† Heb. shoulder. † Heb. turned.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him beforetime, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [c] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. a man to his neighbour.

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

[c] Chap. 19. 24. † Heb. from thence.

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, to seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff. 2909.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. let the king live.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respit, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. forbear us.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

† Heb. as one man.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

2909. 9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall ‖ Or, *deliverance.* have ‖ help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel teſtifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

a Eccluſ. 46. 19. 3 Behold, [a] here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

† Heb. *ranſom.* ‖ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the ‖ Or, *made.* LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes* or, *benefits.*

8 [b] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [c] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

† Heb. *with.* b Gen. 46. 5, 6. c Exod. 4. 16.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, [d] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

d Judg. 4. 2.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [e] Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

e Judges 11. 1.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us; when the LORD your God *was* your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we dy not: for we have added unto all our ſins, *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aſide: for then *ſhould ye go* after

after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. from ceasing.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

‖ Or, what a great thing, &c.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

† Heb. the son of one year in his reigning.

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, the hill.

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. did stink.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. trembling after him.

8 ¶ [a] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

[a] Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. bless him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, the Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. intreated the face.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, about six hundred men.

† Heb. found.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. a file with mouths. † Heb. to set.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the

hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

‖ Or, *standing camp.*

23 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying the priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, joyn against them. 24 Sauls unadvised adjuration, hindereth the victory. 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOw ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

[a] Chap. 4. 21.

3 And Ahiah the son of Ahitub,[a] I-chabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Heb. *toward.*

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to

[b] 2 Chr. 14. 11.

the LORD, [b] to save by many or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

† Heb. *Be still.*

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 30.

we will go up: for [c] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, [d] every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

[d] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chr. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were || faint.

|| Or, weary.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Ajjalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [e] with the blood.

e Lev. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have || tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

|| Or, dealt treacherouſly.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

† Heb. in his hand.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. that altar he began to build unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But he anſwered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

† Heb. corners. Judg. 20. 2.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely dy. But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, || Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

|| Or, ſhew the innocent † Heb. went forth.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little hony with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt dy.

44 And Saul anſwered, God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely dy, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan dy, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he || gathered an hoſt, and ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

|| Or, wrought mightily.

49 Now the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſtborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* Abner the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of Abiel.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek. 6 Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil. 10 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excuſing himſelf, Gods rejection of him for his diſobedience.

24 *Sauls humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

a Chap. 9. 16. SAmuel also said unto Saul, [a] The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember b Exod. 17. 8. Num. 24. 20. *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

‖ Or, *fought.* 5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites,

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the ‖ Or, *of the second sort.* best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed. † Heb. *they are consumed them.*

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [c] to obey *is* better then sacrifice; *and* to hearken, then the fat of rams. c Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king. † Heb. *divination.*

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better then thou.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent. ‖ Or, *eternity, or, victory.*

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now,

now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worſhipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is paſt.

33 And Samuel ſaid, [d] As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

[d] Exod. 17. 11. Num. 24. 45.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his houſe to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to ſee Saul until the day of his death: nevertheleſs, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Iſrael.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel ſent by God under pretenſe of a ſacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul ſendeth for David to quiet his evil ſpirit.

2941. AND the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, ſeeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his ſons.

2 And Samuel ſaid, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD ſaid, Take an heifer † with thee, and ſay, I am come to ſacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

3 And call Jeſſe to the ſacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.*

5 And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the LORD: ſanctify your ſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he ſanctifyed Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him: for *the LORD ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [a] heart.

† Heb. *eyes.*
[a] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Pſ. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

8 Then Jeſſe called Abinadab, and made him paſs before Samuel: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

9 Then Jeſſe made Shammah to paſs by: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

10 Again, Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſs before Samuel: and Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The LORD hath not choſen theſe.

11 And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? and he ſaid, There remaineth yet the youngeſt, and behold, he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, [b] Send and fetch him: for we will not ſit † down till he come hither.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Sa. 78. 70.
† Heb. *round.*

12 And he ſent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD ſaid, Ariſe, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midſt of his brethren: and the ſpirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: ſo Samuel roſe up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the ſpirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil ſpirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

15 And Sauls ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee, to ſeek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me: for he hath found favour in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſs, when the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being ready to battel, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David ſent by his father to viſit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He ſheweth the reaſon of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he ſlayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖ Or, *the coaſt of Dammim.*

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battel in aray againſt the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath, of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan,

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

† Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a ‖ target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

‖ Or, *gorget.*

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weavers beam, and his ſpears head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield, went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and you ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defy the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

a chap. 16. 1. 12 ¶ Now David *was* [a] the ſon of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe, and he had eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldeſt Sons of Jeſſe went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

13 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers ſheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near, morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *cheeſes of milk.* † Heb. *captain of a thouſand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the hoſt was going forth to the ‖ fight, and ſhouted for the battel.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.* ‖ Or, *battel-ray, or place of fight.*

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battel in aray, army againſt army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the veſſels from upon him.* † Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them.*

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

† Heb. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defie Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [b] will give him his daughter, and make his fathers houſe free in Iſrael.

b Joſh. 15. 16.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mighteſt ſee the battel.

29 And

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. word.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. took him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, kid.

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, the LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb. clothed David with his clothes.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in his shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

‖ Or, valley. † Heb. vessel.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

† Heb. *shut thee up.*

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [e] David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

e Ecclus 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And

58 And Saul ſaid to him, whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praiſe, 10 ſeeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for his good ſucceſs, 17 offereth him his daughters for a ſnare. 22 David perſwaded to be the kings ſon in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaſeth.

AND it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ Or, proſpered.

6 And it came to paſs as they came when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

‖ Or, Philiſtines.

† Heb. three ſtringed inſtruments.

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, [a] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

[a] Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccluſ. 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

† Heb. was evil in his eyes.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it:* and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, proſpered.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† Heb. a ſon of valour.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† Heb. was right in his eyes.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

† Heb. according to theſe words.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. fulfilled.

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely then all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David. 4 He perſwadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſs in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Sauls meſſengers ſent to take David, 22 and Saul himſelf, propheſie.

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his [a] life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

9 And the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? and Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo propheſied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe: and Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? and *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

24 And he ſtript off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, [b] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† *fell.*

[b] Chap. 10. 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul miſſing David, ſeeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not dy: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

† Heb. uncover mine ear.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c. † Heb. speaketh or thinketh.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

‖ Or, feast.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for [a] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

[a] Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

† Heb. searched. † Heb. uncover thine ear.

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I dy not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

† Heb. cut.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

‖ Or, by his love toward him.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

† Heb. missed.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

‖ Or, diligently. † Heb. greatly. † Heb. in the day of the business.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

‖ Or, that shooteth the way. † Heb. not any thing.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befaln him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

‖ Or, Thou perverse rebel. † Heb. Son of perverse rebellion.

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy

kingdom

2044 kingdom: wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me, for he † ſhall ſurely dy.
† Heb. is the ſon of death.

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And* as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow † beyond him.
† Heb. to paſs over him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had ſhot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and ſaid, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make ſpeed, haſte, ſtay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his maſter.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and ſaid unto him, Go carry *them* to the city.
† Heb. inſtruments. † Heb. that was his.

41 ¶ *And* aſſoon as the lad was gone, David aroſe out of *a place* toward the ſouth, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himſelf three times: and they kiſſed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan ſaid to David, Go in peace, ‖ foraſmuch as we have ſworn both of us in the name of the LORD, ſaying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my ſeed and thy ſeed for ever. And he aroſe and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.
‖ Or, the LORD be witneſs of that which, &c.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was preſent. 8 David taketh Goliaths ſword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himſelf mad.

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the prieſt: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David ſaid unto Ahimelech the prieſt, The king hath commanded me a buſineſs, and hath ſaid unto me, Let no man know any thing of the buſineſs whereabout I ſend thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* ſervants to ſuch and ſuch a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † preſent.
† Heb. found.

4 And the prieſt anſwered David, and ſaid, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [a] hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themſelves at leaſt from women.
[a] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.

5 And David anſwered the prieſt, and ſaid unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about theſe three days, ſince I came out, and the veſſels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were ſanctified this day in the veſſel.
‖ Or, eſpecially when this day there is other ſanctified in the veſſel.

6 So the prieſt gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the ſhew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the ſervants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefeſt of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand ſpear or ſword? for I have neither brought my ſword, nor my weapons with me, becauſe the kings buſineſs required haſte.

9 And the prieſt ſaid, The ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine, whom thou ſlewest in [b] the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other ſave that, here. And David ſaid, *There is* none like that, give it me.
[b] Chap. 17. 2.

10 ¶ And David aroſe, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achiſh the king of Gath.

11 And the ſervants of Achiſh ſaid unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not ſing one to another of him in dances, ſaying, [c] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?
[c] Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Eccluſ. 47. 6.

12 And David laid up theſe words in his heart, and was ſore afraid of Achiſh the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himſelf mad in their hands, and ‖ ſcrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his ſpittle fall down upon his beard.
‖ Or, made marks.

14 Then ſaid Achiſh unto his ſervants, Lo, you ſee the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?
‖ Or, playeth the madman.

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my preſence? ſhall this *fellow* come into my houſe?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies reſort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admoniſhed by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to purſue him, complaineth of his ſervants unfaithfulneſs. 9 Doeg accuſeth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the prieſts. 17 The footmen refuſing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar eſcaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and eſcaped to the cave Adullam: and when his bre-

thren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. *had a creditor.* ‡ Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

‖ Or, *grove in an high place.*

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely dy, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [a] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

[a] Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

† Heb. shut up.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah †deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw, that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

† Heb. on the right hand.

‖ Or, the wilderness.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. foot shall be.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. spread themselves upon, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammah-lekoth.

‖ That is The rock of divisions.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

† Heb. after.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-coats by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. the robe which was Sauls.

5 And it came to paſs afterward, that Davids heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he ſaid unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter the LORDs anointed, to ſtretch forth mine hand againſt him, ſeeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off.* 7 So David † ſtayed his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul: but Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf.

9 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Wherefore heareſt thou mens words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *ſome* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* ſpared thee, and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord; for he *is* the LORDs anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, ſee, yea ſee the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and ſee, that *there is* neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee; yet thou hunteſt my ſoul, to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and ſee, and plead my cauſe, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *iudge.*

16 ¶ And it came to paſs when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſs, he mindeth to deſtroy him. 14 Abigail underſtanding thereof, 18 taketh a preſent, 23 and by her wiſdom. 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

AND [a] Samuel died, and all the Iſraelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran.

[a] Chap. 28. 3. Eccluſ. 46 13, 20.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe ‖ poſſeſſions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

‖ Or, *buſineſs.*

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. *aſk him in my name, of peace.*

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *ſhamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favor in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. *reſted.*

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 Shall

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water,
† Heb. ſlaughter. and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers,
and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence
they *be?*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and
went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſay-
ings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird you on
every man his ſword. And they girded on every
man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his
ſword: and there went up after David about four
hundred men, and two hundred abode by the
ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail
Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſen-
gers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter;
† Heb. flew upon them. and he † railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we
† Heb. ſhamed. were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing
as long as we were converſant with them, when
we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and
day, all the while we were with them keeping
the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou
wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our ma-
ſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a
ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two
hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five
ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched
‖ Or, lumps. *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two
hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before
me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not
her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo*, *as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe
came down by the covert of the hill, and behold,
David and his men came down againſt her, and
ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I
kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo
that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto
him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of
David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the
morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted,
and lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on
her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my
lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine
† Heb. ears. handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience,
and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. lay it to his heart. 25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this
man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo
is he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him:
but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of
my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth,
and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath with-
holden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from
† avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand: now † Heb. ſaving thy ſelf:
let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my
lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this ‖ bleſſing which thine hand- ‖ Or, preſent.
maid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be
given unto the young men that † follow my lord. † Heb. walk at the feet of, &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine hand-
maid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord
a ſure houſe: becauſe my lord fighteth the bat-
tels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found
in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek
thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound
in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and
the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he ſling
out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling. † Heb. in the midſt of the bought of a ſling.

30 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD ſhall
have done to my lord according to all the good
that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall
have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhall be † no grief unto thee, nor † Heb. no ſtaggering, or ſtumbling.
offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou
haſt ſhed blood cauſleſs, or that my lord hath a-
venged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have
dealt well with my lord, then remember thine
handmaid.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the
LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to
meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou,
which haſt kept me this day from coming to
ſhed blood, and from avenging my ſelf with mine
own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Iſrael
liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting
thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet
me, ſurely there had not been left unto Nabal, by
the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the
wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe
had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace
to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice,
and have accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold,
he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king;
and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he
was very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him no-
thing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the
wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told
him theſe things, that his heart died within
him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

[b] Josh. 15. 56. 43 David also took Ahinoam [b] of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15. 44 ¶ But Saul had given [c] Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

[a] Chap. 23. 19. AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, [a] Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖trench, and the people pitched round about him.

[b] Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55. ‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.*

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zerujah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

† Heb. *shut up.*

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to dy, or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cryed to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* cryest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to dy, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

† Heb. *the sons of death*

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? and David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

† Heb. *smell.*

† Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then

21 ¶ Then ſaid Saul, I have ſinned: return, my ſon David, for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the kings ſpear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſs, and his faithfulneſs: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes; ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſaid to David, Bleſſed *be* thou, my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do great *things*, and alſo ſhalt ſtill prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, ſeeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achiſh. 8 He invading other countreys, perſwadeth Achiſh he fought againſt Judah.

2944. † Heb. be conſumed.

AND David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now † periſh one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, then that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines; and Saul ſhall deſpair of me, to ſeek me any more in any coaſt of Iſrael: ſo ſhall I eſcape out of his hand.

2 And David aroſe, and he paſſed over with the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achiſh the ſon of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houſhold, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the Carmeliteſs Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he ſought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in ſome town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achiſh gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb. the number of days. 2948.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philiſtines, was † a full year and four months.

† Heb. a year of days. ‖ Or, Gerzites.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geſhurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achiſh.

‖ Or, *Did you not make a rode,* &c.

10 And Achiſh ſaid, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of the Kenites.

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. to ſtink.

12 And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael † utterly to abhor him; therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achiſh putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having deſtroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forſaken of God, 7 ſeeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiſeth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his ſervants refreſh him with meat.

2949

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Iſrael: and Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

a Chap. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now a Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD anſwered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he ſaid, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

2949. 9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to dy?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cryed with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he ſaid unto her, †What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me,

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets*

and anſwereth me no more, neither †by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou ask of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, [b] as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

‖ Or *for himſelf.* [b] Chap. 15. 28. † Heb. *mine hand.*

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee, into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *made haſte and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature.*

20 Then Saul †fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, 2949. that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat: but his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philiſtines, 3 is diſallowed by their princes. 6 Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rere-ward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe days or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me,* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, [a] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, leſt in the battel he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

[a] 1 Chr. 12. 19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, [b] Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

† Heb. *better.* [b] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, † the lords favor thee not.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou †diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been †with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know

2949. know that thou *art* good in my ſight, as an angel of God: notwithſtanding, the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and aſſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines; and the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counſel, is encouraged by God to purſue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the ſpoil. 22 Davids law to divide the ſpoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the ſtuff. 26 He ſendeth preſents to his friends.

AND it came to paſs when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire.

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his ſons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God. † Heb. bitter.

7 And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt Ahimelechs ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? And he anſwered him, Purſue; for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behind, ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint, that they could not go over the brook Beſor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, 2949. and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins*: and when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite, and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth of the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled. † Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattel, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ ſaluted them. ‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart. † Heb. *men.*

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren,

2949. thren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

† Heb. *and forward.* 25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael, unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his † Heb. *bleſſing.* friends, (ſaying, Behold a † preſent for you, of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD)

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in ſouth-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eſhtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons ſlain, he and his armour-bearer kill themſelves. 7 The Philiſtines poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcaſes. 11 They of Jabeſh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.

[a] 1 Chr. 10. 1. NOw [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, Sauls ſons.

2949. 3 And the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *ſhooters, or, with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines, round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſhtaroth: and they faſtened his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and [b] burnt them there.

[b] Jer. 34. 5.

13 And they took their bones, and [c] buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

[c] 2 Sam. 2. 4.

The ſecond book of *Samuel*, otherwiſe called, The ſecond book of the *Kings*.

CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 17. NOw it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo it* was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

† Heb. *what way,* &c. 4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered: † Here *am* I.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for ‖ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [b] rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David ſaid unto him, [c] How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand, to deſtroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

16 And David ſaid unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his ſon,

18 (Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow: behold *it is* written [d] in the book ‖ of Jaſher)

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 [e] Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Askelon: leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoyce, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter then eagles, they were ſtronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed!

CHAP. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabeſh-gilead, for their kindneſs to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth king of Iſrael. 12 A mortal skirmiſh between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Aſahel is ſlain. 25 At Abners motion Joab ſoundeth a retreat. 32 Aſahels burial.

AND it came to paſs after this, that David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 [a] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah: and they told David, ſaying, *That* [b] the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your LORD, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of † Sauls hoſt, took Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two

[a] 1 Mac. 2. 57.
[b] 1 Sam. 31. 13.
† Heb. *be ye the ſons of valour.*
† Heb. *the hoſt which was Sauls.*

two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years, and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? and he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battel, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [a] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said

[a] Chap. 21. 10.

† Heb. *number of days.*

† Heb. *them together.*

‖ That is *the field of strong men.*

† Heb. *of his feet.*

† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

† Heb. *from after Abner.*

‖ Or, *spoil.*

† Heb. *from the morning.*

‖ Or, *gone away.*

said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto 2956.
my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [b] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [c] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace. 2956.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [d] took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [e] Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [f] Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying,

[b] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.
[c] 1 Sam. 25. 44. Phalti.
† Heb. going & weeping
† Heb. both yesterday and the third day.
[d] 1 Kin. 2. 5.
‖ Or, peaceably.
[e] Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. bloods.
† Heb. be cut off.
[f] Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. bed.
† Heb. children of iniquity.

2956. saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † Heb. was good in their eyes. † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

† Heb. tender. 39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

† Heb. second.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When [a] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

[a] Chap. 1. 4, 10.
† Heb. he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.
‖ Or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [b] sepulcher of Abner, in Hebron.

[b] Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David king over Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him at Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again, at the mulberry-trees.

THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[a] 1 Chr. 11. 1.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [b] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

[b] Psal. 78. 71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began 2949. to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [c] seven years, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

[c] Chap. 2. 11.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, saying, David shall not, &c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

[a] 1 Chr. 11. 6.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of Davids soul, [d] *he shall be chief and captain*: ‖ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

‖ Or, because they had said, even the blind 2958. and the lame, He shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him,

11 ¶ And [e] Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And [f] David took *him* mo concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And [g] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ [h] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [i] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [k] ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten at Perez-Uzzah. 11 God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.

AGain, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [b] the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And [c] when they came to Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‖ error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [d] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and

[a] 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *at which the name even the name of the LORD of hosts was called upon.*
† Heb. *made to ride.*
‖ Or, *the hill.*
[b] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
† Heb. *with.*
[c] 1 Chr. 13 9.
‖ Or, *stumbled.*
‖ Or, *rashness.*
† Heb. *broken.*
‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*
[d] 1 Chr. 15. 25.

2959. and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

† Heb. *ſtretched.*

18 And aſſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, b he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

b 1 Chr. 16. 2.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ ſhamelеſly uncovereth himſelf!

‖ Or, *openly.*

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and ‖ of the maidſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour.

‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my ſervants.*

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David to build God an houſe, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiſeth him benefits and bleſſings in his ſeed. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

a 1 Chr. 17. 1.

AND it came to paſs, a when the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

† Heb. *to my ſervant to David.*

5 Go and tell † my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe, ſince the time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

‖ 1 Chron. 17. 6. *any the judges.*

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, b I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

b 1 Sam. 16. 11. Pſal. 78. 70. † Heb. *from after.*

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

† Heb. *from before thy face.*

10 Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies. Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And c when thy days be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

c 1 Kings 8. 20.

13 d He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

d 1 Kings 5. 5. 6. 12.

14 e I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: f if he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

e Heb. 1. 5. f Pſal. 89. 30, 31, 32.

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O LORD God; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come; and *is* this the † manner of man, O LORD God?

† Heb. *law.*

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And

2990. 23 And [e] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

[e] Deut. 4.7.

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

† Heb. opened the ear.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and [h] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

[h] John 17.17.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. be thou pleased and bless.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garisons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.

1 Chr. 18. 1, &c.

AND [a] after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

‖ Or, the bridle of the mother city.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob king of [b] Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

[b] Psalm 60. 2.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ Or, of his. As 1 Chr. 18. 4.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, 2990. *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

† Heb. ask him of peace.

† Heb. was a man of wars with:

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

† Heb. in his hand were.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

† Heb. his smiting.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

‖ Or, remembrancer, or writer of chronicles.

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

‖ Or, secretary.

18 [a] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids sons were ‖ chief rulers.

[a] 1 Chr. 18. 17.

‖ Or, princes

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul, a servant whose name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [b] lame on *his* feet.

[b] Chap. 4. 4.

2960. 4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am?*

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.

2967. [c] 1 Chr. 19. 1. AND it came to pass after this, that the [c] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *in thine eyes doth David.* 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spie it out, and to overthrow *it?* 29

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battel was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: and they fled before him

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were 2968. smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew

ſlew *the men of* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and fourty thouſand horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab beſieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-ſheba. 6 Uriah ſent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither ſober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab ſendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-ſheba to wife.

969. Heb. *the return of the year.* 1 Chr. 20. 1.

AND it came to paſs, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that [a] David ſent Joab and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an evening-tide, that David aroſe from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings houſe: and from the roof he ſaw a woman waſhing her ſelf, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman: and *one* ſaid, *Is* not this Bath-ſheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her; and ſhe came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for ſhe was [b] purified from her uncleanneſs) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

Or, *and when he had purified her ſelf, &c. he returned.* Lev. 15. 19. & 18. 5.

5 And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

Heb. *the peace of, &c.*

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings houſe, and there † followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

Heb. *went after him.*

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the kings houſe, with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing. 2969.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hotteſt battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be ſmitten, and die.

† Heb. *ſtrong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to paſs when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the kings wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

21 Who ſmote [a] Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

[a] Judges 9. 53.

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the kings ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing ‖ diſpleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth ‖ one as well as another: make thy battel more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

‖ Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* ‖ Heb. *ſo and ſuch.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that

2970. Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, ‖ displeased the LORD.

‖ Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own ‖ meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ shall surely die.

‖ Or. *is worthy to die.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb [b] four-fold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

[b] Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [c] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

[c] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [d] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

[d] Deut. 28. 30. Cha. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [e] The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

[e] Exod. 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD strook the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *fasted a fast.*

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would nor hearken unto our voice: how will he then ‖ vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

‖ Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, 2971. and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [f] she bare a son, and [g] he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

[f] Matt. 1. 6. [g] 1 Chr. 22. 9.

25 And

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

‖ That is, Beloved of the LORD. 2969.

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. my name be called upon it.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [c] And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was *set* on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city ‖ in great abundance.

[c] 1 Chr. 20. 2.

‖ Heb. very great.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her. 15 He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away. 19 Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose. 23 At a sheep-shearing, among all the kings sons, he killeth Amnon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.

2972. AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. it was marvellous, or hidden in the eyes of Amnon.

3 But Amnon had a friend whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings son, † lean ‖ from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister.

† Heb. thin. ‖ Heb. morning by morning.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. 2972.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house; (and he was laid down) and she took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, paste.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [a] ‖ no such thing ought to be done in Israel; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. humble me.

[a] Lev. 18. 9.

‖ Heb. it ought not so to be done.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger then she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her ‖ exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

‖ Heb. with great hatred greatly.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause; this evil in sending me away, *is* greater then the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother,

2974. ther, ‖ regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

‖ Heb. let not thine heart. † Heb. and deſolate.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, ſmite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, will you not, ſince I have commanded you? † Heb. ſons of valour.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Heb. mouth. ‖ Or, ſettled.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill ſide behind him.

† Heb. according to the word of thy ſervant.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

36 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore. 2977.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai the ſon of ‖ Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

‖ Or, Ammihur.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and and was there three years.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

‖ Or, was conſumed.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Joab, ſuborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to encline the kings heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem. 25 Abſaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Abſalom by Joab is brought into the kings preſence.

NOw Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Abſalom.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, feign thy ſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy ſelf with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him: So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeyſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

† Heb. Save.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

† Heb. no deliverer between them.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he ſlew, and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe: and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſs.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more.

11 Then

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God,† that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer the revengers of blood to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

2977. † Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to deſtroy.*

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on.

13 And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his baniſhed.

14 For we muſt needs die, and *are* as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God reſpect *any* perſon, yet doth he deviſe means, that his baniſhed be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *becauſe God hath not taken away his life, he hath alſo deviſed means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to ſpeak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* becauſe the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid ſaid, I will now ſpeak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* deſtroy me and my ſon together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king † to diſcern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for reſt.* † Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall ask thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak.

19 And the king ſaid, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman anſwered and ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab he bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wiſe, according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abſalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf, and † thanked the king: and Joab ſaid, To day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of ‖ his ſervant.

† Heb. *bleſſed.*

‖ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab aroſe and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Jeruſalem. 2979.

24 And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, and let him not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed as Abſalom, for his beauty: from the ſole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemiſh in him.

† Heb: *and as Abſalom there was not a beautiful man in all Iſrael to praiſe greatly.*

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Abſalom there were born three ſons and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt two full years in Jeruſalem, and ſaw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet it on fire: And Abſaloms ſervants ſet the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab aroſe and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither, that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kiſſed Abſalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abſalom by fair ſpeeches and courteſies, ſtealeth the hearts of Iſrael. 7 Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conſpiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jeruſalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are ſent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curſeth Ahithophels counſel. 32 Huſhai is ſent back with inſtructions.

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom prepared him chariots, and horſes, and fifty men to run before him. 2980.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo*, that

when any man that had a controverſie † came to the king for judgement, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

† Heb. *to come.*

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king downward.*

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe, might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice.

5 And it was *ſo*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgement: ſo Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after fourty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy ſervant vowed a vow while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* called, and they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counſellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices: and the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people increaſed continually with Abſalom.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us flee; for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

† Heb. *thruſt.*

15 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall † appoint.

† Heb. *chooſe.*

16 And the king went forth, and all his houſhold † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

† Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off. 2981.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day † make thee go up and down with us? ſeeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go, and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook † Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs.

† Called, Joh. 18. 1, *Cedron.*

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [a] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head,

† Heb. *going up and weeping.*

2981. head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the kings houſe, thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathars *ſon*: and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Huſhai Davids friend came into the city, and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions, obtaineth his maſters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curſeth David. 9 David with patience abſtaineth and reſtraineth others from revenge. 15 Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſaloms counſel. 20 Ahithophels counſel.

AND when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the ſervant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the kings houſhold to ride on, and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſters ſon? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord O king.

† Heb. I do obeyſance.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei the ſon of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came. 2981.

‖ Or, *he ſtill came forth and curſed.*

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of blood.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil*

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this [a] dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[a] 1 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Heb. *duſted him with duſt.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And

2981. 19 And again, whom should I serve? *should* I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

† Heb. *word.* 23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of*, &c. 4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.* 6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? If not; speak thou.

† Heb. *word.* 7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, the counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *counselled.* 8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.* 9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. 2981

† Heb. *fallen.* 10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battel in thine own person.

† Heb. *that thy face, or presence go, &c.*

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, If he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better then the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

† Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by Enrogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then

22 Then David arose, and all the people that
2981. *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulcher of his father.

† Heb. *done.*

† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

‖ Or, *cups.*

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

† Heb. *set their heart on us.*

† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*

† Heb. *be to succour.*

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth
2981. you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, then the sword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of

of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [a] the kings dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

[a] Gen. 14. 17.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand,* &c.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. *be what may.*

‖ Or, *convenient.*

23 But howsoever *(said he)* let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I see the running*

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost, is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

‖ Or, *peace be to thee.* † Heb. *peace.* † Heb. *shut up.*

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

† He tidings is brought.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is.*

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

† Heb. *salvation, or deliverance.*

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *by loving,* &c. † Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee then all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved

us

us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [a] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and [b] Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, and to do † what he thought good: And Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [c] that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: And the king ſware unto him. 2981.

24 ¶ And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me; for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame.

27 And [d] he hath ſlandered thy ſervant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an Angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my fathers houſe, were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephiboſheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore years old, and [e] he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

35 I *am* this day fourſcore years old: *and* can I diſcern between good and evil? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may dy in mine own city, *and be buried*

Heb. *ye*

1 Kin. 2.

Chap. 16. 1.

Heb. *to do good in his eyes.*

Chap. 16. 5.

[a] Chap. 16. 3.

† Heb. *men of death.*

e Chap. 17. 27.

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

2981. *ried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. choose

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, we have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. jest us at light.

CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* [a] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[a] Chap. 16. 22.

† Heb. a house of ward.

† Heb. bound.

† Heb. in widowhood of life.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present. 2981

† Heb. Call.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

† Heb. deliver himself from our eyes.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the [b] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[b] Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

† Heb. doubled not his stroke.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, it stood against the outmost wall.

† Heb. marred to throw down.

16 ¶ Then cryed a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then

18 Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, ‖ They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely ask *counſel* at Abel: and ſo they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a city, and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the ſon of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David: deliver him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wiſdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [c] Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

26 And Ira alſo the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, ceaſe, by hanging ſeven of Sauls ſons. 10 Rizpahs kindneſs unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers ſepulchre. 15 Four battels againſt the Philiſtines, wherein four valiants of David ſlay four Giants.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them, in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah)

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, ‖ We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe, neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What you ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‖ deviſed againſt us, *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*.

7 But the king ſpared Mephibоſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of [b] the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

8 But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibоſheth, and the five ſons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

10 ¶ And [c] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the [d] Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael, and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whoſe † ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight) he being

‖ Or, cut us off.

‖ Or, choſen of the LORD.

[b] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 42.

‖ Or, Michals ſiſter.

† Heb. bare to Adriel.

[c] Chap. 3. 7.

‖ Or, Ripha.

† Or, the ſtaff of the head.

[d] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

† Heb. *candle, or lamp.*

18 c And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.

c 1 Chr. 20. 4.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew f *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

f See 1 Chro. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the Giant.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of g Shimea the brother of David slew him.

‖ Or, *reproached.*

g 1 Sam. 16. 9.

22 These four were born to the Giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A Psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

a Psal. 18. 2, &c.

2 And he said, a The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer,

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

‖ Or, *pangs.*

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

† Heb. *belial.*

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or *cords*

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

† Heb. *in.*

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *the gathering of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *to him.*

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavory.

‖ Or, *wrestle* Ps. 18. 26.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *candle*

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *broken a troop*

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

‖ Or, *refined*

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

† Heb. *riddances or buckles.*

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *equalleth.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and setteth

setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. *for the war.* 35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. *multiplied me* 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Heb. *ankles.* 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou

† Heb. *caused to bowe.* † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

† Heb. *sons of the stranger* ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* † Heb. *by.* 45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

† Heb. *given vengeance for me.* 48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

b Rom. 15 9. 50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among b the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

c Chap. 7. 12. 51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and c to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet Psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

‖ Or, *he that ruler, &c.*

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Heb. *filled.*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

‖ Or, *Josheb-bassebet the Tachmonite head of the three.* ‖ See 1 Chr. 11. 11. † Heb. *slain.*

9 And after him *was* a Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

a 1 Chr. 11. 12.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

b 1 Chr. 11. 27. 11 And after him *was* b Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

‖ Or, *for foraging.*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless

leſs he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* the bloud of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

[c] 1 Chr. 11.20. 18 And [c] Abiſhai the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, † *and* ſlew *them*, and had the name among three.

† Heb. *ſlain.*

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? Therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

20 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he ſlew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down alſo and ſlew a lion in the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow.

† Heb. *great of acts.* † Heb. *lions of God.*

21 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a ſpear in his hand; but he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

† Heb. *a man of countenance, or ſight:* called 1 Chr. 11. 23, *a man of great ſtature.*

22 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his ‖ † guard.

‖ Or, *counſel.* † Heb. *at his command.*

[d] Ch. 2. 18.

24 [d] Aſahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

[e] 1 Chr. 11. 27.

26 Helez the [e] Paltite, Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Huſhathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the ſon of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the ſon of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaaſh,

‖ Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the ſon of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the ſon of Ahasbai, the ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſon of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muſter of thirteen hundred thouſand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooſeth the three days peſtilence. 15 After the death of threeſcore and ten thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaſeth Araunahs threſhing-floor; where having ſacrificed, the plague ſtayeth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and ‖ he moved David againſt them, to ſay, Go number Iſrael and Judah.

‖ *Satan* See 1 Chr. 21. 1.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, *compaſs.*

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many ſoever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt: and Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king, to number the people of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, *valley.*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, *nether land newly inhabited.*

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart ſmote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David ſaid unto the LORD, I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet

prophet Gad, Davids ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him and ſaid unto him, Shall ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, many.

15 So the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

16 And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [a] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of Araunah the Jebuſite.

[a] 2 Sam. 24. 16.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

The firſt book of the *Kings*, commonly called, The third book of the *Kings*.

CHAP. I.

1 Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme age. 5 Adonijah, Davids darling, uſurpeth the kingdom. 11 By the counſel of Nathan, 15 Bath-ſheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan ſecondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-ſheba. 32 Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing theſe news, Adonijahs gueſts flee. 50 Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is diſmiſſed by Solomon.

NOw king David was old, *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *ſtricken in days.*

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her ly in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *them.* † Heb. *a damſel, or, virgin.* † Heb. *a cheriſher to him.*

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him. 2989.

† Heb. *reign.*

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was a* very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Heb. *from his days.*

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.* † Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen and fat cattel, by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.*

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

 11 ¶ Where-

2989. 11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not
a 1 Sam. 3. 4. heard that Adonijah the son of a Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with
† Heb. *fill up.* the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What
† Heb. *what to thee.* wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and
† Heb. *sinners.* my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say,
† Heb. *let king Adonijah live* † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king. † Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. † Heb. *which belongeth to me.*

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. ‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And

2989. 42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, ſo that the city rang again: this *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiouſneſs, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon ſucceedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-ſheba to ſue unto Solomon for Abiſhag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the prieſthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jeruſalem, by occaſion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

2990. NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man. 2990.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments and his judgements and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt [a] ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their ſoul, [b] there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [c] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [d] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [e] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee [f] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, [g] I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood. 2990.

10 So [h] David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David [i] reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ [k] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the king-

[a] Deut. 29.9. Joſhua 1.7. ‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

[b] 2 Sam. 7.12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

[c] 2 Sam. 3.27.

[d] 2 Sam. 20.10. † Heb. *put.*

[e] 2 Sam. 19.31.

[f] 2 Sam. 16.5. † Heb. *ſtrong.*

[g] 2 Sam. 19.23.

[h] Acts 2. 29. and 13.36.

[i] 2 Sam. 5.4. 1 Chr. 29.26, 27.

[k] 2 Chr. 29.23.

dom is turned about, and is become my brothers: 2990.
for it was his from the LORD.

† Heb. turn not away my face. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother; and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Sunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an
[1] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. houſe, as he [1] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him
i that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own
† Heb. a man of death fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35. prieſt unto the LORD, that he might [m] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will dy here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me. 2993.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [n] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the [n] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [o] 2 Sam. 20. 10. hoſt of Iſrael, and [o] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely dye: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, 2993.
that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD,

LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

1993. 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the P kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

P 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgement between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

2991. a Chap. 7. 8. AND a Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king in stead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 b Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

b 2 Chr. 1. 10. † Heb. hearing

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

2991.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self † long life, neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding † to discern judgement;

† Heb. *many days.* † Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also c given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

c Wisd. 7. 11. Mat. 6. 33. ‖ Or, *hath not been*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, d as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

d Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon

† Heb. *were hot.*

upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

† Heb. *in the midst of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes.* 7 *His twelve officers for provision.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeness of his kingdom.* 22 *His daily provision.* 26 *His stables.* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok, ‖ the priest:

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes: Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *secretaries.* ‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

a Chap. 5. 14.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [a] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ‖ the son of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

9 ‖ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‖ Or. *Ben-dekar.*

10 ‖ The son of Hesed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Ben-hesed.*

11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

‖ Or. *Ben-abinadab.*

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls, and brasen bars.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [b] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

[b] Ecclus. 47. 13.

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

† Heb. *bread.* † Heb. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *confidently.*

26 ¶ And [c] Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

[c] 2 Chr. 9. 25.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

‖ Or, *mules, or, swift beasts.*

29 ¶ And [d] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

[d] Eccl. 47. 14, 15, 16.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east-country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

2990. AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

a 1 Chr. 2. 3. 2 And [a] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. *say.* b 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 10. 5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, [b] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. *say.*

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *heard.*

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

† Heb. *send.*

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. *cors.*

c Chap. 3. 12. 12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [c] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 2992. † Heb. *tribute of men.*

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [d] Adoniram *was* over the levy. d Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house. ‖ Or, *Giblites.* as Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promise unto it. 15 The cieling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

AND [a] it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that he † began to build the house of the LORD. a 2 Chr. 3. 1. † Heb. *built.*

2 And the house which Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten bubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made ‖ windows of narrow lights. ‖ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without: or skewed and closed.*

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about. ‖ Or, *upon, or, joyning to.* † Heb. *floors.*

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house. † Heb. *ribs.* † Heb. *narrowings, or rebatements.*

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right

† Heb. *auld-der.* right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it; and co-
‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with ce-dar.* vered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.
10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my
[b] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10. word with thee, [b] which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within
Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c.* and so vers. 16. with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.
‖ Or, *gourds.* † Heb. *open-ings of flowers.*

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he
† Heb. *cast up.* overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.
‖ Or, *oyly.* † Heb. *trees of oyl.*

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one cise.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house; and [c] ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.
[c] Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings.*

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and
† Heb. *openings of flowers.* without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*
‖ Or, *five square.*

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.
‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*
‖ Or, *four-square.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-tres, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seven years in building it.
‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons house, 2 of the house of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgement, 8 of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten sea, 27 of the ten bases, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

BUt Solomon was building his own house [a] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.
[a] Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the
† Heb. *ribs.* † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and
† Heb. *sight against sight.* † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

5 And

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (b whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* † a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he † cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had* *pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 c And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there* *were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, d compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was* *set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And

c 2 Chr. 3. 17.

‖ That is, *He shall establish.*

‖ That is, *In it is strength.*

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

d 2 Chr. 4. 3.

† Heb. *in the base.*

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. *nakedneſs.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ciſe.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward, over againſt the ſouth.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

† Heb. *made bright,* Or *ſcoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed,* † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the ſhew-bread *was,*

† Heb. *ſearched.*

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide,* and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 and the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place,* and for the doors of the houſe, *to wit,* of the temple.

† Heb. *aſh-pans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, [e] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD. 3000

† Heb. *holy things.* [e] 2 Chron. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The feaſt of the dedication of the temple: 12, 54 Solomons bleſſing. 22 Solomons prayer. 62 His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

THen [a] Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. 3000 [a] 2 Chron. 5. 2. † Heb. *princes.*

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon, at the feaſt in the month Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh month.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe to the moſt holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day. † Heb. *heads.*

9 *There was* nothing in the ark [b] ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt. [b] Deut. 10. 5. ‖ Or *where.*

10 And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud [c] filled the houſe of the LORD, [c] Exod. 40. 34.

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD [d] ſaid that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs. [d] Lev. 16. 2.

13 I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in,

in, a ſettled place for thee to abide in for ever.
14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)
15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,
16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe that my name might be therein; but I choſe [c] David to be over my people Iſrael.
17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.
18 And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe unto my name, thou didſt well that it was in thine heart:
19 Nevertheleſs, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon that ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe unto my name.
20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he ſpake, and I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.
21 And I have ſet there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.
22 ¶ And Solomon ſtood before [f] the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven:
23 And he ſaid, [g] LORD God of Iſrael, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeſt covenant and mercy with thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their heart:
24 Who haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him: thou ſpakeſt alſo with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.
25 Therefore now, LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him, ſaying, [h] † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit on the throne of Iſrael; † ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou haſt walked before me:
26 And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father.
27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much leſs this houſe that I have builded?
28 Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth before thee to day: 3001.
29 That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou haſt ſaid, [i] My name ſhall be there: that thou mayeſt hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant ſhall make ‖ towards this place. [i] Deut. 12. 11. ‖ Or, *in this place.*
30 And hearken thou to the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, when they ſhall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou heareſt, forgive. ‖ Or, *in this place.*
31 ¶ If any man treſpaſs againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe: † Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*
32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and juſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſs.
33 ¶ When thy people Iſrael be ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall turn again to thee, and confeſs thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication unto thee ‖ in this houſe: ‖ Or, *towards*
34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers.
35 ¶ When heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them:
36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance.
37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be peſtilence, blaſting, mildew, locuſt, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*; ‖ Or, *juriſdiction.*
38 What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:
39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou, *even* thou only knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men)
40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.
41 Moreover, concerning a ſtranger that *is* not

not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country, for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† H.b. *thy name is called upon this house.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

† H.b. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

‖ Or, *right*

46 If they sin against thee, (ᵍ for *there is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

ᵍ 2 Chr. 6. 36. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 Joh. 1. 8, 10.

47 *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

‖ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD God.

ˡ Exod. 19. 5.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And ᵐ the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

ᵐ 2 Chr. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 ⁿ The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

ⁿ 2 Chr. 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

‖ Or, *thanked him.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents*

presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Israelites honourable servants. 24 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 25 Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices. 26 His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND [a] it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [b] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, [c] to put my Name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [d] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed [e] for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a byword among all people:

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [f] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [g] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of || Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [h] make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [i] Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

3012.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

|| That is, *Displeasing* or, *Dirty.*

† Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

[h] Lev. 25. 39.

† Heb. *upon it.*

† Heb. *lip.*

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 26 *His chariots and horse.* 28 *His tribute.*

[a] 2 Chr. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† He's. *words.*

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

† Heb. *standing.* ‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers and their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

‖ Or, *rails.* † Heb. *a prop.* [b] 2 Chr. 9. 10.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [b] almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own countrey, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the countrey.

‖ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [c] house of the forest of Lebanon.

[c] 7.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† One *hinder part.* † Heb. *hands.*

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† So.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‖ Or, *there was no silver in the days of Solomon.*

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *teeth.*

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

† Heb. *gave the presence.*

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [d] And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[d] 1 Kings 4. 26.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

28 ¶ [e] † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

[e] Deut. 17. 16. 2 Chr. 1. 16. † Heb. *The drove of the kings merchants took the linen yarn at a price.*

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt; 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus; 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah propheſied. 41 Solomons acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.

BUt king Solomon loved [a] many ſtrange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites: ‖ Or, beſides.

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, [b] Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you, *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to paſs when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after [c] Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father. † Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemoſh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe, and ſacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the LORD God of Iſrael [d] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And • had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the Lord commanded. • Chap. 5. & 2. Chap. 12.

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, [f] I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ſervant. † Heb. *with thee.* Chap. 15.

12 Notwithſtanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for David my ſervants ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake which I have choſen.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings ſeed in Edom.

15 [g] For it came to paſs when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, after he had ſmitten every male in Edom: g 2 Sam. 8. 14.

16 (For ſix months did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſhould among the ſons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 2990. † Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own country? And he anſwered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wiſe. † Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon, the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. 2960.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [a] when David ſlew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damaſcus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus. a 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſide the miſchief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [b] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons ſervant, (whoſe mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand againſt the king. b 2 Chr. 13. 6.

27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lift up *his* hand againſt the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. † Heb. *cloſed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he † was induſtrious, he made him ruler † Heb. *did work.*

2960. over all the † charge of the houſe of Joſeph.
† Heb. *burden.*
29 And it came to paſs at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himſelf with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.
30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.
31 And he ſaid to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:
32 (But he ſhall have one tribe for my ſervant Davids ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael)
33 Becauſe that they have forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ſtatutes and my judgements, as *did* David his father.
34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my ſervants ſake, whom I choſe, becauſe he kept my commandments and my ſtatutes:
c Chap. 12. 15. 35 But c I will take the kingdom out of his ſons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.
36 And unto his ſon will I give one tribe, that
† Heb. *lamp, or candle.* David my ſervant may have a † light alway before me in Jeruſalem, the city which I have choſen me to put my name there.
37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael.
38 And it ſhall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as David my ſervant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe, as I built for David, and will give Iſrael unto thee.
39 And I will for this afflict the ſeed of David, but not for ever.
3026. 40 Solomon ſought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt, unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.
‖ Or, *words, or things.* † Heb. *days.* d 2 Chr. 9. 30. 41 ¶ And the reſt of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?
42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem, over all Iſrael, *was* d fourty years.
43 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and 3026
was buried in the city of David his father: and
e Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead e Matt. 1. 7. called Roboam.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raiſing an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam ſtrengthneth himſelf by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

AND a Rehoboam went to Shechem: for a 2 Chr. 10. 1.
all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him king.
2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who was yet in b Egypt, heard *of it*, b Chap. 11. 40.
(for he was fled from the preſence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)
3 That they ſent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Iſrael came, and ſpake unto Rehoboam, ſaying,
4 Thy father made our c yoke grievous: now c Chap. 4. 7.
therefore make thou the grievous ſervice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will ſerve thee.
5 And he ſaid unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.
6 ¶ And king Rehoboam conſulted with the old men that ſtood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and ſaid, How do you adviſe, that I may anſwer this people?
7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou wilt be a ſervant unto this people this day, and wilt ſerve them, and anſwer them, and ſpeak good words to them, then they will be thy ſervants for ever.
8 But he forſook the counſel of the old men, which they had given him, and conſulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him:
9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye, that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?
10 And the young men that were grown up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loyns.
11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you wth ſcorpions.
12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came

to

to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD d spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah e only.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But f the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel. 3029.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: a behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. a Exod. 32. 8.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el) ‖ sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made. 3030. ‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.* ‖ Or, *to sacrifice.*

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense. ‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.* † Heb. *to burn incense.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet refusing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet seducing him, brnigeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his propheſie. 33 Jeroboams obstinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖ to burn incense. ‖ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, b Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee. b 2 Kin. 23. 16.

3030. 3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs, and he rode thereon.

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak; and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was ſaid to me by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

† He *a* was.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſaddled for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

† Heb. *brake*.

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Saddle me the aſs. And they ſaddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs.

† Heb. *brake*.

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alas my brother.

31 And

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

3030. 33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam returned
† Heb. returned and made. not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people, prieſts of the high
Heb. filled his hand. places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgement. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem. 29 Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the
Chap. 11. 31. prophet, which told me that [a] I ſhould *be* king over this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and
† Heb. in thine hand. ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to
‖ Or, wafers. him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of
Or, bottle. the child.

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were
Heb. and for is hoarineſs. ſet by reaſon of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I
† Heb. hard. *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, [b] I will bring evil upon
[b] Chap. 15. 29. the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [c] him that piſſeth againſt the wall,
[c] Chap. 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8. *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, 3050.
were two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with
† Heb. lay down. his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon

reigned in Judah : [b] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there : and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

[b] 2 Chr. 12. 13.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *standing images*, or, *statues.*

24 And there were also sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3033. 25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem :

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all ; and he took away all the shields of gold [c] which Solomon had made.

[c] Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

3046. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reign. 7 Asa succeedeth him. 9 Asa's good reign. 16 The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa. 25 Nadabs wicked reign. 27 Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Ahijahs prophesie. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.

[a] 2 Chr. 13. 1.

NOw in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him : and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem :

‖ Or, *candle.*

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [b] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

[b] 2 Sam. 11. 4. & 12. 9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [c] book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

[c] 2 Chr. 13. 23.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David : and [d] Asa his son reigned in his stead.

[d] 2 Chr. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah. 3049.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem : and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, *grandmother.*

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also [e] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove ; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

[e] 2 Chr. 15. 16.

† Heb. *cut off.*

14 But the high places were not removed : nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

† Heb. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [f] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

[f] 2 Chr. 16. 1. 3064.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [g] Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

[g] 2 Chr. 16. 2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and*

and between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold; come and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts, which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded, and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah.

† Heb. *free.*

23 The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheleſs, in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.

3087.

24 And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and [h] Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

3090.

[h] Mat. 1. 8. called Joſaphat.

25 ¶ And Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam † began to reign over Iſrael, in the ſecond year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two years.

3050. † Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

27 ¶ And Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, of the houſe of Iſſachar, conſpired againſt him; and Baaſha ſmote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philiſtines, (for Nadab, and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon)

3051.

28 Even in the third year of Aſa king of Judah, did Baaſha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead.

29 And it came to paſs when he reigned, *that* he ſmote all the houſe of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had deſtroyed him, according unto [i] the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[i] Chap. 14. 10.

30 Becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam which he ſinned, and which he made Iſrael ſin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Iſrael to anger.

31 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

32 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

33 In the third year of Aſa king of Judah, began Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

1,7 Jehu's propheſie againſt Baaſha. 5 Elah ſucceedeth him. 8 Zimri conſpiring againſt Elah, ſucceedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's propheſie. 15 Omri made king by the ſouldiers, forceth Zimri deſperately to burn himſelf. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth againſt Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab ſucceedeth him. 29 Ahabs moſt wicked reign. 34 Joſhua's curſe upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THEN the word of the LORD came to Jehu the ſon of Hanani, againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

2 Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins:

3 Behold, I will take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe: and will make thy houſe like [a] the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[a] Chap. 15. 29.

4 [b] Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

[b] Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

3074.

9 And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

3075.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, ‖ neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, *both his kinſmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † by Jehu the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and he did worſe then all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael; and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger, then all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, [d] according to the [c] word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[c] Joſh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiſeth the widows ſon. 24 The woman believeth him.

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, there ſhall not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Eliſha.* Luk. 4. 25, he is called *Elias.* a Eccluſ. 48. 3. Jam. 5. 17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And

† H. in the end of days.

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

[b] Luk. 4. 26 called Sarepta.

9 Ariſe, get thee to [b] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. giveth.

15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, a full year.

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Heb. by the hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

† Heb. meaſured.

21 And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

† Heb. into his inward parts.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremity of famine Elijah ſent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, ſaying, Go ſhew thy ſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governour of *his* houſe: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. Obadiahu.

† Heb. over his houſe.

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Heb. Izebel.

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, † that we leeſe not all the beaſts.

† Heb. that we cut not off our ſelves from the beaſts.

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whether my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel

Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or, *thoughts*

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

‖ Or, *answer.*

‖ Or, *heard.*

‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

† Heb. *with a great voice.*

‖ Or, *he meditateth*

† Heb. *hath a pursuit.*

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancers, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb. *ascending.*

† Heb. *attention.*

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, e Israel shall be thy name.

e Gen. 32. 28.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

2 Kings 17. 34.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in peices, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

† He. went.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, *Apprehend.*

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and

Elijah

Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up, and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times.

44 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea, like a mans hand. And he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

† Heb. Tie or bind.

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

† Heb till thou come to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-ſheba. 4 In the wilderneſs being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, ſending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Eliſha. 19 Eliſha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a days journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper-tree: and he requeſted † for himſelf that he might die, and ſaid, It is enough, now O LORD take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

† Heb. for his life.

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. bolſter.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat, becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and f I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

f Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD paſſed by, and a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

14 And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: and when thou comeſt, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And g Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael: and h Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

g 2 Kin. 9. 1, 3. Eccluſ. 48. 8.
h Lu. 4. 27. called, *Eliſeus.*

17 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu, ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

18 i Yet ‖ I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

i Rom. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *I will leave.*

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, ‖ Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

‖ Heb. Go return.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave

3103. gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, beſiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are ſlain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians truſting in the valleys, come againſt him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgment, the Syrians are ſmitten again. 31 The Syrians ſubmitting themſelves, Ahab ſendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a priſoner, making Ahab to judge himſelf, denounceth Gods judgment againſt him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, The gods do ſo unto me and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. are at my feet.

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs*, boaſt himſelf, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † meſſage (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he ſaid unto his ſervants, ‖ Set *your ſelves in aray*: and they ſet *themſelves in aray* againſt the city.

† Heb. word

‖ Or, tents.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, Place the engines: *And* they placed engines.

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall † order the battel? And he anſwered, Thou.

† Heb. ap proached.

‖ Or, ſervants.

† Heb. bind, or, ty.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out firſt, and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go ſtrengthen thy ſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doeſt: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger then we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. that was fallen.

26 And

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbred, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days; and *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, Let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Benhadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, aſſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battel, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [n] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it: *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth

3104.

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

† Heb. *weigh.*

† Heb. *he was not.*

n Chap. 22. 37.

3105.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

3105. Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† *Heb. in the top of the people.*

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee*: becauſe thou haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD. 3105

21 Behold, [a] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab [b] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [c] him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of [d] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [e] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

23 And [f] of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

‖ *Or, ditch.*

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

‖ *Or, incited.*

26 And he did very abominably in following Idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou How Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him. 41 Jehoſhaphats good reign: 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram ſucceedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs evil reign.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that [a] Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

† *He, ſilent from taking it.*

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire,

[a] Cha. 14. 10 King. 9. 8. [b] 1 Sa. 25. 22. [c] Chap. 14. 10 [d] Chap. 15. 29 [e] Chap. 16. 3.

[f] 2 King. 9. 36.

[a] 2 Chr. 18. 1, &c.

[b] 2 King. 3. 7.

Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an ‖ officer, and ‖ Or, eunuch. ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them. † Or, threſhing floor.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the Lord ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left. 3107.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall ‖ perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner. ‖ Or, deceive.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, [c] Which way went the ſpirit of LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee? [c] 2 Chr. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf. ‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battel. ‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf and enter into the battel.*

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat cried out.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him. † Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the ‖ joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded. ‖ Heb. *joynts and the breaſtplate.* † Heb *made ſick.*

35 And the battel † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, † Heb. *aſcended.*

rians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of
† Heb. *bosom.* the wound, into the † midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

† Heb. *came.* 37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and
d Chap. 21. 19. they washed his armour, according d unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

3090. e 2 Chr. 20. 31. 41 ¶ And e Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king 3090
of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat ‖ made ships of Tharshish to ‖ Or, had made ships. go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not. 3108

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, 311
and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son Ahab began to reign over 310
Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

The second book of the *Kings*, commonly called, The fourth book of the *Kings*.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

3028. a Chap. 3. 5. THEN Moab rebelled against Israel, a after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattess in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.* 3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. 31

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of † H. *What was the* man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of

of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he ſat on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

3108. 12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

1 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants be precious in thy ſight.

† Heb. bowed.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties: with their fifties, therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the God of Ekron (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the 3108. LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leave of Eliſha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Eliſha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his ſucceſſour. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholeſome waters. 23 Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace. 3108.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? and he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood † to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in ſight*, Or, *over againſt.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and ſmote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, ſo that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, ask what I ſhall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy ſpirit be upon me.

10 And he ſaid, † Thou haſt asked a hard thing: *nevertheleſs*, if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, it ſhall not be *ſo*.

† Heb. *thou haſt done hard in asking.*

11 And it came to paſs as they ſtill went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horſes of fire, and parted them both aſunder, and [a] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[a] Eccluſ. 48. 9. 1. Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Eliſha ſaw *it*, and he cried, [b] My father, my father, the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof. And he ſaw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[b] Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up alſo the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and ſtood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſaid, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when

3108. he alſo had ſmitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Eliſha went over.

15 And when the ſons of the prophets which *were* [c] to view at Jericho, ſaw him, they ſaid, The ſpirit of Elijah doth reſt on Eliſha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themſelves to the ground before him:

ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fifty † ſtrong men, let them go, we pray thee, and ſeek thy maſter: leſt peradventure the ſpirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and caſt him upon † ſome mountain, or into ſome valley. And he ſaid, Ye ſhall not ſend.

† Heb. *ſons of ſtrength.*

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was aſhamed, he ſaid, Send. They ſent therefore fifty men; and they ſought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he ſaid unto them, Did I not ſay unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, I pray thee, the ſituation of this city *is* pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *cauſing to miſcarry.*

20 And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put ſalt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters, and caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land.*

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha which he ſpake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and curſed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two ſhe-bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Meſha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom, being diſtreſſed for want of water, by Eliſha obtaineth water, and promiſe of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to ſpoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by ſacrificing the king of Edoms ſon, raiſeth the ſiege.

NOw Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Heb. *ſtatue.*

3 Nevertheleſs, he cleaved unto the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom. 3108

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheep-maſter, and rendred unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to paſs when [a] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbred all Iſrael.

7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battel? And he ſaid, I will go up: [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes.

[b] 1 Kin. 22. 4.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſs of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compaſs of ſeven days journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattel † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely, were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

15 But now bring me a minſtrel. And it came to paſs when the minſtrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he ſaid, thus ſaith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee wind, neither ſhall ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye and your cattle, and your beaſts.

18 And

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were gathered to.* † Heb. *girded himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl. 8 He giveth a son to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiseth again her dead son. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine hand-maid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, *fewer.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditour.*

8 And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *there was a day.* † Heb. *laid hold on him.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? and Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, [a] About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not ly unto thine handmaid.

a Gen. 18. 10. † Heb. *set time.*

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of

the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her husband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *it ſhall be* † well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; † ſlack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. reſtrain not for me to ride.

25 So ſhe went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to paſs when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? and ſhe anſwered, *It is* well.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, let her alone, for her ſoul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. by his feet.

† Heb. bitter.

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, Gird up thy loyns, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, ſalute him not; and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and lay my ſtaff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child *is* not awaked.

† Heb. attention.

32 And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he ſtretched himſelf upon the child, and the fleſh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the houſe † to and fro, and went up, and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and the child neeſed ſeven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. once hither, and once another.

36 And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon.

37 Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and took up her ſon and went out.

38 ¶ And Eliſha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land and the ſons of the prophets *were* ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to paſs as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he ſaid, Then bring meal: and he caſt *it* into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

† Heb. evil thing.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-ſhaliſha, and brought the man of God bread of the firſt-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, in his ſcrip, or garment.

43 And his ſervitour ſaid, What, ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? He ſaid again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD, [b] They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof*.

[b] Joh. 6. 11.

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is ſent to Samaria to be cured of his leproſie. 8 Eliſha ſending him to Jordan, cureth him 15 He refuſing Naamans gifts, granteth him ſome of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abuſing his maſters name unto Naaman, is ſmitten with leproſie.

NOw Naaman captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his maſter, and ‖ † honourable, becauſe by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. before.

‖ Or, graciouſs

† Heb. lifted up, or, accepted in countenance.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid, and ſhe † waited on Naaman's wife.

‖ Or, miſtreſs.

† Heb. was before.

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leproſie.

† Heb. before. † Heb. gather in.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. in his hand.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſie.

7 And it came to paſs when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſie? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes, and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I ſaid.* ‖ Or, *I ſaid with my ſelf, He will ſurely come out, &c.* † Heb. *move up and down.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better then all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh and be clean?

‖ Or, *Amana.*

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and [a] he was clean.

[a] Luk. 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refuſed.

17 And Naaman ſaid, ſhall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bowe my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bowe down my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there *peace?*

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well: my maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *ſecret place.*

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter: and Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou* Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants?

27 The leproſie therefore of Naaman ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence a leper *as white* as ſnow.

CHAP. VI.

1 Eliſha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, cauſeth iron to ſwim. 8. He diſcloſeth the king of Syria his counſel. 13 The army which was ſent to Dothan to apprehend Eliſha, *is ſmitten with blindneſs. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are diſmiſſed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria cauſeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king ſendeth to ſlay* Eliſha.

AND the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make

us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

† Heb. iron. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, encamping. 9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

† Heb. No. 12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spie where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb. heavy.

‖ Or, minister. 15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

a 2 Chr. 32. 7. 16 And he answered, Fear not: for a they that *be* with us, *are* more then they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

† Heb. come ye after me. 19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

‖ Or, Let not the LORD save thee. 27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

b Deut. 28. 53. † Heb. other. 29 So b we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what

what ſhould I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 Eliſha propheſieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers venturing on the hoſt of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding by ſpies the news to be true, ſpoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord who would not believe the propheſie of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the preſs:

THen Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the LORD, to morrow about this time *ſhall* a meaſure of fine flour *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria.

† Heb. a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand.

2 Then † a lord on whoſe hand the king leaned, anſwered the man of God and ſaid, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here until we die?

4 If we ſay we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings houſhold.

† Heb. we ſhall find puniſhment.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) and let us ſend and ſee.

† Heb. in it.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, having left her country ſeven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Eliſha's miracles ſake hath her land reſtored by the king. 7 Hazael being ſent with a preſent by Ben-hadad to Eliſha at Damaſcus, after he had heard the propheſie, killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him. 16 Jehorams wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah ſucceedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reign. 28 He viſiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

THen ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, (a whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life) ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

a Chap. 4. 35.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *and set it.*

12 And Hazael said, why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [b] Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign. 3112.

[b] 2 Chr. 21. 4.

† Heb. *reigned.*

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, [c] as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

† Heb. *candle, or, lamp*

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. 3115.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [d] Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[d] 2 Chr. 22. 1.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 3119.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab; for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram. 3120.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his mes-*

sage,

age, sleeveth. 11 *Jehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the
3120. children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner cham-
† Heb. chamber in a chamber. ber.

3 Then [a] take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on
a 1 Kin. 19. 16. his head, and say, thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oyl on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the ser-
b 1 Kin. 21. 15. vants of the LORD, [b] at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and
c 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 21. [c] I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the
d 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 22. e 1 Kin. 16. 3. house of [d] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [e] Baasha the son of Ahijah.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is
† Heb. reigneth. king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But [f] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, [f] if it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? and he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [g] the LORD laid this burden upon him.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw

f Chap. 8. 29.
† Heb. Jehoram.
† Heb. smote.
† H. b. let no escaper go, &c.
‖ Or, marching.
† Heb. in madness.
† Heb. hina.
† H. b. found.
† Heb. filled his hand with a bow.
i Heb. bowed.
g 1 Kin. 21. 29.
† Heb. bloods.
‖ Or, portion.

saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the charict: *And they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

3118. 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

3120. 32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [h] In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

h 1 Kin. 21. 23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the fact by the propheste of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. *nourishers.*

3120. 2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* 3120 thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time, (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [a] † by his servant Elijah.

a 1 Kin. 21. 29.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep.*

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. *found.* † Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: and he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.* † Heb. *blessed.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And

3120. 17 And when he came to Samaria, he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, Ahab ſerved Baal a little, *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts, let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

† Heb. *meet:-ſo.* 20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael, and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *is full, that they ſhood mouth to mouth.* 22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them, let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † Heb. *the mouth.* † the edge of the ſword, and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

† Heb. *ſtatues.* 26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin. 3120. † Heb. *obſerved not.*

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael; † Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which is by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Baſhan. † Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun* ‖ Or, *even Gilead and Baſhan.*

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years. † Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoaſh, being ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt from Athaliahs maſſacre of the ſeed royal, is hid ſix years in the houſe of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the ſeventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is ſlain. 17 Johoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.

AND when [a] Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal. [a] 2 Chr. 22. 10 † Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.*

2 But Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD, ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And [b] the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the kings ſon. 3126. [b] 2 Chr. 23. 1.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you that enter in on the ſabbath, ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the kings houſe:

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe ‖ that it be not broken down. ‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you, that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king. ‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *hands.*

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that

that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king Davids spears and shields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her cloths, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDs people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *officers.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

IN [a] the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 3126 [a] 2 Chr. 24. 1.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD, 3147 ‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holiness.* † Heb. *the money of the soul of his estimation.*

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, whersoever any breach shall be found. † Heb. *ascended upon the heart of a man.*

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. 3148 † Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD. † Heb. *threshold.*

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD. ‖ Or, *secretary.* 3148 † Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid

† laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

3145. 17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, propheseth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

3148. IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days. 3148.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead. 3165.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. 3163.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. 3179.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 3165.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from

† Heb. laid it out upon the workmen. ‖ Heb. Beth-millo. 3148. † Heb. the twentieth year and third year. † Heb. walked after. † Heb. as yesterday, and third day. † Heb. he walked. † Heb. stood. † Heb. make thine hand to ride.

from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in
3165. Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [a] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.*

a Ecclus 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *returned and took.*

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

3165. a 2 Chr. 25. 1. IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [a] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [b] which had slain the king his father.

b Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [c] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

c Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, *the rock* 3167

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† He. *at the house*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

† He. *was smitten*

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the Acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now

19 Now [d] they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [e] Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from the entring of Hamath, unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant [f] Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the Acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham ſucceedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the laſt of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is ſlain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a month, is ſlain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem ſtrengthneth himſelf by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah ſucceedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is ſlain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppreſſed by Tiglath-pileſer, and ſlain by Hoſhea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, began Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the king's ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land. 3194.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 3246.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months. 3232.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* [a] the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs. [a] Chap. 10. 30.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [b] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria. 3232. [b] Mat. 1. 8, 9. called, Ozias. † Heb. a month of days.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. 3232.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 *And*

from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in
3165. Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [a] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.*

a Ecclus 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *returned and took.*

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

3165. IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz
a 2 Chr. 25. 1. king of Israel, reigned [a] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [b] which had slain the king his father.

b Deut. 24. 12.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [c] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

c Deut. 24. Ezek. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, *the rock* 3179

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And
ah king
Lebanon
saying,
and ther
non, an
10 Th
heart ha
ry † at
to *thy* h
and Jud
11 Bu
hoash k
ziah k
face at
12 A
Israel,
13 A
king of
haziah
lem, a
from th
four hu
14 A
the ve
LORD,
and ho

15 ¶ Now the rest of the Acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now

NOTE

This volu
tight binding
effort has be
duce the cent
result

acat
microfo

19 Now [d] they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [e] Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Nebat, who made Iſrael

ign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

nd he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of ORD, as his fathers had done: he departed om the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, made Iſrael to ſin.

And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired ıſt him, and ſmote him before the people, lew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, *are* written in the book of the chronicles of kings of Iſrael.

This *was* [a] the word of the LORD which he ke unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. ı ſo it came to paſs.

¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign he nine and thirtieth year of [b] Uzziah king of lah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from zah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shalın the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, ı reigned in his ſtead.

And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his ıſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* itten in the book of the chronicles of the kings Iſrael.

¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 *And*

olume has a very
ing and while every
been made to repro-
entres, force would
ult in damage

cademic
roforms

reigning six, is ſlain *by* Menahem. 16 *Menahem ſtrengtheneth himſelf by* Pul. 21 *Pekahiah ſucceedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is ſlain by* Pekah. 27 *Pekah is oppreſſed by* Tiglath-pileſer, *and ſlain by* Hoſhea. 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, began Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of

[a] Chap. 10. 30.

[b] Mat. 1. 8, 9. called, Ozias.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

from Syria: for thou ſhalt ſmite the Syrians in
3165. Aphek, till thou have conſumed *them*.

18 And he ſaid, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, ſmite upon the ground: and he ſmote thrice, and ſtayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and ſaid, Thou ſhouldeſt have ſmitten five or ſix times, then hadſt thou ſmitten Syria till thou hadſt conſumed *it*: whereas now thou ſhalt ſmite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Eliſha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to paſs as they were burying a man, that behold, they ſpied a band *of men*, and they caſt the man into the ſepulchre of Eliſha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Eliſha, [a] he revived, and ſtood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.*

a Ecclus 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppreſſed Iſrael all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compaſſion on them, and had reſpect unto them, becauſe of his covenant with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and would not deſtroy them, neither caſt he them from his † preſence as yet.

† Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *returned and took.*

25 And Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joaſh beat him, and recovered the cities of Iſrael.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign.* 5 *His juſtice on the murderers of his father.* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah provoking Jehoaſh, is overcome and ſpoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam ſucceedeth Jehoaſh.* 17 *Amaziah ſlain by a conſpiracy.* 21 *Azariah ſucceedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah ſucceedeth him.*

3165. IN the ſecond year of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz
a 2 Chr. 25. 1. king of Iſrael, reigned [a] Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joaſh his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did ſacrifice, and burnt incenſe on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he ſlew his ſervants [b] which had ſlain the king his father.

b Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he ſlew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moſes, wherein the LORD commanded, ſaying, [c] The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

c Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He ſlew of Edom in the valley of ſalt, ten thouſand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, *the rock* 3175

8 ¶ Then Amaziah ſent meſſengers to Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoaſh the king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

10 Thou haſt indeed ſmitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† He *at th hou*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoaſh king of Iſrael went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to their tents.

† He *was ſmitt*

13 And Jehoaſh king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Jehoaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and came to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and hoſtages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the reſt of the Acts of Jehoaſh which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

16 And Jehoaſh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael, and Jeroboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

18 And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now

19 Now [d] they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [e] Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from the entring of Hamath, unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant [f] Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the Acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham ſucceedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the laſt of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is ſlain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a month, is ſlain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem ſtrengthneth himſelf by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah ſucceedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is ſlain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppreſſed by Tiglath-pileſer, and ſlain by Hoſhea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, began Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land. 3194.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 3246.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months. 3232.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* [a] the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs. [a] Chap. 10. 30.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [b] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria. 3232. [b] Mat. 1. 8, 9. called, Oziaſ. † Heb. *a month of days.*

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. 3232.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 *And*

3233. 19 *And* [c] Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt
[c] 1 Chr. 5. 26. the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. *cauſed to come forth.* 20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

3243. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

3245. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

3264. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, came Tig-
3264. lath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

3265. 30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiray againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Re-
3246. maliah king of Iſrael, began [d] Jotham the ſon of
[d] 2 Chr. 27. 1. Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mother's name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath pileſer againſt them. 10 Ahaz ſending a pattern of an altar from Damaſcus to Urijah, diverteth the braſen altar to his own devotion. 17 He ſpoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.

IN [a] the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of 3261
Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Ju- [a] 2 Chr. 28. 1.
dah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

4 And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green-tree.

5 ¶ [b] Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon 3261
of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem [b] Iſa. 7. 1.
to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered 3261
Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz ſent meſſengers to Tiglath-pileſer 3261
king of Aſſyria, ſaying, I *am* thy ſervant and thy ſon: come up, and ſave me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Iſrael, which riſe up againſt me.

8 And Ahaz took the ſilver and gold *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and ſent *it for* a preſent to the king of Aſſyria.

9 And

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

† Heb. Damascus.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Heb. which were his.

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

3264. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had 3265. built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was 3278. buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years. 3274.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of 3276. Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

† Heb. rendred. ‖ Or, tribute.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of 3279. Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up through- 3280. out all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ [a] In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of 3283. Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

[a] Chap. 18. 10.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

† Heb. statues.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, [b] Ye shall not do this thing.

[b] Deut. 4. 13.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, [c] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. by the hand of all. [c] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but [d] hardned their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

[d] Deut. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [e] made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

[e] Exo. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, 3029. and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from 3327. Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 [f] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

[f] Zeph. 1. 5. ‖ Or, who carried them away from thence

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [g] whom he named Israel;

[g] Gen. 32. 28. 1 Kin. 18. 31

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [h] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bowe your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

[h] Jud. 6. 10.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prosper-*

prospereth. 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rab-shakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions, soliciteth the people to revolt.*

3277. NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

[a] 2 Chr. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called, Ezekias, Mat. 1. 9.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

3278. 4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [b] brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

† Heb. statues. [b] Num. 21. 9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. from after him.

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

3291. 8 He smote the Philistines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the towre of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. Azzah.

3280. 9 ¶ And [c] it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

[c] Chap. 17. 3.

3283. 10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* [d] the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

[d] Chap. 17. 6.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

3291. 13 ¶ Now [e] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

[e] 2 Chr. 32. 1. Isa. 36. 1. Eccius. 48. 18. † Heb. Sancherib.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold. 3294.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. them.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

† Heb. heavy.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‖ Or, secretary.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖ sayest, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‖ Or, talkest. † Heb word of the lips. ‖ Or, but counsel and strength are for the war.

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

† Heb. trustest thee.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖ Or, hostages.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the

3294. Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat † Heb. *the water of their feet.* their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb *make with me a blessing.* ‖ Or, *pit.*

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Isaiah his propheſie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND [a] it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. 329 a Isa. 37. 1

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [b] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. b Luke 3. 4. called Esaias

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth. ‖ Or, provocation

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left. † Heb. found

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trusteſt, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and

and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bowe down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproch the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproched and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy *One* of Iſrael.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproched the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmaied and confounded, they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape, out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

35 ¶ And [c] it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer [b] his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land † of Armenia; and Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The ſun goeth ten degrees backward, for a ſign of that promiſe. 12 Berodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures. 14 Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David

3294. 3294. 3295. 3296.

† Heb. given.

† Heb. by the hand of. † Heb. the tabernacle, &c. ‖ Or, thereof and his fruitful field. ‖ Or, fenced. ‖ Or, Haſt thou not heard, how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps? † Heb. ſhort of hand. ‖ Or, ſitting.

† Heb. the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth † Heb. the eſcaping.

a Iſa. 37. 36. Eccluſ 48. 21. 1. Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

b Tob. 1. 21. † Heb. Ararat.

a 3291. c 2 Chr. 32. 24. Iſa. 38. 1. † Heb. give charge concerning thine houſe.

† Heb. with a great weeping. ‖ Or, citie.

vid thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

3291. 6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and [b] he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

[b] Iſ. 38. 8. Eccluſ 48. 23.
† Heb. *degrees.*

12 ¶ [c] At that time Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

[c] Iſ. 39. 1.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *ſpicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *veſſels.*

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, all *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, [d] ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

[d] Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, If peace and truth be in my days?

‖ Or, *ſhall there be peace and truth &c.*

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and 3306 Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manaſſeh his reign, 3 His great idolatry. 10 His wickedneſs cauſeth propheſies againſt Judah. 17 Amon ſucceedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reign. 23 He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.

MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah. 3306

[a] 2 Chr. 33. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places [b] which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

[b] Chap. 18. 4.

4 And [c] he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, [d] In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

[c] Jer. 32. 34.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, [e] In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

[e] 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Ch. 33. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; onely if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil then did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 [f] Be-

11 f Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both g his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent bloud very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And h Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and i Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpite thereof in Joſiahs time.

JOsiah a *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewen stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the

3380. wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvah, the ſon of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

† Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the ſecond part.*

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other Gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard;

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thy ſelf before the LORD, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation and a curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I alſo have heard *thee*, ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joſiah cauſeth the book to be read in a ſolemn aſſembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He deſtroyeth idolatry. 15 He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was forepropheſied. 21 He keepeth a moſt ſolemn paſſover. 24 He putteth away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods final wrath againſt Judah. 29 Joſiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is ſlain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz ſucceeding him, is impriſoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reign.

a 2 Chr. 34. 30.

AND a the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people † both ſmall and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which was* found in the houſe of the LORD. 3380.

3380. † Heb. *from ſmall even unto great.*

3 ¶ And the king ſtood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people ſtood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the veſſels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven: and he burnt them without Jeruſalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous prieſts, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incenſe in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jeruſalem, them alſo that burnt incenſe unto Baal, to the ſun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the hoſt of heaven.

† Heb. *cauſed to ceaſe.* † Heb. *chemarim.* ‖ Or, *twelve ſigns, or conſtellations.*

6 And he brought out the b grove from the houſe of the LORD, without Jeruſalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and ſtampt *it* ſmall to powder, and caſt the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

b Chap. 21. 7.

7 And he brake down the houſes of the ſodomites that *were* by the houſe of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Heb. *houſes.*

8 And he brought all the prieſts out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the prieſts had burnt incenſe, from Geba to Beer-ſheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joſhua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheleſs, the prieſts of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jeruſalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his ſon or his daughter to paſs through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horſes that the kings of Judah had given to the ſun, at the entring in of the houſe of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the ſuburbs, and burnt the chariots of the ſun with fire.

‖ Or, *eunuch, or, officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah

dah had made, and the altars which [c] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [d] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh, the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both 3029. that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [e] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Ju- 3030. dah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [f] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [g] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spi- 3381. rits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [h] the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [i] My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [k] In his days Pharaoh nechoh king of E- 3394. gypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Meggiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and [l] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to [m] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the

c Chap. 21. 5.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

‖ That is the mount of Olives. d 1 kin. 11. 7.

† Heb. *statues.*

e 1 kin. 13. 2.

† Heb. *to escape.*

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

f 2 Chr. 35. 1. † Esd. 1. 1.

g 3381. Ex. 12. 3. De. 16. 2.

‖ Or, *images.*

h Lev. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

‖ Or, *teraphim.*

† Heb. *angers.*

i 1 kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 7.

k 2 Chr. 35. 20.

l 2 Chr. 36. 1.

Or, *because he reigned*

† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

m Mat. 1. 11. called *Jakim.*

money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

3394. 36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

3394. IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant
3401. three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

3404. 2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy
a Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27. it, [a] according to the word of the LORD, which
† Heb. by the hand of. he spake † by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Je-
3405. hoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the ri-
3399. ver Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when
3405. he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

b Dan. 1. 1. † Heb. came into siege. 10 ¶ [b] At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: ‖ Or, eunuchs. and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [c] And he carried out thence all the treasures c Chap. 20. 17. Isa. 39. 6. of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And [d] he carried away Jehoiachin to Baby- d 2 Chr. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6. lon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, ‖ Or, eunuchs. and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [e] the king of Babylon made Mattani- e Jer. 37. 1. 3405. ah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [f] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old f Jer. 52. 1. when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal; the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebel- 3411. led against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to pass [a] in the ninth year of 3414. a Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4. his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, 3416. and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month, b Jer. 52. 6. the

the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Caldees *were* againſt the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgement upon him.

† Heb. ſpake judgment with him.

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. made blind.

3461. 8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the ſeventh *day* of the month (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, chief marſhal.

9 And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *mans* houſe burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

† Heb. fallen away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dreſſers, and husbandmen.

[c] Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 22. 3416. 13 And [c] the pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

† Heb. the one ſea.

16 The two pillars, † one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD, the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

[d] 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

17 [d] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. threſhold.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was ſet over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings preſence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

‖ Or, eunuch. † Heb. ſaw the kings face. ‖ Or, ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [e] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler.

[e] Jer. 40. 5, 9.

23 And when all the [f] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

[f] Jer. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

25 But it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, 3317. that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and [g] ſmote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

† Heb. of the kingdom. [g] Jer. 41. 2.

26 And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies aroſe, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thir- 3442. tieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the ſeven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of priſon.

28 And he ſpake † kindly to him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. good things with him.

29 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life. 3444

The firſt book of the *Chronicles.*

CHAP. I.

1 Adams line to Noah. 5 The ſons of Japheth. 8 The ſons of Ham. 17 The ſons of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Iſhmaels ſons. 32 The ſons of Keturah. 34 The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

[a] Gen. 5. 3, 9.

ADam, [a] Sheth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Mathuſhelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

[b] Gen. 10. 2.

5 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

6 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in ſome copies.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.

8 ¶ The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

[c] Gen. 10. 8.

10 And Cuſh [c] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines) and [d] Caphthorim.

[d] Deut. 2. 23.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firſt-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

[e] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

17 ¶ The ſons of [e] Shem; Elam, and Aſſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meſhech.

‖ Or, *Maſh*, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (becauſe in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

‖ That is, *diviſion.*

[f] Gen. 10. 26.

20 And [f] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

[g] Luke 3. 36.

24 ¶ [g] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

[h] Gen. 11. 15.

25 [h] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

[i] Gen. 17. 5.

27 [i] Abram, the ſame *is* Abraham.

[k] Gen. 21. 2, 3.

28 The ſons of Abraham; [k] Iſaac, and [l] Iſhmael.

[l] Gen. 16. 11.

29 ¶ Theſe *are* their generations: the [m] firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

[m] Gen. 25. 13. to 7.

30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.

32 ¶ Now the ſons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: ſhe bare Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Iſaac. The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau and Iſrael.

[n] Gen. 36. 9, 10.

35 ¶ The ſons of [n] Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

‖ Or, *Zepho.* Gen. 36. 11.

36 The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezar, and Diſhan.

‖ Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.

39 And the ſons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans ſiſter.

‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.

40 The ſons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the ſons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

‖ Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.

41 The ſons of Anah; [o] Diſhon. And the ſons of Diſhon; ‖ Amram, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

[o] Gen. 36. 25.

42 The ſons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The ſons of Diſhan; Uz, and Aran.

‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.

43 ¶ Now theſe *are* the [p] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Iſrael; Bela the ſon of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

‖ Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36. 27.

[p] Gen. 36. 31.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his ſtead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his ſtead.

46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſon of Bedad (which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab)

Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 ¶ And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Reboboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [r] dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And [d] Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of [e] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [f] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [g] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And Ram [h] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ [i] And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [k] Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [l] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

[r] Gen. 36. 37.

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.

‖ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.

[r] Gen. 36. 40.

‖ Or, *Jacob.*

[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.

[b] Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12.

[c] Gen. 38. 2.

[d] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Mat. 1. 3.

[e] Ruth 4. 18.

‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1.

[f] 1 Kin. 4. 31.

‖ Or, *Darda.*

‖ Or, *Achan.*

[g] Josh. 6. 15. & 7. 1.

‖ Or, *Aram*, Mat. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *Caleb*, v. 18.

[h] Ruth 4. 19.

[i] 1 Sam. 16. 6.

‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

[k] Exod. 31. 2.

† Fe. *took.*

[l] Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [m] Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai,
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [n] Achsa.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [o] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [p] Rechab.

m Chap. 11. 41.
n Josh. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *Reaiah*, Chap. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites* or *Hatsi-hammenuchoth.*
‖ Or, *Atarites*, or *crowns of the house of Joab.*
o Judg. 1. 16.
p Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first born [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam, the [b] Jezreelitess: the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess.
2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.
4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.
5 [d] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:
6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [e] Tamar their sister.
10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* [f] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahazia his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.
16 And the sons of [g] Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [h] his son.
17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [i] his son,
18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:
20 And Hushabah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.
21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

a 2 Sam. 3. 2.
b Jos. 15. 56.
‖ Or, Coneab,
c 2 Sam. 3. 5.
d 2 Sam. 5. 14.
‖ Or, Shammua, 2 Sam. 5. 14.
‖ Or, Bath-sheba, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, Eliam, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, Elishua, 2 Sam. 5. 15.
‖ Or, Beeliada, Chap. 14. 7.
e 2 Sam. 13. 1.
f 1 Kin. 11. 43. & 15. 6.
‖ Or, Abijam 1 Kin. 15. 1.
‖ Or, Azariah. 2 Chr. 22. 6 & 21. 17.
‖ Or, Uzziah 2 King. 15. 30.
‖ Or, Jehoahaz, 2 Kin. 23. 30.
‖ Or, Eliakim 2 Kin. 23. 34.
‖ Or, Mattaniah, 2 Kin. 24. 17.
g Mat. 1. 11.
‖ Or, Jehoiachin, 2 Kin. 24. 6.
or, Coniah, Jer. 22. 24.
h 2 Kin. 24. 17. being his uncle.
† Heb. Shealtiel.
i Mat. 1. 12.
† Heb. Hizkijahu.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

[a] Gen. 38. 29. and 46. 12.

THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

‖ Or, Chelubai, Ch. 2. 9. or Caleb, Ch. 2. 18.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

‖ Or, Haroeh, Ch. 2. 52.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

[b] Chap. 2. 24.

5 ¶ And [b] Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

† That is, *sorrowful.*

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, because I bare him with sorrow.

† Heb. *if thou wilt, &c.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

‖ Or, *Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat, &c.*

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

‖ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.* † That is, *craftsmen.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

‖ Or, *the Jewess.*

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, *Jehudijah,* mentioned before.

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

[c] Gen. 38. 1, 5.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [c] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

‖ Or, *Jemuel,* Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibzam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

[d] Josh. 19. 2.

28 And they dwelt at [d] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

‖ Or, *Balah,* Josh. 19. 3.

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or. *Eltolad,* Josh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

‖ Or, *Hazar-susah,* Josh. 19. 5.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

‖ Or, *Ether,* Josh. 19. 7.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

‖ Or, *Baal-ath-beer,* Josh. 19. 8.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

‖ Or. *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohahiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

† Heb. *coming.*

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half tribe. 25 Their captivity for their ſin.

NOw the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he [a] defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

[a] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.

2 For [b] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [c] chief ‖ ruler, but the birthright *was* Joſephs)

[b] Gen. 49. 8, 10. [c] Mich. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *prince.*

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of [d] Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

[d] Gen. 46. 9. Ex. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pileſer*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwe't in [e] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, verſ. 4. [e] Joſh. 13. 15, 16.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

† Heb. *upon all the face of the eaſt.*

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of [f] Baſhan unto Salcah:

[f] Joſhua 13. 11.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the Son of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [g] Sharon, upon † their borders.

[g] Chap. 27. 29. † Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [h] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

[h] 2 King. 15. 5, 32.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and fourty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [i] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

[i] Gen. 25. 15.

20 And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

† Heb. *led captive.* † Heb. *ſouls of men*, as Num. 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a [k] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

[k] 2 Kin. 17. 7.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of 1 Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh) and brought them unto

3233. 1 2 Kings 15. 19. 3264.

2 Kin. 17. 6. unto [m] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

1 Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. THE sons of Levi; [a] || Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

|| Or, Gerſhom verſ. 16. 2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [b] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

b Lev. 10. 1. 4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

c 1 Sam. 14. 3. 8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and [c] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priests office, † in the [d] temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

† Heb. *in the house.* d 1 Kings 6. 2 Chro. 3. 11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

|| Or, Meſhullam, Chap. 9. 11. 12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat || Shallum,

c Neh. 11. 11. 13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [e] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

f 2 Kings 25. 18. 15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [f] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

g Exod. 6. 16. || Or, Gerſhon, verſe 1. 16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [g] || Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

h Verſe 42. || Or, Ethan, ver. 42. || Or, Adaiah, ver. 41. || Or, Izhar, verſe 2, 18. 20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [h] Zimmah his son,

21 || Joah his son, || Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; || Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

i See ver. 35, 36. 25 And the sons of Elkanah; [i] Amasai, and Ahimoth.

|| Or, Zuph, 1 Sam. 1. 1. 26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; || Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

|| Called alſo *Joel*, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2. 28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born || Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

2959. 31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [k] ark had rest.

k Chap. 16. 1. 32 And they ministred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order. 3001.

† Heb. *ſtood.* 33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [l] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

l Exod. 6. 24. 38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

|| Or, Kuſhaiah, Chap. 15. 17. 44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *ſtood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of || Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle

bernacle of the house of God.

m Lev. 1. 9. n Exod. 30. 7.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [m] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [n] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

‖ Or, *Holon* Jos. 21. 15.

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

‖ Or, *Ain.* Jos. 21. 16.

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs:

‖ Or, *Almon*, Jos. 18.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [o] by lot, ten cities.

o Jos. 21. 5.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [p] twelve cities.

p Jos. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 [q] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

q Josh. 21. 21.

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar*, 6 *of Benjamin*, 13 *of Naphtali*, 14 *of Manasseh*, 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraims habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, [a] Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

a Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26. 23.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

b 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers *were* bands of ſouldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men*: for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. [c] Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſouldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of ‖ Aher. ‖ Or, Iri, ver. 7.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the ſons of Bilhah. ‖ Or, Ahi-ram, Num. 26. 38.

14 ¶ The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel, whom ſhe bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; [d] Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh. [d] 1 Sa. 12. 11.

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the ſons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon,

21 ¶ And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon,

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,

27 ‖ Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon. ‖ Or, *Num*, Num. 13. 8.

28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eaſtward [e] Naaran, and weſt-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof: [e] Joſh. 16. 7. † Heb. *daughters*. ‖ Or, *Adaſa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

29 And by the borders of the children of [f] Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [g] Meggiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael. [f] Joſh. 17. 7. [g] Joſh. 17. 11.

30 ¶ [h] The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter. [h] Gen. 46. 17.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath: theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the ſons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſons of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

Now

NOw Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firſt-born, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the ſons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah alſo and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of ‖ Shimhi;

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;

26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.

28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whoſe [c] wives name *was* Maachah)

30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.

33 ¶ And [d] Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eſh-baal.

34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon:

38 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were*, Ulam his firſt-born, Jehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons ſons an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 The original of Iſraels and Judahs genealogies. 2 The Iſraelites, 10 the prieſts, 14 and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jeruſalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion.

2 ¶ Now the firſt inhabitants *that dwelt* in their poſſeſſions in their cities *were*, the Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 And in [a] Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh:

4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſt-born, and his ſons.

6 And of the ſons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety.

7 And of the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

10 ¶ And

---

a Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38.

‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

‖ Or, *Shupham*, Num. 26. 39.

b Cha. 2. 52.

‖ Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.

‖ called, *Jehiel*, Chap. 9. 35.

c Chap. 9. 35.

‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Chap 9. 37.

‖ Or, *Shimeam*. Chap. 9. 38.

d 1 Sam. 14. 51.

‖ Or, *Iſhbo-ſheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.

‖ Or, *Mephibo-ſheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4.

‖ Or, *Jahrea*, Chap. 8. 41.

a Neh. 11. 1.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† Heb. mighty men of valour.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. thresholds.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordain in their ‖ set office.

† Heb. founded. ‖ Or, trust.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

‖ Or, trust. ‖ Or, treasuries.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. bring.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.

‖ Or, vessels.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [b] the ointment of the spices.

b Exod. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or. trust. ‖ Or, on flat plates, or slices.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread to prepare *it* every sabbath.

† Heb. bread of ordering.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

† Heb. upon them.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wives name *was* [c] Maachah:

c Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 [d] And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

d Chap. 8. 33.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [e] *and Ahaz*.

e Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 Sauls sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

Now

2292. NOw [a] the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Ishui*, 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *shooters with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his 2849. house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philstines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [b] *even* against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, [c] to enquire *of it*;

† Heb. *transgressed.* [b] 1 Sa. 15. 23. [c] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. *Isai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

2559. THen [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.* ‖ Or, *rule.*

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by [b] Samuel.

† Heb. *by the hand of* [b] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [c] went to Jerusalem which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of 2957. David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.

‖ That is, Zion, 2 Sa. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

2958. † Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went on going and increasing.*

10 ¶ [d] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

[d] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *held strongly with him.* ‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim*, 1 Sa. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *stood.* ‖ Or, *salvation.*

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains [e] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.* [e] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

2947.

19 And ſaid, My God forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing: ſhall I drink the blood of theſe men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mightieſt.

† Heb. with their lives.

20 ¶ And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his ſpear againſt three hundred, he ſlew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 [f] Of the three, he was more honourable then the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

f 1 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab; alſo he went down and ſlew a lion in a pit in a ſnowy day.

† Heb. great of deeds.

23 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* ſtature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a ſpear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a ſtaff, and pluckt the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

† Heb. a man of meaſure,

24 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his guard.

26 ¶ Alſo the valiant men of the armies *were* Aſah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the ‖Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

‖ Or, Harorite, 2 Sam. 23. 25.

28 Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite.

29 Sibbecai the Huſhathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The ſons of Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the ſon of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the ſon of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,

‖ Or, the Haggerite.

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

‖ Or, Shimrite.

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.* 23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOw [a] theſe *are* they that came to David to Ziklag † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe, becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2948. a 1 Sam. 27. 2. † Heb. being yet ſhut up.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, Haſhemaah.

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David, into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb. of the hoſt. † Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

‖ Or, one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred and the greateſt a thouſand.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

15 Theſe

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the
† Heb. *filled over.* first month, when it had † overflown all his
b Josh. 3. 15. b banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

2248. 16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

† Heb. *before them.* 17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall
† Heb. *be one.* † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me
Or, *violence.* to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

† Heb. *the spirit clothed Amasai.* 18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

2949. 19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battel, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him a-
c 1 Sam. 29. 4. way, saying, c He will fall to his master Saul, † to
† Heb. *on our heads.* *the jeopardy of* our heads)

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

‖ Or, *with a band.* 21 And they helped David ‖ against the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

2956. 23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands
‖ Or, *captains*, or, *men.* † Heb. *heads.* *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready
‖ Or, *prepared.* ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

† Heb. *brethren.* 29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kin-
‡ Heb. *a multitude of them.* dred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fa-
† Heb. *men of names.* thers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battel, ‖ Or, *rangers of battel, or ranged in battel.* ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and ‖ Or, *let the battel in array.* with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

† Heb. *without a heart and a heart.* 35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, ‖ Or, *keeping their rank.* ‖ expert in war, fourty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

‖ Or, *victuals of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

2959 AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of
† Heb. *let us break forth and send.* the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Le-
† Heb. *in the cities their suburbs.* vites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God
Heb. *bring about* to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said, that they would

2959. would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

a 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

b Josh. 15. 9. 6 And David went up, and all Israel to [b] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

† Heb. made the ark to ride. 7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. sang. 8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

‖ Called Nachon 2 Sam. 6. 6. † Or, smote it. c Num. 4. 15. 9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen † stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [c] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

‖ That is, the breach of Uzza 11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

† Heb. remove. 13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [d] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

d 1 Ch. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Hirams kindness to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.

2958. a 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c. NOw [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

† Heb. wives. 3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

‖ Or, Eliada, 1 Sam. 5. 16. & 2 Sam. 5. 17. 5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

b 2 Sam. 5. 17. 8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [b] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them. 2957.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, [c] and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

c 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom. 25 He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

† Heb. It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites. a Num. 4. 2, 15. 2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the [a] ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, kinsmen. 6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief,

2959. and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the ſons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the ſons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourſcore.

10 Of the ſons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Aſaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And ſaid unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: ſanctifie your ſelves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order.

14 So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as [b] Moſes commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

[b] Exod. 25. 14.

16 And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [c] Heman the ſon of Joel: and of his brethren, [d] Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah: and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, [e] Ethan the ſon of Kuſhaiah.

[c] Chap. 6. 33. [d] Chap. 6. 39. [e] Chap. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the ſecond *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *on the eighth to overſee.*

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* skilful.

‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he inſtructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark. 29

25 ¶ So [f] David and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

[f] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.

26 And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ‖ ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, carriage

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids feſtival ſacrifice. 4 He ordereth a quire to ſing thanksgiving. 7 The pſalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth miniſters, porters, prieſts, and muſicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

[a] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

† Heb. *with inſtruments of pſalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered firſt *this pſalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren.

8 [b] Give

b Psal. 105. 1. 8 b Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

c Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. 16 *Even of the* c *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *the cord.*

† Heb. *men of number.* d Gen. 34. 30. 19 When ye were but † few, d even a few, and strangers in it:

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

e Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. f Psal. 105. 1. 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he e reproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, f Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

g Psal. 96. 1. 23 g Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

h Levit. 19. 4. 26 For all the gods h of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence, strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

i Psal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. 34 i O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And say ye, save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

k Deut. 27. 15. 36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all k the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

† Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest *that were* chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever:

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God: and the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

NOw a it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains. 2960. a 2 Sa. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

2960. 6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep*-cote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

b 2 Sa. 7. 14. 13 b I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

14 But I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. *greatneſſes.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt? 2960.

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becameſt their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † haſt told thy ſervant, that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

† Heb. *haſt revealed the ear of thy ſervant.*

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant)

27 Now therefore ‖ let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

‖ Or, *it hath pleaſed thee.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites. 3 He ſmiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou ſendeth Hadoram with preſents to bleſs David. 11 The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth gariſons in Edom. 14 Davids officers.

NOw after this, a it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines. a 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

2 And he ſmote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David ſmote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to ſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer*, in Sam.

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

† Heb. *Darmeſek.*

6 Then David put *gariſons* in Syria-damaſcus, and the Syrians became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

† Called in the book of Sam. *Beta and Berothai.*

8 Likewiſe from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith b Solomon made the braſen ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs.

b 1 kin. 7. 23. 2 Chr. 4. 15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how

‖ Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1. *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

Now [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him, before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battel* in aray against them: so when David had put the battel in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

† Heb. to stink.

† Heb. the face of the battel was.
‖ Or, young men.

† Heb. Abishai.

2968.

‖ That is, Euphrates.

‖ Or, Shobach, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are ſlain in three ſeveral overthrows of the Philiſtines.

2969. AND [a] it came to paſs, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jeruſalem) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

[a] 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

2 And David [b] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet upon Davids head; and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. *the weight of.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, [c] that there ‖ † aroſe war at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time Sibbechai the Huſhathite, ſlew Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were ſubdued.

[c] 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *continued.* 2986. † Heb. *ſtood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* ‖ Or, *Rapha.* ‖ Called alſo *Jaare-regim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines, and Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jair, ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear-ſtaff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again [d] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was † the ſon of the giant.

[d] 2 Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. *a man of meaſure.* † Heb. *born to the giant*, or, *Rapha.*

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, ſlew him.

‖ Or, *reproched.* ‖ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooſeth the peſtilence. 14 After the death of ſeventy thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 18 David, by Gads direction, purchaſeth Ornans threſhing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a ſign of his favour by fire, and ſtayeth the plague. 28 David ſacrificeth there, being reſtrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.

2987. AND [a] Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and provoked David to number Iſrael.

[a] 2 Sa. 24. 1, &c.

2 And David ſaid to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beer-ſheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael?

4 Nevertheleſs, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was diſpleaſed with this thing, therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

8 And David ſaid unto God, [b] I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: but now, I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſervant, for I have done very fooliſhly.

[b] 2 Sa. 24. 10

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Gad, Davids ſeer, ſaying,

10 Go and tell David, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, chooſe thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *ſtretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Chooſe thee

† Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 Either three years famine, or three months to be deſtroyed before thy foes, (while that the ſword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or elſe three days the ſword of the LORD, even the peſtilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD deſtroying throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael: now therefore adviſe thy ſelf, what word I ſhall bring again to him that ſent me.

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD ſent peſtilence upon Iſrael: and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men.

15 And God ſent an [c] angel unto Jeruſalem to deſtroy it: and as he was deſtroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed, It is enough, ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD ſtood by the threſhing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

[c] 2 Sa. 24. 16. ‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand ſtretched out over Jeruſalem: then David and the elders *of Iſrael, who were* clothed in ſackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have ſinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand,

hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

1 Chr. 21. 18 ¶ Then the [d] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

Or, when Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves. 20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Heb. give. 2987. 22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

[e] 2 Sam. 24. 24. 25 So [e] David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season in the high place at [f] Gibeon.

[f] 1 Kin. 3. 4. 1 Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3. 30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

2988. THEN David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

[a] Chap. 29. 1. 5 And David said, [a] Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

2988. 6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

2960. [b] Chap. 28. 3. 8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [b] Thou hast shed bloud abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much bloud upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

‖ That is, *peaceable.*

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 10 [c] He shall build an house for my name, and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now my son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

‖ Or, *in my poverty* 14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, without [d] weight (for it is in abundance:) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

[d] As verse 3.

‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.* 15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber,

timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

2989. 2 Chap. 28. 5. SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

2988. b Num. 4. 3. 3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

‖ Or, *to oversee.* 4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith.*

c Exo. 6. 16. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 8. 14. & 29. 25. † Heb. *divisions.* 6 And [c] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

d Chap. 26. 21. ‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17. ‖ Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11. 7 ¶ Of the [d] Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

† Heb. *did not multiply sons.* 11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons [e] of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [f] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

e Exod. 6. 20. f Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [g] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom and Eliezer.

g Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [h] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

h Chap. 26. 25. ‖ Or, *the first.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief. 2988.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar and Kish:

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish took them.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [i] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [k] twenty years and upward.

i Num. 10. 17, 21. k Num. 1. 3.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:

† Heb. *numbers.*

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron*

29 Both for the shew-bread, and for [l] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of measure and size:

l Lev. 6. 20. Chap 9. 9, &c. ‖ Or, *flat plate.*

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And

2988. 32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

a Levit. 10.1,6.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

b Num. 3.4.& 26 61.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, then of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. house of the father.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

c Luke 1.5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him. 2983.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons *of* [d] *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

d Chap. 23.19.& 26.31.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The number and offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot, into four and twenty orders.

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, v. 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri*, v. 11.

‖ With Shimei, mentioned, v. 17.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ Or, *Azareel*, v. 18.

‖ Or, *Shubael*, v. 20

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the kings seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave

‖ Or, *matters*

gave to Heman fourteen sons & three daughters.
2911. 6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song *in* the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of God, † according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

† Heb. *by the hand of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The division of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

2988.

CONcerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah.* vers. 14.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

‖ Or, *Ebiasaph.* Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellour) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, vers. 1.

15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

† Heb. *gatherings.*

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth* west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

‖ See 1 King. 10. 5. 2 Chr. 9. 4.

17 East-ward *were* six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve captains for every several month. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbring of the people is hindred. 25 Davids several officers.

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month, *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [a] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month, *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of

† Heb. holy things. ‖ Or, Libni, Chap. 6. 17. ‖ Or, Shiel, Chap. 23. 8.

† Heb. out of the battels and spoils.

† Heb. over the charge.

Heb. acts.

‖ Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

‖ Or, principal officer.

a 2 Sam 23. 20, 22, 23. Cha. 11. 22, &c.

‖ Or, Heled, Chap. 11. 30.

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

2987. 23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe [b] there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael; neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

[b] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7. † Heb. *aſcended.*

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the vallies, *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo, *was* Obil the Iſhmeelite: and over the aſſes, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king Davids.

32 Alſo Jonathan Davids uncle was a counſellour, a wiſe man, and a ‖ ſcribe: and Jehiel the ‖ ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the kings ſons.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.* ‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counſellour, and Huſhai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a ſolemn aſſembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promiſe to his ſon Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God. 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the temple. 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and ſilver for the materials.

2989. AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and ‖ poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *cattel.* ‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building: 2960.

3 But God ſaid unto me, [a] Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed † blood.

[a] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. Chap. 22. 8. † Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen [b] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, the houſe of my father; and among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael:

[b] Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Pſal. 78. 68.

5 [c] And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

[c] Chap. 23. 1.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [d] Solomon thy ſon, he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

† Heb. *ſtrong.*

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [e] the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

[e] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Pſal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon the pattern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-ſeat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicate things.

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*

13 Alſo

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [f] cherubims, that spread out *their wings,* and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, said David,* the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

[f] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reign and death.

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

[a] 1 Chron. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [b] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

[b] 1 Kin. 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [c] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

[c] Mat. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

† Heb. *retain,* or *obtain strength*

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

† Heb. *of thine hand.*

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

[d] Psal. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. [e] Psal. 90. 9. † Heb. *expectation.*

15 For [d] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [e] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy

name,

name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.
[f] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9. 17 I know alſo, my God, that thou [f] trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I
‖ Or, *found.* ſeen with joy, thy people which are ‖ preſent here, to offer willingly unto thee.
18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people,
‖ Or, *ſtabliſh.* and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.
19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made proviſion.
2986. 20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king.
21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:
22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and [g] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* prieſt.
[g] 1 Kin. 1. 39.
23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD as king in ſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.
24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David † ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king.
† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*
25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and [h] beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael.
[h] 1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12. Eccle. 2. 9.
26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe, reigned over all Iſrael.
27 And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* fourty years; ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.
28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, 2990. riches, and honour: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.
29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of
‖ Or, *hiſtory.* † Heb. *words.* Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer.
30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

The ſecond book of the *Chronicles.*

CHAP. I.

1 The ſolemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 Solomons choice of wiſdom is bleſſed by God. 13 Solomons ſtrength and wealth.

[a] 1 Kin. 2. 46. AND [a] Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.
2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.
3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.
[b] 1 Kin. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 16. 39. and 21. 29.
4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem.
[c] 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 2959.
5 Moreover, [d] the braſen altar that Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it.
[d] Exod. 38. 1. ‖ Or, was *there.*
6 And Solomon went up thither to the braſen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thouſand burnt-offerings upon it.
7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, 2991. and ſaid unto him, Ask what I ſhall Give thee.
8 And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me [e] to reign in his ſtead.
[e] 1 Chr. 28. 5.
9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed: [f] for thou haſt made me king over a people, † like the duſt of the earth in multitude.
[f] 1 Kin. 3. 7. † Heb. *much as the duſt of the earth.*
10 [g] Give me now wiſdom and knowledge, that I may [h] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is ſo* great?
[g] 1 Kin. 3. 9. [h] Num. 27. 17.
11 And God ſaid to Solomon, Becauſe this was in thine heart, and thou haſt not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet haſt asked long life; but haſt asked wiſdom and knowledge for thy ſelf, that thou

mayeſt

mayeſt judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wiſdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, ſuch as [i] none of the kings have had, that *have* *been* before thee, neither ſhall there any after thee have the like.

[i] 1 Chr. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccle. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jeruſalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Iſrael.

14 [k] And Solomon gathered chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities and with the king at Jeruſalem.

[k] 1 Kin. 4. 26. and 10. 26, &c.

15 [l] And the king † made ſilver and gold at Jeruſalem *as plenteous* as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

[l] 1 Kin. 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27. † Heb. *gave.*

16 [m] And † Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

[m] 1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horſes which was Solomons.* † Heb. *by their hand.*

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embaſſage to Huram for workmen and proviſion of ſtuff.* 11 *Huram ſendeth him a kind anſwer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an houſe for the name of the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threeſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them. 2992.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.* ‖ Or, Hiram, 1 Kin. 5. 1.

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † ſweet incenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael. † Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

5 And the houſe which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 [a] But who † is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave onely to burn ſacrifice before him?

[a] 1 Kin. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *hath be-trained, or ob-tained ſtrength*

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide. † Heb. *to grave gravings.*

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants, ‖ Or, *Almuggim,* 1 Kings 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, *ſhall be* † wonderfull great. † Heb, *great and wonderful.*

10 And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them. 2992.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom. † Heb. *knowing prudence and underſtanding.*

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilfull to work in gold and in ſilver, in braſs, in iron, in ſtone and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem. † Heb. *according to all thy need.* † Heb *Japho.*

17 ¶ [b] And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred. b As verſ. 2. † Heb. *the men the ſtrangers.*

18 And he ſet [c] threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thou- c As it is v. 2.

thouſand and ſix hundred over-ſeers to ſet the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 The place and time of building the temple. 3 The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe. 11 The cherubims. 14 The vail and pillars.

a 1 Kin. 6. 1, &c.

THen [a] Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floor of [b] ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

‖ Or, *which was ſeen of David his father.*

b 1 Chr. 21. 18. 2992. ‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

c 1 Kin. 6. 2. † Heb. *founded.*

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things* [c] *wherein* Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

d 1 Kin. 6. 3.

4 And the [d] porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe,* the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims ‖ of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

‖ Or, (as ſome think) *of moveable work.*

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

‖ Or, *toward the houſe.*

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

e Mat. 27. 51.

14 ¶ And he made the [e] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

† Heb. *caused to aſcend.*

15 Alſo he made before the houſe [f] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

f 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21. † Heb. *long.*

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [g] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

g 1 Kin. 7. 21. ‖ That is, *he ſhall eſtabliſh.* ‖ That is, *in it is ſtrength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of braſs. 2 The molten ſea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the inſtruments of braſs. 19 The inſtruments of gold.

MOreover, he made an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

a 1 Kin. 7. 23. † Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

2 ¶ [a] Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

b 1 Kin. 7. 24

3 [b] And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thouſand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.*

6 ¶ He made alſo ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: † ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

7 And he made ten candleſticks of gold according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ baſons of gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

10 And

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases; and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread *was set*;

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark. 3001.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [c] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

12 [d] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For [e] *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.*

THen [a] said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

‖ Or, bowls. † Heb. finished to make.

† Heb. upon the face. ‖ Or, caldrons.

† Heb. made bright, or scoured. † Heb. thickness of the ground.

† Heb. perfect gold. ‖ Or, bowls.

3000. 1 Kin. 7. 51.

3001. 1 Kin. 2, &c.

‖ Or, bowls.

‖ Or, they are there as 1 Kings 8. 8.

c Deu. 10. 2, 5.

‖ Or, where. † Heb. found.

d 1 Chr. 25. 1.

e Psal. 136.

a 1 Kin. 8. 12, &c.

b Levit. 16. 2.

3001. 4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

* 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 28. 2. 7 Now [c] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: For I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c. 13 (For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)

[d] Exod. 15. 11. 14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [d] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, [e] † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; [f] yet ſo, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

[e] 2 Sa. 7. 12. [f] 1 Kin. 2. 4. & 6. 12. † Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off.* [g] Pſal. 132. 12. 17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [g] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)

[c] 2 Chron. 6. Iſa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49. 19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee;

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

† Heb. *pray*

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him* 22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *be ſmitten.* 24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, *toward.*

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.

[h] 1 Kin. 17. 1. 26 ¶ When the [h] heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

[i] Chap. 20. 9. 28 ¶ If there [i] be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*:

† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, *toward this houſe*

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place,

place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou onely [k] knowest the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, [l] which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far countrey for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [m] no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now [n] therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

NOw [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. 3001.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 [c] And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, & the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto [d] the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. 3012.

11 Thus [e] Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [f] and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

[k] 1 Chr. 28. 9.

[l] † Heb. all the days which. † Heb. upon the face of the land. 1 John. 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

‖ Or, right. [m] Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.

† Heb. they that take them captives carry them away.

† Heb. bring back to their heart.

‖ Or, right.

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

[n] Psal. 132. 8.

[a] 1 Kin. 8. 54.

[b] Lev. 9. 24

[c] 1 Chr. 15. 16.

† Heb. by their hand.

[d] Josh. 13. 3.

† Heb. a restraint.

[e] 1 Kin. 9. 1, &c.

[f] Deut. 12. 5.

3012. 13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

† Heb. upon whom my name is call'd. 14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

g Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. to the prayer of this place. 15 Now g mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

h Chap. 6. 6. 16 For now have h I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes & mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

i Chap. 6. 16. † Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.* 18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, i † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

k Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15. 19 k But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

l Deut. 25. 24. Jerem 22. 8, 9. 21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, l Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

m 1 Kin. 9. 10, &c. AND a it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates,

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion. 3012. † Heb. all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

b 1 Kin. 3. 1. & 7. 8. 11 ¶ And Solomon b brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come. † Heb. holiness.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

c Exod. 29. 38. 13 Even after a certain rate every c day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, d three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

d Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

e 1 Chr. 24. 1. 14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the e courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the f porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

f 1 Chr. 9. 17. † Heb. so was the commandment of David the man of God.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom. ‖ Or, Elath, Deut. 2. 8.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold.* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 23 *His presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse.* 26 *His tributes.* 29 *His reign and death.*

a 1 Kin. 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND a when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

‖ Or, *stays.* † Heb. *high-ways.*

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‖ Or. there *was no silver* in them.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnes, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon b had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

b 1 Kin. 4. 26.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, c from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

c Gen. 15. 18. ‖ That is *Euphrates.*

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

28 d And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

d 1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the e acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

e 1 Kin. 11. 41. † Heb. *words.* f Chap. 12. 15.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, forty years.

3029. 31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

a 1 Kin. 12.1,&c. AND a Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him: ſo Jeroboam and all Iſrael came, and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me*, to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us: thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

† Heb. baded. 11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions. 3029.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the b hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat. b 1 Kin. 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now David ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem. † Heb. ſtrengthened himſelf

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He ſtrengtheneth his kingdom with forts and proviſion. 13 The prieſts and Levites, and ſuch as feared God, forſaken by Jeroboam, ſtrengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

AND a when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriours, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. a 1 Kin. 12.21. &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoram, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

† Heb. preſent themſelves to him.

14 (For the Levites left their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for [b] Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

[b] Chap. 11. 9.

15 And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

3030. 16 And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

[c] 1 Kin. 15. 2.

20 And after her, he took [c] Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he deſired † many wives.

† He. a multitude of wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forſaking the Lord, is puniſhed by Shiſhak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from deſtruction, but not from ſpoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

3032. AND it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthened himſelf, he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

3033. 2 And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem (because they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD) [a] 1 Kin. 14. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‖ ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

‖ Or, a little while.

8 Nevertheleſs, they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had [b] made.

[b] Chap. 9. 15.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: ‖ and alſo in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for [c] Rehoboam *was* one and fourty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

[c] 1 Kin. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he ‖ prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between

† Heb. *words.*

Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

3046. 16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

a 1 Kin. 15. 1, &c. NOw a in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

† Heb. bound together. 3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred 3407. thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zamaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath

b 1 Kin. 11. 26. b rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with

c 1 Kin. 12. 28. you golden calves which Jeroboam c made you for gods.

d Chap. 11. 14. 9 d Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of

† Heb. *to fill his hand.* *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

e Chap. 2. 4. f Lev. 24. 6. 11 e And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the f *shew*-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet g Iddo.

‖ Or, commentary. g Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they 3047. buried him in the city of David, and a Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years. a 1 Kin. 15. 8, &c.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves: † Heb. *statues.*

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah,

† Heb. ſun-images. Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: ſo they built, and proſpered.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets and ſpears, out of Judah three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields and drew bows, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand: all theſe *were* mighty men of valour.

3063. [b] Chap. 15. 8. 9 ¶ [b] And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian; with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareſhah.

10 Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah.

[c] 1 Sam. 14. 6. 11 And Aſa cried unto the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, *it is* [c] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we reſt on thee, and in thy name we go againſt this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail againſt thee.

‖ Or, mortal man.

12 So the LORD ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that *were* with him purſued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themſelves, for they were † deſtroyed before the LORD and before his hoſt; and they carried away very much ſpoil.

† Heb. broken.

14 And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they ſpoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much ſpoil in them.

15 They ſmote alſo the tents of cattel, and carried away ſheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Aſa with Judah and many of Iſrael moved by the propheſie of Azariah the ſon of Oded, make a ſolemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the houſe of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the ſpirit of God came upon Azariah the ſon of Oded.

† Heb. before Aſa. 2 And he went out † to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

3 Now for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching prieſt, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Iſrael, and ſought him, he was found of them.

5 And in thoſe times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

† Heb. beaten in pieces. 6 And nation was † deſtroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adverſity.

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work ſhall be rewarded.

† Heb. abominations. 8 And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the propheſie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Iſrael in abundance, when they ſaw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themſelves together at Jeruſalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Aſa.

† Heb. in that day. 11 And they offered unto the LORD † the ſame time, of the ſpoil *which* they had brought, ſeven hundred oxen, and ſeven thouſand ſheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their ſoul;

[a] Deut. 13. 9. 13 That whoſoever would not ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, [a] ſhould be put to death, whether ſmall or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they ſware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with ſhouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had ſworn with all their heart, and ſought him with their whole deſire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them reſt round about.

[b] 1 Kin. 15. 13. † Heb. horrour. 16 ¶ And alſo *concerning* [b] Maachah the mother of Aſa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an † idol in a grove: and Aſa cut down her idol, and ſtamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Iſrael: nevertheleſs, the heart of Aſa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the houſe of God

the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

3063. 19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

3064. IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa,
a 1 Kin. 15. 17. a Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of
† Heb. Darmesek. Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and
† Heb. which were his, sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, & let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

b Chap. 14. 9. † Heb. in a bundance. 8 Were not b the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

‖ Or, strongly to hold with them, &c. 9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

† Heb. oppressed. 10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died 3090
in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

† Heb. digged. 14 And they † buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.

AND a Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his
a 1 Kin. 15. 24. stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

† Heb. gave. 5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

‖ That is, was encouraged. 6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

3092. 7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

† Heb. was. 10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and

‖ Or, palaces. and he built in Judah, ‖ caſtles, and cities of ſtore.

13 And he had much buſineſs in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jeruſalem.

14 And theſe *are* the numbers of them according to the houſe of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thouſands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thouſand.

† Heb. at his hand. 15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourſcore thouſand.

16 And next him *was* Amaſiah the ſon of Zichri, who willingly offered himſelf unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thouſand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and ſhield, two hundred thouſand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourſcore thouſand, ready prepared for the war.

19 Theſe waited on the king, beſides *thoſe* whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoſhaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perſwaded to go with him againſt Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain there.

3096. NOw Jehoſhaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

3107. 2 a And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: And Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſwaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

a 1 Kings 22. 2. † Heb. at the end of years.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? and he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

† Heb. yet, or more. 6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla. 3107.

‖ Or. eunuchs † Heb. haſten.

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, cloathed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

‖ Or. floor.

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. thou conſume them.

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

† Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, but for evil.

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake, ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a b ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

b Job 1. 6.

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah came near,

near, and ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me, to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the City, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave onely with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael: therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joynts of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariotman, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

34 And the battel increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the ſun going down, he died.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

† Heb. *from after him.* † Heb. *in his ſimplicity.* † Heb. *between the joynts, and between the breaſtplate.* † Heb. *made ſick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat reproved by Jehu, viſiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His inſtructions to the judges,* 8 *to the prieſts and Levites.*

3107. AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani the ſeer, went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

a Chap. 17. 4, 6. 3 Nevertheleſs, there are a good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

4 And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgement.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it:* for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor b reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgments, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſs not againſt the LORD, and *ſo* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and he ſhall not treſpaſs.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief prieſt *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the ſon of Iſhmael, the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the kings matters: alſo the Levites *ſhall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiouſly, and the LORD ſhall be with the good.

† Heb. *he returned and I went out.* † Heb. *in the matter of judgment.* b Deut. 10. 17. ‖ ob 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. † Heb. *Take courage and deal.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat in his fear proclaimeth a faſt.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The propheſy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoſhaphat exhorteth the people, and ſetteth ſingers to praiſe the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having bleſſed God at Berachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoſhaphats reign.* 35 *His convoy of ſhips which he made with Ahaziah, according to the propheſy of Eliezer, unhappily periſhed.*

IT came to paſs after this alſo, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beſide the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battel.

2 Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet † himſelf to ſeek the LORD, and proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themſelves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to ſeek the LORD.

† Heb. *his face.*

5 ¶ And

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

† Heb. thou.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 [a] If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

[a] 1 Kin. 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [b] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

[b] Deut. 2. 9.

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. ascent. ‖ Or, valley.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, [c] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

[c] Isaiah 7. 9.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. praisers.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

† Heb. *And in the time that they*, &c. † Heb. *in singing and praise.* ‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

† Heb. there was *not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, the valley of Berachah, unto this day.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ [d] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

3090. [d] 1 Kin. 22. 41, &c.

32 And

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, [c] who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. words.
[c] 1 Kin. 16 1.
† Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah joyn himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joyned thy ſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarſhiſh.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram ſucceeding Jehoſhaphat, ſlayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The propheſie of Elijah againſt him in writing. 16 Philiſtines and Arabians oppreſs him. 18 His incurable diſeaſe, infamous death, and burial.

3115. [a] 1 Kin. 22. 50. NOw [a] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3112. 3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

3115. [b] 2 Kin. 8. 16, 17. 4 Now [b] when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

3112. 5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

[c] Chap. 22. 2.

† Heb. *lamp*, or *candle*.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 11. 36. 2 King. 8. 19. Pſa. 132. 11, &c.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him, and to his [d] ſons for ever.

† Heb. *hand.*

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

9 Then Jehoram [e] went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots. 3115. [e] 2 Kin. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*. 3116.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, *which were* better then thy ſelf:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the kings houſe, and his ſons alſo and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave ‖ Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

† Heb. *carried captive.*
‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22. 1. 1 31. or *Azariah*, Chap. 22. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And it came to paſs that in proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes: And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem eight years, and departed † without being deſired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without deſire.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah ſucceeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the ſon of Ahab, he is ſlain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah deſtroying all the ſeed royal, ſave Joaſh, whom Jehoſhabeath his aunt hid, uſurpeth the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jeruſalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngeſt ſon, king in his ſtead: for the band of men that came with the

[a] 2 Kin. 8. 24, &c.

3116. the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the [b]eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

[a] Chap. 21. 17.

2 Fourty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* [c] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

[c] Chap. 21. 6.

3120. 3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellour to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellours after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramothgilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, verse. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed [d] to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down.*

[d] 2 King. 9. 7.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

[e] 2 King. 9. 27.

9 [e] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Je-

3120. hoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom,

[f] 2 Kin. 11. 1.

10 ¶ [f] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God,

3126. [a] And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

[a] 2 King. 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

† Heb. *thresholds.*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *shoulder*

† Heb. *house.*

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and [c] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

[c] Deut. 17. 18.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood

at

at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah
† Heb. conspiracy. rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and
[d] Deu. 13. 9. his images in pieces, and [d] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the
[e] 1 Chr. 24. 1. Levites, whom David had [e] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of
[f] Num. 28. 2. the LORD, as *it is* written in the [f] law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained*
† Heb. by the hands of David. † by David.

19 And he set the [g] porters at the gates of the
[g] 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c. house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

3126. [a] 2 Kin. 12. 1, &c. JOash [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash 3147.
† Heb. to renew. was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and 3148.
[b] Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14. said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [b] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Ju-
† Heb. a voice dah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work
† Heb. the healing went up upon the work. was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer
‖ Or, pestils. *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel,

rael, both towards God, and towards his houſe.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeyſance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the houſe of the LORD God of their fathers, and ſerved groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jeruſalem for this their treſpaſs.

19 Yet he ſent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they teſtified againſt them: but they would not give ear.

†Heb. clothed. 20 And the ſpirit of God † came upon Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada the prieſt, which ſtood above the people, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith God, Why tranſgreſs ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot proſper? becauſe ye have forſaken the LORD, he hath alſo forſaken you.

3164. 21 And they conſpired againſt him, and ſtoned him with ſtones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the houſe of the LORD.

22 Thus Joaſh the king remembred not the kindneſs which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but ſlew his ſon: and when he died, he ſaid, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

3165. †Heb. in the revolution of the year. 23 ¶ And it came to paſs † at the end of the year, *that* the hoſt of Syria came up againſt him: and they came to Judah and Jeruſalem, and deſtroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and ſent all the ſpoil of them unto the king of † Damaſcus.

†Heb. Dar-meſek. 24 For the army of the Syrians came with a ſmall company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great hoſt into their hand, becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers: ſo they executed judgement againſt Joaſh.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diſeaſes) his own ſervants conſpired againſt him, for the blood of the ſons of Jehoiada the prieſt, and ſlew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

26 And theſe *are* they that conſpired againſt him; ‖ Zabad the ſon of Shimeath an Ammoniteſs, and Jehozabad the ſon of ‖ Shimrith a Moabiteſs.

‖ Or, Jozachar, 2 Kin. 12. 21. ‖ Or, Shomer. †Heb. ſounding. ‖ Or, commentary.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his ſons, and the greatneſs of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the houſe of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beginneth to reign well. 3 He executeth juſtice on the traitours. 5 Having hired an army of Iſraelites againſt the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loſeth the hundred talents, and diſmiſſeth them. 11 He overthroweth the Edomites. 10, 13 The Iſraelites diſcontented with their diſmiſſion, ſpoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, ſerveth the gods of Edom, and deſpiſeth the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He provoketh Joaſh to his overthrow, 25 His reign. 27 He is ſlain by conſpiracy.

3165. AMaziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem. a 2 Kin. 14. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father. † Heb. confirmed upon him.

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, [b] The fathers ſhall not dye for the children, neither ſhall the children dye for the fathers, but every man ſhall dye for his own ſin. b Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. Jerem. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this. † Heb. band.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger. † Heb. to their place. † Heb. in heat of anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthned himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir, ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces. †Heb. the ſons of the band.

13 ¶ But † the ſouldiers of the army which

Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

† Heb. counselled.

3178. 17 ¶ Then [c] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

c 2 Kin. 14. 9.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

‖ Or, *jurbusso* or, *thorn.*

† Heb. *a beast of the field.*

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *smitten*

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years. 3179.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they †made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there. 3194.

† Heb. *from after.* † Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

‖ That is, *the city of David,* as it is 2 Kin. 14. 20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosy. 22 He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

THen all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

[a] 2 Kin. 14. 21. & 15. 1.

‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. 3194.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

† Heb. *in the seeing of God.*

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

‖ Or, *in the countrey of Asdod.*

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

† Heb. *went.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *repaired.*

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low-countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.* ‖ Or, *frustfull fields.* † Heb. *ground.*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of

Jeiel

Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

† Heb. the power of an army.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. stones of slings.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

† Heb. went forth.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [b] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [c] priests the sons of Aaron, *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

[b] Num. 18. 7.

[c] Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself [d] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

[d] As Esther 4. 12.

[e] 2 Kin. 15. 5. [f] Lev. 13. 46. † Heb. free.

21 [e] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [f] † several house *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

JOtham [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. 3246. [a] 2 Kin. 15. 32, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much. ‖ Or, the tower.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third. 3246. † Heb. this.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God. ‖ Or, established.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distress he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

AHaz [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his Father. 3262. [a] 2 Kin. 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. ‖ Or, offered sacrifice. [b] Lev. 18. 21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great

multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to
†Heb. *Darmeſek.* † Damaſcus: and he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

3263. 6 ¶ For Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day,
†Heb. *ſons of valour.* *which were* all † valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the kings ſon, and Azrikam the governour of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* † next to
†Heb. *the ſecond to the king.* the king.

8 And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thouſand women, ſons and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Oded: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them
c Deu. 34. 3. to Jericho, c the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

3264. 16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

†Heb. *a captivity.* 17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

18 The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the vallages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he tre- 3265.
ſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſ- †Heb. *Darmeſek.*
cus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Iſrael.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other gods, and ‖ Or. *to offer.*
provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they 3273
buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He reſtoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They ſanctifie themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the prieſts.

HEzekiah a began to reign *when he was* five 3277
and twenty years old, and he reigned nine a 2 Kin. 18. 1.
and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt 3278
month, opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And

3278. 4 And he brought in the prieſts, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt-ſtreet,

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, ſanctifie now your ſelves, and ſanctifie the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Heb. *given the back.*

7 Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Iſrael.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes.

† Heb. *commotion.*

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the ſword, and our ſons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.*

11 My ſons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [b] choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that you ſhould miniſter unto him, and ‖ burn incenſe.

b Num. 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.

‖ Or, *offer ſacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Kohathites: and of the ſons of Merari; Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azaria the ſon of Jehalelel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joah the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah:

13 And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and ſanctified themſelves, and came according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanſe the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the buſineſs of the* LORD.

16 And the prieſts went into the inner part of the houſe of the LORD, to cleanſe *it*, and brought out all the uncleanneſs that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the houſe of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt month to ſanctifie, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the LORD in eight days, and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, 3278. and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread table, with all the veſſels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the veſſels which king Ahaz in his reign did caſt away in his tranſgreſſion, have we prepared and ſanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king roſe early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the houſe of the LORD.

21 And they brought ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and ſeven lambs, and ſeven he-goats, for a [c] ſin-offering for the kingdom, and for the ſanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the prieſts the ſons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

c Levit. 4. 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the prieſts received the blood, and [d] ſprinkled *it* on the altar: likewiſe when they had killed the rams, they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed alſo the lambs, and they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar.

d Levit. 8. 14, 15. Heb. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the ſin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their [e] hands upon them:

† Heb. *near.*

e Levit. 4. 15.

24 And the prieſts killed them, and they made reconciliation with their bloud upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Iſrael: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the ſin-offering *ſhould be made* for all Iſrael.

25 [f] And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: for *ſo was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

f 1 Chr. 16. 4. &c 25. 6.

† Heb. *by the hand of the* LORD.

26 And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments of Daivd, and the prieſts with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the ſong of the LORD began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the † inſtruments, *ordained* by David king of Iſrael.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* † Heb. *in the time.* † Heb. *hands of inſtruments.*

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, and the † ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finiſhed.

† Heb. *ſong.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † preſent with him, bowed themſelves and worſhipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer: and they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads and worſhipped. 3278.

3278. 31 Then Hezekiah anſwered and ſaid, Now ye have ‖ conſecrated your ſelves unto the LORD, come near and bring ſacrifices, and thank-offerings into the houſe of the LORD. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen, and three thouſand ſheep.

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to ſanctifie themſelves, then the prieſts.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened them.*

35 And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced and all the people, that God had prepared the people; for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a ſolemn paſſover on the ſecond month for Judah and Iſrael. 13 The aſſembly having deſtroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feaſt fourteen days. 27 The prieſts and Levites bleſs the people.

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond [a] month.

a Num. 9. 10, 11.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

4 And the thing † pleaſed the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

6 So the poſts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, ye children of Iſrael, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are eſcaped out of the hand of the kings of Aſſyria. 32

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

8 Now † be ye not ſtiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your ſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: and ſerve the LORD your God, that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your neck.* † Heb. *give the hand.*

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *ſhall find* compaſſion before them that lead them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [b] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

b Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheleſs, divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh, and of Zeubulun humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſalem.

12 Alſo in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people, to keep the feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond month, a very great congregation.

14 And they aroſe, and took away the [c] altars that *were* in Jeruſalem, and all the altars for incenſe took they away, and caſt *them* into the brook Kidron.

c Ch. 28. 24.

15 Then they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond month: and the prieſts and the Levites were aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they ſtood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moſes the man of God: the prieſts ſprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

† Heb. *their ſtanding.*

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not ſanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the paſſovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to ſanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, had not cleanſed themſelves, yet did they eat the paſs-

over,

3278. over, otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Heb. found. 21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. instruments of strength. † Heb. to the heart of, &c. 22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

† Heb. lifted up, or offered. 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, † Heb. the habitation of his holiness. and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. found. [a] 2 Kin. 18. 4. † Heb. statues. † Heb. until to make an end.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace offering, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD. 3278.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [b] law of the LORD.

[b] Num. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

† Heb. brake forth. 5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

‖ Or, dates. 6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [c] tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[c] Levit. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28. † Heb. heaps heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or. store-house.

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. at the hand.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

3273. † Heb. *at his hand.* ‖ Or, *trust.*

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

‖ Or, *trust.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His errour in the embassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

3291. [a] 2 Kin. 18. 13. &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c. † Heb. *to break them up* † Heb. *his face was to war.*

AFter [a] *these* things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

5 Also he strengthned himself, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

3178.

‖ Or, *swords, or, weapons.*

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb. *spake to their heart.*

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us, then with him.

8 With him *is* an [b] arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

[b] Jer. 17. 5. † Heb. *leaned.*

9 ¶ [c] After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

3294. [c] 2 Kin. 18. 17. † Heb. *dominion.*

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *in the strong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over your selves to dy by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then

3294. 18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cryed to heaven.

d 2 Kin. 19. 35, &c. 21 ¶ d And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

† Heb. made him fall

3295. 22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

† Heb. precious things.

e 2 Kin. 20. 1. Isa. 38. 1. 24 ¶ e In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

‖ Or, wrought a miracle for him.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

† Heb. the lifting up.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. instruments of desire.

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and heards in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

† Heb. interpreters. 2 Kin. 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the † embassadours of the princes of Babylon, who f sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

† Heb. kindnesses.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

† Or, highest.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

3306: a 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c. MANasseh a *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

b Deut. 18. 9. 2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the b abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

† Heb. he returned. and built. c 2 Kin. 18. 4. 3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had c broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

d Deut. 12. 11. 1 King. 8. 29, & 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16. 4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, d In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used inchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

d Psal. 132. 14 7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In e this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

e 2 Sam. 7. 10. 8 f Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

3327. 11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *which were the kings.* ‖ Or, *chains.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

3327. 13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD *he was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

‖ Or, *Hosai.*

3361: 20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

§ 2 Kin. 21. 19, &c. 21 ¶ § Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them 336
that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, renewed the covenant with God.

JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began 3363
to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. a 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he 3370
was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images. 3374 b 1 Kin. 13. 2.

4 [c] And they brake down the altars of Baalim * Lev. 26. 30.
in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them. ‖ Or, *sun-images.* † Heb. *faces of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about. ‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem. † Heb. *to make powder.*

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, 3380.
when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and

3380. and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the houſe of the LORD, to repair and mend the houſe:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn ſtone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houſes, which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed.

‖Or, *to raſter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the ſons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meſhullam, of the ſons of the Kohathites, to ſet *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of inſtruments of muſick.

13 Alſo *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overſeers of all that wrought the work in any manner of ſervice: and of the Levites *there were* ſcribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD, Hilkiah the prieſt [d] found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moſes.

[d] 2 King. 22. 8, &c.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah anſwered and ſaid to Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, ſaying, All that was committed † to thy ſervants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *in the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overſeers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out, or melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the ſcribe told the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the ſon of Micah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſaiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

‖Or, *Akbbor,* 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Iſrael, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, becauſe our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvath, the ſon of ‖ Haſrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they ſpake to her to that *effect*.

‖Or, *Harhas* 2 Kings 22. 14.

† Heb. *garments.*

‖Or, *in the ſchool, or in the ſecond part.*

23 ¶ And ſhe anſwered them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell ye the man that ſent you to me,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring 3380. evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curſes *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath ſhall be poured out upon this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who ſent you to enquire of the LORD, ſo ſhall ye ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael *concerning* the words which thou haſt heard,

27 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou didſt humble thy ſelf before God, when thou heardeſt his words againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and humbledſt thy ſelf before me, and didſt rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* alſo, ſaith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither ſhall thine eyes ſee all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the ſame. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [e] Then the king ſent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem.

[e] 2 King. 23. 1.

30 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all the people † great and ſmall: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to ſmall.*

31 And the king ſtood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all his heart and with all his ſoul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he cauſed all *that were* † preſent in Jeruſalem and Benjamin to ſtand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

33 And Joſiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Iſrael, and made all *that were* preſent in Iſrael to ſerve, *even* to ſerve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Joſiah keepeth a moſt ſolemn paſsover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is ſlain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Joſiah.*

More-

3381. Moreover, [a] Josiah kept a passover unto
[a] 2 Kin. 23. 21, 22. the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed
[b] Exod. 12. 6. the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first
month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites, that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

[c] 1 Chr. 9. 10. [d] 1 Chr. 23. & 24. & 25. & 26. 4 And prepare *your selves* by the [c] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [d] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [e] writing of Solomon his son.

[*] Chap. 8. 14. ‖ Heb. *the house of the fathers.* 5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of ‖ the families of the fathers of your brethren ‖ the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

‖ Heb. *the sons of the people.* 6 So kill the passover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

‖ Heb. *offered.* 7 And Josiah ‖ gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

‖ Heb. *offered.* 8 And his princes ‖ gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and
‖ Heb. *offered.* Jozabad, chief of the Levites, ‖ gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites
[f] See Chap. 29. 34. [f] flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

[g] Exod. 12. 8, 9. 13 And they [g] rosted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in
† Heb. *made them run.* pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron. 3381

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their ‖ place, according to the [h] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters [i] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

‖ Heb. *station.* [h] 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c. [i] 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18 & 23, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* ‖ present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

‖ Heb. *found.*

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

20 ¶ [k] After all this, when Josiah had prepared 3394.
the ‖ temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

[k] 2 Kin. 23. 29. ‖ Heb. *house.*

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against ‖ the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

‖ Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

† He. *made sick.*

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and [l] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖ Or, *among the sepulchres* [l] Zech. 12. 11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Joſiah, and his † goodneſs, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. kindneſs.

27 And his deeds firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz ſucceeding, is depoſed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin ſucceeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah ſucceeding, reigneth ill, and deſpiſeth the prophets, and rebelleth againſt Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jeruſalem for the ſins of the prieſts and people, is wholly deſtroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

3394. 2 Kin. 23. 30, &c.

THEN [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and made him king in his fathers ſtead in Jeruſalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. removed him. † Heb. made.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jeruſalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jeruſalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

3394.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God.

3398. ‖ Or, chains. 3399. [b] 2 Kin. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. ‖ Or, Jeconiah, 1 Chro. 3. 16. or, Conaiah, Jerem. 22. 24. 3405. [c] 2 Kin. 24. 8. † Heb. at the return of the year. † Heb. veſſels of deſire. 3405. ‖ Or, Mattaniah, 2 Kin. 24. 17. [d] Jer. 37. 1. [e] 2 Kin. 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.

6 Againſt him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

7 [b] Nebuchadnezzar alſo carried of the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

9 ¶ [c] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jeruſalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar ſent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, and made ‖ [d] Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jeruſalem.

11 ¶ [e] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before Jeremiah the prophet, *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he alſo rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him ſwear by God: but he ſtiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

3411.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the prieſts, and the people tranſgreſſed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the houſe of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem.

[f] Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15. † Heb. by the hand of his meſſengers. ‖ That is, continually and carefully.

15 [f] And the LORD God of their fathers ſent to them † by his meſſengers, riſing up ‖ betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But they mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and miſuſed his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

3414. [g] 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c. † Heb. healing

17 [g] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who ſlew their young men with the ſword, in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

3416.

18 And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

† Heb. the remainder from the ſword.

20 And † them that had eſcaped from the ſword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were ſervants to him and his ſons, until the reign of the kingdom of Perſia:

[h] Jer. 25. 8, 12. & 29. 10. [i] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [h] Jeremiah, until the land [i] had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate, ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil threeſcore and ten years.

3468. [k] Ezra 1. 1. [l] Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

22 ¶ [k] Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia (that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of [l] Jeremiah, might be accompliſhed) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

3468. NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD, [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

[a] 2 Chr. 36. 22. Jerem. 25. 12. & 29. 10

† Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath [b] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3468. [b] Isaiah 44. 28. & 45. 13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

‖ That is, *helped them.*

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [c] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

[c] 2 Kin. 24. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 7.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto [d] Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

[d] See Chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of Gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the transportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of Solomons servants,* 62 *of the priests which could not shew their pedegree,* 64 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 68 *Their oblations.*

NOw [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

3468. [a] Neh. 7. 6. &c.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

‖ Or. *Azariah,* Nehe. 7. 7.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of [b] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

[b] Neh. 7. 11.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred fourty and two.

‖ Or, *Binnui* Nehe. 7. 15.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Hariph* Neh. 7. 24.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibeon* Nehe. 7. 25.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The

3468. 23 The men of Anothoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, Bethazmaveth, Neh. 7. 28. 24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

c See ver. 7. 31 The children of the other c Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, Harid, wit is in some copies. 33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

d 1 Chr. 24. 7. 36 ¶ The priests: the children of d Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

e 1 Chr. 24. 14. 37 The children of e Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

f 1 Chr. 9. 12. 38 The children of f Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.

g 1 Chr. 24. 8. 39 The children of g Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

‖ Or, Judah, Chap. 3. 9. called also Hodaviah, Neh. 7. 43. 40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

‖ Or, Shamlai. 46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim, 3468.

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

‖ Or, Bazlith, Nehe. 7. 54. 52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, Perida, Neh. 7. 57. 56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, Amon, Nehe. 7. 59. h Josh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chr. 9. 2. i 1 Kin. 9. 21. 58 All the h Nethinims, and the children of i Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

‖ Or, pedigree. 60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of k Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

k 2 Sam. 17. 27. 62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

† Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood. 63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with l Urim and with Thummim.

‖ Or, governour. l Exod. 28. 30. 64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the

3468. m treasure of the work, threescore and one thou-
m 1 Chr. 26. 20. sand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

‖ Or. Josua, Hag. 1. 1. ‖ Called, Zorobabil, Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. a Mat. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27. called Salathiel.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of a Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* b written in the law of Moses the man of God.

b Deu. 12. 5. c Ex. 23. 16. d Nu. 29. 12, &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening;

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, c as *it is* written, and d *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

† Heb. *the temple of the* LORD *was not yet founded.* ‖ Or, workmen. e Acts 9. 36.

7 They gave mony also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of e Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

3469. 8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, Hodaviah, Chap. 2. 40. † Heb. *as one.*

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the f ordinance of David king of Israel.

f 1 Chr. 6. 31. & 16. & 25.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the 3469. noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up 3327 hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellours against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. 3470.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. 3475. † Heb. *Ahasuerosh.*

7 ¶ And

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

THen the prophets, [a] Haggai the prophet, and [b] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. 3485. [a] Hag. 1. 1. [b] Zech. 1. 1

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Cald. *make a decree.*

† Cald. *by arms and power.*

† Cald. *that build this building.*

† Cald. *in the midst whereof.*

† Cald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these
3000. many years ago, which a great king of Israel
e 1 Kin. 6. 1. builded, e and set up.
3416. 12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into
d 2 Kin. 24. 2. & 25. 8. the hand of d Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.
3468. 13 But in the first year of e Cyrus the king of
e Chap. 1. 1. Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.
f Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5. 14 And f the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name
‖ Or, deputy. *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour:

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in
3485. Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

† Cald. *books.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

† Cald. *made to descend.* ‖ Or, *Ecbatana, or, in a coffer.*

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo; and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And

3489. 15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

† Cald. the sons of the transportation.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † [a] as it is written in the book of Moses.

3489. † Cald. according to the writing. [a] Num. 3. 6. and 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem.* 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra blesseth God for his favour.*

3537. NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. 3537.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.*

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [a] seven counsellours, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

† Cald. *from before the king.* [a] Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellours have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [b] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem.

[b] Chap. 8. 25.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

3537. 22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an
†Cald. hundred †meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred
cors. baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much.*

†Heb. *whatſoever is of the decree.* 23 †Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certifie you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto
†Cald. death, or †to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of
to rooting out. goods, or to impriſonment.

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counſellors, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple. 21 He keepeth a faſt. 24 He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts. 31 From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem. 33 The treaſure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commiſſion is delivered.

THeſe *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogie of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; Hattuſh.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon 3537
of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan, ‖the ſon ‖Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*
of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖Zab- ‖Or, *Zaccur, as ſome read.*
bud, and with them ſeventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖abode we in ‖Or, *pitched.*
tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and †I told †Heb. *I put words in their mouth.*
them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

20 [a] Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and [a] See chap. 2. 43.
the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclamed a faſt there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our ſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

22 For I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſouldiers and horſemen, to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that ſeek him, but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him.

23 So

1537. 23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

† Heb. yellow, or, shining brass. † Heb. desireable.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.
5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 3538.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‖ Or, *affliction.*

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

‖ Or. *guiltiness, i.*

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

† Heb. *moment.* ‖ Or, *a pin:* That is, *a constant & sure abode.*

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to set up.*

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.*

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

12 Now therefore [a] give not your daughters

[a] Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3.

3538. unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, nor ſeek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeeing that thou our God † haſt puniſhed us leſs then our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this:

† Heb. *haſt withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of theſe abominations? wouldeſt not thou be angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our treſpaſſes: for we cannot ſtand before thee, becauſe of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the ſtrange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, aſſembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promiſe amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married ſtrange wives.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very ſore.

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† Heb. *to bring forth.*

4 Ariſe: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we alſo *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael to ſwear, that they ſhould do according to this word: And they ſware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be † forfeited and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away. 353

† Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

† Heb. *the ſhower.*

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and † have taken ſtrange wives to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

† Heb. *have cauſed to dwell*; or, *have brought back.*

11 Now therefore make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and ſeparate your ſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered, and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till the matter be diſpatched.*

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives, by the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts, there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah,

3538. Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.
23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.
26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.
27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.
29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.
31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.
33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.
34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.
43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

‖ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to ſome copies

The book of *Nehemiah.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani, the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

3550. THE words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,
2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.
3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo [a] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.
4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, [b] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.
7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the ſtatutes nor the judgements which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.
8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, [c] *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:
9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [d] though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.
10 Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power and by thy ſtrong hand.
11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

a 2 Kin. 25. 10.
b Dan. 9. 4.
c Deu. 4. 25, &c.
d Deu. 30. 4.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſs ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jeruſalem.* 12 *He vieweth ſecretly the ruines of the walls.* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in deſpite of the enemies.*

AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in 3550. the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king,

3550. *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

3 And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. wife. 6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings forreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned. 3550

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

1 *The names and order of them that builded the wall.*

THen Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of [a] Hananeel.

a Jer. 31. 38.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

3 But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of

3550. of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah, the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

‖ Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: and next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah,

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *ſecond meaſure.*

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [b] Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

[b] John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the [c] pool *that was* made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

[c] 2 Kin. 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani: next unto him repaired Haſhabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall.*

† Or, Zaccai.

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ‖ Zabbai, earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men 3550. of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece, from the houſe of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high houſe, that *was* by the [d] court of the priſon: after him, Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh.

[d] Jer. 32. 2.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in [e] ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt the water-gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

[e] 2 Chr. 27. 3. ‖ Or, *the tower.*

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horſe-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer, over againſt his houſe: after him repaired alſo Shemaiah, the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the eaſt-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldſmiths ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate, repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. 7 Underſtanding the wrath and ſecrets of the enemy, he ſetteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to paſs, that when Sanballat 3550. heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to them ſelves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † deſpiſed: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them

† Heb. *deſpite.*

3550. them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to paſs *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. *aſcended.*

8 And conſpired all of them together, to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an errour to it.*

9 Nevertheleſs, we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they ſaid unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye ſhall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, *that from all places ye muſt return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons and your daughters, your wives and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſs when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to paſs from that time forth, *that* the half of my ſervants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded † by his ſide, and *ſo* builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loyns.*

19 ¶ And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the ſound of 355
the trumpet, reſort ye thither unto us: our God ſhall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the ſpears, from the riſing of the morning, till the ſtars appeared.

22 Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I unto the people, Let every one with his ſervant lodge within Jeruſalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſervants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *ſaving that* every one put them off for waſhing.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.*

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the uſurers, and cauſeth them to make a covenant of reſtitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hoſpitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, againſt their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that ſaid, We, our ſons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* alſo there were that ſaid, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houſes, that we might buy corn, becauſe of the dearth.

4 There were alſo that ſaid, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our fleſh *is* as the fleſh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our ſons and our daughters, to be ſervants, and *ſome* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and theſe words.

7 Then † I conſulted with my ſelf, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and ſaid unto them, You exact uſury, every one of his brother. And I ſet a great aſſembly againſt them.

† Heb. *my heart conſulted in me.*

8 And I ſaid unto them, We, after our ability, have [a] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* ſold unto the heathen; and will you even ſell your brethren? or ſhall they be ſold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to anſwer.*

[a] Lev. 25. 48.

9 Alſo I ſaid, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, becauſe of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewiſe, *and* my brethren, and my ſervants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this uſury.

11 Reſtore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their

their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houſes, alſo the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then ſaid they, We will reſtore *them*, and will require nothing of them; ſo will we do as thou ſayeſt. Then I called the prieſts, and took an oath of them, that they ſhould do according to this promiſe.

13 Alſo I ſhook my lap, and ſaid, So God ſhake out every man from his houſe, and from his labour, that performeth not this promiſe, even thus be he ſhaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD. And the people did according to this promiſe.

† Heb. empty, or void.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

3550. 3562.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beſide fourty ſhekels of ſilver, yea even their ſervants bare rule over the people: but ſo did not I, becauſe of the fear of God.

3550.

16 Yea, alſo I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my ſervants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beſides thoſe that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* ſix choice ſheep; alſo fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, ſtore of all ſorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, becauſe the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 ♭ Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

♭ Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiſeth by craft, by rumours, by hired propheſies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finiſhed to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence paſſeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to paſs, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not ſet up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geſhem ſent unto me, ſaying, Come, let us meet together in *ſome one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me miſchief.

3 And I ſent meſſengers unto them, ſaying, I *am* doing a great work, ſo that I cannot come down: why ſhould the work ceaſe, whileſt I leave it and come down to you?

3550.

4 Yet they ſent unto me four times after this ſort; and I anſwered them after the ſame manner.

5 Then ſent Sanballat his ſervant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gaſhmu ſaith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, that thou mayeſt be their king, according to theſe words.

‖ Or, *Geſhem*, verſ. 2.

7 And thou haſt alſo appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jeruſalem, ſaying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now ſhall it be reported to the king, according to theſe words. Come now therefore, and let us take counſel together.

8 Then I ſent unto him, ſaying, There are no ſuch things done as thou ſayeſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart.

3550.

9 For they all made us afraid, ſaying, Their hands ſhall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, ſtrengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah, the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the doors of the temple; for they will come to ſlay thee, yea in the night will they come to ſlay thee.

11 And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him, but that he pronounced this propheſie againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to theſe their works, and on the propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the moneth* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to paſs that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things*, they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ More-

3550. 17 ¶ Moreover, in thoſe days the nobles of Judah † ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon in law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam, the ſon of Berechiah.

19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah commiteth the charge of Jeruſalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A regiſter of the genealogy of them which came at the firſt out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the prieſts, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims. 57 of Solomons ſervants, 63 and of the prieſts which could not find their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them with their ſubſtance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to paſs when the wall was built and I had ſet up the doors, and the porters and the ſingers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened, until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

† Heb. *broad in ſpaces.*

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

6 [a] Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

a Ezra, 2. 1, &c.
3399.
3405.
3416.
3468.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I ſay*, of the men of the people of Iſrael, *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah.*

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. 3468

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred fourty and eight. ‖ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve. ‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five. ‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two. ‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred fourty and three. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [b] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four. [b] See v. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [c] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three. [c] 1 Chr. 24. 7.

40 The

3468. 40 The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

41 The children of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred fourty and ſeven.

42 The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

43 ¶ the Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and four.

‖ Or, Hodaiah, Ezra 2. 40. or, Judah, Ezra 3. 9.

44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred fourty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,

52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephiſheſim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, Ami.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 [d] And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.

[d] Ezra 2. 59.

‖ Or, lineage.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred fourty and two.

63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. 3468.

64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

65 And ‖ the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.

‖ Or, the governour

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,

67 Beſide their man-ſervants and their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred fourty and five ſinging-men and ſinging-women.

68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.

70 ¶ And † ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure, a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.

† Heb. part.

71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work, twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.

72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave, *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.

73 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities; and when the ſeventh month came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities. 3469.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardneſs of them to hear, and be inſtructed. 16 They keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

3551. AND all [a] the people gathered themſelves together as one man, into the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, and they ſpake unto Ezra the [b] ſcribe, to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.

[a] Ezra 3. 1.

[b] Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with underſtanding, upon the firſt day of the ſeventh month.

† Heb. that underſtood in hearing.

3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. from the light.

4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a † pulpit of wood,

† Heb. tower of wood.

3551. wood, which they had made for the purpoſe, and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.

† Heb. *eyes.* 5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people ſtood up:

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD the great GOD: and all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of GOD diſtinctly, and gave the ſenſe, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

‖ Or, *the governour.* 9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your GOD, mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be you ſorry, for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even ‖ to underſtand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the law.* † Heb *by the hand of.* c Lev. 23. 34. Deu. 16. 13. 14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in [c] booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh month:

15 And that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of GOD, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim. 355

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very great gladneſs.

18 Alſo day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of GOD: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, according unto the manner. † He *a re- ſtra*

CHAP. IX.

1 A ſolemn faſt, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confeſſion of Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, and earth upon them. a Ch 8. 2

2 And the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers. † He *ſtra chil*

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their GOD, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their GOD.

‖ Or *ſcaf* 4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their GOD.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your GOD for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, [b] thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee. b Ge 1. 1.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the GOD, who didſt chooſe [c] Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of [d] Abraham: c Ge 11. & 1 d G 17.

8 And foundeſt his heart [e] faithful before thee, and madeſt a [f] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous: e Ge 15. f Ge 12. 15. 1 17.

9 [g] And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea: g E 3. 7. 14.

10 And

10 And [h] shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [i] And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the [k] mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou [l] leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [m] Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And [n] gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and [o] broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [p] go in to possess the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [q] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, [r] when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the [s] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy [t] good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [u] manna from their mouth, and gavest them [x] water for their thirst.

21 Yea, fourty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness *so that* they lacked nothing; their [y] clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [z] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*. 3551

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, || wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and || fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [a] prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cryed unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst [b] against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [c] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all

[h] Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14 chapters.
[i] Exod. 14. 21, 22.
[k] Exod. 15. 10.
[l] Exod. 13. 21.
[m] Exod. 19. 20. & 20 1.
† Heb. laws of truth.
[n] Exod. 16. 14, 15.
[o] Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 9, &c.
[p] Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.
[q] Num. 14. 4.
† Heb. a God of pardons.
[r] Exod. 32. 4.
[s] Exod. 13. 22. Num. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10 1.
[t] Num. 11. 17.
[u] Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
[x] Exod. 17. 6.
[y] Deut. 8. 4.
[z] Num. 21. 21, &c.
† Heb. they returned to do evil.
† Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder.
† Heb. protract over them.
[b] 2 Kin. 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15.
† Heb. in the hand of thy prophets.
[c] Exod. 34 6, 7.
† Heb. weariness.
† Heb. that hath found us.
† Heb. according to their will.
|| Or, cisterns.
† Heb. tree of food.
[a] 1 Kin 19. 10.

3551. all thy people, ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon us; for thou haſt done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy teſtimonies wherewith thou didſt teſtifie againſt them.

35 For they have not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and fat land which thou gaveſt before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* ſervants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increaſe unto the kings whom thou haſt ſet over us becauſe of our ſins: alſo they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleaſure, and we *are* in great diſtreſs.

38 And becauſe of all this, we make a ſure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* prieſts † ſeal *unto it*.

† Heb. are *at the ſealing*, or, *ſealed.*

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that ſealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

† Heb. *at the ſealings.* ‖ Or, *the governour.*

NOw † thoſe that ſealed *were*, Nehemiah ‖ the Tirſhatha, the ſon of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe *were* the prieſts.

9 And the Levites: both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binnui of the ſons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; Paroſh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub,
24 Haloheſh, Pileha, Shobek, 3551
25 Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ [a] And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding: a Ezr. 2.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curſe and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his ſtatutes: † Heb. *by the hand of*

30 And that we would not give [b] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons: b Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

31 [c] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the [d] ſeventh year, and the [e] exaction of † every debt. c Exod. 20. 10. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c. d Levit. 25. 4. e Deut. 15. 2. † Heb. *every hand.*

32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God,

33 For the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, [f] of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God. f See Nu. 28, and 29.

34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 And [g] to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the houſe of the LORD: g Exod. 23. 19. Levit. 19. 23.

36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons and of our cattel, (as *it is* written [h] in the law) and the firſtlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God: h Exod. 13. 2.

37 [i] And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage. i Levit. 23. 17. Num. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c.

38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron, ſhall be with

with the Levites, [k] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure-houſe.

[k] Num. 18. 26.

39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Levi, ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The reſidue dwell in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jeruſalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men, that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants.

4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

10 Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valor, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the ſon of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Haggedolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

† Heb. were over.

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

† Heb. at the gates.

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [a] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

[a] See Chap. 3. 26.

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.

‖ Or, *a ſure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

3551. 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

‖ Or, *of Geba.* ‖ Or, *to Michmash.* 31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 The priests & the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

3468. [a] Ezra 2. 1. NOw these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

‖ Or. *Melicu*, ver. 14. ‖ Or, *Sebaniah*, ver. 14. ‖ Or, *Harim*, ver. 15. ‖ Or, *Meraioth*, ver. 15. ‖ Or, *Ginnethon*, ver. 16. ‖ Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Moadiah*, ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Sallai*, ver. 20. ‖ That is, *the Psalms of thanksgiving.*

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‖ Shecahniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian. 3550

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [b] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. [b] 1 Ch. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Cadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates. ‖ Or, *treasuries, or assemblies.*

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate eastward.

38 And

5550. 38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

† Heb. made their voice to be heard.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

‖ That is, appointed by the law. † Heb. for the joy of Judah. † Heb. that stood.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [c] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

c 1 Chr. 25, & 26.

46 For in the days of David [d] and Asaph, of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

d 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, [e] and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, set apart. e Num. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

† Heb. there was read. † Heb. ears. a Deu. 23. 3.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, [a] that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, [b] but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

b Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. being set over.

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

† Heb. the commandment of the Levites.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

3562. † Heb. at the end of days. ‖ Or, I earnestly requested.

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? and I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

† Heb. standing.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖ Or, store-houses.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. at their hand. † Heb. it was upon them.

14 [c] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

c v. 22. † Heb. kindnesses. ‖ Or, observations.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

3562. 15 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, what evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and ſellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctifie the ſabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the ‖ greatneſs of thy mercy.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

3562. 24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they ſpake not to ſpeak.* † Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them ſware by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for your ſelves.

‖ Or, *revile them.*

26 Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: ᶜ neverthe-leſs, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

ᶜ 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to tranſgreſs againſt our God, in marrying ſtrange wives?

28 And *one* of the ſons of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

† Heb. *for the defiling*

30 Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firſt-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

The book of *ESTHER.*

CHAP. I.

1 Ahaſuerus maketh royal feaſts. 10 Vaſhti ſent for, refuſeth to come. 13 Ahaſuerus by the counſel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens ſoveraignty.

3485. NOw it came to paſs in the days of Ahaſuerus, (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shuſhan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feaſt unto all his princes, and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majeſty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

3486. 5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people *that were* † preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

† Heb. *found.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, faſtned with cords of fine linen and purple, to ſilver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold, and ſilver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, *violet.* ‖ Or, *of porphyre, marble, and alabaſter, and ſtone of blue colour.*

7 And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, (the veſſels being diverſe one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the ſtate of the king.

† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.* † Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for ſo the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every mans pleaſure.

9 Alſo Vaſhti the queen made a feaſt for the women, *in* the royal houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus.

10 ¶ On the ſeventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha,

Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [a] seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*:

† Heb. *unto the hand.* ‖ Or, *Hegai*, ver. 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 [a] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. 3405. a 2 Kin. 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Jerem. 24. 1.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

† Heb. *nourished.* † Heb. *fair of form, & good of countenance*

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

† Heb. *her portions.* † Heb. *he changed her.*

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens houſe, † to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit*, ſix months with oyl of myrrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women, unto the kings houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

3490. 15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus, into his houſe royal, in the tenth month (which *is* the month Tebeth) in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his ſight, more then all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in ſtead of Vaſhti.

‖ Or, *kindneſs.*

† Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſthers feaſt, and he made a † releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king.

† Heb. *reſt.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in the kings gate.

20 Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In thoſe days (while Mordecai ſat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept † the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthana*, Chap 6. 2.

† Heb. *the threſhold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen, and Eſther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He caſteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

AFter theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings ſervants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had ſo commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings ſervants, which *were* in the kings gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his matters would ſtand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the firſt month (that *is* the month Niſan) 3494.
in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, 3495.
There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* diverſe from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to ſuffer them.

† Heb. *meet, or equal.*

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.

† Heb. *to deſtroy them.*

† Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

‖ Or, *oppreſſour.*

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver

is

3495. *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

‖ Or, ſecretaries. 12 Then were the kings ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtened by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Eſther underſtanding it, ſendeth to Mordecai, who ſheweth the cauſe, and adviſeth her to undertake the ſuit. 10 She excuſing her ſelf, is threatned by Mordecai: 15 She appointing a faſt, undertaketh the ſuit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. ſackcloth & aſhes were laid under many

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. eunuchs

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. whom he had ſet before her.

6 So Hatach went forth to mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate. 3495.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the mony that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſcepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai command d to anſwer Eſther, think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from an ther place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. reſpiration.

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and if I periſh, I periſh

† Heb. found.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. paſſed.

CHAP. V.

1 Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

NOw it came to paſs on the third day that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his

3495. royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand: ſo Eſther drew near and touched the top of the ſceptre.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Heb. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Nevertheleſs, Haman refrained himſelf, and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

† Heb. *cauſed to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow ſpeak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed the gallows to be made.

† Heb. *tree.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahaſuerus reading in the chronicles of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counſel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final deſtiny.*

3495.

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. *the kings ſleep fled away.*

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan*, Chap. 2. 21. † Heb. *threſhold.*

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the kings ſervants that miniſtred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my ſelf?)

3495. † Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth himſelf.*

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *ſuffer not a whit to fall.*

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And

3495. 13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen. † Heb. to drink.

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage. † Heb. that they should destroy & kill, and cause to perish.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so? † Heb. whose heart hath filled him.

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen. † Heb. the man adversary. ‖ Or, at the presence of.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face. † Heb. with me.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. † Heb. tree.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

3495.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. † Heb. and she wept and besought him.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces: † Heb. the device. ‖ Or, who wrote.

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? † Heb. be able that I may see.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, [a] may no man reverse. a See Chap. 1. 19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein

3495. 11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. revealed.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

‖ Or, violet.

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made festival.

3496. NOw in the twelfth month (that *is* the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the king.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. 3496.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. according to their will.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Susan the palace, † was brought before the king. 3496. † Heb. came.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. † Heb. let men hang.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Susan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. † Heb. in it.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And

3496. 20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them:

† Heb. *crush.*

† Heb. *when he came.*

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

‖ That *is, lot.*

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

† Heb. *pass.*

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed. 3496.

† Heb. *pass.*

† Heb. *be ended.*

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

† Heb. *all. strength.*

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their souls.*

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the Isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

The book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.*

2400. THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job, and that man was [a] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

[a] Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

† Heb. *sons of the east*

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [b] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually. 2400.

[b] 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13.

† Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD and † Satan came also † among them.

† Heb. *the adversary.*

† Heb. *in the midst of them*

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [c] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[c] 1 Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou consi-

† Heb. *hast thou set thy heart on.*

2400. conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ‖ ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

‖ Or. *cattel.*

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

† Heb. *if he curſe thee not to thy face.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, onely upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *a great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *ruſhed.*

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderneſs, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *from aſide, &c.*

20 Then Job aroſe, and rent his ‖ mantle, and ſhaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped,

‖ Or, *robe.*

21 And ſaid, [d] Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked ſhall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; bleſſed be the name of the LORD.

[d] Eccles. 5. 15. 1. Tim. 6. 7.

22 In all this Job ſinned not, nor ‖ charged God fooliſhly.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He ſmiteth him with ſore boyls. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curſe God. 11 His three friends condole with him in ſilence.

2400.

AGain there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them to preſent himſelf before the LORD.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? And [a] Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[a] Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [b] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and ſtill he holdeth faſt his integrity, although thou movedſt me againſt him, † to deſtroy him without cauſe.

[b] Chap. 1. 1, 8.

† Heb. *to ſwallow. him up.*

4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but ſave his life.

‖ Or, *onely.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore boyls, from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potſherd to ſcrape himſelf withal; and he ſat down among the aſhes.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his wife unto him, Doſt thou ſtill retain thine integrity? curſe God, and die.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh: what? ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job ſin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they ſat down with him upon the ground ſeven days and ſeven nights, and none ſpake a word unto him: for they ſaw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III

1 Job curſeth the day and ſervices of his birth. 13 The eaſe of death. 20 He complaineth of life, becauſe of his anguiſh.

After

2400. AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seise upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellours of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures?

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [b] and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

† Heb. *answered.*

[a] Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 20. 14.

‖ Or, *shadowe it.*

‖ Or. *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.*

‖ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the dayes.*

‖ Or, *a leviathan.*

† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.*

† Heb. *wearied in strength*

† Heb. *wait.*

[b] Chap. 19. 8,

† Heb. *before my meat*

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods judgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

2400.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can with'd himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, [a] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortal man be more just then God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?

18 Behold, he [b] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *on* them that dwell in [c] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

† Heb. *a word.*

† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*

† Heb. *the bowing knees*

[a] Prov. 22. 8, Hosea 10. 13.

‖ That is, *by his anger*, as Isaiah 30. 33.

† Heb. *by stealth.*

† Heb. *met me*

† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

[b] Cha. 15. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *nor in his angels* in whom *he put light.*

[c] 2 Cor 5. 1.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of Gods correction.

Call

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause.

9 [a] Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 [b] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 [c] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [d] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 [e] They ‖ meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [f] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [g] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 [h] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [i] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [k] For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless.* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the ballances together!

3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

4 [a] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poyson whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away:

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They

‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
‖ Or, *labor.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
[a] Chap. 9. 10. Psalm 72. 18. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
‡ Heb. *out-places.*
[b] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psalm 113. 7.
[c] Neh. 4. 15. Psalm 33. 10. Isaiah 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
[d] 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[e] Deu. 28. 29.
‖ Or, *run into.*
[f] Psalm 107. 42.
[g] Pro. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Re. 3. 19.
[h] Deu. 32. 39. 1 Sa. 2. 6. Isa. 30. 26. Hosea 6. 1.
[i] Psalm 91. 3.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
[k] Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*

2 [illegible]
‖ C [illegible] err
‖ C [illegible] ma
† H [illegible] ash eth
† H [illegible] for [illegible] self
† He [illegible] lifte up.
‖ Th [illegible] is, I [illegible] wan [illegible] wor [illegible] to e [illegible] pres [illegible] my grief
[a] Psa [illegible] 38. 2
† He [illegible] at grass
† Heb. my ex pecta tion.
† Heb. brasen.
† Heb. to him that melteth
† Heb. they are cut off.
† Heb. in the heat thereof
† Heb. extin guished.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?
27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.
29 Return I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuseth his desire of death. 12 He complaineth of his own restlessness, and Gods watchfulness.

IS *there* not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:
3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become lothsom.
6 [a] My days are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me and ‖ I *am* not.
9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more*.
10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou setteſt a watch over me?
13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint: 2400.
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † then my life.
16 I lothe *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.
17 [b] What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

† Heb. *then my bones.*
[b] Psal. 8. 4. & 144. 3 Hebr. 2. 6.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20 He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?
3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:
5 [b] If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 [c] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.
9 (For [d] we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
12 [e] Whilest it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.
13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the [f] hypocrites hope shall perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spiders web.
15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall

[a] Deu. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14.
† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*
[b] Cha. 22. 23.
[c] Deut. 4. 32.
[d] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chro. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Psalm 39. 5. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
[e] Psalm 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
[f] Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Pſ. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *spiders house.*

not

2400 not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

† Heb. *shouting for joy.*

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

† Heb. *shall not be.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should [a] man be just ‖ with God?

[a] Psal. 143. 2. ‖ Or, *before God.*

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

8 [b] Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

[b] Gen. 1. 6. † Heb. *heights.*

9 [c] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

[c] Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8. † Heb. *Ash, Cecil, and Cimah.*

10 [d] Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

[d] Chap. 5. 9.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 [e] Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

[e] Isa. 45. 9. Jere. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20. † Heb. *who can turn him away?*

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

† Heb. *helpers of pride, or strength.*

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness. 24

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

† He ships desire ‖ Or, ships Ebek

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

‖ Or, make to be horre

32 For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

† Heb one that should argue ‖ Or, umpi

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

† Heb but I am not so with self.

CHAP. X.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

‖ Or, cut off while live

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

† Heb the labour of thine hands

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [a] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [b] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [c] *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, *and* let me alone that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 Gods wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth*. 2400.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* †; as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know? † Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him? ‖ Or, *make a change.* † Heb. *who can turn him away?*

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt. † Heb. *empty.*

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer then the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning. † Heb. *shall arise above the noonday.*

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee*, *and* [d] thou shalt take thy rest in safety. [d] Lev. 26. 5.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee. † Heb. *intreat the face*

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [e] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost. † Heb. *flight shall perish from them.* [e] Chap. 8. 14. and 18. 14. ‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these? † Heb. *an heart.* † Heb. *I fall not lower then you.* † Heb. *with whom are not such as these.*

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach

2400. thee; and the fowls of the air, and they ſhall tell thee:

8 Or ſpeak to the earth, and it ſhall teach thee; and the fiſhes of the ſea ſhall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all theſe, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

‖ Or, life. † Heb. all fleſh of man.

10 In whoſe hand *is* the ‖ ſoul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

a Chap. 34. 3. † Heb. palate.

11 a Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taſte his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wiſdom; and in length of days, underſtanding.

‖ That is, with God.

13 ‖ With him *is* wiſdom and ſtrength, he hath counſel and underſtanding.

b Iſa. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7. † Heb. upon.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he b ſhutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counſellours away ſpoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looſeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

c Chap. 32. 9. † Heb. the lip of the faithful. ‖ Or, looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong. † Heb. leadeth in.

20 c He removeth away † the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

22 He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † ſtraitneth them *again*.

† Heb. wander.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He profeſſeth his confidence in God, 20 and entreateth to know his own ſins, and Gods purpoſe in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

3 Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips. 2400

7 Will you ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him?

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

† Heb. Be ſilent from me.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

† Heb. prove, or argue.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 Onely do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my ſelf from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

a Pſ. 25. 7.

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and a makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and † lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.

† Heb. obſerveſt. † Heb. roots.

28 And he, as a rotten thing conſumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God for favour, by the ſhortneſs of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once loſt be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By ſin the creature is ſubject to corruption.

† Heb. ſhort of days. Chap. 5. 9. 11. 10. 11 & 103. 15 & 144. 4.

MAN *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble.

2 a He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.

3 And

2400. 3 And doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and bringeſt me into judgment with thee?

† Heb. who will give. 4 † Who [b] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

[c] Pſal. 51. 5. [c] Chap. 7. 1. 5 [c] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſs.

† Heb. ceaſe. 6 Turn from him that he may † reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the ſent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

† Heb. is weakned, or cut off. 10 But man dieth, and † waſteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghoſt, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the ſea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riſeth not till the heavens *be* no more, they ſhall not awake, nor be raiſed out of their ſleep.

13 O that thou wouldeſt hide me in the grave, that thou wouldeſt keep me ſecret, until thy wrath be paſt, that thou wouldeſt appoint me a ſet time, and remember me.

14 If a man die, ſhall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou ſhalt call, and I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to the work of thine hands.

[d] Pſal. 139. 2, 3. 16 [d] For now thou numbreſt my ſteps, doſt thou not watch over my ſin?

17 My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſoweſt up mine iniquity.

† Heb. fadeth. 18 And ſurely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

† Heb. overflowest. 19 The waters wear the ſtones: thou † waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth, and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.

20 Thou prevaileſt for ever againſt him, and he paſſeth: thou changeſt his countenance, and ſendeſt him away.

21 His ſons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in juſtifying himſelf. 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietneſs of wicked men.

THen anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid,

† Heb. knowledge of wind. 2 Should a wiſe man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt-wind?

3 Should he reaſon with unprofitable talk? or 2400. with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good?

† Heb. thou makeſt void. || Or. ſpeech. 4 Yea, † Thou caſteſt off fear, and reſtraineſt || prayer before God.

† Heb. teacheth. 5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooſeſt the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips teſtify againſt thee.

7 *Art* thou the firſt man *that* was born? or waſt thou made before the hills?

[a] Rom. 11. 34. 8 [a] Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou reſtrain wiſdom to thy ſelf?

9 What knoweſt thou that we know not? *what* underſtandeſt thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.

11 *Are* the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? is there any ſecret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what doth thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt ſuch words go out of thy mouth?

[b] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Chap. 14. 4. Pſalm 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8. 14 [b] What *is* man, that he ſhould be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he ſhould be righteous?

[c] Chap. 4. 18. 15 [c] Behold, he putteth no truſt in his ſaints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his ſight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will ſhew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have ſeen, I will declare,

18 Which wiſe men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſour.

† Heb. a ſound of fears. 21 † A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears; in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

2400. 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompense.

‖ Or, *cut off.* 32 It shall be ‖ accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

4 Psal. 7. 14. Isaiah. 59. 4. ‖ Or, *iniquity.* 35 [d] They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness. 7 He sheweth the pitifulness of his case. 17 He maintaineth his innocency.

THen Job answered and said,

‖ Or, *troublesome.* 2 I have heard many such things: ‖ [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

[a] Chap. 13. 4. † Heb. *words of wind.* 3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*

† Heb. *what goeth from me?* 6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † What am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

† Heb. *hath shut me up.* 11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sowed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust. 2400.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the shadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

† Heb. *In the high places.* 20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

† Heb. are *my scorners.* 21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour.

‖ Or, *friend.* † Heb. *years of number.* 22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life but in death.

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.* MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

† Heb. *lodge.* 2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

‖ Or, *before them.* 7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

‖ Or, *my thoughts.* 8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

† Heb. *shall add strength.* 9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

† Heb. *the possessions.* 11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. *near.* 12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

† Heb. *cryed, or called.* 14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatiency. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

Then

2400. THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long *will it be*, *ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?
† Heb. his soul. 4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and
‖ Or, lamp. his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.
† Heb. hidden. 10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
‖ Heb. scatter him. 11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
† Heb. bars. 13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.
a Chap. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28. 14 a His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
b Prov. 2. 22. 17 b His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
‖ Heb. they shall drive him. 18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
‖ Or, lived with him. 20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.
‖ Heb. laid hold on horrour. 21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty. 21, 28 He craveth pity. 25 He believeth the resurrection.

THen Job answered and said,
‖ Or, burden your selves against me. 2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed *that* you ‖ make your selves strange to me. 2400.
4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.
5 If indeed ye will magnify *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
‖ Or, violence. 7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.
12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an aliant in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I entreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.
† Heb. my belly.
‖ Or, the wicked. 18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.
a Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20. † Heb. the men of my secret. 19 a All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
‖ Or, as. 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
† Heb. who will give, &c. 23 † Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!
‖ Or, after I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God. 24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!
25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.
26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:
‖ Heb. a stranger ‖ Heb. in my bosom. 27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

2400. 28 But ye ſhould ſay, Why perſecute we him, ‖ ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THen anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

† Heb. *my haſte is in me.*

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

[a] Pſal. 37. 35, 36.

† Heb. *from near.*

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

† Heb. *cloud.*

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall flie away as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

‖ Or, *the poor ſhall oppreſs his children*

10 ‖ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

† Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee the rivers, ‖ the flouds, the brooks of honey and butter.

‖ Or, *ſtreaming brooks.*

18 That which he laboured for, ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoyce *therein.*

† Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

[b] Eccles. 5. 13, 14.

20 [b] Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

† Heb. *know.*

21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

2400. ‖ Or, *there ſhall be none left for his meat.*

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

‖ Or, *troubleſome.*

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, the gliſtering ſword cometh out of his gall; terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job ſheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reaſon to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, as they deſpiſe God. 16 Sometime their deſtruction is manifeſt. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

† Heb. *ſhortned.*

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

† Heb. *look unto me.*

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

7 [a] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

[a] Pſal. 17. 10. and 73. 3, 12. Jere. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their offſpring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

† Heb. are *peace from fear.*

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.

13 They ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

‖ Or, *in mirth.*

14 [b] Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

[b] Chap. 22. 17.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him?

him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 [c] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast witholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are.

13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 [a] Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but [b] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [c] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [d] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt

‖ Or, lamp.

† Heb. stealeth away. ‖ That is, the punishment of his iniquity.

† Heb. in his very perfection, or, in the strength of his perfection. ‖ Or, milk-pails.

† Heb. the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked. c Prov. 16. 4. † Heb. the day of wraths.

† Heb. graves. † Heb. watch in the heap.

† Heb. transgression.

‖ Or, if he may be profitable, doth his good success depend thereon?

† Heb. stripped the clothes of the naked.

† Heb. the man of arm. † Heb. eminent, or, accepted for countenance.

† Heb. the head of the stars. ‖ Or, What

† Heb. a flood was poured upon their foundation. a Chap. 21. 14. ‖ Or, to them. b Chap. 21. 16. c Psal. 107. 42.

‖ Or, estate ‖ Or, their excellency. ‖ That is, with God.

d Chap. 8. 5, 6.

‖ Or, on the dust. ‖ Or, gold. † Heb. silver of strengths.

2400. ſay, *There is* lifting up: and he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.

† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*

30 ‖ He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

‖ Or, *the innocent ſhall deliver the Iſland.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is inviſible, obſerveth our ways. 11 Jobs innocency. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my ſtroke is heavier then my groaning.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat!

4 I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.

6 Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *ſtrength* in me.

7 There the righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himſelf on the right hand, that I cannot ſee *him*.

† Heb. *the way that is with me*

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have eſteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‖ my neceſſary *food*.

† Heb. *I have id, or laid up.* ‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* [a] his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doeth.

[a] Pſal. 115. 3.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many ſuch things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Wickedneſs goeth often unpuniſhed. 17 There is a ſecret judgement for the wicked.

WHy, ſeeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they not know him, not ſee his days?

[a] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.

2 *Some* remove the [a] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.

‖ Or, *feed them.*

3 They drive away the aſs of the fatherleſs, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themſelves together. 2400

5 Behold, *as* wild aſſes in the deſert, go they forth to their work, riſing betimes for a prey: the wilderneſs *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *mingle corn, or dredge.* † Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cauſe the naked to lodge without cloathing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the ſhowers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a ſhelter.

9 They pluck the fatherleſs from the breaſt, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cauſe *him* to go naked without cloathing, and they take away the ſheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-preſſes, and ſuffer thirſt.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the ſoul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.

13 They are of thoſe that rebel againſt the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer riſing with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye alſo of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, ſaying, No eye ſhall ſee me: and † diſguiſeth *his* face.

† Heb. *ſetteth his face in ſecret.*

16 In the dark they dig through houſes, *which* they had marked for themſelves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrours of the ſhadow of death.

18 He *is* ſwift as the waters, their portion is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † conſume the ſnow-waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

† Heb. *violently take.*

20 The womb ſhall forget him, the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him, he ſhall be no more remembred, and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth alſo the mighty with his power: he riſeth up, ‖ and no *man* is ſure of life.

‖ Or, *he truſteth not his own life.*

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

† Heb. *are not.*

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

† Heb. *cloſed up.*

25 And

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me 2400.
a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 [a] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman? a Chap. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man *that is* [b] a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm? b Psal. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof. ‖ Or, with the inhabitants.

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. a Prov. 15. 11.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end. † Heb. until the end of light with darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud. † Heb. pride.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

† Heb. added to take up.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. made my soul bitter.

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils; 2400. ‖ That is, the breath which God gave him.

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live. † Heb. from my days.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 [a] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? a Matt. 16. 26.

9 [b] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? b Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal. ‖ Or, being in the hand, &c.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [c] his widows shall not weep. c Psal. 78. 64.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [d] Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night. d Chap. 18. 11.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand. † Heb. in fleeing he would flee.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*. ‖ Or, a mine.

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone. ‖ Or, dust.

3 He setteth an end to darkness and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

2400. 4 The floud breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The ſtones of it *are* the place of ſapphires: and it hath ‖ duſt of gold.

‖ Or, *gold-ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not ſeen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion paſſed by it.

‖ Or, *flint.*

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye ſeeth every precious thing.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

11 He bindeth the flouds † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where ſhall wiſdom be found? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

a Rom. 11. 33, 34.

14 [a] The depth ſaith, It *is* not in me: and the ſea ſaith, *It is* not with me.

† Heb. *fine gold ſhall not be given for it.*

15 † It [b] cannot be gotten for gold, neither ſhall ſilver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the ſapphire.

b Prov. 3. 13, 14. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

17 The gold and the cryſtal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *ſhall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, *veſſel of fine gold.*

18 No mention ſhall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wiſdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *Remoth.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia ſhall not equal it, neither ſhall it be valued with pure gold.

c ver. 12.

20 [c] Whence then cometh wiſdom? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept cloſe from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

22 Deſtruction and death ſay, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* ſeeth under the whole heaven.

25 To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by meaſure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he ſee it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea and ſearched it out.

‖ Or, *number it.*

28 And unto man he ſaid, Behold, [d] the fear of the Lord, that *is* wiſdom, and to depart from evil *is* underſtanding.

d Pſal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Job bemoneth himſelf of his former proſperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid, 2400. † Heb. *added to take up.*

2 Oh that I were as *in* months paſt, as *in* the days *when* God preſerved me:

3 When his ‖ candle ſhined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkneſs: ‖ Or, *lamp.*

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the ſecret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When I waſhed my ſteps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl: † Heb. *with me.*

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my ſeat in the ſtreet.

8 The young men ſaw me, and hid themſelves: and the aged aroſe, *and* ſtood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. † Heb. *the voice of the nobles was hid.*

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it bleſſed me; and when the eye ſaw *me*, it gave witneſs to me:

12 Becauſe I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherleſs, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The bleſſing of him that was ready to periſh, came upon me: and I cauſed the widows heart to ſing for joy.

14 I put on righteouſneſs, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cauſe *which* I knew not, I ſearched out.

17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the ſpoil out of his teeth. † Heb. *the jaw-teeth, or the grinders.*

18 Then I ſaid, I ſhall die in my neſt, and I ſhall multiply *my* days as the ſand.

19 My root *was* † ſpread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. † Heb. *caſt.*

20 My glory *was* † freſh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand. † Heb. *opened.* † Heb. *new.*

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept ſilence at my counſel. † Heb. *changed.*

22 After my words they ſpake not again, and my ſpeech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they caſt not down.

25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt; 15 his proſperity into calamity.

But

2400. † Heb. of former days then I.

BUt now *they that are* † younger then I, have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ ſolitary: fleeing into the wilderneſs † in former time deſolate and waſte:

‖ Or, dark as the night. † Heb. yeſternight.

4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

† Heb. holes.

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the buſhes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

† Heb. men of no name.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † baſe men: they were viler then the earth.

a Pſalm. 35. 15. & 69. 12.

9 a And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their by-word.

† Heb. and withhold not ſpittle from my face.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and ſpare not to ſpit in my face.

11 Becauſe he hath looſed my cord and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth, they puſh away my feet, and they raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me*.

† Heb. my principal one.

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they purſue † my ſoul as the wind: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my ſoul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not hear me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not*.

† Heb. turned to be cruel.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thy ſelf againſt me.

† Heb. the ſtrength of thy hand.

22 Thou liſteſt me up to the wind: thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my ‖ ſubſtance.

‖ Or, wiſdom.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe appointed for all living.

† Heb. heap.

24 Howbeit he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

2400. b Pſalm. 35. 13. Rom. 12. 15. † Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

25 b Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.

27 My bowels boiled and reſted not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the ſun: I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

c Pſalm. 102. 6. ‖ Or, oſtriches.

29 c I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation of his integrity in ſeveral duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then ſhould I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity?

a 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3.

4 a Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit;

† Heb. let him weigh me in balances of juſtice.

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my offſpring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart hath been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grinde unto another, and let others bowe down upon her.

11 For this *is* an hainous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe.

13 If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my man-ſervant, or of my maid-ſervant, when they contended with me:

14 What then ſhall I do when God riſeth up? and when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwer him?

‖ Or, did he not faſhion us in one womb?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one faſhion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* deſire, or have cauſed the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morſel my ſelf alone, and the fatherleſs hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me,

me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)

‖ That is, the widow.

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulderblade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

‖ Or, the chanelbone.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

† Heb. found much.

26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:

† Heb. the light. † Heb. bright.

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

† Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth.

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:

† Heb. my palate.

30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

‖ Or, to the way.

33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

‖ Or, after the manner of men.

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

‖ Or, behold my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

† Heb. weep. † Heb. the strength thereof.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:

† Heb. caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or, breathe out.

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

‖ Or, noisom weeds.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2400. † Heb. from answering † Heb. his soul.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather then God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder then he.

† Heb. expected Job in words. † Heb. elder for days.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

† Heb. few of days. † Heb. feared.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [a] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

[a] Chap. 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. and 2. 21.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

† Heb. understandings. † Heb. words.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

‖ Or, ordered his words.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

† Heb. they removed speeches from themselves.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still *and* answered no more)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I † am full of matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

† Heb. words. † Heb. the spirit of my belly.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

† Heb. is not opened.

20 I will speak † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

† Heb. that I may breathe.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness

meekness to reason with Job. 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

2400. WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.
† Heb. *in my palate.*
3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.
6 [a] Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.
a Chap. 9. 35. and 13. 20, 21.
† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*
7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*
† Heb. *in mine ears.*
9 I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater then man.
† Heb. *he answereth not.*
13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed:
† Heb. *he revealeth,* or, *uncovereth.*
16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,
† Heb. *work.*
17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.
† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*
[b] Psalm. 107. 18.
20 [b] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.
† Heb. *meat of desire.*
21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.
‖ Or, *an atonement.*
25 His flesh shall be fresher † then a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.
2400.
† Heb. *then childhood.*
26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.
27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;
‖ Or, *he shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.*
28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,
‖ Or, *he hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life.*
30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.
† Heb. *twice and thrice.*
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.
33 If not hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,
2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men,* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.
a Chap. 12. 11.
† Heb. *palate.*
4 Let us choose to us judgement: let us know among our selves what *is* good.
† Heb. *mine arrow.*
5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.
† Heb. *men of heart.*
6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.
[b] Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psalm 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.
7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?
8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.
[c] Psalm 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2. Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: [b] far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.
† Heb. *all of it.*
11 [c] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.
12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world;
[d] Psal. 104. 29.
14 [d] If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;
† Heb. *upon him.*
15 [e] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.
e Gen. 3. 19. Eccles 12. 7.

16 If

2400. 16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

† Heb. *bind.* 17 Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

f Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Acts. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Coloss. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

19 *How much less to him* that f accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

g 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17.

21 g For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

† Heb. go.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *then right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.

† Heb. *without searching out.*

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

† Heb. *crushed.*

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned back † from him, and would not consider any of his ways.

† Heb. *from after him.*

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

† Heb. *should it be from with thee?*

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

† Heb. *of heart.*

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

‖ Or, *my father, let Job be tryed.*

36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

240

E Lihu spake moreover and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more then Gods?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

‖ Or, by it *more then by my sin.*

4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*

5 Look unto the heavens, and see and behold the clouds *which* are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what dost thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

a Chap. 22. 3. Psalm 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.

7 a If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

b Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 1. 29. Isaiah 1. 13. Jer. 11. 11.

13 b Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgement *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

‖ That is, *God.* ‖ That is, *Job.*

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways, 16 how Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.

E Lihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

† Heb. *heart.*

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

a Psalm 34. 15.

7 a He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne, yea,

2400. yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [b] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean,

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt. 2400.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roreth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [a] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

[b] Chap. 21. 13.

† Heb. they shall pass away by the sword.

† Heb. their soul dieth.

‖ Or, sodomites.

‖ Or, afflicted.

† Heb. the rest of thy table.

‖ Or, judgement and justice should uphold thee.

† Heb. turn thee aside.

[a] Psal. 147. 16, 17.

† Heb. hear in hearing.

† Heb. light.

† Heb. wings of the earth.

† Heb. and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength

† Heb. out of the chamber.

† Heb. scattering winds.

† Heb. the cloud of his light.

† Heb. a rod.

† Heb. the roots.

2400. † Heb. gold. 22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.*

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

† Heb. *make me know.* 3 Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

a Psal. 104. 5. Prov. 30. 4. † Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.* 4 a Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

† Heb. *sockets.* 6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

† Heb. *made to sink.* b Psal. 104. 9. 8 b Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

|| Or, *established my decree upon it.* 10 And || brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.* 12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

† Heb. *wings.* 13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

|| Or, *at.* 20 That thou shouldest take it || to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, 2400.

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

† Heb *is taken.* || Or, *the seven stars.* † Heb. *Cimah.* † Heb. *Cesil.* || Or, *the twelve signs.* † Heb. *guide them.* † Heb. *behold us.* c Chap. 32. 8. Eccles. 2. 26. † Heb. *who can cause to lie down.* || Or, *when the dust is turned into mire.* † Heb. *is poured.* d Psal. 104. 21. † Heb. *the life.* e Psalm. 147. 9. Matt. 6. 26. a Psal. 29. 9. 31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of || † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth || Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are?*

36 c Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 || When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 d Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 e Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass,* 9 *the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, stork, and ostrich,* 19 *the horse,* 26 *the hawk,* 27 *the eagle.*

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when a the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bowe themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow

grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

† Heb. salt plains.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

† Heb. of the exactor.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

‖ Or, the feathers of the stork and ostrich.

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.

† Heb. terrours.

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

‖ Or, his feet dig. † Heb. the armour.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk flie by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings towards the south?

† Heb. by thy mouth.

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

[b] Matt. 24. 28. Luke. 17. 37.

30 Her young ones also suck up bloud: and [b] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 [a] Gird up thy loyns now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[a] Chap. 38. 3.

8 [b] Wilt thou also disanul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous?

[b] Psal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 [c] Deck thy self now *with* majesty and excellency, and aray thy self with glory and beauty.

[c] Psal. 104. 1.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.

‖ Or, the elephant, as some think.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.

‖ Or, he setteth up.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

† Heb. he oppresseth. ‖ Or, will any take him in his sight, or bore his nose with a gin?

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

‖ That is, a whale, or, a whirlpool. † Heb. which thou drowneſt.

2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canſt thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?
10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?
11 Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him?* [a] *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.
16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.
18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone*.
25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.
26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.
27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.
29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.
30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,
2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.
7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.
8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.
10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So

2400.

a Pſalm 24. 1. and 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26.

‖ Or, within.

† Heb. ſtrong pieces of ſhields.

† Heb. ſorrow rejoyceth.

† Heb. the fallings.

‖ Or, breaſt-plate.

2400.

† Heb. ſharp pieces of the pot-ſherd.

‖ Or, who behave themſelves without fear.

‖ Or, no thought of thine can be hindered.

a Chap. 38. 2.

† Heb. his face, or perſon.

† Heb. the face of Job.

† Heb. added all that had been to Job unto the ſum.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old, and full of days.

The book of PSALMS.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

a Prov. 4. 14. || Or, wicked.

BLessed [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the || ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

b Josh. 1. 8. Psalm 119. 1. c Jer. 17. 8. † Heb. fade d Psal. 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, [b] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree [c] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not † wither, and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* [d] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

a Acts 4. 25. || Or, tumultuously assemble. † Heb. meditate.

WHy [a] do the heathen || rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying,*

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

b Prov. 1. 26. || Or, trouble † Heb. anointed. † Heb. upon Zion, the hill of my holiness || Or, for a decree. q Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5. d Psal. 72. 8. e Rev. 2. 27. and 19. 15.

4 [b] He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and || vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I † set my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare || the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, [c] Thou *art* my son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 [d] Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 [e] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiss the son lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: [f] blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

f Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A Psalm of David, [a] when he fled from Absalom his son.

a 2 Sam. 15. 14.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield || for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

|| Or. about.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 [b] I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

b Psal. 4. 8.

6 [c] I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

c Psal. 27. 3.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God; for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [d] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

d Is. 43. 11. Hos. 13. 4.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happiness is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the || chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

|| Or, overseer.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress, || have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

|| Or, be gracious unto me.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer [a] the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.

a Psa 50 14. & 51. 19

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more then in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

b Psal. 3.5. 8 b I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou LORD only makest me dwell in safety.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 And to preserve the godly.

¶ To the cheif musician upon Nehiloth, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

a Psal 130. 6. † Heb. *before thine eyes.* † Heb. *the man of blouds and deceit.* † Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.* † Heb. *those which observe me.* || Or, *stedfastness.* † Heb. *in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them.* † Heb. *wickednesses.* b Rom. 3.13. || Or, *make them guilty* || Or, *from about their counsels.* † Heb. *thou covereſt over, or protectest them.* † Heb. *crown him.* || Or, *upon the eighth.*

3 a My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor † the bloudy and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of † mine enemies; make thy way strait before my face.

9 For *there is* no || faithfulness † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedness; b their throat *is* an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 || Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall || by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy: because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth || upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

O a LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

a Psal. 38.1. 2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.

b Psal. 30.9. & 88. 11. & 115.17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38.18. || Or, *every night.* c Matt 7.23. and 25.41. Luke. 13.27. 5 b For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, || all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 c Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the || words of Cush the Benjamite. || Or, *business*

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver. † Heb. *not a deliverer.*

3 O LORD my God, If I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

a Psal. 18.20. b 1 Sam. 16.7. 1 Chr. 28.9. Psal. 139.1. Jer 11. 20. and 17.10. and 20.12. † Heb. *my buckler is upon God.* || Or, *God is a righteous judge.* 7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, a according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: b for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 || God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 [c] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſhood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, [d] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

[c] Job 15. 35. Iſa. 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.

† Heb. *he hath digged a pit.*

[d] Pſal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. Prov. 5. 22.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 [a] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength, becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger.

[a] Matt. 21. 16.

† Heb. *founded.*

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

4 [b] What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

[b] Job 7. 17. Pſ. 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower then the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [c] thou haſt put all *things* under his feet:

[c] 1 Cor. 15. 27.

7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field:

† Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiſeth God for executing of judgement.* 11 *He inciteth others to praiſe him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Muth-labben, A pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will ſing praiſe to thy name, O thou moſt High.

† Heb. *thou haſt made my judgement.*

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

4 For † thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe, thou ſatteſt in the throne judging † right.

† Heb. *in righteouſneſs.*

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities, their memorial is periſhed with them.

‖ Or, *the deſtructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities haſt thou deſtroyed, &c.*

7 But the LORD ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And [a] he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgement to the people in uprightneſs.

[a] Pſal. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

9 [b] The LORD alſo will be † a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

[b] Pſal. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.

† Heb. *an high place.*

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 [c] When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

[c] Gen. 9. 5.

‖ Or, *afflicted*

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that lifteſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

15 [d] The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

[d] Pſal. 7. 16.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

† Heb. *in the pride of the wicked he doth perſecute.*

19 Ariſe, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He profeſſeth his confidence.*

[a] Pſal. 7. 16. & 9. 16. prov. 5. 22.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

‖ Or, *the covetous bleſſeth himſelf, he abhorreth the LORD.*

WHy ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thy ſelf* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † hearts deſire, and ‖ bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, there is no God.*

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not ſeek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his [b] thoughts.

[b] Pſal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

† Heb. *unto generation. and generation.*

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

c Rom. 3. 14.

7 c His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and ‖ vanity.

† Heb. *deceits.* ‖ Or, *iniquity*

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

† Heb. *hide themselves.*

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

† Heb. *in the secret places.*

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

† Heb. *he breaketh himself.* ‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: d he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

d Psal. 94. 7.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherless.

† Heb. *leaveth.*

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

e Psal. 29. 10. and 145. 13. and 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.

16 e The LORD *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

‖ Or, *establish*

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

‖ Or, *terrifie.*

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

† Heb. *in darkness.*

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

a Hab. 2. 20.

4 a The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgments on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chief Musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*

‖ HElp LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

‖ Or, *Save.*

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

† Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

† Heb. *great things.*

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

† Heb. *are with us.*

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: a *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

a 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Heb. *him that is, every one of them.*

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A Psalm of David.

† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.* ‖ Or, *overseer.*

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

a Psal. 10. 4 & 53. 1.

THE a fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become

become † filthy: [b] *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

† Heb. sinking. [b] Rom. 3. 10.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

† Heb. they feared a fear.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

† Heb. who will give, &c.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, [a] who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

[a] Psal. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. sojourn. [b] Isa. 33. 15.

2 [b] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproch against his neighbour.

‖ Or, receiveth, or endureth.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

[c] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

5 [c] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

‖ Or, a golden Psalm of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

[a] Job 22. 2. & 35. 7. Psal. 50. 9.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [a] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

‖ Or, give gifts to another.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

[b] Deut. 32. 9. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. of my part.

5 [b] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

[c] Acts 2. 25.

8 [c] I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

† Heb. dwell confidently. [d] Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 [d] For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

† Heb. justice † Heb. without lips of deceit.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

† Heb. be not moved.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

‖ Or, that saveſt. them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

† Heb. that waste me. † Heb. my enemies against the soul.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

† Heb. the likeness of him (that is, of every one of them) is as a lion that desireth to ravin. † Heb. sitting

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

† Heb. prevent his face. ‖ Or, by thy sword.

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

‖ Or, from men by thine hand. ‖ Or, their children are full.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of [a] this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

[a] 2 Sam. 22.

I Will love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. *my rock.*

3 I will call upon the LORD *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 [b] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

[b] Psal. 116. 3. † Heb. *Belial.*

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or *cords.*

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

† Heb. *by his.*

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great water.*

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *with*

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self froward.

‖ Or, *wrestle.*

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troup: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *broken.*

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: [c] the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

[c] Psal. 12. 6. and 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

‖ Or, *refined.*

31 [d] For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

[d] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psal. 86. 8. Isa. 45. 5.

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleness hath made me great.

‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.

† Heb. *mine ankles.*

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cryed, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have

I have not known shall serve me.

† Heb. at the hearing of the ear.

44 † Assoon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.

† Heb. the sons of the stranger.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

‖ Or, yield feigned obedience.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

† Heb. lit.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

† Heb. giveth avengements for me.

49 [e] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

‖ Or, destroyeth.

† Heb. man of violence.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

e Rom. 15. 9.

PSAL. XIX.

‖ Or, confess.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory; 7 the word, his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

[a] Gen. 1. 6.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

† Or, without these their voice is heard.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

† Heb. without their voice heard.

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

b Ro. 10. 18.

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

‖ Or, their rule, or, direction.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

‖ Or, doctrine.

7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

‖ Or, restoring.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

† Heb. truth.

10 More to be desired *are they* then gold, [e] yea, then much fine gold: [d] sweeter also then honey, and † the honey-comb.

e Psalm. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 19.

d Psalm 119. 103.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

† Heb. the dropping of honey-combs.

12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

‖ Or, much.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

† Heb. my rock.

PSAL. XX.

1 The church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

¶ To the chief Musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

† Heb. set thee on an high place.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

† Heb. thy help.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

† Heb. support thee.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

† Heb. turn to ashes: or, make fat.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

† Heb. from the heaven of his holiness.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

† Heb. by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

† Heb. let him to be blessings.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Heb. gladded him with joy.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their

10 Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they imagined a miſchievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore ‖ ſhalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings, againſt the face of them.

‖ Or, *thou ſhalt ſet them as a butt.* † Heb. *ſhoulder.*

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing and praiſe thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great diſcouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great diſtreſs.* 23 *He praiſeth God.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, a pſalm of David.

‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*

MY [a] God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roring?

a Matt. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34. † Heb. *from my ſalvation.*

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou heareſt not; and in the night-ſeaſon, and † am not ſilent.

† Heb. there is *no ſilence to me.*

3 But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabiteſt the praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them.

5 They cryed unto thee, and were delivered: they truſted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproch of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

b Mat. 27. 39. † Heb. *open.*

7 [b] All they that ſee me, laugh me to ſcorn: they † ſhoot out the lip, they ſhake the head, *ſaying,*

c Mat. 27. 43. † Heb. *He rolled himſelf on the LORD.* ‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*

8 [c] † He truſted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him ‖ ſeeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didſt make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breaſts.

‖ Or, *kept ſt me in ſafety.*

10 I was caſt upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

† Heb. *not a helper.*

12 Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouthes, *as* a ravening and a roring lion.

† Heb. *opened their mouths againſt me.*

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

‖ Or. *ſundred.*

15 My ſtrength is dried up like a potſherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

d Mat. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. Joh. 19. 23, 37.

16 For dogs have compaſſed me, the aſſembly of the wicked have encloſed me: [d] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* ſtare upon me.

18 [e] They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

e Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my ſtrength, haſte thee to help me.

20 Deliver my ſoul from the ſword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

† Heb. *my only one.* † Heb. *from the hand.*

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou haſt heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [f] I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midſt of the congregation will I praiſe thee.

f Hebr. 2. 12.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praiſe him; all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

24 For he hath not deſpiſed, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek ſhall eat and be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him; your heart ſhall live for ever.

27 [g] All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

g Pſal. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, ſhall eat and worſhip: all they that go down to the duſt, ſhall bowe before him, and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſerve him, it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They ſhall come, and ſhall declare his righteouſneſs unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this.*

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my ſhepherd, I ſhall not want.

a Iſa. 40. 11. Jere. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green paſtures: he leadeth me beſide the † ſtill waters.

† Heb. *paſtures of tender graſs.* † Heb. *waters of quietneſs.*

3 He reſtoreth my ſoul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteouſneſs for his names ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the ſhadow of death, [b] I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me.

b Pſal. 3. 6. & 118. 6.

5 Thou prepareſt a table before me in the preſence of mine enemies: thou † anointeſt my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

† Heb. *makeſt fat.*

6 Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD † for ever.

† Heb *to length of days.*

PSAL.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORDS, the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 [c] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath clean hands and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this king of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this king of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the king of glory. Selah.

[a] Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[b] Job 38. 6. Psa. 104. 5. & 136. 6.
[c] Psal. 15. 1.
[d] Isa. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *the clean of hands.*
‖ Or, *O God of Jacob*

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [a] trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 [b] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [c] † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

[a] Psal. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11.
[b] Psal. 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119.
[c] Psal. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. *thy bowels.*

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [d] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness*
[d] Prov. 3. 32.
‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*
† Heb. *bring forth.*
† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 [a] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 [b] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

[a] Psal. 7. 9.
[b] Psal. 1. 1.
† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*
‖ Or, *take not away.*
† Heb *men of blood.*
† Heb. *filled with.*

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? [b] the LORD *is* the strength of

[a] Mic. 7. 8
[b] Psal. 118. 6.

of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

† Heb. *approched against me.*

3 [c] Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

c Psal. 3. 6.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

‖ Or, *the delight.*

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

† Heb. *of shouting.*

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ *When thou saidst,* Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

‖ Or, *my heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face,* &c.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

† Heb. *will gather me.*

11 [d] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

d Psal. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119.

† Heb. *a way of plainness.*

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

† Heb. *those which observe me.*

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 [e] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

e Psal. 31. 24. Isa. 25. 9. Heb. 3. 2.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: [a] lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

† Heb. *from me.*

a Psal. 143. 7.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

‖ Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.*

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: [b] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts

b Psal. 12. 2. Jer. 9. 8.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

‖ Or, *his strength.* † Heb. *strengths of salvations.*

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

‖ Or, *rule.*

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

† Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.*

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.

† Heb. *the honour of his name.* ‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great waters.*

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

† Heb. *in power.* † Heb. *in majesty.*

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon and [a] Sirion like a young unicorn.

a Deut. 3. 9.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire:

† Heb. *cutteth out.*

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forrests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

‖ Or, *to be in pain.* ‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth,* &c.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A psalm *and* song, *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

5 For

5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

† H.b. there is but *a moment in his anger.* † Heb. *in the evening.* † Heb. *singing.*

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

† Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.*

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my bloud, when I go down to the pit? [a] shall the dust prai'e thee? shall it declare thy truth?

[a] Psal. 6.5. & 88.11. & 115.17.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper,

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ That is, my *tongue*, or, my *soul.*

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

[a] Psal. 22.5. Isa. 49.23.

2 Bowe down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.*

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [b] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

[b] Luke 23.46.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

† Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.*

13 For I have heard the slander of many, fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

‖ Or, *Let the wicked be cut off for the grave.*

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

† Heb. *a hard thing.*

19 [c] O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

[c] Isa. 64.4. 1 Cor. 2.9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, in a ‖ strong city.

‖ Or, *fenced city.*

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [d] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

[d] Psal. 27.14.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring joy.

¶ ‖ *A Psalm* of David, Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* [a] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

‖ Or, a Psalm *of David giving instruction.* [a] Rom. 4.7.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hide: [b] I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

[b] Prov. 28.13. Isa 65.24. 1 John. 1.9.

6 For this shall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely

† Heb. *in a time of finding.*

ſurely in the flouds of great waters, they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

c Pſal. 9. 9. 7 c Thou *art* my hiding-place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

† Heb. *I will counſel* thee, *mine eye* ſhall be *upon thee.* 8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

d Pro. 26. 3. 9 d Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule *which* have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee.

10 Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous, and ſhout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praiſed for his goodneſs,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 Sing unto him a new ſong, play skilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

a Pſal. 119. 64. ‖ Or, *mercy.* 5 He loveth righteouſneſs and judgement: a the earth is full of the ‖ goodneſs of the LORD.

b Gen. 1. 6, 7. 6 b By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the hoſt of them, by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the ſea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in aw of him.

9 For he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

c Iſaiah 19. 3. † Heb. *maketh fruſtrate.* d Pro. 19. 21. Iſaiah 46. 10. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* 10 c The LORD † bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 d The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

e Pſalm 65. 4. & 144. 15. 12 e Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the ſons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike: he conſidereth all their works.

16 There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

f Job 36. 7. Pſalm 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. 18 f Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhall rejoyce in him: becauſe we have truſted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are bleſſed that truſt in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The priviledges of the righteous.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed. ‖ Or, *Achiſh,* 1 Sam. 21. 11.

I Will bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD: the humble ſhall hear *thereof,* and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and ‖ were lightned: and their faces were not aſhamed. ‖ Or, *they flowed* unto him.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD ſhall not want any good *thing.*

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD:

a 1 Pet. 3. 10. 12 a What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: ſeek peace and purſue it.

b Job 36. 7. Pſalm 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12. 15 b The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth

and

and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

† Heb. to the broken of heart. † Heb. contrite of spirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

‖ Or, shall be guilty.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion.* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

PLead *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 [a] Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

a Ps. 40. 15. and 70. 3.

5 [b] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

b Job 21. 18. Psalm. 1. 4. Isa. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

6 Let their way be † dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

† Heb. darkness and slipperiness.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

† Heb. which he knoweth not of.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

† Heb. witnesses of wrong.

11 † False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

† Heb. they asked me.

12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

† Heb. depriving.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

‖ Or, afflicted.

14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

† Heb. walked. † Heb as a friend, as a brother to me.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and

† Heb. halting.

gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

† Heb. my only one.

18 [c] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

c Psalm. 40. 9, 10. and 111. 1. † Heb. strong.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

† Heb. falsly.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

† Heb. Ah, ah, our soul.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

† Heb. my righteous one's.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

† Heb. to find his iniquity to hate.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

‖ Or, vanity.

5 [a] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

a Ps. 57. 10 and 108. 4.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD,

† Heb. the mountains of God.

O LORD, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

† Heb. *precious.* 7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

† Heb. *watered.* 8 They ſhall be † abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

† Heb. *draw out at length.* 10 O † continue thy loving kindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

[a] Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1. FRet [a] not thy ſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

† Heb. *in truth, or ſtableneſs.* 4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

† Heb. *roll thy way upon the* LORD. 5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

[b] Pro. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

† Heb. *be ſilent to the* LORD. 7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

[c] Mat. 5. 5. 11 [c] But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

† Or, *practiſeth.* 12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

[d] Pſal. 2. 4. 13 [d] The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

† Heb. *the upright of way.* 15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs, they ſhall conſume: into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

† Heb. *the precioufneſs of lambs.*

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; & *they that be* curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.* 23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

† Heb. *all the day.* 26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ ſteps ſhall ſlide.

‖ Or, *goings.*

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.* 35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like ‖ a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A psalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there any* † rest in my bones, because of my sin.

† Heb. *peace, or, health.*

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.

† Heb. *wryed.*

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loyns are filled with a loth-some *disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have rored by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

† Heb. *is not with me.*

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand afar off.

† Heb. *stroke.* ‖ Or, *my neighbours.*

12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie *themselves* against me.

† Heb. *for halting.*

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

† Heb. *being living, are strong.*

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

† Heb. *for my help.*

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *Davids care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of Gods judgements,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to [a] Jeduthun, a psalm of David. a 1 Chr. 25. 1.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Heb. *a bridle, or muzzle for my mouth.*

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

† Heb. *troubled.*

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

‖ Or, *what time I have here*

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether [b] vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *settled.* [b] Psalm. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

† Heb. *an image.*

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproch of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

† Heb. *conflict.*

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: [c] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

[c] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psalm 119. 19. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

† Heb. *a pit of noise.*

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are mo then can be numbred.

‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

a Psalm 51. 16. Isaiah 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hosea 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5.

6 a Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more then the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me,

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

b Psalm 35. 4. & 70. 3.

14 b Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, Aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

† Heb. *forsaketh.*

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He fleeth to God for succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *the weak, or, sick.* † Heb. *in the day of evil.* ‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.* † Heb. *turn.*

BLESSED *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

† Heb. *evil to me.*

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

† Heb. *a thing of Belial.*

9 a Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

a John 13. 18.

† Heb. *the man of my peace.*

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

† Heb. *magnifica.*

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, a Psalm giving instruction, of the sons, &c.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

† Heb. *brayeth.*

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

* Psalm 80. 5.

3 a My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

† Heb. *bowed down.* ‖ Or, *give thanks.* ‖ Or, *his presence is salvation.*

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul, and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.

‖ Or, *the little hill*

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindness in the day-time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

‖ Or, *killing.*

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproch me: while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. 6 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

‖ Or, unmerciful. † Heb. from a man of deceit, and iniquity.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

† Heb. the gladness of my joy.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 [a] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

a Psalm 42. 5, 11.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of her present evils, 17 Professing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth for succour.

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my king, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

† Heb. as sheep of meat.

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Heb. without riches.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [a] Thou makest us a reproch to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us. a Psalm 79. 4.

14 [b] Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people. b Jer. 24. 9.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reprocheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way. ‖ Or, goings.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 [c] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter. c Rom. 8. 36.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. a help for us.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A song of loves.

‖ Or, of instruction.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

† Heb. boyleth, or bubbleth up.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

† Heb. prosper thou, ride thou.

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness, *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

a Heb. 1. 8.

6 [a] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honorable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy LORD, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

† Heb. *thy face.*

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

‖ Or, *of.*

GOd *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Heb. *the heart of the seas.*

3 *Though* the waters thereof rore, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

† Heb. *when the morning appeareth.*

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

‡ Heb. *an high place for us.*

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm. ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

O Clap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most High *is* terrible; *he is* a great king over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our king, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the king of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

‖ Or, every one *that hath understanding.*

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

‖ Or, *the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.*

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

‖ Or, *of.*

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ conſider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

† Heb. *ſet your heart to her bulwarks.* ‖ Or, *raiſe up.*

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earneſt perſwaſion to build the faith of reſurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly proſperity is not to be admired.

¶ to the chief muſician, A pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth ſhall ſpeak of wiſdom: and the meditation of my heart *ſhall be* of underſtanding.

4 [a] I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark ſaying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore ſhould I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels ſhall compaſs me about?

6 They that truſt in their wealth, and boaſt themſelves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ranſom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their ſoul *is* precious, and it ceaſeth for ever)

9 That he ſhould ſtill live for ever, *and* not ſee corruption.

10 For he ſeeth *that* wiſe men die, likewiſe the fool and the brutiſh perſon periſh, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houſes *ſhall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheleſs, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their poſterity † approve their ſayings. Selah.

14 Like ſheep they are laid in the grave, death ſhall feed on them; and the upright ſhall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‖ beauty ſhall conſume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my ſoul † from the power of ‖ the grave; for he ſhall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his houſe is increaſed.

17 [b] For when he dieth, he ſhall carry nothing away: his glory ſhall not deſcend after him.

18 Though † whiles he lived, he bleſſed his ſoul: and *men* will praiſe thee, when thou doeſt well to thy ſelf.

19 † He ſhall go to the generation of his fathers, they ſhall never ſee light.

20 Man *that is* in honour and underſtandeth not, is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

a Pſalm 78. 2. Mat. 13. 35.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

‖ Or, *ſtrength.* ‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.* ‖ Or, *hell.*

b Job 27. 19.

† Heb. *in his life.* † Heb. *the ſoul ſhall go.*

PSAL. L.

1 The majeſty of God in the church. 5 His order to gather ſaints. 7 The pleaſure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in ſincerity of obedience.

¶ A pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

THe mighty God, *even* the LORD hath ſpoken, and called the earth from the riſing of the ſun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath ſhined.

3 Our God ſhall come, and ſhall not keep ſilence: a fire ſhall devour before him, and it ſhall be very tempeſtuous round about him.

4 He ſhall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my ſaints together unto me: thoſe that have made a covenant with me by ſacrifice.

6 And the heavens ſhall declare his righteouſneſs: for God *is* judge himſelf. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will ſpeak; O Iſrael, and I will teſtifie againſt thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy ſacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy houſe, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beaſt of the forreſt *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thouſand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beaſts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, [a] for the world *is* mine, and the fulneſs thereof.

13 Will I eat the fleſh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thankſgiving, and pay thy vows unto the moſt High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou ſhalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God ſaith, What haſt thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or *that* thou ſhouldeſt take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [b] Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and caſteſt my words behind thee.

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, and † haſt been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mothers ſon.

21 Theſe *things* haſt thou done, and I kept ſilence: thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch a one* as thy ſelf: *but* I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

† Heb. *with me.*

a Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſalm 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

b Rom. 2. 21, 22.

† Heb. *thy portion was with a adulterers.*

† Heb. *thou ſendeſt.*

23 Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* converſation *aright*, will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

† Heb. *that diſpoſeth his way.*

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion. 6 He prayeth for ſanctification. 16 God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity. 18 He prayeth for the church.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David, [a] when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-ſheba.

[a] 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 Againſt thee, thee onely have I ſinned, and done *this* evil in thy ſight: [b] that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

[b] Rom. 3. 4.

5 Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity: and in ſin did my mother † conceive me.

Heb. *warm me.*

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

7 [c] Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be whiter then ſnow.

[c] Levit. 14. 6. Num. 19. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs: *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right ſpirit within me.

‖ Or, *a conſtant ſpirit.*

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation: and uphold me *with thy* free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſours thy ways, and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

† Heb. *bloods.*

15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

16 For thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, ‖ elſe would I give *it*: thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, *that I ſhould give it.*

17 [d] The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

[d] Iſaiah 57. 15. and 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction. 6 The righteous ſhall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, [a] when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

[a] 1 Sa. 22. 9.

WHy boaſteſt thou thy ſelf in miſchief, O mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs: like a ſharp raſour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more then good: *and* lying rather then to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, *and thou deceitful tongue.*

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

6 The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſs.

‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience. 6 He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David.

THe [a] fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [b] *there is* none that doeth good.

[a] Pſalm 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c. [b] Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee, thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

6 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

† Heb. *who will give ſalvations, &c.*

PSAL.

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, [a] when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

a 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

1 SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God, give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

† Heb. those that observe me.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. covered me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove; *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproched me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. a man according to my rank.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

† Heb. who sweetned counsel.

15 Let death seise upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

‖ Or, the grave.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

‖ Or, with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

† Heb he hath profaned.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oyl, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 [a] Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

a Psal. 37. 5. Matt. 6. 25. Luk. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

‖ Or, gift.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitful men † shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

† Heb. men of bloods and deceit. † Heb. shall not half their days.

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the [a] Philistines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, a golden psalm of David. a 1 Sam. 21. 11.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppreseth me.

† Heb. mine observers

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſe. 7 He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.

‖ Or, deſtroy not. a 1 Sam. 24. 1.

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, a when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee: yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

‖ Or, *be reproacheth him that would ſwallow me up.*

3 He ſhall ſend from heaven and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproch of him that would ſwallow me up; Selah. God ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My ſoul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

b Pſal. 7. 16. and 9. 15.

6 b They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

c Pſal. 108. 1, &c.

7 c My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

8 Awake up my glory, awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

9 I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

d Pſal. 36. 5. & 108. 4.

10 d For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 deſcribeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgments, 10 whereat the righteous ſhall rejoyce.

‖ Or, deſtroy not, A golden pſalm of David.

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are eſtranged from the womb, they go aſtray, † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

† Heb. from the belly.

4 Their poyſon *is* † like the poyſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear:

† Heb. according to the likeneſs. ‖ Or, aſp.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.

‖ Or, the charmer never ſo cunning.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

† Heb. as living as wrath.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

† Heb. fruit of the, &c.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He truſteth in God. 11 He prayeth againſt them. 16 He praiſeth God.

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David: a when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

‖ Or, deſtroy not. A golden pſalm of David. a 1 Sam. 19. 11.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

† Heb. ſet me on high.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul; the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

† Heb. to meet me.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſours. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: ſwords *are* in their lips; for b who (*ſay they*) doth hear?

b Pſal. 10. 11. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

8 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

9 *Becauſe of* his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

† Heb. my high place.

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me: God ſhall let me ſee *my deſire* upon † mine enemies.

† Heb. mine obſervers.

11 Slay

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our ſhield.

12 *For* the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

13 Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

† Heb. *meat.* ‖ Or, *if they be not ſatisfied, then they will tary all night.*

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgment, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 comforting himſelf in Gods promiſes, he craveth that help whereon he truſteth.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shuſhan eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, [a] when he ſtrove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt, twelve thouſand.

‖ Or, *a golden Pſalm.* [a] 2 Sam. 8, 13. 1 Chr. 18. 3.

O God, [b] thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt † ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed; O turn thy ſelf to us again.

[b] Pſal. 44. 9. † Heb. *broken.*

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

3 Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

5 [c] That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

[c] Pſal. 108. 6, &c.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſhpot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, ‖ triumph thou becauſe of me.

‖ Or, *triumph thou over me (by an ironie)*

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

† Heb. *city of ſtrength.*

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* [d] hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

[d] Pſal. 44. 9. & 108. 11.

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

† Heb. *ſalvation.*

12 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetual ſervice unto him, becauſe of his promiſes.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A pſalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher then I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

‖ Or, *make my refuge.*

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.* † Heb. *as generation and generation.*

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies. 5 In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No truſt is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

¶ To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, A pſalm of David

‖ TRuly my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

‖ Or, *only.* † Heb. *is ſilent.*

2 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my † defence; I ſhall not be greatly moved.

† Heb. *high place.*

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

† Heb. *in their inward parts.*

5 My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance,

‖ Or, alike.

lance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* then vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

‖ Or, strength

12 Also unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for [a] thou rendrest to every man according to his work.

a Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jerem. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Ephes. 6. 8. Coloss. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Revel. 22. 12.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 Davids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.

¶ A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

† Heb. weary. † Heb. without water.

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindness *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

† Heb. fatness.

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

† Heb. they shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.

10 † They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

a Psal. 11. 2.

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shall see them?

‖ Or, speech. † Heb. to hide snares.

6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

‖ Or, we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched † Heb. a search searched

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

† Heb. their wound shall be.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessednesse of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

† Heb. is silent.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

† Heb. words or matters of iniquities.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest and causest to approch *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

‖ Or, to sing. ‖ Or, after thou hast made it to desire rain.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ watereſt it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

‖ Or, thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showres, thou blessest the springing thereof.

† Heb. thou dissolvest it.

11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

† Heb. the year of thy goodness

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

† Heb. are girded with joy.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys

valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods special goodnesse to himself.

¶ To the chief musician, A song, *or* psalm.

MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands. † Heb. *all the earth.*

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee. ‖ Or. *yield feigned obedience.* † Heb. *lie.*

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved. † Heb. *putteth.*

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place.* † Heb. *moist.*

13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble. † Heb. *opened.*

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah. † Heb. *marrow.*

16 Come *and* hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the LORD will not hear *me.*

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bless us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah. † Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah. † Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark, 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

LEt [a] God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him. a Num. 10. 35. † Heb. *from his face*

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladness.*

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.* † Heb. *in a house.*

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary. † Heb. *shake out.* † Heb. *confirm it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it.* † Heb. *army.*

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil. † Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

13 Though

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet* *ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

‖ Or, *for her, ſhe was.*

14 When the Almighty ſcattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan, an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, ‖ *even* thouſands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

‖ Or, even *many thouſands.*

18 [b] Thou haſt aſcended on high, thou haſt led captivity captive: thou haſt received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious alſo, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

b Eph. 4. 8. † Heb. *in the man.*

19 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of ſalvation; and unto God the LORD *belong* the iſſues from death.

21 But God ſhall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch a one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

22 The LORD ſaid, I will bring again from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the ſea:

‖ Or, *red.*

23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

25 The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the LORD, ‖ from the fountain of Iſrael.

‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Iſrael.*

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their counſel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

‖ Or, with *their company.*

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

‖ Or, *the beaſt of the reeds.*

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of ſpear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‖ ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

‖ Or, *he ſcattereth.*

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing praiſes *unto* the LORD, Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

† Heb. *give.*

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people: bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction. 30 He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, *A pſalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

2 I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

† Heb. *the mire of depth.* † Heb. *depth of waters.*

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are more then the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

† Heb. *guiltineſs.*

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O LORD God of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have born reproch: ſhame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 [a] For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up; [b] and the reproches of them that reproched thee, are fallen upon me.

a Joh. 2. 17. b Rom. 15. 3.

10 When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproch.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that ſit in the gate, ſpeak againſt me; and *I was* the ſong of the † drunkards.

† Heb. *drinkers of ſtrong drink.*

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-floud overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindneſs

ness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

† Heb. make haste to hear me.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproch, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproch hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

† Heb. to lament with me.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, [c] and in my thirst they gave me vineger to drink.

[c] Mat. 27. 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

22 [d] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

[d] Rom. 11. 9.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

† Heb. their palace.

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

† Heb. let there not be a dweller.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of ‡ those whom thou hast wounded.

† Heb. thy wounded.

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

‖ Or, punishment of iniquity.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor, and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better then an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

‖ Or, meek.

32 The ‖ humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

† Heb. creepeth.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

[a] Psalm 40. 13, &c. † Heb. to my help. [b] Psalm 35. 4. & 71. 13.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, [a] O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul. 14 He promiseth constancy. 17 He prayeth for perseverance. 19 He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

IN [c] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion. [c] Psalm 31. 1.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortress. † Heb. be thou to me for a rock of habitation.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O LORD God: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together, † Heb. watch, or observe.

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproch and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth:

youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

† Heb. *unto old age, & gray hairs.*

18 Now alſo † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forſake me not: until I have ſhewed † thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

† Heb. *thine arm.*

19 Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

† Heb. *with the inſtrument of pſaltery.*

22 I will alſo praiſe thee † with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoyce when I ſing unto thee: and my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the goodneſs and glory of his in type, and in truth of Chriſts kingdom. 18 He bleſſeth God.

¶ *A pſalm* ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, *of.*

GIve the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the kings ſon.

2 He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs.

4 He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſour.

5 They ſhall fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He ſhall come down like rain upon the mowen graſs: as ſhowres *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh: and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

† Heb. *till* & *there be no moon.*

8 He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bowe before him: and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

10 The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

12 For he ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

15 And he ſhall live, and to him † ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer alſo ſhall be made for him continually, *and* daily ſhall he be praiſed.

† Heb. *one ſhall give.*

16 There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhall ſhake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city ſhall flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

17 His name † ſhall endure for ever: † his name ſhall be continued as long as the ſun: and *men* ſhall be bleſſed in him; all nations ſhall call him bleſſed.

† Heb. *ſhall be.* † Heb. *ſhall be as a ſon to continue his fathers name for ever.*

18 Bleſſed *be* the Lord GOD, the God of Iſrael, who onely doth wondrous things.

19 And bleſſed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 ſheweth the occaſion thereof, the proſperity of the wicked; 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 The victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpoſe, in deſtroying of the wicked, and ſuſtaining the righteous.

¶ ‖ A pſalm of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *Pſalm for Aſaph.*

‖ TRuly God *is* good to Iſrael, *even* to ſuch as are † of a clean heart.

† Heb. *clean of heart.*

2 But as for me, my feet were almoſt gone: my ſteps had well-nigh ſlipt.

‖ Or, *yet.*

3 ‖ For I was envious at the fooliſh, *when* I ſaw the proſperity of the wicked.

a Job. 21. 7. Pſalm 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their ſtrength *is* † firm.

† Heb. *fat.*

5 They *are* not in † trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*

6 Therefore pride compaſſeth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes ſtand out with fatneſs: † they have more then heart could wiſh.

† Heb. *with.*

8 They are corrupt and ſpeak wickedly *concerning* oppreſſion: they ſpeak loftily.

† Heb. *they paſs the thought of the heart.*

9 They ſet their mouth againſt the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they ſay, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the moſt High?

12 Behold, theſe *are* the ungodly, who proſper in the world, they increaſe *in* riches.

13 Verily, I have cleanſed my heart in vain, and waſhed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chaſtened every morning.

† Heb. *my chaſtiſement was.*

15 If I ſay, I will ſpeak thus: behold, I ſhould offend *againſt* the generation of thy children.

16 When

† Heb. it was labour in mine eyes.

16 When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me.

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O LORD, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

† Heb. I knew not.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

† Heb. with thee.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

† Heb. rock.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the LORD God, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reprochful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, a Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

‖ Or, tribe.

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies rore in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

† Heb. they have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

‡ Heb. break.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us ‡ destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproch? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

a Exo. 14. 21. † Heb. break. ‖ Or whales.

13 [a] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

b Exod. 17. 5. Num. 20. 11. c Josh. 3. 13. † Heb. rivers of strength.

15 [b] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [c] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

† Heb. made them.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproched, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reprocheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

† Heb. ascendeth.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God.* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence.* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, A psalm *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

† Or, Destroy not. ‖ Or, for Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

† Or, when I shall take a set time.

2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the † south.

† Heb. desert.

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majesty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song || of Asaph.

|| Or, *for Asaph.*

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent then the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. *to fear.*

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm || of Asaph.

|| Or, *for Asaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

‡ Heb. *my hand.*

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.

20 [a] Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

[a] Exod. 14. 19.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ || Maschil of Asaph.

|| Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [a] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

[a] Psalm 49. 4. Matt. 13. 35.

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD; and his strength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers [b] that they should make them known to their children.

[b] Deu. 4. 9 & 6. 7.

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, *even*

even the children *which* ſhould be born: *who* ſhould ariſe and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God.

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had ſhewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

13 [c] He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through, and he made the waters to ſtand as an heap.

14 [d] In the day-time alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 [e] He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by provoking the moſt High in the wilderneſs.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their luſt.

19 [f] Yea, they ſpake againſt God: they ſaid, Can God † furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

20 [g] Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth, ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

22 Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 [h] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he ſent them meat to the full.

26 He cauſed an eaſt-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth-wind.

27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and † feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire;

30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt: but [i] while their meat *was* yet in their mouthes,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and † ſmote down the ‖ choſen *men* of Iſrael.

32 For all this they ſinned ſtill: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they *were but* fleſh; a wind that paſſeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert?

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Iſrael.

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

43 How he had † wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [k] And had turned their rivers into bloud; and their flouds, that they could not drink.

45 [l] He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [m] frogs, which deſtroyed them.

46 [n] He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locuſt.

47 [o] He † deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycomore-trees with ‖ froſt.

48 † He gave up their cattel alſo to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.

49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them*.

50 † He made a way to his anger, he ſpared not their ſoul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the peſtilence.

51 [p] And ſmote all the firſt-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* ſtrength in the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock.

53 And he led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but the ſea [q] † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

55 He

---

even to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

55 He

---

[i] Num. 11. 33.

† Heb. *made to bowe.* ‖ Or, *young men.*

† Heb. *that prepared not their heart.* † Heb. *throwing forth.*

[c] Exod. 14. 21.

[d] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24.

[e] Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Pſalm 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

[f] Num. 11. 4. † Heb. *order.*

[g] Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

[h] Exod. 16. 14. John 6. 31. ‖ Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty.* † Heb. *to go.* † Heb. *fowl of wing.*

‖ Or, *rebel againſt him.*

‖ Or, *from affliction.* † Heb. *ſet.*

[k] Exod. 7. 20.

[l] Exod. 8. 24.

[m] Exo. 8. 6.

[n] Exod. 10. 13.

[o] Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *killed.* ‖ Or, *great hail-ſtones.*

† Heb. *he ſhut up.* ‖ Or, *lightnings.* † Heb. *he weighed a path.* ‖ Or, *their beaſts to the murrain.* Exod. 9. 3.

[p] Exod. 12. 29.

[q] Exod. 14. 27. and 15. 10. † Heb. *covered.*

55 He cast out the heathen also before them,
r Josh. 13. 7. and r divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:
57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
s Deut. 32. 21. 58 s For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:
t 1 Sam. 4. 11. 60 t So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:
61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.
† Heb. *praised.* 64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproch.
67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.
68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.
† Heb. *founded.*
u 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 70 u He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:
† Heb. *from after.* x 2 Sa. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 11. 2. 71 † From following the ews great with young, he brought him x to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiseth thankfulness.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their bloud have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*
4 a We are become a reproch to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
a Psal. 44. 13.
5 b How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?
b Psal. 89. 46.
6 c Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.
c Jer. 10. 25.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.
8 d O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.
d Isaiah 64. 9. ‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy names sake.
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the † revenging of the bloud of thy servants *which is* shed.
† Heb. *vengeance.*
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.
† Heb. *thine arm.*
12 And render unto our neighbours seven-fold into their bosom, their reproch wherewith they have reproched thee, O LORD.
† Heb. *reserve the children of death.*
13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church. 8 Gods former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* GIve ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth.
2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.
† Heb. *come for salvation to us.*
3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
† Heb. *wilt thou smoke.*
5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.
6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.
9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.
10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.
† Heb. *the cedars of God.*

11 She

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, *A psalm* ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.

4 For this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

‖ Or, against.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

† Heb. passed away.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [a] proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

a Exod. 17. 6. ‖ Or, strife.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

b Acts. 14. 16. ‖ Or, to the hardness of their hearts, or, imagination.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 [b] So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

‖ Or, yielded feigned obedience. † Heb. lied.

16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

† Heb. with the fat of wheat.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

GOd standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [a] accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

a Deut. 1. 17.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

† Heb. judge.

4 [b] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

b Prov. 24. 11.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

† Heb. moved.

6 [c] I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High.

c John 10. 34.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppress the church.

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

KEep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

† Heb. heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

† Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [a] Midianites: as *to* [b] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

a Judg. 7. 22. b Judg. 4. 15. 24.

10 *Which* perished at Endor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [c] Oreb, and like Zeeb:

c Judg. 7. 25.

[d] Judg. 8. 21. yea, all their princes as [d] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who ſaid, Let us take to our ſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the ſtubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the mountains on fire;

15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.

16 Fill their faces with ſhame: that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh:

18 That *men* may know, that thou whoſe name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the moſt High over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the ſanctuary, 4 ſheweth how bleſſed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be reſtored unto it.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts!

2 My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for her ſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my King, and my God.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.

5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee: in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them.*

‖ Or, *of mulberry-trees, make him a well,* &c. † Heb. *covereth.* ‖ Or, *from company to company.* † Heb. *I would choose rather to ſit at the threſhold.* [a] Pſalm 34. 9, 10. [b] Pſalm 2. 12.

6 *Who* paſſing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain alſo † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‖ from ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better then a thouſand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the houſe of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

11 For the LORD God *is* a ſun and ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [a] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hoſts, [b] bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The pſalmiſt out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiſeth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

LORD, thou haſt been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob.

‖ Or, *well pleaſed.*

2 [a] Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

[a] Pſal. 32. 1.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou haſt turned *thy ſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

‖ Or, *thou haſt turned thine anger from waxing hot.*

4 Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger towards us to ceaſe.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other.*

11 Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth: and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good: and our land ſhall yield her increaſe.

13 Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him: and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David ſtrengtheneth his prayer by the conſcience of his religion, 5 by the goodneſs and power of God. 11 He deſireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of Gods goodneſs.

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

‖ Or *a prayer being a Pſalm of David.*

BOwe down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul, For I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favoureſt.*

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoyce the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul.

5 [a] For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

[a] Joel. 2. 13.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, [b] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

[b] Deut. 3. 24.

9 All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O Lord: and ſhall glorifie thy name.

10 For

10 For thou *art* great and doeſt wondrous things: [c] thou *art* God alone.

11 [d] Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt ‖ hell.

14 O God, the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul: and have not ſet thee before them.

15 [e] But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious: long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

c Deut. 6. 4 & 32. 39. Iſaiah. 37. 16 & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Epheſ. 4. 6.

d Pſalm 25. 4. & 119. 33.

‖ Or, *grave.*

† Heb. *terrible.*

e Deut. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Pſalm 103. 8. & 139. 4 and 145. 8.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increaſe, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

HIs foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there*: all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

‖ Or, *of.*

‖ Or, *A Pſalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.*

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maſchil of Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrours have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compaſſed me about together.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

18 Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his Church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.

‖ Or, *A Pſalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.*

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

¶ ‖ Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen, I have [a] ſworn unto David my ſervant.

4 Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

10 Thou haſt broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one

a 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies
† Heb. *with the arm of thy strength* † with thy strong arm.
11 [b] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.
[b] Gen. 1. 1. Psa. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy name.
† Heb. *an arm with might.* 13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.
‖ Or, *establishment.* 14 Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.
[c] Num. 10. 6. 15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [c] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.
16 In thy name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
‖ Or, *our shield is of the* LORD, *and our king is of the holy One of Israel.* 18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy One of Israel *is* our king.
19 Then thou spakest in vision to the holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 12. 20 [d] I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.
21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.
23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.
27 Also I will make him *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.
28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.
29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements;
† Heb. *profane my statutes.* 31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
† Heb. *I will not make void from him.* † Heb. *to lie.* 33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.
† Heb. *if*
36 [e] His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.
[e] Psa. 72. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges, thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproch to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.
† Heb. *brightness.* 44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou [f] swarest unto David in thy truth?
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 15.
50 Remember, Lord, the reproch of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproch of* all the mighty people;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproched, O LORD; wherewith they have reproched the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane fragility, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.

25 1 ‖ Or, *a prayer being a psalm of Moses.* ¶ ‖ A prayer of Moses the man of God.
† Heb. *in generation and generation.* LORD, thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.
[a] 2 Pet. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *when he hath passed them.* 4 [a] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass
‖ Or, is changed. *which* ‖ groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
† Heb. turned away. 9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*
‖ Or, as a meditation. † Heb. as for the days of our years in them are seventy years. † Heb. came to come. 10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early, with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.

† Heb. lodge. HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noysom pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation:
10 There shall no evil befal thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 [a] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. [a] Mat. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet. ‖ Or, asp.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation. † Heb. length of days.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 For his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:
2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night; † Heb. in the nights.
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound. ‖ Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp. † Heb. Higgaion.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.
7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.
8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.
11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.
12 [a] The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. [a] Hos. 14. 5.
13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing: † Heb. green.

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

† Heb. *from then.* 2 Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noise of many waters, *yea, then* the mighty waves of the sea.

† Heb. *to length of days.* 5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

†† Heb. *God of revenges.* † Heb. *shine forth.* O LORD †† God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

2 Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O Lord, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

a Ps. 10. 11, 13. 7 a Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

b Ex. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12. 9 b He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

c 1 Cor. 3. 20. 11 c The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chasteneſt, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

† Heb. *shall be after it.* 15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

‖ Or, *quickly.* 18 When I said, my foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness; 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

† Heb. *prevent his face.* 2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

† Heb. *in whose.* ‖ Or, *the heights of the hills are his.* 4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

† Heb. *whose the sea is.* 5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bowe down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: a to day if ye will hear his voice,

a Heb. 3. 7. & 4. 7. 8 Harden not your heart, b as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

b Exod. 17. 2, 7. Nu. 14. 22, &c. † Heb. *contention.* 9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Fourty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

† Heb. *if they enter into my rest.* 11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his general judgment.

a 1 Chr. 16. 23. O a Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

† Heb. of his name. 8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

‖ Or, in the glorious ſanctuary. 9 O worſhip the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holineſs: fear before him all the earth.

b Pſal. 93. 1. & 97. 1. 10 Say among the heathen, *that* [b] the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved; he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majeſty of Gods kingdom. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgments upon Idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of iſles be glad *thereof.*

† Heb. many or great iſles. 2 Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: a righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

a Pſ 89. 14. ‖ Or. eſtabliſhment. 3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth ſaw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.

b Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. c Deu. 5. 8. c Heb. 2. 6. 7 [b] Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: [c] worſhip him all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; becauſe of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

d Pſ. 34. 14. Am. 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 10 Ye that love the LORD, [d] hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

‖ Or, to the memorial.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews, 4 The Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praiſe God.

¶ A pſalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

a Iſa. 52. 10. 2 [a] The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he ‖ openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

‖ Or, reveal-ed.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the flouds clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

p Pſal. 96. 13. 9 Before the LORD; [b] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

† Heb. ſtagger. 2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgment, thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgement and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his footſtool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

‖ Or, it is holy. 6 Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.

7 He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy

holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully, 3 for his greatneſs, 4 and for his power.

¶ A pſalm of ‖ praiſe.

‖ Or, thankſgiving.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

† Heb. all the earth.

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our ſelves; *we are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.

‖ Or, and his we are.

4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

† Heb. thing of Beliall.

3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon*.

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

‖ Or, perfect in the way.

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, † ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

† Heb. ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.

‖ Or, for.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, encline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

‖ Or, (as ſome read) into ſmoke.

3 For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

‖ Or, fleſh.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproch me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 [a] My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth: and I am withered like graſs.

a Iſa. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

12 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groning of the priſoner, to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;

† Heb. the children of death.

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortned my days.

† Heb. afflicted.

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 [b] Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

b Heb. 1. 10.

26 They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed.

† Heb. ſtand.

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and

and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to blesse God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all *that are* oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

a Exod. 34.6,7. Num. 14.18. Deut. 5.10. Neh. 9.17. Psalm 86.15. Jere. 32.18.

8 a The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

† Heb. great of mercy.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

† Heb. according to the height of the heaven.

12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* dust.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

† Heb. it is not.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness unto childrens children:

b Deut. 7.9.

18 b To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

† Heb. mighty in strength

20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thy self* with light, as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

a Heb. 1.7.

4 a Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

† Heb. he hath founded the earth upon her bases.

5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

‖ Or, the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

† Heb. who sendeth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

† Heb. walk.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

† Heb. break.

† Heb. give a voice.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

d Judg. 9.13.

15 And d wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth mans heart.

† Heb. to make his face shine with oyl, or more then oyl.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the coneys.

19 He appointeth the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forrest do creep *forth*.

† Heb. all the beasts thereof do trample on the forrest.

21 The young lions rore after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

43 c Many

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.

26 There go the ſhips; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt † made to play therein.

† Heb. *formed.*

27 [c] Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayeſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

c Pſalm 145. 15.

28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled; thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

30 Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

† Heb. *ſhall be.*

31 The glory of the LORD † ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoyce in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

33 I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works.* 7 *The ſtory of Gods providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joſeph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites,* 37 *over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.*

a 1 Chr. 16. 8. &c. 2. 4.

[a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgements of his mouth.

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

b Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. and 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke. 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

c Gen. 13. 15. and 15. 18.

9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac:

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant:

11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *the cord.*

12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and ſtrangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their ſakes:

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ſtaff of bread.

d Gen. 37. 28.

17 He ſent a man before them, [d] *even* Joſeph *who* was ſold for a ſervant.

e Gen. 39. 20. † Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*

18 [e] Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

f Gen. 41. 14.

20 [f] The king ſent and looſed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

g Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *poſſeſſion.*

21 [g] He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure: and teach his ſenatours wiſdom.

h Gen. 46. 6.

23 [h] Iſrael alſo came into Egypt: and Jacob ſojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increaſed his people greatly: and made them ſtronger then their enemies.

i Exod. 1. 8, &c.

25 [i] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

k Exod. 3. 10.

26 [k] He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.

l Exod. 7. 9. † Heb. *words of his ſigns.*

27 [l] They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

m Exo. 10. 22.

28 [m] He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark: and they rebelled not againſt his word.

n Exod. 7. 20.

29 [n] He turned their waters into bloud, and ſlew their fiſh.

o Exod. 8. 6.

30 [o] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

p Exod. 8. 17, 24.

31 [p] He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

q Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *he gave their rain hail.*

32 [q] † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He ſmote their vines alſo and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coaſts.

r Exod. 10. 4.

34 [r] He ſpake, and the locuſts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

s Exod. 12. 29.

36 [s] He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land: the chief of all their ſtrength.

t Exod 12. 35.

37 [t] He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

u Exod. 12. 33.

38 [u] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

x Exod. 13. 21.

39 [x] He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 y *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
y Exod. 16. 12, &c.

41 z He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
z Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

42 For he remembred his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with † gladness:
† Heb. *singing.*

44 a And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:
a Deu. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 3. 17.

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 The psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD, O a give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
a Psalm 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beares unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, b but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.
b Exod. 14. 11, 12.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.
c Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
d Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
e Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2.

11 c And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 d Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.

13 e † They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:
† Heb. *they made haste, they forgat.*
f Num. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10 6.

14 f But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.
† Heb. *lusted a lust.*

15 g And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.
g Num. 11. 31.

16 h They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.
h Num. 16. 1, &c.

17 i The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
i Num. 16. 31. Deut. 11. 6.

18 k And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.
k Num. 16. 35, 46.

19 l They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.
l Exod. 32. 4.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 m Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
m Exo. 32. 10.

24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:
† Heb. *a land of desire.*

25 n But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.
n Num. 14. 2.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
† Heb. *to make them fall.*

28 o They joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
o Num. 25. 3.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 p Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and *so* the plague was stayed.
p Num. 25. 7.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.

32 q They angred *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
q Num. 20. 13.

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations, r concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
r Deut. 7. 2.

35 f But were mingled among the heathen, and s learned their works.
s Judg. 1. 21.

36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 t Many

t Judg. 2. 16.

43 t Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were || brought low for their iniquity.

|| Or, impoverished, or weakned.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.

u Deut. 30. 3.

45 u And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

a Psalm 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

O a Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.

† H. b. from the sea.

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

b Job 33. 20.

18 b Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

† Heb singing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

† Heb. maketh to stand.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

† Heb. all their wisdom is swallowed up.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

† Heb. saltness.

c Isaiah 41. 18.

35 c He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

d Job 12. 21. || Or, void place.

40 d He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the || wilderness, *where there is* no way.

e 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8. || Or, after.

41 e Yet setteth he the poor on high || from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

f Job 22. 19. g Job 5. 16.

42 f The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce; and all g iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

PSAL.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God. 5 He prayeth for gods aſsiſtance according to his promiſe. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed, I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

2 Awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, skies.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

a Pſalm 60. 5.

6 [a] That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my waſhpot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas, devoteth them. 16 He ſheweth their ſin. 21 Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiſeth thankfulneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praiſe.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. mouth of deceit. † Heb. have opened themſelves.

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred: and fought againſt me without a cauſe.

4 For my love, they are my adverſaries: but I *give my ſelf unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan ſtand at his right hand.

‖ Or, an adverſary.

7 When he ſhall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become ſin.

† Heb. go out guilty, or wicked.

8 Let his days be few, *and* [a] let another take his ‖ office.

a Acts. 1. 20. ‖ Or, charge.

9 Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

13 Let his poſterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Becauſe that he remembred not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment: ſo let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

† Heb. within him.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul.

21 But do thou for me, O God the LORD, for thy names ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the ſhadow, when it declineth: I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt.

24 My knees are weak through faſting: and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs.

25 I became alſo a reproch unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they ſhaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou LORD haſt done it.

28 Let them curſe, but bleſs thou: when they ariſe, let them be aſhamed: but let thy ſervant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame: and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praiſe the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praiſe him among the multitude.

31 For he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* † from thoſe that condemn his ſoul.

† Heb. from the judges of his ſoul.

PSAL. CXIV.

1 The kingdom, 4 the prieſthood, 5 the conqueſt, 7 and the paſſion of Chriſt.

¶ A pſalm of David. The

Matt. 22. 44. Mark. 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13.

THE a LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion; rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness ‖from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

‖ Or, *more then the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.*

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, b Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

b Heb. 5. 6. & 7. 17.

5 The LORD at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countreys.

‖ Or, *great.*

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God, for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

† Heb. *prey.*

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; all his commandments *are* sure.

† Heb. are *stablished.*

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

a Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 1. 16.

10 a The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

‖ Or, *good success.*

† Heb. *that do them.*

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

† Heb. *judgements.*

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

a 2 Cor. 9. 9.

9 a He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

a Dan. 2. 20.

2 a Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

b Mal. 1. 11.

3 b From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.*

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

c 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psalm 107. 41.

7 c He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

† Heb. *to dwell in an house.*

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

1 An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

a Exod. 13. 3.

WHen a Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

b Exod. 14. 21. c Josh. 3. 13.

3 b The sea saw *it*, and fled; c Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble

7 Tremble thou earth at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the God of Jacob.

d Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 8 d Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Becauſe God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be bleſſed for his bleſſings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths ſake.

a Pſalm 42. 10. & 79. 10. 2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, a Where *is* now their God?

b Pſalm 135. 6. 3 b But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

c Pſalm 135. 15. 4 c Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouthes, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noſes have they, but they ſmell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither ſpeak they through their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

9 O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bleſs *us*, he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael, he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

† Heb. *with.* 13 He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall † and great.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* bleſſed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

d Dan. 2. 20. 18 d But we will bleſs the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He ſtudieth to be thankful.

I Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice, *and* my ſupplications.

† Heb. *in my days.* 2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

a Pſalm 18. 5, 6. † Heb. *found me.* 3 a The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

b 2 Cor. 4. 13. 10 b I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted.

c Rom. 3. 4. 11 I ſaid in my haſte, c All men *are* liars.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people.

15 Precious in the ſight of the LORD, *is* the death of his ſaints.

16 Oh LORD, truly I *am* thy ſervant, I *am* thy ſervant, *and* the ſon of thy handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the ſacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

a Rom. 15. 11. O a Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindneſs is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy. 5 The pſalmiſt by his experience ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God. 19 Under the type of the pſalmiſt, the coming of Chriſt in his kingdom is expreſſed.

a 1 Chr. 16. 8. Pſalm 106 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1. O a Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *out of diſtreſs.* 5 I called upon the LORD † in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and ſet me* in a large place.

b Pſalm 56. 4, 11. Heb. 13. 6. † Heb. *for me.* 6 b The LORD *is* † on my ſide, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help

me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.

c Psalm 146. 2. 9 c *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the † Heb. *cut them off.* name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name † Heb. *cut down.* of the LORD I will † destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

d Exod. 15. 2. Isaiah 12. 2. 14 d The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

e Mat. 21. 42. Mark. 12. 10. Luke. 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 7. 22 e The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

† Heb. *This is from the LORD.* 23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

f Mat. 21. 9. 26 f Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

|| Or, *perfect, or sincere.* BLessed *are* the || undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements. † He. *judgement of thy righteousness.*

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. *Reveal.* 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

g Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psalm 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 19 g I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do erre from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproch and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellours. † Heb. *men of my counsel.*

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou hearedst me: b teach me thy statutes. b Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

† Heb. *droppeth.* 28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou

thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.
30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me.*
31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end.
34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law, yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs.
† Heb. *make to paſs.* 37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproch which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD; *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.
‖ Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.* 42 ‖ So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reprocheth me: for I truſt in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.
† Heb. *at large.* 45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.
46 I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.
47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.
48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembred thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my ſelf.
53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.
54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.
† Heb. *face.* 58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.
60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
‖ Or, *companies.* 61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.
63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy ſtatutes.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgment, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* good, and doeſt good; teach me thy ſtatutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.
71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.
c Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 72 c The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thouſands of gold and ſilver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.
† Heb. *righteouſneſs.* 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.
† Heb. *to comfort me.* 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.
78 Let the proud be aſhamed, for they dealt perverſly with me without a cauſe; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let thoſe that fear thee, turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.
80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

CAPH.

81 My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that perſecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† Heb. *faithfulneſs.* 86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs, ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* 90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

† Heb. *ſtandeth.* 92 Unleſs thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

96 I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments haſt made me wiſer then mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me. † Heb. *it is ever with me.*

99 I have more underſtanding then all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I underſtand more then the ancients: becauſe I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou haſt taught me.

d Pſalm 19. 10. † Heb. *palate.* 103 d How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte! *yea, ſweeter* then honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore I hate every falſe way.

NUN.

‖ Or, *candle.* 105 Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.

109 My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

† Heb. *to do.* 112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

e Mat. 7. 23. 115 e Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt troden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

† Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.* 119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſours.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

f Pſalm 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 127 f Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way.

PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

† Heb. *according to the cuſtom towards thoſe, &c.* 132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

133 Order

133 Order my ſteps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.* † Heb. *faithfulneſs.*

139 ¶ My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words. ¶ Pſal. 69. 9. John 2. 17.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it. † Heb. *cut me off.*

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights. † Heb. *tried*, or *refined.*

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live. † Heb. *found me.*

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee, ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies. ‖ Or, *that I may keep.*

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments. ‖ Or, *Many.*

157 Many *are* my perſecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſours, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever. † Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in aw of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them. † Heb. *they ſhall have no ſtumblingblock.*

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have choſen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth againſt Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his neceſſary converſation with the wicked.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

IN my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue? ‖ Or, *What ſhall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee? or what ſhall it profit thee?* † Heb. *added.*

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper. ‖ Or, it is as *the ſharp arrows of the mighty* man *with coals of Juniper.*

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war. ‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‖ Or, *ſhall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come?* • Pſalm 124. 8.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the Lord *is* thy ſhade upon thy right hand.

6 The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day; nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The Lord ſhall preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David profeſſeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

†Heb. *do ſit.* 5 For there † are ſet thrones of judgement: the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profeſs their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The Church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay:

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers; the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

8 [a] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth. • Pſalm 121. 2.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. † Heb. *wickedneſs.*

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The Church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. † Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.*

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them. † Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 They that ſow in tears, ſhall reap in ‖ joy. ‖ Or, *ſinging.*

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious

‖ Or, *feed-basket.* ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods bleſſing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶ A ſong of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, *of Solomon.*

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain † that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

† Heb. *that are builders of it in it.*

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.

† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ‖ ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

‖ Or, *ſhall ſubdue,* as Pſal. 18. 47. *or deſtroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BLeſſed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive-plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are curſed.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‖ Or, *Much.* ‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from youth, may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities: O LORD, who ſhall ſtand?

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee: that thou mayeſt be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My ſoul *waiteth* for the LORD, more then they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I ſay, more then* they that watch for the morning.

‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David profeſſing his humility, 3 exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exerciſe my ſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† Heb. *walk.* † Heb. *wonderful.*

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my ſelf as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

† Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark, 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promiſes.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† Heb. *habitations.*

6 Lo, We heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worſhip at his footſtool.

8 [a] Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength.

[a] Num. 10. 35. 2 Chr. 6. 41.

9 Let thy prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſs:

and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant Davids ſake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, [b] Of the fruit of † thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

b 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chr. 6. 16. Luk. 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my teſtimony, that I ſhall teach them; their children alſo ſhall ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

† Heb. *thy belly.*

13 For the LORD hath choſen Zion: he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

‖ Or, *ſurely.*

15 I will ‖ abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfie her poor with bread.

16 I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

c Luk. 1. 69. ‖ Or, *candle.*

17 [c] There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of ſaints.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleaſant *it is*, for brethren to dwe'l † together in unity.

† Heb. *even together.*

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that deſcended upon the mountains of Zion, for there the LORD commanded the bleſſing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bleſs God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BEhold, bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* ſervants of the LORD, which by night ſtand in the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, in *holineſs.*

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the ſanctuary: and bleſs the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bleſs thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy, 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bleſs God.*

PRaiſe ye the LORD, praiſe ye the name of the LORD, praiſe *him*, O ye ſervants of the LORD.

2 Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the LORD, in the courts of the houſe of our God.

3 Praiſe ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his name, for *it is* pleaſant.

4 For the LORD hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all Gods.

6 Whatſoever the LORD pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places.

7 [a] He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treaſuries.

a Jer. 10. 13.

8 [b] Who ſmote the firſt-born of Egypt, † both of man and beaſt.

b Exod. 12. 29. † Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*

9 *Who* ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his ſervants.

10 [c] Who ſmote great nations, and ſlew mighty kings:

c Num. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35.

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [d] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people.

d Joſh. 12. 7.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants.

15 [e] The idols of the heathen *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

e Pſ. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

16 They have mouthes, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouthes.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

19 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron.

20 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

a Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [b] To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

b Gen. 1. 1.

6 [c] To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Gen. 1. 9. Jer. 10. 12.

7 [d] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

d Gen. 1. 14.

8 The ſun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *for the rulings by day.*

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [e] To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſt-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

e Exod. 12. 29.

11 [f] And

Exod. 13. 17.

11 [f] And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

g Exod. 14. 21, 22.

13 [g] To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

h Exod. 14. 28. † Heb. *ſhaked off.*

15 [h] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

i Exod. 15. 22.

16 [i] To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

k Deut. 29. 7. Pſ. 135. 10, 11.

18 [k] And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

l Num. 21. 23.

19 [l] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

m Num. 21. 33. n Joſh. 12. 7.

20 [m] And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 [n] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The conſtancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 *The prophet curſeth Edom and Babel.*

2417. † Heb. *the words of a ſong.* † Heb. *laid us on heaps.* † Heb. *land of a ſtranger.* † Heb. *the head of my joy.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midſt thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a ſong; and they that † waſted us, *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, ſing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhall we ſing the LORDS ſong in a † ſtrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above † my chief joy.

a Obad. 10, &c. † Heb. *make bare.* † Heb. *waſted.* † Heb. *that recompenſeth unto thee thy deed which thou didſt to us.*

7 Remember, O LORD, [a] the children of Edom, in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, † Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

Compl. 3466 b Iſa. 13. 16.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † deſtroyed: happy *ſhall he be* † that rewardeth thee, as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and [b] daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones. † Heb. *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiſeth God for the truth of his word. 4 He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God. 7 He profeſſeth his confidence in God.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, [a] before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee. a Pſ. 119. 46.

2 I will worſhip towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name, for thy loving kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me: *and* ſtrengthenedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forſake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He deſieth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for ſincerity.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

O LORD, thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me*.

2 Thou knoweſt my down-ſitting, and mine up-riſing, thou underſtandeſt my thought afar off.

3 Thou ‖ compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways. ‖ Or, winnoweſt.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

8 [a] If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*. a Am. 9. 2, 3, 4.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea:

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

b Job 26. 6. † Heb. 4 13. † Heb. *darkneſs ſpinner* Heb. *as is the dark e/s ſo is the light.*

11 If I ſay, ſurely the darkneſs ſhall cover me: even the night ſhall be light about me.

12 Yea, [b] the darkneſs † hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt

haſt covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

† Heb. greatly.

15 My ‖ ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret; *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

‖ Or, ſtrength, or body.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

† Heb. all of them. ‖ Or, what days they ſhould be faſhioned

17 [c] How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the ſum of them?

c Pſalm 40. 5.

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number then the ſand: when I wake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlaſting.

† Heb. way of pain, or grief.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth againſt them. 12 He comforteth himſelf by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preſerve me from the † violent man.

† Heb. man of violences.

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent; [a] adders poyſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

a Pſalm 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords, they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

‖ Or, let them not be exalted.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

† Heb. a man of tongue. ‖ Or, an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence be eſtabliſhed in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name, the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable, 3 His conſcience ſincere, 7 and his life ſafe from ſnares.

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † ſet forth before thee *as* incenſe; *and* the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening ſacrifice.

† Heb. directed.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 ‖ Let the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oyl, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

‖ Or, Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, & reprove me; let not the precious oyl break my head, &c.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O God the LORD: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

† Heb. make not my ſoul bare.

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whileſt that I withal † eſcape.

† Heb. paſs over

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‖ Maſchil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

‖ Or, A pſalm of David giving inſtruction.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my ſoul.

‖ Or, Look on the right hand, and ſee. † Heb. periſhed from me. † Heb. no man ſought after my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors, for they are ſtronger then I.

7 Bring

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgment. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for ſanctification, 12 for deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ A pſalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for [a] in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD, my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſs in the morning, for in thee do I truſt: cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk, for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightneſs.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I *am* thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 David bleſſeth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiſeth to praiſe God. 11 He prayeth for the happy eſtate of the kingdom.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD † my ſtrength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 [b] ‖ My goodneſs and my fortreſs, my high tower and my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt: who ſubdueth my people under me.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 Bowe thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoke.

6 [e] Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of ſtrange children:

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children; whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

12 That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-ſtones, † poliſhed *after the* ſimilitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of ſtore; *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands, and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † ſtrong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 [f] Happy *is that* people that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whoſe God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiſeth God for his fame, 8 for his goodneſſe, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his ſaving mercy.

¶ Davids *pſalm* of praiſe.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee, and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; † and his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſs.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 [a] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the ſons of men, his mighty acts,

---

a Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Galat. 2. 16.

‖ Or; *for I am become like, &c.*

† Heb. *hide me with thee.*

† Heb. *my rock.*

a 2 Sam. 22. 35.

† Heb. *to the war, &c.*

b 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40.

‖ Or, *my mercy.*

c Job 7. 17. Pſalm 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

d Job 14. 2. Pſalm 39. 5.

† Heb. *hide me with thee.*

e Pſalm 18. 13, 14.

† Heb. *hands.*

‖ Or, *victory.*

† Heb. *cut.*

† Heb. *from kind to kind.*

† Heb. *able to bear burdens*; or, *loaden with fleſh.*

f Pſalm 33. 12. & 65. 4.

† Heb. *and of his greatneſſe*, there is *no ſearch*

† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*

† Heb. *declare it.*

a Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Pſalm 86. 5, 15. and 103. 8.

† Heb. *great in mercy.*

acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.
‖ Or, *look unto thee.*
15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.
16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
‖ Or, *merciful, or, bountiful.*
17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.
18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.
19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God. 3 He exhorteth, not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.
2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.
a Psalm 118.8,9.
3 a Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.
‖ Or, *salvation.*
4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.
5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:
6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:
7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.
8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.
9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.
b Exod. 15.18.
10 b The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaise ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant, *and* praise is comely.
2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.
† Heb. *griefs.*
4 He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.
5 Great *is* our LORD, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.
† Heb. *of his understanding there is no number.*
6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:
8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.
a Job 38.41. Psalm 104.27, 28.
9 a He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.
† Heb. *who maketh thy border peace.*
† Heb. *fat of wheat.*
15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.
19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.
† Heb. *his words.*
20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praise God.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights
2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.
3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire

8 Fire and hail, ſnow and vapour, ſtormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beaſts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

† Heb. *birds of wing.*

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

† Heb. *exalted.*

14 He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the church to rule the conſciences of men.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

† Heb. *Halleluiah.*

2 Let Iſrael rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praiſe his name ‖ in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

‖ Or, *with the pipe.*

4 For the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with ſalvation.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them ſing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged ſword in their hand;

† Heb. *in their throat.*

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [a] To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[a] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *with all kind of inſtruments.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

† Heb. *Halleluiah.*

2 Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs.

3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the ‖ trumpet: praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

4 Praiſe him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praiſe him with ſtringed inſtruments, and organs.

‖ Or, *pipe.*

5 Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals: praiſe him upon the high-ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The uſe of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *to avoide the enticings of ſinners.* 20 *Wiſdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding;

3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgement, and † equity;

† Heb. *equities.*

4 To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ diſcretion.

‖ Or, *adviſement.*

5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning: and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

‖ Or *an eloquent ſpeech.*

6 To underſtand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.

7 ¶ [a] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

[a] Job 28. 28. Pſalm 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10.

‖ Or, *the principal part.*

8 My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they *ſhall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

† Heb. *an adding.*

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us lay wait for bloud, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

14 Caſt in thy lot among us, let us all have one purſe:

15 My ſon, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 [b] For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed bloud,

[b] Iſaiah 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread † in the ſight of any bird.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

18 And they lay wait for their *own* bloud, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [c] Wiſ-

† Heb. *wiſdoms*, that is, *excellent wiſdom.*

20 ¶ † [c] Wiſdom crieth without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*,

c Chap. 8. 1.

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

d Iſaiah 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18.

24 ¶ [d] Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtretched out my hand, & no man regarded;

25 But ye have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I alſo will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs an anguiſh cometh upon you.

e Job 27. 9. Iſaiah 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14. 12. Micah 3. 4.

28 [e] Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

‖ Or, *eaſe of the ſimple.*

32 For the ‖ turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

33 But whoſo hearkeneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children, 10 and ſafety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding:

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*

3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding:

a Mat. 13. 44.

4 [a] If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures:

5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD; and find the knowledge of God.

b 1 Kin. 3. 9. James 1. 5.

6 [b] For the LORD giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.

7 He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preſerveth the way of his ſaints.

9 Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wiſdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleaſant unto thy ſoul;

11 Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, underſtanding ſhall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that ſpeaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to walk in the ways of darkneſs:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked.

15 Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the ſtrange woman, [c] *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words: c Chap. 5. 3. & 7. 5.

17 Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 [d] For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it. d Pſalm 37. 29.

22 [e] But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſours ſhall be ‖ rooted out of it. e Job 18. 17. Pſalm 104. 35. ‖ Or, *pluckt up.*

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wiſdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wiſdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableneſs, 30 peaceableneſs, 31 and contentedneſs. 33 The curſed ſtate of the wicked.

MY ſon, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments: a Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16.

2 For length of days, and † long life, and peace ſhall they add to thee. † Heb. *years of life.* b Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8.

3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: [b] bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart. c Pſalm 111. 10.

4 [c] So ſhalt thou find favour, and ‖ good underſtanding in the ſight of God and man. ‖ Or, *good ſucceſs.* d 1 Chr. 28. 9. e Rom. 12. 16.

5 ¶ Truſt in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own underſtanding.

6 [d] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he ſhall direct thy paths. † Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *watering, or moiſtening.*

7 ¶ [e] Be not wiſe in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil. f Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Malac. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13. g Deut. 28. 8.

8 It ſhall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 [f] Honour the LORD with thy ſubſtance, and with the firſt fruits of all thine increaſe.

10 [g] So ſhall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy preſſes ſhall burſt out with new wine.

11 ¶ [h] My ſon, deſpiſe not the chaſtening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction. h Job 5. 17. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the ſon, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 [i] For the merchandise of it *is* better then the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 [k] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ [l] Envy thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [m] but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [n] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ [o] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents. 5 To study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, [a] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother. [a] 1 Chr. 29. 1.

4 [b] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live. [b] 1 Chr. 28. 9.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head [c] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee. [c] Chap. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, [d] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. [d] Psalm 91. 11, 12.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [e] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*. [e] Psalm 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart. † Heb. *medicine.*

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh. † Heb. *above all keeping.*

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life. † Heb. *frowardne's of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look strait before thee. ‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be established.

27 [f] Turn

f Deut. 5. 32. 27 f Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom. 3 He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bowe thine ear to my underſtanding.

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

a Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24. † Heb. *palate.* 3 ¶ a For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* ſmoother then oyl.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

b Chap. 7. 27. 5 b Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them.*

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

† Heb. *thy ſtrength.* 10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.

† Heb. *water thee.* † Heb. *erre thou always in her love.* c Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. and 32. 19 † Heb. *ſin.* 19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts † ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 c For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

23 He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredom.

MY ſon, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.

‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.* 4 Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy ſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

a Chap. 24. 33. 9 a How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

b Chap. 13. 4. & 20. 4. 11 b So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

† Heb. *caſteth forth.* 14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, he † ſoweth diſcord.

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. *of his ſoul.* 17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent blood,

† Heb. *haughty eyes.* 18 An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, c feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief,

c Rom. 3. 15. 19 A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

d Chap. 1. 8. e Pſalm 19. 8. & 119. 105. 20 ¶ d My ſon, keep thy fathers commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

‖ Or, *cauſe.* f Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. 22 When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

‖ Or, *of the ſtrange tongue.* g Mat. 5. 28. 23 e For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:

24 f To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

25 g Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither

neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproch shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom, neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

† Heb. *the woman of a man, a vain life.*

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *he will not accept the face of any ransom.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickedness.*

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [a] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 [b] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 ([c] She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

a Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3.

b Chap. 5. 3.

† Heb. *the sons.*

† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

c Chap. 9. 13.

† Heb. *she strengthened her face and said.*

† Heb. *peace-offerings are upon me.*

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 [d] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

‖ Or, *the new-moon.*

† Heb. *suddenly.*

d Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

DOth not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

11 [b] For wisdom *is* better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

a Chap. 1. 20.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

† Heb. *wreathed.*

b Job 28. 15. Pſ. 19. 10. Cha. 3. 15. & 16. 16.

‖ Or, *subtilty.* 12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall find me.

c Chap. 3. 16. 18 c Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

d Chap. 3. 14. 19 d My fruit *is* better then gold, yea, then fine gold; and my revenue then choice silver.

‖ Or, *walk.* 20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled; before the hills was I brought forth:

‖ Or, *open places.* ‖ Or, *the chief part.* ‖ Or, *a circle.* 26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a ‖ compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

e Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Psalm 104. 9. 29 e When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

f Psalm 119. 1, 2. and 128. 2. Luke 11. 28. 32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for f blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † obtain favour of the LORD.

† Heb. *bring forth.* 36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom,* 16 *and errour of folly.*

WIsdom hath builded her house, she hath hewen out her seven pillars.

† Heb. *her killing.* 2 She hath killed † her beasts, she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth upon the highest places of the city.

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man*, *getteth* himself a blot.

a Matt. 7. 6. 8 a Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

b Job 28. 28. Psalm 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7. 10 b The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

c Chap. 10. 27. 11 c For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

d Chap. 7. 11. 13 ¶ d A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

† Heb. *of secrecies.* 17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral vertues, and their contrary vices.

THe proverbs of Solomon. a A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother. a Chap. 15. 20.

b Chap. 11. 4. 2 b Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

c Psalm 37. 25. ‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.* 3 c The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

d Chap. 12. 24. 4 d He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but*

but he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but e violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

Vers. 1. Psalm 112. 6.

7 f The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

† Heb. a fool of lips. ‖ Or, shall be beaten.

9 g He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.

g Psalm 23. 4.

10 h He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

h Chap. 6. 13. ‖ Or, shall be beaten.

11 i The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

i Chap. 13. 14.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but k love covereth all sins.

k 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4 8.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom his found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

† Heb. heart.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 l The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

l Chap. 18. 11.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.

‖ Or, causeth to err.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

† Heb. of heart.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

m Chap. 14 9.

23 m *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

† Heb. of se-cret.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

n Chap. 9. 11. † Heb. addeth.

27 n The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the o expectation of the wicked shall perish.

o Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Psalm 112. 10.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

p Psam 37. 22. & 125. 1.

30 p The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

† Heb: frowardnesses.

CHAP. XI.

A a † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

a Lev. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15.

2 b *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

b Chap. 16. 18. & 20. 10, 23.

3 c The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.

† Heb. balances of deceit.

4 d Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

†Heb. a perfect stone.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

b Chap. 15. 33. and 16. 18. and, 18. 12.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but e transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

c Chap. 13. 6.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

d Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7 19. Zeph. 1. 18.

8 f The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

† Heb. rectifie.

9 An g hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

e Chap. 5. 22.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

f Chap. 21 18.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

g Job 8, 13.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

† Heb. destitute of heart.

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

† Heb. he that walketh, being a tale-bearer.

14 h Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellours *there is* safety.

h 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

† Heb. shall be sore broken.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

† Heb. those that strike hands.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a

† Heb. departeth from.

fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more then is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

i 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10

† Heb. *the soul of blessing.*

25 i † The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

k Psa. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 37. 6

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: k but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

l Psa. 1, 3. and 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but l the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

† Heb. *taketh.*

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth souls, *is* wise.

m 1 Pet. 4. 18.

31 m Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the a root of the righteous shall not be moved.

a Chap. 10. 25.

4 b A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottenness in his bones.

b 1 Cor. 11. 7.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

c Chap. 1. 11, 18.

6 c The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

d Psalm 37. 37. Ch. 11. 21.

7 d The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

† Heb. *perverse of heart*

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 *He that is* despised and hath a servant, *is* better then he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

|| Or, *bowels.*

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the || tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

c Chap. 28. 19. | Or, *the forest.*

11 c He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons*, *is* void of understanding.

† Heb. *the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*

12 The wicked desireth || the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

e Chap. 18. 7.

13 † e The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble

14 f A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompense of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

f Chap. 13. 2.

15 g The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counsel *is* wise.

g Chap. 3. 7.

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

† Heb. *in that day.*

17 h *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness, deceit.

h Chap. 14 5.

18 i There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

i Pf. 57. 4. and 59. 7.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellours of peace, *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 k A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

k Chap. 13. 16. & 15. 2.

24 l The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the || slothful shall be under tribute.

l Chap. 10. 4. || Or, *deceitful.*

25 m Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

m Chap. 15. 13.

26 The righteous *is* more || excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

|| Or, *abundant.*

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

a Chap. 12. 14.

2 a A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressours *shall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsom, and cometh to shame.

b Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6. † Heb. *sin.*

6 b Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

c Job 18. 5. and 21. 17. || Or, *candle.*

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: c but the || lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Onely

10 Onely by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 [d] Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 [e] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours *is* hard.

16 [f] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassadour *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the [g] wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 [h] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 [i] He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 [k] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: [a] but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [b] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [c] knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [d] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [e] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [f] filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bowe before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [g] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: [h] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [i] A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [k] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 [l] He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproch † to any people.

35 The

g Job 27. 17.
h Chap. 12. 11.
i Chap. 23. 13.
k Psalm 34. 10. & 37. 3.
a Job 12. 4.
b Exod. 20. 16. and 23. 1.
c Chap. 6. 19 & 12. 17.
d Chap. 10. 23.
e Chap. 16. 25.
f Chap. 1. 31.
l Chap. 17. 5. Mat. 25. 40, 45.
i ver. 5.
k Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. *shall be broken.*
‖ Or, *shall be at peace.*
† Heb. *spreadeth.*
† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*
† Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*
† Heb. *to nations.*

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wiſe ſervant: but his wrath is *againſt* him that cauſeth ſhame.

CHAP. XV.

a Chap. 25. 15.

A [a] Soft anſwer turneth away wrath: but grievous words ſtir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wiſe uſeth knowledge aright: [b] but the mouth of fools † poureth out fooliſhneſs.

b ver. 28. Chap. 12. 23. and 13. 16. † Heb. *belcheth* or *bubbleth.*

3 [c] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

c Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. and 22. 19. Heb 4. 13.

4 † A wholeſom tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverſeneſs therein *is* a breach in the ſpirit.

† Heb. *the healing of the tongue.*

5 [d] A fool deſpiſeth his fathers inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

d Chap. 10. 1.

6 In the houſe of the righteous *is* much treaſure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wiſe diſperſe knowledge: but the heart of the fooliſh *doth* not ſo.

8 [e] The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

e Chap. 21. 27. Iſa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20 & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteouſneſs.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forſaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof ſhall die.

‖ Or, *inſtruction.*

11 [f] Hell and deſtruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

f Job 26. 6.

12 A ſcorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wiſe.

13 [g] A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by ſorrow of the heart, the ſpirit is broken.

g Chap. 17. 22.

14 The heart of him that hath underſtanding, ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on fooliſhneſs.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feaſt.

16 [h] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, then great treaſure, and trouble therewith.

h Pſalm 37. 16 Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

17 [i] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a ſtalled ox, and hatred therewith.

i Chap. 17. 1

18 [k] A wrathful man ſtirreth up ſtrife: but *he that is* ſlow to anger appeaſeth ſtriſe.

k Chap. 26. 21. and 29. 22.

19 The way of the ſlothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

† Heb. *is raiſed up as a cauſey.*

20 [l] A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother.

l Chap. 10. 1.

21 [m] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † deſtitute of wiſdom: but a man of underſtanding walketh uprightly.

m Cha. 10. 23 † Heb. *void of heart.*

22 [n] Without counſel, purpoſes are diſappointed: but in the multitude of counſellours they are eſtabliſhed.

n Chap. 11. 14.

23 A man hath joy by the anſwer of his mouth: and a word *ſpoken* † in due ſeaſon, how good *is it*?

† Heb. *in his ſeaſon.*

24 [o] The way of life *is* above to the wiſe, that he may depart from hell beneath.

o Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.

25 [p] The LORD will deſtroy the houſe of the proud: but he will eſtabliſh the border of the widow.

p Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.

26 [q] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleaſant words.

q Chap. 6. 18.

† Heb. *words of pleaſantneſs.*

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own houſe; but he that hateth gifts ſhall live.

28 The heart of the righteous ſtudieth to anſwer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [r] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [f] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

r Pſalm 34. 16. f Pſalm. 145. 18.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wiſe.

‖ Or, *correction.*

32 He that refuſeth ‖ inſtruction, deſpiſeth his own ſoul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth underſtanding.

‖ Or, *obeyeth.* † Heb. *poſſeſſeth an heart.*

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the inſtruction of wiſdom; and [t] before honour *is* humility.

t Chap. 18. 12.

CHAP. XVI.

THe [a] ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the anſwer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

a Ver. 9. Chap. 19. 21. and 20. 24. ‖ Or, *diſpoſings:*

2 [b] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the ſpirits.

b Jer. 10. 23. Chap. 21. 2.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts ſhall be eſtabliſhed,

c Pſalm 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. † Heb. *roll*

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himſelf: [d] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

d Job 21. 30. e Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13.

5 [e] Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

† Heb *held innocent.*

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

f Pſalm 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.

7 When a mans ways pleaſe the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

g ver. 1. † Heb. *Divination.*

8 [f] Better *is* a little with righteouſneſs, then great revenues without right.

h Lev. 19. 36. Ch. 11. 1. † Heb. *all the ſtones.*

9 [g] A mans heart deviſeth his way: but the LORD directeth his ſteps.

10 † A divine ſentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgment.

11 [h] A juſt weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death,

death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and [i] his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [k] How much better *is it* to get wisdom, then gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen then silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 [l] Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso [m] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [n] Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [o] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [p] A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* [a] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, then a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [b] The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD tryeth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [c] Whoso mocketh the poor, reprocheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

6 [d] Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 [e] A gift *is as* † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 [f] He that covereth a transgression, ‖ seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, separateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso [g] rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [h] He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 [i] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 [k] A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression, that loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

21 [l] He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [m] A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [n] Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [o] A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 [p] He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

28 [q] Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips, *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

a Chap. 15. 17. ‖ Or, *good cheer.*
b Pf. 26. 2 Cha. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
c Chap. 14. 31.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
d Pſal. 127. 3. 128. 3
† He b *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*
e Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
f Chap. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
‖ Or, *a reproof entereth more a wiſe man.*
ken to ſtrike a fool a hundred times.
g Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
h Ex. 23. 7 Chap. 24. 24. Iſa. 5. 23.
i Chap. 18. 24.
k Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *the froward of heart.*
l Chap. 10. 1.
m Chap. 15. 13. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
n Eccles. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
o Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13.
p Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
q Job 13. 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ Or, *he that separateth himself seeketh according to* his *desire, and intermeddleth in every business.*

‖ THrough desire a man having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproch.

4 [a] The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [b] *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 [c] A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 [d] The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 [e] The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

11 [f] The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [g] Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 [h] A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* then a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 [i] A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [k] *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth [l] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, must shew himself friendly: [m] and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

a Chap. 20. 5.
b Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 9. Chap. 24. 23.
c Chap. 10. 14. and 12. 13. and 13. 3.
d Chap. 12. 18. and 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
† Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
e Psal. 18. 2. and 27. 1. and 144. 2.
† Heb. *is set aloft.*
f Chap. 10. 15.
g Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. and 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
h Chap. 17. 8.
i Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
k Chap. 19. 14.
l Ja. 2. 3.
m Cha. 17. 17.

CHAP. XIX.

[a] BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way; and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 [b] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 [c] A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 [d] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall find good.

9 [e] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies, shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less [f] for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 [g] The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 [h] The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 [i] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; [k] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and [l] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall [m] suffer hunger.

16 [n] He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

17 [o] He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 [p] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 [q] *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better then a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

a Chap. 28. 6.
b Chap. 14. 20.
c Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
† Heb. *a man of gifts.*
d Chap. 14. 20.
† Heb. *an heart.*
e Ver. 5.
f Chap. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.
g Chap. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *prudence.*
h Chap. 16. 14, 15. and 20. 2. & 28. 15.
i Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20. and 17. 21, 25.
k Chap. 21. 9. & 27. 15.
l Chap. 18. 22.
m Cha. 10. 4. & 20. 13.
n Luk. 11. 28.
o Matt. 10. 42. and 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *his deed.*
p Chap. 13. 24 & 22. 15.
‖ Or, *to his destruction: or, to cause him to die.*
† Heb. *add.*
q Job 23. 13. Psa. 33. 10, 11. Cha. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 46. 10.

24 [r] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [f] Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproch.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 [a] The fear of a king *is* as the roring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 [b] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [c] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water, but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [d] his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [e] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [f] † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [g] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [h] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes: *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* nought, *it is* nought, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [i] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [k] † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [l] *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

19 [m] He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 [n] Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [o] Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 [p] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 [q] Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 [r] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [s] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [t] the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [b] To do justice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD then sacrifice.

4 [c] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 [d] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [e] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, then with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 [f] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [g] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house

Chap. 19. 26. 19, 15.
Chap. 11. Heb. *will be running.*
Heb. *a witness of Belial.*
a Ch. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
b Chap 10. 4. ‖ Or, *winter.*
c Chap. 18. 4. ‖ Or, *bounty.*
d Psal. 112. 2.
e 1 kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Psal. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
f Deut. 25. 13, &c. Ch. 11. 1. & 16. 11. † Heb. *a stone and a stone.* † Heb. *an epha and an epha.*
g Exod. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9.
h Chap. 22. 11. & 19. 15.
i Chap. 27. 13. k Ch. 9. 17. † Heb. *Bread of lying, or falsehood.*
l Chap. 15 22.
m Chap. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *enticeth.*
n Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matt. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *candle.*
o Deut. 32. 35. Ch. 17. 13. and 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
p Pr. 10. † Heb. *balances of deceit,* q Ps. 37. 23. Ch. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
r Ps. 101. 5, &c. ver. 8. ‖ Or, *lamp.*
s Psal. 101. 1. Ch. 29. 14.
t Ch. 16. 31. † Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*
a Ch. 16. 2.
b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ch. 15 8. Isa. 1. 11. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
c Ch. 6. 17. † Heb *haughtiness of eyes.* ‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
d Ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. † Heb. *saw them, or dwell with them.*
e Ch 19. 13. & 25. 2. & 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contentions.*
† Heb. *an house of society.*
f Jam. 4. 5. † Heb. *is not favoured.*
g Chap. 19. 25.

houſe of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedneſs.

h Matt. 18. 30, &c. 13 h Whoſo ſtoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he alſo ſhall cry himſelf, but ſhall not be heard.

i Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16. 14 i A gift in ſecret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the boſom, ſtrong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the juſt to do judgement: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of underſtanding, ſhall remain in the congregation of the dead.

‖ Or, *ſport.* 17 He that loveth ‖ pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl ſhall not be rich.

k Chap. 11. 8. 18 k The wicked *ſhall be* a ranſom for the righteous; and the tranſgreſſour for the upright.

l ver. 9. † Heb. *in the land of the deſert.* 19 l *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderneſs, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

m Eccl. 9. 14, &c. 20 *There is* a treaſure to be deſired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wiſe: but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up.

n Chap. 12. 13. and 18. 21. 21 He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy, findeth life, righteouſneſs and honour.

† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.* 22 m A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

o Chap. 13. 4. 23 n Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his ſoul from troubles.

p Pſalm 112. 9. 24 Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

q Pſalm 50. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Iſaiah 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22. 25 o The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him: for his hands refuſe to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the p righteous giveth and ſpareth not.

† Heb. *in wickedneſs.* 27 q The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

r Chap. 19. 5, 9. † Heb. *a witneſs of lies.* 28 r † A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh: but the man that heareth, ſpeaketh conſtantly.

‖ Or, *conſidereth.* 29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

s Jer. 9. 23. 30 s *There is* no wiſdom nor underſtanding, nor counſel againſt the LORD.

t Pſalm 33. 17. u Pſal. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *victory.* 31 t The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battel: but u ‖ ſafety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

a Eccles 7. 1. ‖ Or, *favour is better then,* &c. A a *Good* name *is* rather to be choſen then great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather then ſilver and gold.

b Chap. 29. 13. 2 b The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

c Chap. 27. 12. 3 c A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on and are puniſhed.

d Pſalm 112. 3. ‖ Or, *the reward of humility,* &c. 4 d ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them.

‖ Or, *catechize.* † Heb. *in his way.* 6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he ſhould go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.* 7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant † to the lender.

e Job 4. 8. Hoſea 10. 13. 8 e He that ſoweth iniquity, ſhall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he ſhall be conſumed.* 9 f † He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

f 2 Cor. 9. 6. † Heb. *good of eye* 10 g Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproch ſhall ceaſe.

g Pſalm 101. 5. ‖ Or, *& hath grace in his lips.* 11 He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *ſhall be* his friend.

‖ Or, *the matters.* 12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the tranſgreſſour.

h Chap. 26. 13. 13 h The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

i Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. and 23. 27. 14 i The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, ſhall fall therein.

k Chap. 13. 24. and 19. 18. & 23. 13. and 29. 15, 17. 15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* k the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

† Heb. *in thy belly.* 16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

‖ Or, *truſt thou alſo.* 17 Bowe down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, & apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

‖ Or, *to thoſe that ſend thee.* 18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

l Zech. 7. 10. 19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

m Job 31. 21. Chap. 23. 11. 20 Have not I written to thee, excellent things in counſels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth ‖ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: l neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

23 m For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man: and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

n Chap. 6. 1. and 11. 15. 26 n Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

o Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10. 27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

‖ Or, *bound.* † Heb. *obſcure men.* 28 o Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not: for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 [b] Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs.

11 [c] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [d] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 [e] Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 [f] For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 [g] Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters ‖ of fleſh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [h] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 [i] The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 [k] For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [l] She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſours among men.

29 [m] Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 [b] For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

6 [c] For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellours *there is* ſafety,

7 Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.

11 [d] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain:

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it*? and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it*? and ſhall *not* he render to *every* man [e] according to his works?

13 My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte:

14 [f] So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, [g] then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay

---

[a] Chap. 22. 14.
[l] Chap. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *as a robber.*
[m] Iſai. 5. 11.
‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*
† Heb. *in the heart of ſea.*
† Heb. *I knew it not.*
[a] Pſalm 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 23. 17. v. 19
[b] Pſalm 10. 7.
† Heb. *is in ſtrength*
† Heb. *ſtrengtheneth might.*
[c] Chap. 20. 18. & 11. 14. & 15. 22.
† Heb. *narrow.*
[d] Pſalm 82. 4.
[e] Job 34. 11. Pſalm 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.
† Heb. *upon thy palate.*
[f] Pſalm 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[g] Chap. 23. 18.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting-place.

16 [h] For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again*: but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 [i] Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [k] ‖ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*, [l] the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. [m] *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgement.

24 [n] He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips † that giveth a right anſwer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy ſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [o] Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I ſaw, *and* † conſidered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction.

33 [p] *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

34 So ſhall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings*, 8 *and about avoiding cauſes of quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to ſeach out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unſearchable.

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

5 [a] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

6 † Put not forth thy ſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men*.

7 [b] For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

9 [c] Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and ‖ diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it*, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [d] As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

14 Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 [e] By long forbearing is a prince perſwaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Haſt thou found honey? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours houſe: leſt he be † weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

18 [f] A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon nitre: ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

21 [g] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

23 ‖ The north-wind driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 [h] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, then with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul: ſo *is* good news from a far countrey.

---

[a] Job 5. 19. [b] Pſal. 34. 19. & 37. 24. [i] Job 31. 29. Pſalm 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5. † Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.* [k] Pſalm 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17. ‖ Or, *keep not company with the wicked.* [l] Job 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9. ‖ Or, *lamp.* † Heb. *changers.* [m] Levi. 19. 15. De. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24. [n] Chap. 17. 15. Iſa. 5. 23. † Heb. *a bleſſing of good.* † Heb. *that anſwereth right words.* [o] Chap. 20. 22. † Heb. *ſet my heart.* [p] Chap. 6. 9, &c. † Heb. *a man of ſhield.*

[a] Chap. 20. 8. † Heb. *ſet not out thy glory.* [b] Luke 14. 10. [c] Matt. 5. 25. & 18. 15. ‖ Or, *diſcover not the ſecret of another.* † Heb. *ſpoken upon his wheels.* [d] Chap. 13. 17. † Heb. *is a gift of falſhood.* [e] Gen. 32. 4. &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15. 1. & 16. 14. ‖ Or, *let thy foot be ſeldom in thy neighbours houſe.* † Heb. *full of thee.* [f] Pſalm 120. 4. Chap. 12. 18. [g] Exod. 23. 4. Rom. 12. 20. ‖ Or, *the north-wind bringeth forth rain: ſo doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.* [h] Chap. 19. 13 & 21. 9. † Heb. *there is no ſearching.*

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* to search their own g'ory, *is not* glory.

28 [i] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

i Chap. 25. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 [a] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ dammage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

11 [b] As a dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

13 [c] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [d] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [e] where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 [f] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [g] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [h] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

‖ Or, *is known.* † Heb. *a maker his voice gracious.* ‖ Or, *hatred is covered in secret.* h Pf. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. Eccles 10. 8.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houshold care.*

[a] BOast not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier then them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better then secret love.

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but [c] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend and thy-fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, then a brother far off.

11 [e] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 [f] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 [g] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [h] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it self.*

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the contenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

a James 4. 13, &c. † Heb. *to morrowday.* † Heb. *heaviness.* † Heb. *wrath is cruelty, & anger an overflowing.* ‖ Or, *jealousie.* b Psalm 141. 5. ‖ Or. *carnest,* or, *frequent.* † Heb. *treadeth under foot.* c Job 6 7. † Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.* d Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24. e Chap. 10. 1. & 23. 24. f Chap. 22. 3. g Chap. 20. 16. h Chap. 19. 13.

19 As

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

† Heb. *not.* 20 Hell and destruction are † never full, so [i] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

i Eccles 1. 8.

k Chap. 17. 3. 21 [k] *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

† Heb. *set thy heart.*

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

† Heb. *strength.*

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. *life.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

a Lev. 26. 36. THE [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

‖ Or, *by men of understanding* and *wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.*

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

† Heb. *without food.*

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD, understand all *things*.

b Chap. 19. 1. 6 [b] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, then *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

c Chap. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.* 7 [c] Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

d Chap. 13. 22. Eccle. 2. 26. † Heb. *by increase.* 8 [d] He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

e Chap. 26. 27. † Heb. *in his eyes.* 10 [e] Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

f Verse 28. Chap. 11. 10. Eccles 10. 6. ‖ Or, *sought for.* 11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

g Psalm 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9, 10. 12 [f] When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 [g] He that covereth his sins, shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

h Rom. 11. 20. 14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: [h] but he that hardneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressour: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong *his* days.

i Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14. 17 [i] A man that doeth violence to the bloud of any person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

k Chap. 10. 25. 18 [k] Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shall fall at once.

l Chap. 12. 11. & 28. 19. 19 [l] He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.

m Chap. 13. 11. and 23. 20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [m] but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.

† 1 Tim. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *unpunished.*

n Chap. 18. 5. & 24. 23. 21 [n] To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

‖ Or, *he that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich,* v. 20. 22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

o Chap. 27. 6. 23 [o] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour then he that flattereth with the tongue.

† Heb. *a man destroying.* 24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

p Chap. 13. 10. 25 [p] He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

q Deut. 15. 8. Chap. 22. 9. r Verse 12. Chap. 29. 2. 27 [q] He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

28 [r] When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, theevery, cowardise, and corruption.*

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.* † HE that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

a Chap. 11. 10. and 28. 28. Eccles 10. 5. ‖ Or, *increased.* 2 [a] When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

b Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. and 27. 11. c Chap. 5. 9. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13. † Heb. *a man of oblations.* 3 [b] Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: [c] but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare:

snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.
7 [d] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.
8 Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.
9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.
10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.
11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.
13 [e] The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.
14 [f] The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.
15 [g] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [h] a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [i] but the righteous shall see their fall.
17 [k] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.
20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, then of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.
22 [l] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
23 [m] A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.
26 [n] Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgment *cometh* from the LORD.
27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *the meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things untolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophesie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.
2 Surely I *am* more brutish then *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.
3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.
4 [a] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [b] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?
5 [c] Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
6 [d] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, [e] feed me with food † convenient for me:
9 [f] Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.
10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.
12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.
13 *There is* a generation, O how [g] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.
14 [h] *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.
15 The horsleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:
16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.
17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.
20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.
21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:
22 [i] For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

23 For

[a] John 3. 13. [b] Job 38. 4, &c. Psal. 104. 3, &c. Isaiah 40. 12, &c. [c] Psalm 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. [d] Deut. 4. 2 & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19. [e] Mat. 6. 11. [f] Deut. 32. 15. [g] Chap. 6. 17. [h] Job 29. 17. Psa. 52. 2. & 57. 4. [i] Chap. 19. 10.

† Heb. *know.*
† Heb. *purified.*
† Heb. *with-hold not from me.*
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
† Heb. *belie thee.*
† Heb. *hurt not with thy tongue.*
† Heb. *wealth.*
‖ Or, *the brook.*
† Heb. *heart.*

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

† Heb. *wiſe, made wiſe.*

25 [k] The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

k Chap. 6. 6, &c.

26 The coneys *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all

† Heb. *gathered together.*

of them † by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any,

‖ Or, *horſe.* † Heb. *girt in the loyns.* l Job 21. 5. & 40. 4.

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat alſo, and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thy ſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, [l] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth bloud: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praiſe and properties of a good wife.

THE words of king Lemuel, the propheſie that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

3 Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, ſtrong drink:

† Heb. *alter.* † Heb. *of all the ſons of affliction.*

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

a Pſalm 104. 15.

6 [a] Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

† Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.*

9 Open thy mouth, [b] judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

b Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

10 ¶ [c] Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

c Chap. 12. 4.

11 The heart of her husband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wooll, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

† Heb. *taketh.*

17 She girdeth her loyns with ſtrength, and ſtrengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb. *ſaſteth.*

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

† Heb. *ſhe ſpreadeth.*

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

Eccleſiaſtes, or the *Preacher*.

CHAP. I.

1 The preacher ſheweth that all humane courſes are vain; 4 becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.

THE words of the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

a Pſalm 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4.

2 [a] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

3 [b] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?

b Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.

4 *One*

4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* gene-
Pſalm 104. 5. 119. ration cometh: [c] but the earth abideth for ever.
5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down,
Heb. haſteth. and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.
6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
Job 26. 10. Pſalm 104. 8, Heb. return to go. 7 [d] All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.
8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
Chap. 3. 15. 9 [e] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which is done, *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.
10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.
11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *th ſe* that ſhall come after.
12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.
13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this ſore travel hath God given to the ſons of man, ‖ to be exerciſed therewith.
‖ Or, to afflict them.
14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.
Ch. 7. 13. † Heb. defect. 15 [f] *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtrait: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.
16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten
1 Kin. 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. † Heb. had ſeen much. [g] more wiſdom then all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.
h Ch. 2. 12. & 7. 25. 17 [h] And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.
18 For in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge, increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of humane courſes in the works of pleaſure. 12 Though the wiſe be better then the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of humane labour in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better then joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and behold, this alſo *is* vanity.
a Chap. 1. 17. † Heb. to draw my fleſh with wine. 2 I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?
3 [a] I ſought in mine heart † to give my ſelf unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven, † all the days of their life. † Heb. the number of the days of their life.
4 I made me great works, I builded me houſes, I planted me vineyards.
5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.
7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattel, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me. † Heb. ſons of my houſe.
b 1 Kin. 9. 28. and 10. 10, 14, 21, &c. † Heb. muſical inſtrument and inſtruments. 8 [b] I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.
9 So I was great, and increaſed more then all that were before me in Jeruſalem; alſo my wiſdom remained with me.
10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [c] vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun. c Chap. 1. 3.
12 And I turned my ſelf to behold wiſdom, [d] and madneſs and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done. d Chap 1. 17. & 7 25. ‖ Or, in thoſe things which have been already done.
13 Then I ſaw † that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs. † Heb. that there is an excellency in wiſdom more then in folly, &c.
14 [e] The wiſe mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I my ſelf perceived alſo, that one event happeneth to them all.
15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, that this alſo *is* vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more then of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is*, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wiſe *man?* as the fool. e Pro. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.
17 Therefore I hated life, becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit. † Heb. happeneth to me, even to me.
18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the ſun: becauſe [f] I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me. † Heb. laboured. f Pſalm 49. 10.
19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed my ſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, ſhall he † leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 [g] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

g Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his days *are* [h] ſorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This is alſo vanity.

h Job 14. 1.

24 ¶ [i] *There is* nothing better for a man, *then* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

i Ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

‖ Or, *delight his ſenſes.*

25 For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto* more then I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his ſight, wiſdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that [k] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

k Job 27. 17.

CHAP. III.

1 By the neceſſary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel. 11 There is an excellency in Gods works: 16 But as for man, God ſhall judge his works there, and here he ſhall be like a beaſt.

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and a time to every purpoſe under the heaven:

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

† Heb. *to bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing:

† Heb. *to be far from.*

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to loſe: a time to keep, and a time to caſt away:

‖ Or, *ſeek.*

7 A time to rent, and a time to ſew: a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [a] What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

a Chap. 1. 3.

10 I have ſeen the travel which God hath given to the ſons of men, to be exerciſed in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And alſo that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* ſhould fear before him.

15 [b] That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is paſt.

b Chap. 1. 9.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover, I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgment, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [c] a time there, for every purpoſe, and for every work.

c verſ. 1.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, ‖ that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and ſee, &c.*

19 [d] For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

d Pſalm 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt, that goeth downward to the earth?

† Heb. *of the ſons of man.* † Heb. *is aſcending.*

22 [e] wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, then that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

e Ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion, 4 by envy, 5 by idleneſs, 7 by covetouſneſs, 9 by ſolitarineſs, 13 by wilfulneſs.

SO I returned, and conſidered all the [a] oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold, the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the † ſide of their oppreſſours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

a Ch. 3. 8, &c.

† Heb. *hand.*

2 [b] Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

b Job 3. 17, &c.

3 [c] Yea, better is *he* then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

c Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

4 ¶ Again I conſidered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity, & vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *all the righteouſneſs of work.* † Heb. *this is the ex. of a man from his neighbour.*

5 [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

d Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

6 [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, then both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.

e Pro 15. 16, 17. and 16. 8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child, then an old and fooliſh king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this alſo *is* vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine ſervice,* 8 *in murmuring againſt oppreſſion,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, [a] then to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [b] be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [c] when thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; [d] pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and juſtice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher then the higheſt, regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel: and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [e] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and [f] what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days alſo he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſs.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have ſeen: [g] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he ſhall not much remember the days of his life: becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without uſe,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of ſight and wandring deſires.* 11 *The concluſion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil diſeaſe.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, ſo that the days of his years be many, and his ſoul be not filled with good, and alſo *that* he have no burial, I ſay, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

Heb. † at the will, or purpoſe.

Heb. † wo to not be admoniſhed.

a 1 Sa. 15. 22. Pſalm 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Or, word.

b Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.

c Deu. 23. 21.

d Pſal. 66. 13, 14.

e Job 1. 21. Pſ. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

f Chap. 1. 3.

g Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13.

† Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c.

† Heb. the number of the days.

‖ Or, Though he give not much, yet he remembreth, &c.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkneſs, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſs.

5 Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more reſt then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thouſand years twice *told*, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

8 For what hath the wiſe more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

† Heb. *then the walking of the ſoul.*

9 ¶ Better *is* the ſight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the deſire: this *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increaſe vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he ſpendeth as [a] a ſhadow? for who can tell a man what ſhall be after him under the ſun?

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

a Pſalm 144. 4.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies againſt vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wiſdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wiſdom.*

A [a] *Good* name *is* better then precious ointment; and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

a Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the houſe of mourning, then to go to the houſe of feaſting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the ſadneſs of the countenance the heart is made better.

‖ Or, *Anger.*

4 The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth.

5 [b] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe, then for a man to hear the ſong of fools.

b Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool: this alſo *is* vanity.

† Heb. *ſound.*

7 ¶ Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man made, [c] and a gift deſtroyeth the heart.

c Deut. 16. 19

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in ſpirit *is* better then the proud in ſpirit.

d Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.

9 [d] Be not haſty in thy ſpirit to be angry: for anger reſteth in the boſom of fools.

† Heb. *evil of wiſdom.*

10 Say not thou, What is *the cauſe* that the former days were better then theſe? for thou doſt not enquire † wiſely concerning this.

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

11 ¶ Wiſdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that ſee the ſun.

† Heb. *ſhadow.*

12 For wiſdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Conſider the work of God; for [e] who can make *that* ſtraight which he hath made crooked?

e Chap. 1. 15.

14 In the day of proſperity be joyful, but in the day of adverſity conſider: God alſo hath † ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould find nothing after him.

† Heb. *made.*

15 All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: there is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy ſelf over-wiſe: why ſhouldeſt thou † deſtroy thy ſelf?

† Heb. *be deſolate.*

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou fooliſh: why ſhouldeſt thou die † before thy time?

† Heb. *not in thy time.*

18 *It is* good that thou ſhouldeſt take hold of this, yea alſo from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, ſhall come forth of them all.

19 [f] Wiſdom ſtrengthneth the wiſe, more then ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

f Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16. g 1 Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

20 [g] For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth that doeth good, and ſinneth not.

21 Alſo † take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken; leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

22 For oftentimes alſo thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy ſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wiſdom: I ſaid, I will be wiſe, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs:

† Heb. *I and my heart compaſſed.*

26 [h] And I find more bitter then death, the woman whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoſo pleaſeth God ſhall eſcape from her, but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

h Prov. 22. 14. † Heb. *he that is good before God.*

27 Behold this have I found (ſaith the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

‖ Or, *Weighing one thing after another to find out the reaſon.*

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I find not: one man among a thouſand have I found, but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this onely have I found, [i] that God hath made man upright; but they have ſought out many inventions.

i Gen. 1. 27.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be reſpected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be obſerved.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adverſity, then with the wicked in proſperity.* 16 *The work of God is unſearchable.*

WHo *is* as the wiſe *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a mans wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and † the boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed.

a Prov. 17. 24. † Heb. *the ſtrength.*

2 I *counſel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

Heb. *all new.* 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgment; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

Or, *how it shall be.* 7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

Job 4. 5. Or, *casting off weapons.* 8 *There is* no man that hath power [b] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

Heb. *I set my heart.* 12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [c] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

Psalm 37. 11, 18, 19. 13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

Psalm 73. 13. 14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it [d] happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

chap. 3. 22. 15 [e] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better then strength.*

† Heb. *I gave, or set to my heart.* FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

a Psalm 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15. 2 [a] All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. *See* or *Enjoy life.* 9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [b] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

b Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. and 5. 18. 10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [c] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

c Prov. 29. 6.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that ſame poor man.

d Prov. 21. 22. Chap. 7. 19.

16 d Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better then ſtrength: nevertheleſs, the poor mans wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wiſdom *is* better then weapons of war: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Obſervations of wiſdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *ſlothfulneſs,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

† DEad flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: *ſo doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour.

2 A wiſe mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea alſo when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wiſdom faileth *him,* and he ſaith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

† Heb. *his heart.*

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

† Heb. *from before.*

6 Folly is ſet † in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low place.

† Heb. *in great heights.*

7 I have ſeen ſervants a upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

a Prov. 30. 22.

8 b He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

b Pſa. 7. 15. Pro. 26. 27.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones, ſhall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, ſhall be endangered thereby.

† Heb. *the maſter of the tongue.*

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct.

c Prov. 10. 32. and 12. 13. † Heb. *grace,* † Heb. *his mouth.*

11 Surely, the ſerpent will bite without enchantment, and † a babbler is no better.

12 c The words of a wiſe mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

d Prov. 15. 2. † Heb. *multiplieth words.*

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of † his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs.

14 d A fool alſo † is full of words: a man can-

not tell what ſhall be; and e what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

e Chap. 3. 22. and 6. 12.

15 The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ f Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

f Iſai. 3. 3, 4.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength and not for drunkenneſs.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and g wine † maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things.*

g Pſal. 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

20 ¶ h Curſe not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

h Exod. 22. 28. ‖ Or, *conſcience.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

CAſt thy bread † upon the waters: for thou ſhalt find it after a many days.

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.* a Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42.

2 Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight; for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

4 He that obſerveth the wind, ſhall not ſow; and he that regardeth the clouds, ſhall not reap.

5 As thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning ſow thy ſeed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether † ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good.

† Heb. *ſhall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the ſun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‖ ſorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy fleſh; for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

‖ Or, *anger.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 The creatour is to be remembred in due time. 8 The preachers care to edifie. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

a Prov. 22. 6. a REmember now thy Creatour in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

2 While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bowe themſelves, and ‖ the grinders ceaſe becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkened,

‖ Or, *the grinders fail, becauſe they grind little.*

4 And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low;

5 Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fear *ſhall be* in the way, and the almond-tree ſhall flouriſh, and the graſhopper ſhall be a burden, and deſire ſhall fail: becauſe man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the ſtreets:

6 Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtern.

7 b Then ſhall the duſt return to the earth as it was: and the ſpirit ſhall return unto God who gave it. b Gen. 3. 19.

8 ¶ c Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher; all *is* vanity. c Ch. 1. 2.

9 And ‖ moreover, becauſe the preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* d ſet in order many proverbs. ‖ Or, *the more wise the preacher was, &c.* d 1 Kin. 4. 32.

10 The preacher ſought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth. † Heb. *words of delight.*

11 The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtened *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd.

12 And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ ſtudy *is* a wearineſs of the fleſh. ‖ Or, *reading.*

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man. ‖ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard, is,*

14 For e God ſhall bring every work into judgment, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil. e Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The *SONG* of *SOLOMON.*

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Chriſt. 5 She confeſſeth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Chriſt directeth her to the ſhepherds tents: 9 and ſhewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promiſes. 12 The church and Chriſt congratulate one another.

THe ſong of ſongs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiſs me with the kiſſes of his mouth: a for † thy love *is* better then wine. a Chap. 4. 10. † Heb. *thy loves.*

3 Becauſe of the ſavour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 b Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: ‖ the upright love thee. b Joh. 6. 44. ‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my ſoul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flock* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be ‖ as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions? ‖ Or, *as one that is vailed.*

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide the ſhepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horſes in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold.*

11 We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my welbeloved unto me; he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluſter of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi. ‖ Or, *cypreſs*

15 c Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes. c Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12. ‖ Or, *my companion.*

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea pleaſant: alſo our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our houſe *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir. ‖ Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Chriſt and his church. 8 The hope,

10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christs care of the church.*
16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.*

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *palate.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *house of wine.*

6 [a] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

† Heb. *straw me with apples.*

7 † [b] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

a chap. 8. 3.

† Heb. *I adjure you.*

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

b chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.

9 [c] My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſs.

c ver. 17.

† Heb. *flourishing.*

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ [d] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

d chap. 6. 3. and 7. 10.

17 [e] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou [f] like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

e chap. 4. 6.

f chap. 8. 14.

‖ Or, *of division.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church her fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [a] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

a chap. 2. 7. and 8. 4.

6 ¶ [b] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

b chap. 8. 5.

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

a chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12.

b chap. 6. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *that eat of, &c.*

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 [c] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

c Chap. 7. 3.

6 [d] Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

d Chap. 2. 17.

† Heb. *breathe.*

7 [e] Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

e Eph. 5. 27.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from

from the top of Shenir [f] and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! how much better is thy love then wine! and the smell of thine ointments then all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, ‖ camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christs love, is sick of love, 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † sweet-smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 [a] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [a] I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible [illegible] *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [b] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *onely* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* shee *that* looketh forth as the morning,

Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

‖ Or, (as some read) *in me.*

† Heb. *passing*, or *running about.*

† Heb. *what.*

† Heb. *a standard-bearer.*

‖ Or, *curled.*

a chap. 1 15. and 4. 1

† Heb. *sitting in fulnesse*, that is, *fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

† Heb. *His palate.*

a chap. 2. 16. and 7. 10.

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up:*

b chap. 4. 1, 2.

ning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

† Heb. *I knew not.* 12 † Or ever I was aware, my ſoul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

‖ Or, *ſet me on the chariots of my willing people.* 13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye ſee in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

‖ Or, *of Mahanaim* 1 *A further deſcription of the church her graces.* 10 *The church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, ſet about with lilies.

† Heb. *mixture*

a Chap. 4. 5. 3 [a] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a towre of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fiſh-pools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy noſe *is* as the towre of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damaſcus.

‖ Or, *crimſon.* † Heb. *bound.* 5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes*.

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples;

† Heb. *ſtraightly.* ‖ Or, *of the ancient.* 9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † ſweetly, cauſing the lips ‖ of thoſe that are aſleep, to ſpeak.

b Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 3. 10 ¶ [b] I *am* my beloveds, and his deſire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

† Heb. *open.* 12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

c Gen. 30. 14. 13 The [c] mandrakes give a ſmell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Chriſt.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The Church prayeth for Chriſts coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that ſucked the breaſts of my mother; *when* I ſhould find thee without, I would kiſs thee, yea † I ſhould not be deſpiſed.

† Heb. *they ſhould not deſpiſe me.*

a Prov. 9. 2. 2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mothers houſe, *who* would inſtruct me: I would cauſe thee to drink of [a] ſpiced wine of the juyce of my pomegranate.

b Chap. 2. 6. 3 [b] His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

c Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 5. † Heb. *why ſhould ye ſtir up, or why, &c.* 4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, † that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love until he pleaſe.

d Chap. 3. 6. 5 ([d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved?) I raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm: for love *is* ſtrong as death, jealouſie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame. † Heb. *hard.*

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhall we do for our ſiſter, in the day when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for?

9 If ſhe *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of ſilver: and if ſhe *be* a door, we will encloſe her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breaſts like towres: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour. † Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and thoſe that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cauſe me to hear *it*.

† Heb. *Flee away.* 14 ¶ † Make haſte, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of ſpices.

CHAP. I.

2 Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He lamenteth her judgments. 10 He upbraideth their whole service. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickedneſs, he denounceth Gods judgments. 25 He promiſeth grace, 28 and threatneth deſtruction to the wicked.

THE viſion of Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, which he ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [a] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken, I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me.

3 [b] The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſters crib: *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider.

4 Ah ſinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a ſeed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forſaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Iſrael unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ¶ Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the ſole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no ſoundneſs in it; *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

7 [c] Your countrey *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate † as overthrown by ſtrangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a beſieged city.

9 [d] Except the LORD of hoſts had left unto us a very ſmall remnant, we ſhould have been as [e] Sodom, *and* we ſhould have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpoſe *is* the multitude of your [f] ſacrifices unto me? ſaith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incenſe is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and ſabbaths, the calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the ſolemn meeting.

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And [g] when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [h] † blood.

16 ¶ Waſh ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, [i] ceaſe to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, ſeek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let us reaſon together, ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, they ſhall be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgment, righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [k] judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will reſtore thy judges as at the firſt, and thy counſellours as at the beginning: afterward thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, the faithful city.

27 Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteouſneſs.

28 ¶ And the [l] † deſtruction of the tranſgreſſours and of the ſinners *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the LORD ſhall be conſumed.

29 For they ſhall be aſhamed of the oaks which ye have deſired, and ye ſhall be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe leaf fadeth, and

‖ Or, *griefs.*

g Prov. 1. 28. Jerem. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

† Heb. *multiply prayer.*

h Chap. 59. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

i 1 Pet. 3. 11.

‖ Or, *righten.*

k Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

† Heb. *according to pureneſs*

‖ Or, *they that return of her.*

l Job 31. 3. Pſalm 1. 6 & 5. 6. & 73. 27. and 92. 9. and 104. 35.

† Heb. *breaking.*

and as a garden that hath no water.

‖ Or, *and his work.*

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah propheſieth the coming of Christs kingdom. 6 Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of Gods majeſty.

THE word that Isaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw, concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

a Micah 4. 1, &c ‖ Or, *prepared.*

2 And a it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, *that* the mountain of the LORDS houſe ſhall be ‖ eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be exalted above the hills; and all nations ſhall flow unto it.

3 And many people ſhall go and ſay, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion ſhall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

4 And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people: and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

† Or, *ſithes.*

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed ‖ from the eaſt, and *are* ſoothſayers like the Philiſtines, and they ‖ pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

‖ Or, *more then the eaſt.*

‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.*

7 Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treaſures: their land is alſo full of horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land alſo is full of idols: they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty.

b Chap. 5. 15.

11 The b lofty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he ſhall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Baſhan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up.

15 And upon every high towre, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all † pleaſant pictures.

† Heb. *pictures of deſire.*

17 And the loftineſs of man ſhall be bowed down, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be made low: and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he ſhall utterly aboliſh.

‖ Or, *the idols ſhall utterly paſs away.*

19 And they ſhall go into the c holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

c Hoſ. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 15. & 9. 6.

† Heb. *the duſt.*

20 In that day a man ſhall caſt † his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made, *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles, and to the bats:

† Heb. *the duſt of his ſilver, &c.*

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

‖ Or, *which they made for him.*

22 Ceaſe ye from man whoſe breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confuſion which cometh by ſin. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppreſſion and covetouſneſs of the rulers. 16 The judgements which ſhall be for the pride of the women.

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts doth take away from Jeruſalem, and from Judah, the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counſellour, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent oratour.

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*

‖ Or, *skilfull of ſpeech* d Eccles 10. 16.

4 And I will give d children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he † ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an † healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

† Heb. *lift up the hand.*

† Heb. *binder up.*

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them, and they declare their ſin as b Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their ſoul,

• Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.

for

for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set hair, baldness; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning in stead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she *being* ‖ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: onely † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproch.

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD, be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a [a] cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgment. 8 His judgments upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgments.

NOw will I sing to my welbeloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: My welbeloved hath [a] vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a towre in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn [b] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth

† Heb. *beauty and glory.*

† Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.*

‖ Or, *to life.*

a Exod. 13. 21.

‖ Or, *above.*

† Heb. *a covering.*

a Jer. 2. 21. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Lu. 20. 9.

† Heb. *the horn of the son of oyl.*

‖ Or, *made a wall about it*

† Heb. *hewed.*

† Heb. *for a treading.*

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*

† Heb. *a scab.*

b Mic 2. 2.

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.*

† Heb. *if not, &c.*

truth many houſes ſhall be deſolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yield one bath, and the ſeed of an homer ſhall yield an ephah.

c Pr. 23. 29, 30. ‖ Or, purſue them.

11 ¶ c Wo unto them that riſe up early in the morning, *that* they may follow ſtrong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ enflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feaſts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither conſider the operation of his hands.

† Heb. their glory are men of famine.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, becauſe *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famiſhed, and their multitude dried up with thirſt.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her ſelf, and opened her mouth without meaſure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth ſhall deſcend into it.

d Ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.

15 And d the mean man ſhall be brought down, and the mighty man ſhall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty ſhall be humbled.

‖ Or, the holy God. † Heb. the God the Holy.

16 But the LORD of hoſts ſhall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, ſhall be ſanctified in righteouſneſs.

17 Then ſhall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waſte places of the fat ones ſhall ſtrangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and ſin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That ſay, Let him make ſpeed, *and* haſten his work, that we may ſee *it*: and let the counſel of the holy One of Iſrael draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

† Heb. that ſay concerning evil, It is good, &c.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkneſs for light, and light for darkneſs; that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter.

e Pro. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. before their face.

21 Wo unto *them that are* e wiſe in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own ſight.

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink:

f Prov. 17. 15.

23 Which f juſtifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteouſneſs of the righteous from him.

† Heb. the tongue of fire.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the ſtubble, and the flame conſumeth the chaff, *ſo* their root ſhall be as rottenneſs, and their bloſſom ſhall go up as duſt: becauſe they have caſt away the law of the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the holy One of Iſrael.

‖ Or, as dung. g Ch. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcaſes *were* ‖ torn in the midſt of the ſtreets: g For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an enſign to the nations from far, and will hiſs unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly.

27 None ſhall be weary nor ſtumble amongſt them: none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep: neither ſhall the girdle of their loyns be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken.

28 Whoſe arrows *are* ſharp, and all their bows bent, their horſes hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall rore like young lions: yea, they ſhall rore and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it* away ſafe, and none ſhall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they ſhall rore againſt them, like the roring of the ſea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkneſs *and* ‖ ſorrow, ‖ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

‖ Or, diſtreſs. ‖ Or, when it is light, it ſhall be dark in the deſtructions thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Iſaiah in a viſion of the Lord in his glory, 5 Being terrified, is confirmed for his meſſage. 9 He ſheweth the obſtinacy of the people, unto their deſolation. 13 A remnant ſhall be ſaved.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I a ſaw alſo the Lord ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

a John 12. 41. ‖ Or, the skirts thereof.

2 Above it ſtood the ſeraphims: each one had ſix wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, & with twain he did flie.

† Heb. this cried to this. b Rev. 4. 8.

3 And † one cried unto another, and ſaid, b Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hoſts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

† Heb. his glory is the fulneſs of the whole earth.

4 And the poſts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, & the houſe was filled with ſmoke.

† Heb. threſholds. † Heb. cut off. † Heb. and in his hand a live coal.

5 ¶ Then ſaid I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midſt of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have ſeen the King, the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. cauſed it to touch. c Gen. 1. 26.

6 Then flew one of the ſeraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

† Heb. Behold me. d Mat. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin purged.

8 Alſo I heard the voice of the LORD, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for c us? Then ſaid I, † Here *am* I, ſend me.

‖ Or, without ceaſing, &c. † Heb. hear ye indeed, &c.

9 ¶ And he ſaid, Go and tell this people, d Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes: leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert & be healed.

11 Then ſaid I, Lord, how long? And he anſwered, Until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and

and the houſes without man, and the land be † utterly deſolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whoſe ‖ ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves*: *ſo* the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Iſaiah. 10 Ahaz, having liberty to chooſe a ſign, and refuſing it, hath for a ſign, Chriſt promiſed. 17 His judgment is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.

AND it came to paſs in the days of [a] Ahaz, the ſon of Jotham, the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, king of Iſrael, went up towards Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could not prevail againſt it.

2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jaſhub thy ſon, at the end of the [b] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high-way of the fullers field:

4 And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, & of the ſon of Remaliah:

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin; and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs ſon: ‖ If ye will not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

11 Aſk thee a ſign of the LORD thy God, ‖ aſk it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aſk, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David, *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

14 Therefore the LORD himſelf ſhall give you a ſign, [c] Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear a ſon, and ‖ ſhall call his name Immanuel. Mat. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.

15 Butter and honey ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good.

16 For before the child ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers houſe, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall hiſs for the flie, that *is* in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ buſhes.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the LORD ſhave with a [d] raſour *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow, and two ſheep:

22 And it ſhall come to paſs for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give, he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines, at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows ſhall *men* come thither; becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz, he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria; 5 Judah likewiſe for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgments ſhall be unreſiſtable. 11 Comfort ſhall be to them that fear God; 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

MOREOVER, the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witneſſes to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

4 For before the child ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhall be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

5 ¶ The

[a] 2 Kin. 16. 1. 2 Chron. 28. 1. Iſa. 1. 1. Hoſ. 1. 1. Mic. 1. 1. Compl. 3262.
[b] 2 Kin. 18. 17. Iſa. 36. 2.
[c] Mat. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31. Compl. 3264.
[d] 2 Kin. 18. 17. Iſa. 7. 20. Compl. 3265.

† Heb. *in the midſt of the land.*

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

† Heb. *In making ſpeed to the ſpoil he haſteneth to the prey.*

‖ Or, *make ſpeed, &c.*

† Heb. *approached unto.*

‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Aſſyria ſhall take away the riches, &c.*

5 ¶ The LORD ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Foraſmuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs ſon:

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his chanels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhall paſs through Judah, he ſhall overflow and go over, he ſhall reach *even* to the neck, and † the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

† Heb. *the fulneſs of the breadth of thy land ſhall be the ſtretchings out of his wings.* || Or, *yea.*

9 ¶ Aſſociate your ſelves, O ye people, || and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your ſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; gird your ſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counſel together, and it ſhall come to nought; ſpeak the word, and it ſhall not ſtand: for God *is* with us.

† Heb. *in ſtrength of hand.*

11 ¶ For the LORD ſpake thus to me † with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not walk in the way of this people, ſaying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people ſhall ſay, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hoſts himſelf, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

a Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

14 And he ſhall be for a ſanctuary; but for a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houſes of Iſrael, for a gin, and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

b Mat. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

15 And many among them ſhall b ſtumble and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the teſtimony, ſeal the law among my diſciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will look for him.

c Heb. 2. 13.

18 c Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for ſigns, and for wonders in Iſrael; from the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they ſhall ſay unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar ſpirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: ſhould not a people ſeek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

d Luke 16. 29.

20 d To the law and to the teſtimony: if they ſpeak not according to this word, *it is* becauſe *there is* † no light in them.

† Heb. *no morning.*

21 And they ſhall paſs through it, hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when they ſhall be hungry, they ſhall fret themſelves, and curſe their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they ſhall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkneſs, dimneſs of anguiſh; and *they ſhall be* driven to darkneſs.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy ſhall be in the midſt of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Chriſt. 8 The judgments upon Iſrael for their pride, 13 for their hypocriſie, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEvertheleſs, the dimneſs *ſhall* not *be* ſuch as *was* in her vexation, when at the firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievouſly afflict *her* by the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan in Galilee || of the nations.

|| Or, *populous.*

a Mat. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.

2 a The people that walked in darkneſs, have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

3 Thou haſt multiplied the nation, *and* || not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the ſpoil.

|| Or, *to him.*

4 || For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and the ſtaff of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſour, as in the day of b Midian.

|| Or, *When thou breakeſt.*

b Judg. 7. 22. Chap. 10. 26.

5 || For every battel of the warriour *is* with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in bloud, || but *this* ſhall be with burning *and* † feuel of fire.

|| Or, *When the whole battel of the warriour was, &c.* || Or, *and it was, &c.* † Heb. *meat.*

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a c ſon is given, and the government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhall be called, Wonderful, Counſellour, The mighty God, The everlaſting Father, The prince of peace.

c John 16. a Luke 1. 32. 33.

7 Of the increaſe of *his* government and peace d *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever: the e zeal of the LORD of hoſts will perform this.

e 2 Kin. 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

8 ¶ The LORD ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and † joyn his enemies together.

† Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind, and they ſhall devour Iſrael † with open mouth: f for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.* f Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael head

head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err, and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bowe down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: [a] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 [b] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [c] upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *it self, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [d] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [e] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod,

[c] 2 Kin. 19. 31.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

‖ Or, *like many people.*

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*

‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

† Heb. *from the soul, & even to the flesh.*

† Heb. *number.*

[d] Rom. 9. 27.

† Heb. *in, or among st.*

[e] Chap. 28. 22.

‖ Or, *in.*

‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee*

rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [f] Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

f Exod. 14.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of [g] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

g Judg. 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

† Heb. *shall remove.*

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewen down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [a] Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

a Acts 13. 23.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

† Heb. *scent*, or, *smell.*

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall [b] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

‖ Or, *argue.*

b Job 4. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 8.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 [c] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

c Chap. 65. 25.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice-den.

‖ Or, *adder.*

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [d] Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

d Rom. 15. 10. † Heb. *glory.*

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

† Heb. *wings.*

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

† Heb. *the children of the east.* † Heb. *Edom & Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod.

† Heb. *in shoes.*

16 And there shall be an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, [e] like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

e Exod. 14. 29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my [a] strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

a Exod. 15. 2. Isa. 26. 4.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And

4 And in that day shall ye say, [b] Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath.* 6 *He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

5 They come from a far countrey, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [a] darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [b] dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished. [b] Psalm 137. 9.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew [c] Sodom and Gomorrah. † Heb. *as the overthrowing*

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there. [c] Gen. 19. 24. Jer. 50. 40.

21 But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there. † Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ochim.* ‖ Or, *ostriches.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged. † Heb. *daughters of the owl.* ‖ Heb. *Iim,* ‖ Or, *palaces.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods merciful restauration of Israel.* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatned.*

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours. † Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased? the ‖ golden city ceased? ‖ Or, *taunting speech.* ‖ Or, *exactress of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindreth. † Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou are laid

down, no feller is come up againſt us.

‖ Or, *the grave.* 9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

† Heb. *leaders* ‖ Or, *great goats.*

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

Comp. 3466. ‖ Or, *O day-ſtar.* 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, ſon of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations?

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, in the ſides of the north.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the moſt High.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

‖ Or, *did not let his priſoners looſe homeward.* 17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit, as a carcaſe troden under feet.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joyned with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: [a] the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

a Job 18. 19. pſ. 21. 10. and 37. 28. and 109. 13.

21 Prepare ſlaughter for his children [b] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not riſe nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

b Exod. 20. 5. Mat. 23. 35.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and ſon and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

23 I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely as I have thought, ſo ſhall it come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhall it ſtand:

25 That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then ſhall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their ſhoulders.

26 This *is* the purpoſe *that is* purpoſed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations.

c 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. c. 21. 31. Dan. 4. 35.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath [c] purpoſed, and who ſhall diſanul *it*? and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

32?

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Paleſtina, becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for out of the ſerpents root ſhall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

‖ Or, *adder.*

30 And the firſt-born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhall ſlay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhall come from the north a ſmoke, and ‖ none *ſhall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, *he ſhall not be alone.* ‖ Or, *ſolemnities.* Pſ. 1, 5. and 102. 16.

32 What ſhall *one* then anſwer the meſſengers of the nation? That [d] the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people ſhall ‖ truſt in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable ſtate of Moab.

‖ Or, *betake themſelves unto it.* Comp. 3278. ‖ Or, *cut off.*

THE burden of Moab. Becauſe in the night Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* ‖ brought to ſilence; becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab ſhall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, [a] on all their heads *ſhall be* baldneſs, *and* every beard cut off.

a Jer. 48. 37, 38. Ezek. 27. 31.

3 In their ſtreets they ſhall gird themſelves with ſackcloth: on the tops of their houſes, and in their ſtreets every one ſhall howl, † weeping abundantly.

† Heb. *deſcending into weeping.* ‖ Or, *coming down with weeping.*

4 And Heſhbon ſhall cry, and Elealeh: their voice ſhall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed ſouldiers of Moab ſhall cry out, his life ſhall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart ſhall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *ſhall flee* unto Zoar, an [b] heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping ſhall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they ſhall raiſe up a cry of † deſtruction.

‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.* b Jer. 48. 5, 34. † Heb. *breaking.*

6 For the waters of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate: for the hay is withered away, the graſs faileth, there is no green thing.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, ſhall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon ſhall be full of blood:

for

for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Chriſts kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderneſs, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it ſhall be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ caſt out of the neſt: *ſo* the daughters of Moab ſhall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 † Take counſel, execute judgement, make thy ſhadow as the night in the midſt of the noon-day, hide the outcaſts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine outcaſts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the ſpoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the ſpoiler ceaſeth, † the oppreſſours are conſumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy [a] ſhall the throne be ‖ eſtabliſhed, and he ſhall ſit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and ſeeking judgement, and haſting righteouſneſs.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [b] pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab [c] howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareſeth ſhall ye ‖ mourn, ſurely *they are* ſtricken.

8 For the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderneſs, her branches are ‖ ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heſhbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the ſhouting for thy ſummer-fruits, and for thy harveſt, is fallen.

10 And [d] gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting: the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage*-ſhouting to ceaſe.

11 Wherefore my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray, but he ſhall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the LORD hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* ‖ feeble. Compl. 3280. ‖ Or, not many.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Iſrael are threatned. 6 A remnant ſhall forſake idolatry. 9 The reſt ſhall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The wo of Iſraels enemies.

THE burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken; they ſhall be for flocks which ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 And it ſhall be as when the harveſt-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning-grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.) ‖ Or, ſun-images.

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength: therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of deſperate ſorrow. ‖ Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there ſhall be deadly ſorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of ‖ mighty waters. ‖ Or, noiſe. ‖ Or, many.

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God* ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and

‖ Or, *thistledown.* like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access thereby shall grow unto the church.

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and troden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

‖ Or, *outspread and polished.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.* † Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

‖ Or, *after rain.* ‖ Or, *outspread and polished.*

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

† Heb. *mingle.*

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.* ‡ Heb. *swallow up.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

‖ Or, *white works.*

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *of imagations.* † Heb. *of living things.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellours of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, *governours.* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perversities.*

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

† Heb. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres, or, of the sun.*

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day,

day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a high-way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrians shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

291. IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

Heb. *the hand of Isaiah.* 2 At the same time spake the LORD by † Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: And he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

Compl. 294. Heb. *The captivity of Egypt.* Het. *Naked-ness.* 4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

Or, *Confidence.* 5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabias calamity.

Compl. 3466. THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

† Heb. *hard.* 2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

‖ Or, *My mind wandered.* 3 Therefore are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me. † Heb. *put.*

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the [a] watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights. ‖ Or, *cried as a lion.* a Hab. 2. 1.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, [b] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. ‖ Or, *every night.* b Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. and 18. 2.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you. † Heb. *son.*

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest, in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled. ‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. ‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisdom, and worldly joy. 15 He propheseth Shebnas deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far. † Heb. *of the bow.* a Jer. 4. 19. and 9. 1.

4 Therefore said I, [a] Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the LORD God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

† Heb. *made naked.* 6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‖ Or, *towards* 7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; [b] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

b Chap 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, O he. † Or, *the* LORD *who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely,* &c. verse 18. † Heb. *the captivity of a man* † Heb. *large of spaces.*

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall [c] open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

c Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

‖ Or, *instruments of viols.*

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastened in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them. 3287. Compl. 3432.

† Heb. *silent.* 2 Be † still ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

† Heb. *from afar off.* 7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

† Heb. *to pollute.* 9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *girdle.* 10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchant-man.* † Heb. *Canaan.* ‖ Or, *strengths.* 11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant-*city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof,

thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years † ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten, make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembred.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandiſe, and her hire ſhall be holineſs to the LORD: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid up: for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The doleful judgments of God upon the land. 13 a remnant ſhall joyfully praiſe him. 16 God in his judgment ſhall advance his kingdom.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waſte, and † turneth it upſide down, & ſcattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof

2 And it ſhall be, as with the people, ſo with the ‖ [a] prieſt; as with the ſervant, ſo with his maſter; as with the maid, ſo with her miſtreſs; as with the buyer, ſo with the ſeller; as with the lender, ſo with the borrower; as with the taker of uſury, ſo with the giver of uſury to him.

3 The land ſhall be utterly emptied, and utterly ſpoiled: for the LORD hath ſpoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languiſheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languiſh.

5 The earth alſo is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they have tranſgreſſed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlaſting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curſe devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are deſolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languiſheth, all the merry-hearted do ſigh.

8 The mirth [b] of tabret ceaſeth, the noiſe of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaſeth.

9 They ſhall not drink wine with a ſong, ſtrong drink ſhall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confuſion is broken down: every houſe is ſhut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the ſtreets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left deſolation, and the gate is ſmitten with deſtruction.

13 ¶ When thus it ſhall be in the midſt of the land among the people, *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the LORD, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I ſaid, † My leanneſs, my leanneſs, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

17 [c] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear, ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do ſhake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth ſhall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage, and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it, and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall † puniſh the hoſt of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they ſhall be gathered together † *as* priſoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be ‖ viſited.

23 Then the [d] moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the LORD of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriouſly.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiſeth God for his judgments, 6 for his ſaving benefits, 9 and for his victorious ſalvation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful things; *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of ſtrangers, to be no city, it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from

† Heb. ſhall be as in the days of one king, according to the time of one generation. Compl. 3502.

† Heb. turning.

† Heb. Leanneſs to me, or My ſecret to me.

[a] Jer. 48. 43, 44.

† Heb. wither.

† Heb. the height of the people.

[b] Jer. 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11.

† Heb. viſit upon.

† Heb. with the gathering of priſoners.

‖ Or, dungeon.

‖ Or, ſhall be confounded before his ancients gloriouſly.

[c] Jer. 48. 43, 44.

[d] Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15.

‖ Or, there ſhall be glory before his ancients.

‖ Or, valleys.

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. Leanneſs to me, or My ſecret to me.

‖ Or, found wanting.

‖ Or, ſtrength.

from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain ſhall the LORD of hoſts make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Heb. *ſwallow up.* † Heb. *covered.* a 1 Cor. 15. 54. b Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

7 And he will † deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering † caſt over all people, and the vail *that is* ſpread over all nations.

8 He will [a] ſwallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will [b] wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his ſalvation.

‖ Or, *threſhed* ‖ Or, *threſhed in Madmenah.*

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be ‖ troden down under him, even as ſtraw is ‖ troden down for the dunghill.

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the fortreſs of the high fort of thy walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A ſong inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgments, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah, We have a ſtrong city, ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Heb. *truths.* † Heb. *peace, peace.* ‖ Or, *thought,* or *imagination* † Heb. *the rock of ages.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whoſe* ‖ mind *is* ſtayed *on thee*: becauſe he truſteth in thee.

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlaſting ſtrength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: thou moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night, yea with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteouſneſs.

10 Let favour be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

‖ Or, *towards thy people.*

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works ‖ in us.

‖ Or, *for us.*

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live; *they are* deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chaſtning *was* upon them.

† Heb. *ſecret ſpeech.*

17 Like as a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world faln.

19 Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe: awake and ſing ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thy ſelf as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

a Mich. 1. 3.

21 For behold, the LORD [a] cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her † blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

† Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chaſtiſements differ from judgments. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan the ‖ piercing ſerpent, even leviathan that crooked ſerpent, and he ſhall ſlay the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

‖ Or, *croſſing like a bar.*

2 In

2 In that day ſing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battel? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my ſtrength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, † as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

8 In meaſure ‖ when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt-wind.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk-ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and ‖ images ſhall not ſtand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are whithered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come *and* ſet them on fire: for it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favor.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenneſs. 5 The reſidue ſhall be advanced in the kingdom of Chriſt. 7 He rebuketh their error, 9 their untowardneſs to learn, 14 and their ſecurity. 16 Chriſt the ſure foundation is promiſed. 18 Their ſecurity ſhall be tried. 23 They are incited to the conſideration of Gods diſcreet providence.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and ſtrong one, *which* as a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim ſhall be troden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, ſeeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people:

6 And for a ſpirit of judgment to him that ſitteth in judgment, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they alſo have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way: the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink, they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean*.

9 ¶ Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

10 For precept ‖ *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

11 For with † [a] ſtammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he ſpeak to this people.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falſhood have we hid our ſelves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, [b] a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth, ſhall not make haſte.

17 Judgement alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet, and the hail ſhall ſweep

† Heb. with feet.

† Heb ſwalloweth.

† Heb. the hearing.

‖ Or, hath been.

† Heb. ſtammerings of lips

a 1 Cor. 14. 21.

‖ Or, he hath ſpoken.

b Pſalm 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, only ‖ *to* understand the report.

‖ Or, when *he shall make* you *to understand* doctrine.

20 For the bed is shorter, then that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering narrower, then that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [c] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the vally of [d] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

c 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11.
d Josh. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barly, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal* place, *and barly in the appointed* place.
‖ Or, *spelt.*
† Heb. *border.*

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgment upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiableness of her enemies. 9 The senslesness, 13 and deep hypocrisie of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

‖ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

‖ Or, *oh Ariel, that is, The lion of God.*
‖ Or, *of the city.*
† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

† Heb. *peep, or chirp.*

5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

‖ Or, *take your pleasure and cry.*

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers hath he covered,

† Heb. *heads.*

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed:

‖ Or, *letter.*

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD said, [a] forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

e Matt. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [b] for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

† Heb. *I will add.*
b Jer. 49. 7. Obad. vers. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, [c] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

c Ecclus. 23. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the [d] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

d Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a forreſt?

18 ¶ And in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs.

19 The meek alſo † ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy One of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the [illegible]ples joy in the deſtruction of Aſſyria.

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, that they may add ſin to ſin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not asked at my mouth) to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all aſhamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame and alſo a reproch.

6 The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

† Heb. *the latter day.*

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſie not unto us right things, ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in ‖ oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon:

‖ Or, *fraud.*

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And he ſhall break it as the breaking of † the potters veſſel, that is broken in pieces, he ſhall not ſpare; ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it, a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Iſrael, In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength; and ye would not.

16 But ye ſaid, No, for we will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and we will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you, be ſwift.

17 One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill.

‖ Or, *a tree bereſt of branches, or boughs, or a maſt.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment; [a] bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

[a] Pſalm 2 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adverſity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

‖ Or, *oppreſſion.*

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of † thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt † caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy ſilver.*

† Heb. *ſcatter.*

23 Then

23 Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withal, and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattel feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes that ear the ground, ſhall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan.

‖ Or, *ſavoury.* † Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there ſhall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* ſtreams of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſeven-fold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *and the grievouſneſs of flame.* † Heb. *heavineſs.*

28 And his breath as an overflowing ſtream, ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſive of vanity: and *there ſhall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong as in the night, *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept, and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *rock.*

30 And the LORD ſhall cauſe † his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, and hailſtones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

31 For through the voice of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten down *which* ſmote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the LORD ſhall † lay upon him, it ſhall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of ſhaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *every paſſing of the rod founded.* † Heb. *cauſe to reſt upon him.* ‖ Or, *againſt them.*

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a ſtream of brimſtone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. *from yeſterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet ſheweth the curſed folly in truſting to Egypt, and forſaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to converſion. 8 He ſheweth the fall of Aſſyria.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many; and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong: but they look not unto the holy One of Iſrael, neither ſeek the LORD.

2 Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evil doers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity.

† Heb. *remove.*

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horſes fleſh and not ſpirit; when the LORD ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD ſpoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the ‖ noiſe of them: ſo ſhall the LORD of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

5 As birds flying, ſo will the LORD of hoſts defend Jeruſalem, defending alſo he will deliver *it*, *and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man ſhall [a] caſt away his idols of ſilver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a ſin.

[a] Chap. 2. 20. † Heb. *the gods of his gold.*

8 ¶ Then ſhall the Aſſyrian fall with the ſword, not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee ‖ from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be ‖ † diſcomfited.

‖ Or, *for fear of the ſword.* ‖ Or, *tributary.* † Heb. *for melting, or tribute.*

9 And † he ſhall paſs over to ‖ his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſigne, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *his rock ſhall paſs away for fear.* ‖ Or, *his ſtrength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom. 9 Deſolation is foreſhown. 15 Reſtauration is promiſed to ſucceed.

BEhold, a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgment.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempeſt: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the ſhadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. *heavy.*

3 And the eyes of them that ſee, ſhall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, ſhall hearken.

4 The heart alſo of the † raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak ‖ plainly.

† Heb. *haſty.* ‖ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſie, and to utter errour againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy ſpeaketh right.

‖ Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgment.*

8 But

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks:

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [a] the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forrest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forrest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The priviledges of the godly.*

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The high-ways ly waste, the way-faring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that [a] walketh † righteously: and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: [b] Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no gally with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the

‖ Or, *messengers.*

‖ Or, *withered away.*

[a] Psal. 15. 2. & 24. 4.

† Heb. *in righteousnesses.*

‖ Or, *deceits;*

† Heb. *bloods.*

† Heb. *heights* or, *high places.*

† Heb. *the land of far distances.*

[b] 1 Cor. 1. 20.

† Heb. *weigher.*

‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

† Heb. *broad of spaces,* or *hands.*

† Heb. *statute-maker.*

‖ Or, *They have forsaken thy tackelings.*

† Heb. *salvations.*

the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the propheſie.

COme near ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. the fulneſs thereof.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be [a] rolled together as a ſcrole: and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [b] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

a Rev. 6. 14.

b Rev. 6. 13.

5 For my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold it ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgement.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

‖ Or, rhinoceroſes.

7 And the ‖ unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land ſhall be ‖ ſoked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

‖ Or, drunken.

c Chap. 63. 4.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS [c] vengeance, *and* the year of recompenſes for the controverſie of Zion.

9 And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

d Rev. 18. 18. & 19. 3.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day, [d] the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: from generation to generation it ſhall ly waſte, none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

e Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.

11 ¶ [e] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it, the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it, and he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

‖ Or, pelicane.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

‖ Or, oſtriches. † Heb. daughters of the owl. ‡ Heb. Zijm. † Heb. Ijim.

13 And thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof, and it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

14 ‡ The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with † the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyre ſhall cry to his fellow; the ‖ ſhrichowl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for her ſelf a place of reſt.

‖ Or, night-monſter.

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of thee ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyful flouriſhing of Chriſts kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the goſpel.

THE wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them: and the deſert ſhall rejoyce, and bloſſom as the roſe.

2 It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and ſinging; the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [a] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

a Heb. 12. 12.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompenſe, he will come and ſave you.

† Heb. haſty.

5 Then the [b] eyes, of the blind ſhall be opened, and [c] the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped.

b Matt. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30. &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7.

6 Then ſhall the [d] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [e] tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhall [f] waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert.

c Matt. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c. d Matt. 11. 5 & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. and 8. 7. and 14. 8, &c.

e Matt. 9. 32, 33. and 12. 22. & 15. 30.

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* ‖ graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

f John 7. 38, 39.

8 And an high-way ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called the way of holineſs, the unclean ſhall not paſs over it, ‖ but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the way-faring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein*.

‖ Or, *account for reeds, &c.*

9 No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there: but the redeemed ſhall walk *there*.

10 And the [g] ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

‖ Or, *for it ſhall be with them*

g Chap. 51. 11.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib, by blaſphemous perſwaſions ſolliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

Now

NOw [a] it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh, from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah Aſaphs ſon the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou*, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the [b] ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria. 3294.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Iſaiah his propheſie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD. a 2 Kin. 19. 1, &c.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproch the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

‖ Or, *provocation.* † Heb. *found.*

3294. 6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a spirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trusteſt deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproch the living God.

† Heb. *lands.* † Heb. *given.*

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countreys,

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. 3294.

23 Whom hast thou reproched and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forrest of his carmel.

† Heb. the tall staves of the spears thereof. ‖ Or, field.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, fenced and closed.

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, hast thou heard how I have made long ago, formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to lay waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. short of hand.

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, haunt.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Heb. escaped. ‖ Or, remnant.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. the escaped of the house of Judah that remaineth.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the [b] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

† Heb. the escaping.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

† Heb. the escaping. b 2 Kings 19. 31. Isa. 9. 7.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

c 2 Kings 20. 6.

35 For I will [c] defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

36 Then

36 Then the [d] angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians a hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſign of that promiſe. 9 His ſong of thankſgiving.

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt dy, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria; and I will defend this city.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † ſun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my days, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me. 3291. ‖ Or, *from the* thrum.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, ‖ undertake for me. ‖ Or, *eaſe me.*

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it*: I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

16 O LORD, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterneſs; but † thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back. ‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterneſs.* † Heb. *thou haſt loved my ſoul from the pit.*

18 For the grave cannot praiſe thee, death can*not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the days of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boyl, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign, that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures. 3 Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered. 3291. [a] 2 Kin. 20. 12, &c.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not. ‖ Or, *ſpicery.* ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels*, or *inſtruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in

mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

Compl. 3398. 3405. 3416. 6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

Compl 3398. 7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days,

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the goſpel. 3 The preaching of John Baptiſt. 9 The preaching of the apoſtles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotency of God, 18 and his incomparableneſs, 26 comforteth the people.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſins.

3 ¶ [a] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a high-way for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [b] All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [c] word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, [d] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He ſhall [e] feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe ‖ that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [f] Who hath directed the ſpirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſellour hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [g] nothing, and they are counted to him leſs then nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [h] liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

20 He that † *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Ha[illegible] not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſhoppers; that [i] ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [k] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea they ſhall not be planted, yea they ſhall not be ſown, yea their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither, and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equal? ſaith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe *things*, that bringeth out their hoſt by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſs of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is paſſed over from my God?

28 ¶ Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the creatour

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.* [a] Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23. ‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.* [b] Job 14. 2. Pſ. 102. 11. and 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. [c] John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25. ‖ Or, *O thou that tellieſt good tidings to Zion.* ‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.* ‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.* [d] Chap. 62. 11. ‖ Or. *recompenſe for his work.* [e] Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. ‖ Or, *that give ſuck.* † Heb. *ſtrength.* [f] Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. *man of his counſel.* † Heb. *made him underſtand.* † Heb. *underſtandings.* [g] Dan. 4. 35. [h] Acts 17. 29. † Heb. *is poor of oblation.* ‖ Or, *him that ſitteth, &c.* [i] Pſalm 104. 2. [k] Job 12. 21. Pſ. 107. 40.

tour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? [1] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promises,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the [a] first, and with the last, I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastned it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [b] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [c] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be [d] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel. ‖ Or, few men.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff. † Heb. mountains.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [e] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the vallies: I will make the [f] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. e Chap. 35. 7. & 44. 3. f Psal. 107. 35.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob. † Heb. cause to come near.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come. † Heb. set our heart upon them.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you. ‖ Or, worse than nothing.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay. ‖ O, worse than a viper.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counsellour,

† Heb: *return.* that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 Gods promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.

a Mat. 12. 18. b Mat. 3. 17. and 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6. BEhold a my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul b delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

‖ Or, *dimly burning.* † Heb. *quench it.* † Heb. *broken.* 3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

c Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Act. 13. 47. d Chap. 61. 1. Luke. 4. 18. Hebr. 2. 14, 15. e Chap. 9. 2. f Chap. 48. 11. 6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for c a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to d bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in e darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my f glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.* 10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.* † Heb. *swallow*, or *sup up.* 13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousie like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still *and* refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and † devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Heb. *into straightness.* f Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. and 44. 11. and 45. 16. 17 ¶ They shall be f turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORDs servant?

g Rom. 2. 21. 20 Seeing many things, g but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, *him.* ‖ Or, *in staying all the young men of them.* † Heb. *treading.* † Heb. *for the after time.* 22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

‖ Or, *person.* a Chap. 44. 1, 2. 4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

Jer. 30. 10. and 46. 27. 5 a Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed

ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.
6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;
7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.
8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.
9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: [b] who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear and ſay, *It is* truth.
10 Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: [c] before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither ſhall there be after me.
11 I, *even* I [d] *am* the LORD, and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.
12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.
13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall † [e] let it?
14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.
15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creatour of Iſrael, your King.
16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which [f] maketh a way in the ſea, and a [g] path in the mighty waters:
17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power; they ſhall ly down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.
18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.
19 Behold, I will do a [h] new thing: now it ſhall ſpring forth, ſhall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.
20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: becauſe I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.
21 [i] This people have I formed for my ſelf, they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.
22 ¶ But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael.
23 Thou haſt not brought me the † ſmall cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.
24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou † filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt wearied me with thine iniquities.
25 I, *even* I *am* he that [k] blotteth out thy tranſgreſſions for mine own ſake, and will not remember thy ſins.
26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified.
27 Thy firſt father hath ſinned, and thy † teachers have tranſgreſſed againſt me.
28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the ſanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curſe, and Iſrael to reproches.

† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moiſtened.*
k Eze. 36. 22, &c.
† Heb. *interpreters.*
‖ Or, *holy princes.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promiſes. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers. 21 He exhorteth to praiſe God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YEt now hear, [a] O Jacob my ſervant, and Iſrael whom I have choſen.
2 Thus ſaith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my ſervant, and thou Jeſurun, whom I have choſen.
3 For I will [b] pour water upon him that is thirſty, and flouds upon the dry ground: I will pour my ſpirit upon thy ſeed, and my bleſſing upon thine offſpring:
4 And they ſhall ſpring up *as* among the graſs, as willows by the water-courſes.
5 One ſhall ſay, I *am* the LORDS: and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob: and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael.
6 Thus ſaith the LORD the king of Iſrael, and his redeemer the LORD of hoſts, [c] I *am* the firſt, and I *am* the laſt, and beſides me *there is* no God.
7 And who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and ſet it in order for me, ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come? let them ſhew unto them.
8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* ye *are* even my witneſſes. Is there a God beſides me? yea, [d] *there is* no † God, I know not *any.*
9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things ſhall not profit, and they *are* their own witneſſes, [e] they ſee not, nor know; that they may be aſhamed.
10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows ſhall be [f] aſhamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together.

a Chap. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. and 46. 27.
b Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Act. 2. 18.
c Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
d Deut. 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5.
† Heb. *rock.*
† Heb. *deſirable.*
e Pſalm 115. 4, &c.
f Pſalm 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. and 45. 16.

g Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.

12 g The ſmith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

‖ Or, *with an ax.*

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the houſe.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he ‖ ſtrengthneth for himſelf among the trees of the forreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*.

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth fleſh: he roſteth roſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire.

17 And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my God.

18 They have not known, nor underſtood: for he hath † ſhut their eyes, that they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

† Heb. *daubed.*

19 And none † conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roſted fleſh and eaten *it*, and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to † the ſtock of a tree?

† Heb. *ſetteth to his heart.*

† Heb. *that which cometh of a tree.*

20 He feedeth of aſhes: a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael; for thou *art* my ſervant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my ſervant: O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: ſhout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into ſinging ye mountains, O forreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone, that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by my ſelf:

25 That fruſtrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wiſe *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge fooliſh:

26 That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers, that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *waſte.*

27 That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure, even ſaying to Jeruſalem, h Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

h 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 13.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches ſake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his ſaving power.

THUS ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I ‖ have holden, to ſubdue nations before him: and I will looſe the loyns of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut.

‖ Or, *ſtrengthened.*

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places ſtraight: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, that thou mayeſt know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For Jacob my ſervants ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

a Deut. 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39. Chap. 44. 8.

5 ¶ I a *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his maker: *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: b ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

b Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, what haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his maker; Ask me of things to come con-

concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall [c] build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine, they ſhall come after thee, in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hideſt thy ſelf, O God of Iſrael the ſaviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* [d] makers of idols.

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in [e] ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble your ſelves and come: draw near together ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God elſe beſide me, a juſt God and a ſaviour, *there is* none beſide me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye ſaved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe.

23 I have ſworn by my ſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, that unto me every [f] knee ſhall bowe, every tongue ſhall ſwear.

24 ‖ Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the LORD have I † righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come, and all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and ſhall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves. 3 God ſaveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or preſent ſalvation.

BEl boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*. Comp. 3466.

2 They ſtoop, they bowe down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themſelves are gone into captivity. † Heb. *their ſoul.*

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [a] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like? [a] Chap. 40. 18, 25.

6 They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

7 They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and ſhew your ſelves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, [b] My counſel ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my pleaſure: [b] Pſalm 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30.

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the eaſt, † the man that executeth my counſel from a far country: yea, I have ſpoken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed *it*, I will alſo do it. Heb. 6. 17. † Heb. *the man of my counſel.*

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye ſtout-hearted, that *are* far from righteouſneſs.

13 I bring near my righteouſneſs: it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation ſhall not tarry; and I will place ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgement upon Babylon and Chaldea, 6 for their unmercifulneſs, 7 pride, 10 and overboldneſs, 11 ſhall be unreſiſtable.

COme down and ſit in the duſt, O virgin daughter of Babylon, ſit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called tender and delicate. Compl. 3466.

2 Take the milſtones and grind meal, uncover thy

thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, passe over the rivers.

3 Thy nakednes shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

a Rev. 18. 7. 7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [a] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

b Chap. 51. 19. 9 But these two [b] *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.* † Heb. *expiate.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monethly prognosticatours stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.* † Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

† Heb. *their souls.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophesies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardness. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass: † Heb. hard.

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the womb.

9 ¶ For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. ‖ Or, *for silver.*

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and [a] I will not give my glory unto another. a Chap. 42. 8.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, I *am* he, I *am* the [b] first, I also *am* the last. b Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they stand up together. ‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spanned out.*

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things?* the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkned to my commandments: then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath [c] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [d] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22 [e] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his Church. 18 The ample restauration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, the LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [a] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*

8 Thus saith the LORD, [b] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

[b] 2 Cor. 6. 2.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

9 That thou mayest say [c] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, shew yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

[c] Chap. 42. 7.

10 They shall not [d] hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

[d] Rev. 7. 16.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, the LORD hath forsaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [e] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth.*

[e] Chap. 60. 4.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children,

dren, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *bosom*

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bowe down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and f lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

† Heb. *nourishers.*
† Heb. *princesses.*
f Psal. 72. 9.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

† Heb. *captivity.*

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own g blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

g Rev. 14. 20 & 16. 6.
‖ Or, *new wine.*

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? a Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I b dry up the sea: I make the c rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

a Num. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1.
b Exod. 14. 21.
c Josh. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* d weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

d Matt. 11. 28.
e Joh. 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb 10. 5, &c.
f Matt 26. 67. and 27 26.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not e rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 f I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 g *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

g Rom. 8. 33.
† Heb. *master of my cause*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. h This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

h John 9. 34.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and mans mortality. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thankſgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for a the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

a Psal. 102. 25. Matt. 24. 35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people b in whose heart *is* my law, c fear

b Psal. 37. 31.
c Matt. 10. 28.

ye

ye not the reproch of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wooll: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the [d] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [e] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore [f] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [g] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [h] *as* grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [i] divided the sea, whose waves rored: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And I have put my words [k] in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 [l] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [m] These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bowe down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the church to beleeve his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christs kingdom shall be exalted.

[a] AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean. [a] chap. 51. 17.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [b] Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. [b] Gen. 46. 6.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [c] blasphemed. [c] Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Ro. 2. 24.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [d] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! [d] Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [e] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God. [e] Psalm 98. 2. Luke 3. 6.

11 ¶ [f] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD. [f] 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight:

flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his [g] visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sons of men)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouthes at him: for *that* [h] which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

† Heb. *gather you up.*
‖ Or, *prosper.*
[g] Chap. 53. 3.
[h] Rom. 15. 21.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good success thereof.

[a] WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [b] He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [c] he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [d] wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his [e] † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [f] he opened his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [g] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [h] numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and [i] made intercession for the transgressours.

[a] Rom. 10. 16.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
† Heb. *hearing.*
[b] Chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.
‖ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.*
† Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* or *from us.*
[c] Mat. 8. 17.
‖ Or, *tormented.*
[d] Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3.
[e] 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *bruise.*
† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*
[f] Mat. 26. 63. and 27. 12. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. Act. 8. 32.
‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress & judgment: but, &c.*
† Heb. *was the stroke upon him.*
† Heb. *deaths.*
[g] 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 Joh. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*
[h] Mark 15. 28.
[i] Luke 23. 34.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, propheseth the amplitude of their church, 4 their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

[a] SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproch of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the [b] LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [c] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with [d] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

[a] Gal. 4. 27.
[b] Luke 1. 32.
[c] Gen. 9. 11.
[d] 1 Chr. 29. 2.

13 And

13 And all thy children *ſhall be* [c] taught of the LORD, and great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed: thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion, for thou ſhalt not fear; and from terrour, for it ſhall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they ſhall ſurely gather together, *but* not by me: whoſoever ſhall gather together againſt thee, ſhall fall for thy ſake.

16 Behold, I have created the ſmith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an inſtrument for his work, and I have created the waſter to deſtroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed againſt thee, ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgment, thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet with the promiſes of Chriſt, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy ſucceſs of them that believe.

HO, [a] every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † ſpend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight it ſelf in fatneſs.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the [b] ſure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, ſo are my ways higher then your ways, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void, but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

12 For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills ſhall [c] break forth before you into ſinging, and all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands. [c] Chap. 35. 1.

13 In ſtead of the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and in ſtead of the brier ſhall come up the myrtle-tree: and it ſhall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlaſting ſign *that* ſhall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to ſanctification. 3 He promiſeth it ſhall be general without reſpect of perſons. 9 He inveigheth againſt blind watchmen.

THus ſaith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do juſtice: for my ſalvation *is* near to come, and my righteouſneſs to be revealed. ‖ Or. *equity.*

2 Bleſſed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the ſon of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the ſon of the ſtranger, that hath joyned himſelf to the LORD, ſpeak, ſaying, The LORD hath utterly ſeparated me from his people: neither let the eunuch ſay, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my ſabbaths, and chooſe *the things* that pleaſe me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine houſe, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of ſons and of daughters: I will give them an everlaſting name, that ſhall not be cut off.

6 Alſo the ſons of the ſtranger, that joyn themſelves to the LORD, to ſerve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his ſervants, every one that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I [a] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my houſe of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their ſacrifices *ſhall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [b] mine houſe ſhall be called an houſe of prayer for all people. [a] Chap 2. 2. [b] Mat. 21. 13 Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcaſts of Iſrael, ſaith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † beſides thoſe that are gathered unto him. † Heb *to his gathered.*

9 ¶ All ye beaſts of the field, come to devour, *yea* all ye beaſts in the forreſt. ‖ Or, *dreaming*, or *talking in their ſleep.*

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ ſleeping, lying down, loving to ſlumber.

11 Yea

† Heb. ſtrong of appetite. † Heb. know not to be ſatisfied.

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* ſhepherds *that* cannot underſtand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *ſay they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our ſelves with ſtrong drink, and to morrow ſhall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The bleſſed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whoriſh idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promiſes to the penitent.

† Heb. men of kindneſs, or godlineſs. a Pſalm 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2. || Or, from that which is evil.

THe righteous periſheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, none conſidering that the righteous is taken away || from the evil *to come*.

|| Or, go in peace. || Or, before him. || Or, among the oaks. b 2 Kin. 16. 4.

2 He ſhall || enter into peace: they ſhall reſt in their beds, *each one* walking || *in* his uprightneſs.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye ſons of the ſorcereſs, the ſeed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Againſt whom do ye ſport your ſelves? againſt whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of tranſgreſſion, a ſeed of falſhood?

5 Enflaming your ſelves || with idols [b] under every green tree, ſlaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the ſmooth ſtones of the ſtream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them haſt thou poured a drink-offering, thou haſt offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in theſe?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain haſt thou ſet thy bed: even thither wenteſt thou up to offer ſacrifice.

8 Behind the doors alſo and the poſts haſt thou ſet up thy remembrance: for thou haſt diſcovered *thy ſelf to another* then me, and art gone up: thou haſt enlarged thy bed, and || made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedſt their bed || where thou ſaweſt *it*.

|| Or, hewed it for thy ſelf larger then theirs. || Or, thou provideſt room. || Or, thou reſpecteds't the king. || Or, living.

9 And || thou wenteſt to the king with ointment, and didſt increaſe thy perfumes, and didſt ſend thy meſſengers far off, and didſt debaſe *thy ſelf even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatneſs of thy way; *yet* ſaidſt thou not, There is no hope: thou haſt found the || life of thine hand; therefore thou waſt not grieved.

11 And of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, that thou haſt lied, and haſt not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not?

12 I will declare thy righteouſneſs, and thy works, for they ſhall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind ſhall carry them all away; vanity ſhall take *them*: but he that putteth his truſt in me, ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain:

c Ch. 40. 3 and 10.

14 And ſhall ſay, [c] Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, prepare the way, take up the ſtumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whoſe name *is* holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him alſo *that is* of a contrite and humble ſpirit, to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls *which* I have made.

† Heb. frowardneſs.

17 For the iniquity of his covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have ſeen his ways and will heal him: I will lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

d Ch. 48. 22.

21 [d] *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being ſent to reprove hypocriſie, 3 expreſſeth a counterfeit faſt and a true. 8 He declareth what promiſes are due unto godlineſs, 13 and to the keeping of the ſabbath.

† Heb. with the throat.

CRy † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of juſtice: they take delight in approaching to God.

|| Or, being wherewithal grieved others. † Heb. griefs. || Or, ye ſhall not faſt this day. a Zech. 7. 5. b Lev. 16. 29. || Or, to afflict his ſoul a day.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt you find pleaſure, and exact all your || † labours.

4 Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs; || ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [a] ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? [b] || a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bowe down his head as a bulruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him?* wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the

the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [c] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rere-ward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noonday.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, [d] shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to [e] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not [a] shortened, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We rore all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour: [f] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 [g] For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 [h] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompense.

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in [i] like a flood,

‖ Or, adders.

‖ Or, *that which is* sprinkled, is as if there brake out a viper.

d Job 8. 14, 15. e Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. breaking.

‖ Or, right.

‖ Or, is accounted mad.

† Heb. it was evil in his eyes.

f Chap. 63. 5.

g Eph. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8.

h Chap. 63. 6.

† Heb. recompenses.

i Rev. 12. 15.

‖ Or, *put him to flight* the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall ‖ lift up a ſtandard againſt him.

k Rom. 11. 26. 20 ¶ And k the redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD, My ſpirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeeds ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant acceſs of the Gentiles, 15 and the great bleſſings after a ſhort affliction.

‖ Or, *be enlightned, for thy light cometh.* ARiſe, ‖ ſhine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is riſen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

a Rev. 21. 24. 3 And the a Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

b Chap. 49. 18. 4 b Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee; all they gather themſelves together, they come to thee, thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged, becauſe the ‖ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee,

‖ Or, *noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee.* ‖ Or, *wealth.*

c Chap. 61. 6. 6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring c gold and incenſe, and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

d Gal. 4. 26. 9 Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, d to bring thy ſons from far, their ſilver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

e Rev. 21. 25. 11 Therefore thy gates e ſhall be open continually, they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought. ‖ Or, *wealth.*

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee, ſhall periſh: yea *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my ſanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee, ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall f bowe themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Iſrael. f Rev. 3. 9.

15 Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings, and thou ſhalt know that I the LORD *am* thy ſaviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteouſneſs.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land, waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders; but thou ſhalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates praiſe.

g Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5. 19 g The ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy ſun ſhall no more go down, neither ſhall thy moon withdraw it ſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: they ſhall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation: I the LORD will haſten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Chriſt. 4 The forwardneſs, 7 and bleſſings of the faithful.

a Luke 4. 18. THE a ſpirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, becauſe the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath ſent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give

give unto them beauty for aſhes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs, that they might be called trees of righteouſneſs, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they ſhall [b] build the old waſtes, they ſhall raiſe up the former deſolations, and they ſhall repair the waſte cities, the deſolations of many generations.

5 And ſtrangers ſhall ſtand and feed your flocks, and the ſons of the alien *ſhall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dreſſers.

6 But ye ſhall be named the prieſts of the LORD: *men* ſhall call you the miniſters of our God: [c] ye ſhall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory ſhall you boaſt your ſelves.

7 ¶ For your ſhame *you ſhall have* double; and and *for* confuſion they ſhall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they ſhall poſſeſs the double: everlaſting joy ſhall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with them.

9 And their ſeed ſhall be known among the Gentiles, and their offſpring among the people: all that ſee them ſhall acknowledge them, that they *are* the ſeed *which* the LORD hath bleſſed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my ſoul ſhall be joyful in my God, for he hath clothed me with the garments of ſalvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteouſneſs, as a bridegroom † decketh *himſelf* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her ſelf* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden cauſeth the things that are ſown in it to ſpring forth: ſo the Lord GOD will cauſe righteouſneſs and praiſe to ſpring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent deſire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promiſes. 5 The office of the miniſters (unto which they are incited) in preaching the goſpel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOr Zions ſake will I not hold my peace, and for Jeruſalems ſake I will not reſt, until the righteouſneſs thereof go forth as brightneſs, and the ſalvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles ſhall ſee thy righteouſneſs, and all kings thy glory: and thou ſhalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD ſhall name.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [a] Thou ſhalt no more be termed, Forſaken; neither ſhall thy land any more be termed, Deſolate: but thou ſhalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land ſhall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *ſo* ſhall thy ſons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *ſo* ſhall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 I have ſet watchmen upon thy walls, O Jeruſalem, *which* ſhall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not ſilence;

7 And give him no † reſt, till he eſtabliſh, and till he make Jeruſalem a praiſe in the earth.

8 The LORD hath ſworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his ſtrength, † ſurely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the ſons of the ſtranger ſhall not drink thy wine, for the which thou haſt laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it, ſhall eat it, and praiſe the LORD; and they that have brought it together, ſhall drink it in the courts of my holineſs.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [b] prepare you the way of the people, caſt up, caſt up the high-way, gather out the ſtones, lift up a ſtandard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [c] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy ſalvation cometh; behold, his [d] reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

12 And they ſhall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou ſhalt be called, Sought out, a city not forſaken.

‖ That is, *My delight is in her.*
‖ That is, *Married.*
† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
‖ Or, *ye that are the Lords remembrancers.*
† Heb. *ſilence.*
† Heb. *If I give, &c.*
b Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
c Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
d Chap. 40. 10. ‖ Or, *recompenſe.*

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Chriſt ſheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his Church. 10 In his juſt wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, profeſs their faith.

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatneſs of his ſtrength? I that ſpeak in righteouſneſs, mighty to ſave.

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have troden the wine-preſs alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment.

4 For the [b] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [c] arm brought ſalvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

† Heb. *decked.*
a Rev. 19. 13.
b Chap. 34. 8.
c Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs towards the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: ſo he was their ſaviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and
d Deut. 7. 7, 8. the angel of his preſence ſaved them: d in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

e Exod. 15. 24. Num. 14. 11. Iſ. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
10 ¶ But they e rebelled, and vexed his holy ſpirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them.

f Exod. 14. 30.
11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moſes *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that f brought them up out of the ſea, with the ‖ ſhepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy ſpirit within him?

‖ Or, *ſhepherds*, as Pſal. 77. 20.

g Exod. 14. 21. Joſhua 3. 16.
12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes, with his glorious arm, g dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the ſpirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, to make thy ſelf a glorious name.

h Deut. 26. 15.
15 ¶ h Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy ſtrength, ‖ the ſounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they reſtrained?

‖ Or, *the multitude.*

16 Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlaſting.

‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlaſting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: our adverſaries have troden down thy ſanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never bareſt rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.

‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illuſtration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confeſſion of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldeſt rent the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

† Heb. *to cauſe to melt.*

3 When thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world a *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

a 1 Cor. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *ſeen a God beſides thee which doeth for him &c.*

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteouſneſs, *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags, and we all do b fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

b Pſal. 90. 5, 6.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, becauſe of our iniquities.

† Heb. *made us melt.*

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not c wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

c Iſa. 54. 7, 8.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocriſie, are rejected. 8 A remnant ſhall be ſaved. 11 Judgments on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly. 17 The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.

I a Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Beho'd me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

a Rom. 9. 24, 25, & 10. 20. Eph. 2. 12, 13.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe † upon altars of brick:

† Heb. *upon the bricks.*

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines fleſh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

‖ Or, *pieces.*

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier then thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke

ſmoke in my ‖ noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bowe down to the ſlaughter: [b] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed.

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [c] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembred, nor † come into mind.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the [d] voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old, but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old, ſhall be accurſed.

21 And they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Heb. *ſhall make them continue long*, or *ſhall wear out.*

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that [e] before they call, I will anſwer, and whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

e Pſal. 32. 5.

25 The [f] wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpents meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

f Chap. 11. 6, 7.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be ſerved in humble ſincerity. 5. He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 Gods ſevere judgements againſt the wicked. 19 The Gentiles ſhall have an holy church, 24 and ſee the damnation of the wicked.

THus ſaith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

a 1. Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chro. 6. 18. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.

2 for all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he that ſacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwines blood: he that † burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol: yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, *kid.*

† Heb. *maketh a memorial of.*

4 I alſo will chooſe their ‖ deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; [b] becauſe when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *devices.*

b pro. 1. 24. Cha. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that caſt you out for my names ſake, ſaid, [c] Let the LORD be glorified: but he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

c Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from

the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

‖ Or, *beget.*

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, *brightness.*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be [d] born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

d Chap. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *one after another.*

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *couches.*

e Exa. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

21 And I will also take of them for [e] priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as [f] the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed & your name remain.

f Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, & from sabbath to his sabbath.*

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [g] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

g Mark 9. 44.

The book of the prophet *JEREMIAH.*

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething-pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [a] formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [b] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

a Isa. 49. 1, 5. b Gal. 1. 15, 16. † Heb. *gave.*

6 Then said I, Ah, [c] Lord GOD, Behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

c Exod. 4. 10.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

d Ezek. 3. 9. e Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 6.

8 [d] Be not afraid of their faces: for [e] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [f]touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [g] put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [h] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see a seething-pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [i] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will [k] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto others gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I Have made thee this day [l] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the firstfruits of his increase: [b] all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [c] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful countrey, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye [d] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [e] law, knew me not: the pastours also trangressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [f] yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the [g] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions rored upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [h] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

[c] Isaiah 63. 9, 11, 13. Hosea 13. 4.

[d] Psalm 78. 58. & 106. 38.

[e] Rom. 2. 20.

‖ Or, over to.

[f] Chap. 16. 20.

[g] Psalm 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.

† Heb. become a spoil. † Heb. gave out their voice.

‖ Or, feed on thy crown, Deut. 33. 12. Isaiah 8. 8.

[h] Isaiah 3. 9. Hosea 5. 5.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress: when [i] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [k] planted thee a noble vine wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [l] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

24 ‖ A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves, in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [m] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they [n] can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [o] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [p] smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath [q] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: [r] have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

‖ Or, *serve.*
[i] Isaiah 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
[k] Exod. 15. 17. Psalm 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isaiah 5. 1, &c. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
[l] Job 9. 30.
‖ Or, *O swift dromedary.*
‖ Or, *O wild ass, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*
† Heb. *the desire of her heart.*
‖ Or, *reverse it.*
‖ Or, *Is the case desperate?*
‖ Or, *begotten me.*
† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*
[m] Isa. 26. 16.
[n] Isaiah 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
[o] Chap. 11. 13.
[p] Isaiah 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.
[q] Mat. 23. 29, &c.
[r] Verse 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*
† Heb. *digging.*

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.

† THey say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans, [a] shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [b] showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a [c] whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is [d] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified her self more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou backsliding Israel,

[a] Deut. 24. 4.
‖ Or, *fame.*
[b] Chap. 5. 24. Amos 4. 7.
[c] Chap. 6. 15.
† Heb. *in her heart.*
[d] Chap. 2. 20.

Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [c] merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD, for I am marryed unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you [f] paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land; in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it † come to mind, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall thy viſit *it*, neither ſhall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe days the houſe of Judah ſhall walk ‖ with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleaſant land, † a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, My father, and ſhalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherouſly departeth from her † husband: ſo have you dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [g] Return ye backſliding children, *and* I will heal your backſlidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

24 For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their ſons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Iſrael by his promiſe. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miſeries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove. [a] Joel 2. 12.

2 And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteouſneſs; and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they [b] glory. [b] 2 Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, Break up your fallow-ground, and ſow not among thorns.

4 Circumciſe your ſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem, and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay, Aſſemble your ſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the ſtandard towards Zion: ‖ retire, ſtay not; for I will bring evil from the [c] north, and a great † deſtruction. ‖ Or, *ſtrengthen.* [c] Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. and 6. 22. † Heb. *breaking.*

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the deſtroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land deſolate, *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [d] gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us. [d] Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes: and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people, and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people, and to Jeruſalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I † give ſentence againſt them. ‖ Or, *a fuller wind then thoſe.* † Heb. *utter judgements.*

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter then eagles: wo unto us, for we are ſpoiled.

e Iſaiah 1. 16. 14 O Jeruſalem, e waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

f Chap. 8. 16. 15 For a voice declareth f from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

Pſalm 107. 17. Iſaiah 50. 1. 18 g Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

h Iſaiah 22. 4. Ch. 9. 1. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.* 19 ¶ My h bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

i Chap. 5. 18. 27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; i yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen, they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

† Heb. *eyes.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverſeneſs, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate, 30 and eccleſiaſtical.

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, the LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt a ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refuſed to return.

a Iſaiah 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* a wolf of the || evenings ſhall ſpoil them, a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed.

|| Or, deſerts.

† Heb. *are multiplied.*

7 How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 b They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

b Eccl. 22. 16.

9 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

c Iſaiah 28. 15.

12 They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, c *It is* not he, neither ſhall evil come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

13 And

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, [d] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [e] nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they ſhall eat up thine [f] harveſt, and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Neverthleſs in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I [g] will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when ye ſhall ſay, [h] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land; ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O [i] fooliſh people, and without † underſtanding, which have eyes and ſee not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the [k] bound of the ſea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot paſs it; and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they rore, yet can they not paſs over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the [l] former and the latter in his ſeaſon: he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that ſetteth ſnares, they ſet a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, ſo *are* their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [m] fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſs the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [n] the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſs, yet they proſper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ Awonderful and horrible thing is commited in the land.

31 The prophets propheſie [o] falſly, and the prieſts ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies ſent againſt Judah, 4 encourage themſelves. 6 God ſetteth them on work becauſe of their ſins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God becauſe of their ſins. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their ſins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your ſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and ſet up a ſign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her: they ſhall pitch *their* tents againſt her round about: they ſhall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war againſt her: ariſe and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited, ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

7 [a] As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: violence and ſpoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt my ſoul † depart from thee: leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [b] ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproch: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon

[d] Chap. 2. 5.
[e] Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 5. 15. and 6. 22.
[f] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 33.
[g] Chap. 4. 27.
[h] Chap. 13. 22. and 16. 10.
[i] 6. 9. 13. 12. 28.
[k] Jer. 5. 11. Heb. 12. Job. 10. 10. 104.
[l] Deut. 14. 1
Or, they pry ſowers lie wait.
Or, trap.
[m] Deut. 32. 15.
[n] Iſa. 1. 23. Zech 7. 10.
‖ Or, aſtoniſhment and filthineſs.
[o] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, take into their hands.
‖ Or, comely.
‖ Or, dwelling at home.
‖ Or, pour out the engine of ſhot.
[a] Iſ. 57 20.
† Heb. looſed, or diſjointed.
[b] Chap. 7. 26.

e Iſaiah 1. 16.

14 O Jeruſalem, e waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

f Chap. 8. 16.

15 For a voice declareth f from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

g Pſalm 107. 17. Iſaiah 50. 1.

18 g Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

h Iſaiah 22. 4. Ch. 9. 1. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

19 ¶ My h bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

i Chap. 5. 18.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; i yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen, they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

† Heb. *eyes.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverſeneſs, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate, 30 and eccleſiaſtical.

R
in the
if ther
eth the
2 An
they ſ
3 O
thou h
ved;
refuſed
their fa
to retu
4 Th
are foo
LORD,
5 I w
ſpeak
of the
theſe h
the bor
6 Wh
them,
them,
every
pieces
and the

NOTE

This volu
tight binding
effort has be
duce the cent
result
acc
microf

7 How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

in a troop

8 b They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

b Ecclus. 23. 16.

9 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, c *It is* not he, neither ſhall evil come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

c Iſaiah 28. 15.

13 And

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [d] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [e] nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation

[d] Chap. 5. 14.

not prevail; though they rore, yet can they not pass over it?

22 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the [l] former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [m] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [n] the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie [o] falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

[n] Isa. 1. 23. Zech 7. 10.

‖ Or, *astonishment and filthiness.*

[o] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 5 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

7 [a] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

[a] Isa. 57 20.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

† Heb. *beloosed*, or *disjointed*.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [b] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproch: they have no delight in it.

[b] Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon

e Iſaiah 1. 16.

14 O Jeruſalem, e waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

f Chap. 8. 16.

15 For a voice declareth f from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

Pſalm 107. 17. Iſaiah 50. 1.

18 g Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

h Iſaiah 22. 4. Ch. 9. 1. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

19 ¶ My h bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

i Chap. 5. 18.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; i yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen, they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou cloatheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

† Heb. *eyes.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverſeneſs, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate, 30 and eccleſiaſtical.

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, the LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt a ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refuſed to return.

a Iſaiah 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* a wolf of the || evenings ſhall ſpoil them, a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed.

|| Or, deſerts. † Heb. *are multiplied.*

7 How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

b Eccl. 33. 6.

8 b They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

c Iſaiah 28. 15.

12 They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, c *It is* not he, neither ſhall evil come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

13 And

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [d] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [e] nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [f] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I [g] will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, [h] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [i] foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [k] bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the [l] former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [m] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [n] the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie [o] falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

[d] Isa. 1. 23. Zech 7. 10.
‖ Or, *astonishment and filthiness.*
[o] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah,* 4 *encourage themselves.* 6 *God setteth them on work because of their sins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins.* 18 *He proclaimeth Gods wrath.* 26 *He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

7 [a] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

[a] Isa. 57 20.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

† Heb. *be loosed*, or *disjoint*.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [b] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproch: they have no delight in it.

[b] Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon

upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them, every one *is* given to [c] covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

[c] Iſaiah 56. 11. Ch. 8. 10.

14 They have [d] healed alſo the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

[d] Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. † Heb. *bruiſe*, or *breach.*

15 Were they [e] aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

[e] Ch. 3. 3. and 8. 12.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and ſee, and ask for the [f] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye ſhall find [g] reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, We will not walk *therein.*

[f] Iſa. 8 20. Mal. 4. 4. Luk. 16. 29. [g] Mat. 11. 29.

17 Alſo I ſet watchmen over you, *ſaying*, Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

[h] Iſa. 1. 11. and 66. 3. Am. 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.

20 [h] To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba? and the ſweet cane from a far countrey? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the ſons together ſhall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend ſhall periſh.

22 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [i] north-countrey, and a great nation ſhall be raiſed from the ſides of the earth.

[i] Ch. 1. 15. & 5. 15. and 10. 22.

23 They ſhall lay hold on bow and ſpear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roreth like the ſea, and they ride upon horſes, ſet in aray as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with [k] ſackcloth, and wallow thy ſelf in aſhes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us.

[k] Ch. 4. 8. and 25. 34.

27 I have ſet thee *for* a tower, *and* [l] a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.

[l] Chap. 1. 18. & 15. 20.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with ſlanders: *they are* [m] braſs and iron, they are all corrupters.

[m] Ezek. 22. 18.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [n] ‖ Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.

[n] Iſa. 1. 22. ‖ Or, *Refuſe ſilver.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the ſacrifices of the diſobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgments for the ſame.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, [a] Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place.

[a] Chap. 18. 11. & 26. 13.

4 Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye truſt in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, † which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

11 Is [b] this houſe, which is called by my name, become a [c] den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

[b] If 56. 7 [c] Mat. 21. 13. Mar. 11. 17. Luk. 19. 46.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh,

Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee d what I did to it, for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

13 And now becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I e called you, but ye anſwered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to f Shiloh.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore g pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 h The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, i Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or ſacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, k obey my voice, and l I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even m ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, daily riſing up early, and ſending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but n hardened their neck, they did worſe then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee, thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth. ‖ Or, inſtruction.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O *Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the o high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart. † Heb. *came it upon my heart.*

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days p come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the q carcaſes of this people ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to r ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhall be deſolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive.* 4 *He upbraideth their fooliſh and ſhameleſs impenitency.* 13 *He ſheweth their grievous judgement,* 18 *and bewaileth their deſperate eſtate.*

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves.

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried, they ſhall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death ſhall be choſen rather then life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith

o 2 Kin. 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5.

p Chap. 19. 6.

q Pſalm 79. 2. Chap. 15. 4. & 34. 20.

r Iſaiah 24. 7. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. and 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11.

saith the LORD, shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel.

a Isa. 1. 3. 7 Yea, a the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.* 8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

b Chap. 6. 15. 9 b ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

‖ Or, *have they been ashamed, &c.* † Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.* 10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to c covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

c Isa. 56. 11. Ch. 6. 13. d Ch. 6. 14. e Ezek. 13. 10. f Ch. 3. 3. and 6. 15. 11 For they have d healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, e Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they f ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *In gathering I will consume.* g Isa. 5. 1, &c. h Mat. 21. 19. Luke. 13. 6, &c. 13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes g on the vine, nor figs on the h fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

i Ch. 9. 15. and 23. 15. ‖ Or, *poison.* 14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us i water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

k Chap. 14. 19. 15 We k loked for peace, but no good *came*: *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

l Chap. 4. 15 16 The snorting of his horses was heard from l Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and those that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.* m Psal. 58. 4. 5. 17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* m charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *upon.* 18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

n Chap. 46. 11. † Heb. *gone up.* 22 *Is there* no n balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.

† Heb. *Who will give, &c.* † OH a that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

a Jer. 22. 6. Chap. 13. 19. 2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

b Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *friend.* ‖ Or, *mad.* 4 b Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

c Psal. 12. 2. and 120. 3. d Psal. 28. 3. † Heb. *in the midst of him.* ‖ Or, *wait for him.* 8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh c deceit: *one* speaketh d peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

e Chap. 5. 9, 29. ‖ Or, *for these things.* ‖ Or, *desolate.* 9 ¶ e Shall I not visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*, neither can *men*

en hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl f the heavens and the beaſt are fled, they are one.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* f a en of dragons, and I will make the cities of Ju- ah † deſolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand his, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the ORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what he land periſheth *and* is burnt up like a wilder- eſs that none paſſeth through?

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have for- aken my law which I ſet before them, and have ot obeyed my voice, neither walked therein.

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of heir own heart, and after Baalim, which their athers taught them:

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this eople, g with wormwood, and give them wa- er of gall to drink.

16 I will h ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: nd I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have con- umed them.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, nd call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come.

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wail- ng for us, that our eyes may run down with ears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled? we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the chil- dren from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the car- caſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſt-man, and none ſhall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But i let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exerciſe loving kindneſs, judgment and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will † puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed; † Heb. *viſit upon.*

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the chil- dren of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the k utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* l uncircumciſed in the heart. † Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled.* k Chap. 25. 23. l Rom. 2. 28, 29.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequal compariſon of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the ſpoil of the tabernacle by fooliſh paſtours. 23 He maketh an humble ſupplication.

HEar ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael:

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of hea- ven, for the heathen are diſmayed at them.

3 For the † cuſtoms of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the foreſt (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax. † Heb. *ſtatutes*, or, *ordinances are vanity.*

4 They deck it with ſilver and with gold, they faſten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, a but ſpeak not: they muſt needs be b born, becauſe they can- not go: be not afraid of them, for c they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good. a Pſalm 115. 5. b Iſaiah 46. 1, 7. c Iſaiah 41. 23.

6 Foraſmuch as *there is* none d like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might. d Pſalm 86. 8, 10.

7 e Who would not fear thee, O King of na- tions? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: foraſ- much as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee. e Rev. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *becometh thee.*

8 But they are † altogether f brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities. † Heb. *in one*, or, *at once.* f Iſaiah 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2.

9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tar- ſhiſh, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlaſting King: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation. † Heb. *God of truth.* † Heb. *King of eternity.*

11 Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.

12 He g hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion. g Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 51. 15.

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a ‖ multi- tude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the ‖ Or, *noiſe*

vapours

vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he
‖ Or, *for rain.* maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

‖ Or, *is more brutiſh then to know.* 14 Every man ‖ is [h] brutiſh in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

h Chap. 51. 17, 18. 15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

i Chap. 51. 19. 16 [i] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.* † inhabitant of the fortreſs.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo.*

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtours are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

k Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 6. 22. l Chap. 9. 11. 22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [k] north-country, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, *and* a [l] den of dragons.

m Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24. 23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [m] way of man *is* not in himſelf: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.

n Pſalm 6. 1. & 38. 1. Chap. 30. 11. † Heb. *diminiſh me.* 24 O LORD, [n] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, leſt thou † bring me to nothing.

o Pſalm 79. 6. 25 [o] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews diſobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

a Deut. 27. 26. Galat. 3. 10. 3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [a] Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnance, ſaying, [b] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God: b Levit. 26. 12.

5 That I may perform the [c] oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O LORD. c Deut. 7. 12. † Heb. *Amen.*

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhall not be able † to eſcape; and [d] though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. † Heb. *to go out.* d Prov. 1. 28. Micah 3. 4.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe; but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their † trouble,

13 For *according* to the number of thy [e] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, have ye ſet up altars to *that* † ſhameful thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal. e Chap. 2. 28. † Heb. *Baal.*

14 Therefore [f] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble. f Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11. † Heb. *evil.*

15 † What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeeing* ſhe hath wrought lewdneſs with many? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee: ‖ when thou doeſt evil, then thou rejoyceſt. † Or, *Seeing that my beloved hath wrought lewdneſs in my houſe with many, ſhall holy fleſh paſs from thee?* ‖ Or, *for.*

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For

17 For the LORD of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [h] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: [a] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [b] knowest me; thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [c] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [d] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [e] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will [f] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, If they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, the LORD liveth (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [g] obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

d Chap 9 4.

‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*

† Heb. *good things.*

† Heb. *the love.*

‖ Or, *yelleth.*

† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

‖ Or, *tallented.*

‖ Or, *cause them to come.*

† Heb. *portion of desire.*

e Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

f Deut. 30. 3. Ch. 32. 37.

g Isaiah 60. 12.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.*

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *from destroying them.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause [a] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

a Isaiah 8. 22.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and [b] mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

b Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, *from your seats.*

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

† Heb. *visit upon.*

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [c] Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

c Chap. 9. and 13. 22.

‖ Or, *made bare by violence.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. *the words of the dearth*, or, *restraining.*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no gras.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they

they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt us, do thou *it* for thy names ſake: for our backſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 O the hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night?

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midſt of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins.

11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

a Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. and 11. 14.

12 [b] When they faſt I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

b Prov. 1. 28. Iſaiah 1. 15. Chap. 14. 11. Ezek. 8. 18.

13 ¶ Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, Behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine, but I will give you † aſſured peace in this place.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, The prophets propheſie lies in my name, [c] I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

c Chap. 23. 21. 25. 15. 29. 9.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land, By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſie, ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword, and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, [d] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

d Jer. 13. 17. Lam. 2. 18. 3. 48. 49.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are ſick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the prieſt ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

‖ Or, *have traded.*

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul lothed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [e] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

e Chap. 8. 15.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [f] we have ſinned againſt thee.

f Pſalm 106. 6. Daniel 9. 8.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowres? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their ſpite, receiveth a promiſe for himſelf, 12 and a threatning for them. 15 He prayeth, 19 and receiveth a gracious promiſe.

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moſes and [c] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

a Ezek. 14. 14. b Exod. 32. 11, 14. c 1 Sam. 7. 9.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

d Chap. 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD; the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

e Lev. 26. 16, &c. † Heb. *families.*

4 And † I will cauſe them to be [f] removed into all kingdoms of the earth; becauſe of [g] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.* f Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. g 2 Kin. 21. 11.

5 For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemone thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to ask how thou doeſt?

† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their ways.

‖ Or, *whatſoever is dear.* ‖ Or, *againſt the mother-city a young man ſpoiling, &c. or againſt the mother and the young men.*

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them ‖ againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrours upon the city.

9 She that hath born ſeven, languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, [h] her ſun is gone down

h Amos 8. 9.

while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

Job. 3. 1, &c. Ch. 20. 14. 10 ¶ [i] Wo is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

‖ Or, I will entreat the enemy for thee. 11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cauſe the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

k Chap. 17. 3. 13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the [k] ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a

l Deut. 32. 22. [l] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutors, take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

m Eze. 3. 3. Rev. 10. 9. 16 Thy words were found, and I did [m] eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.* 17 I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

n Chap. 30. 15. 18 Why is my [n] pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

† Heb. *be not ſure.* 19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

o Ch. 1. 18. and 6. 27. p Chap. 20. 11, 12. 20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen [o] wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but [p] they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The prophet under the types of abſtaining from marriage, from houſes of mourning and feaſting, foreſheweth the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 becauſe they were worſe then their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity ſhall be ſtranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompenſe their idolatry.

THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

a Chap. 15. 2. b Chap. 25. 33. 4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths, they ſhall not [b] be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried: *but* they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine, and their [c] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

c Pſalm 79. 2. Cha. 7. 33. and 34. 20.

‖ Or, mourning-feaſt. 5 For thus ſaith the LORD, Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving kindneſs and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor [d] cut themſelves, nor make themſelves bald for them.

d Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ‖ Or, break bread for them, as Ezek. 24. 17. 7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

e Iſai. 24. 7. Chap. 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. 9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [e] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

f Chap. 5. 19. and 22. 8. 10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, [f] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

g Chap. 7. 26. ‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs. h Deut. 4. 28. and 28. 64. 12 And ye have done [g] worſe then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 [h] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

i Chap. 23. 7. 14 ¶ Therefore behold, the [i] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth

liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine [k] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [l] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophesie. 19 He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their [b] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [c] I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 [d] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be [e] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD [f] search the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, [g] all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [h] fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [i] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, [k] I have not hastened from *being* a pastour † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [l] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [m] destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus saith the LORD, [n] Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day,

Job. 21. ro. 5. hap. 15.

Judg. 7. 1.

Chap. 13.

Heb. ful.

Chap. 11.

Heb. by

[k] Job. 24. Heb. ful.

[b] Judg. 7. 1.

[c] Chap. 13.

† Heb. by

[l] Chap. 11.

[d] Ps. 2. 12. and 34. 10. & 125. 1. Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18.

[e] Jer. 13. ‖ Or, *restraint.*

[f] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Ps. 7. 9. Ch. 11. 20. and 20. 12.

‖ Or, *gathereth young which hath not brought forth.*

[g] Ps. 73. 27. Isa. 1. 28.

[h] Chap. 2. 13.

[i] Isa. 5. 19.

[k] Ch. 1. 4, &c. † Heb. *after thee.*

[l] Ps. 35. 4. and 40. 14

† Heb. *break them with a double breach.*

[m] Chap. 11. 20.

[n] Neh. 13. 19.

nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I [o] commanded your fathers.

o Exod. 20. 8. and 23. 12. and 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

p Chap. 22. 4.

25 [p] Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgements threatned to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *frames, or seats.*

4 And the vessel ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

‖ O, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.* † Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

a Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to [b] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*:

b Chap. 1. 10.

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [c] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

c Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*:

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [d] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

d 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. and 25. 5. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, [e] there is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

e Chap. 2. 25.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [f] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

f Chap. 2. 10.

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock, or for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

15 Because my people hath forgotten [g] me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [h] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

g Chap. 2. 13. and 17. 13.

16 To make their land [i] desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

h Chap. 6. 16.

17 I will scatter them as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

i Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 17. and 50. 13.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: [k] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

k Mal. 2. 7. ‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [l] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

l Psalm 109. 10. † Heb. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them,

them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. *for death.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

† Heb. *of the sherd gate.*

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [a] tingle.

[a] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, [b] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

[b] Ch. 7. 31, 32.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [c] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

[c] Ch. 7. 33. and 16. 4.

8 And I will make this city [d] desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

[d] Chap. 18. 16. and 49. 17. and 50. 13.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [e] flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

[e] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall [f] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

† Heb. *be healed.*

[f] Chap. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [g] roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

[g] Chap. 32. 29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

[a] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *Fear round about.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

[b] 2 Kin. 20. 17.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger then I, and

‖ Or, *enticed.*

haſt prevailed: I am in deriſion dayly, every one mocketh me.

8 For ſince I ſpake, I cried out, I cried violence and ſpoil; becauſe the word of the LORD was made a reproch unto me, and a deriſion daily.

9 Then I ſaid, I will not make mention of him, nor ſpeak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [c] burning fire ſhut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [d] I could not *ſtay*.

[c] Pſal. 39. 3. [d] Job. 32. 18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every ſide: Report, *ſay they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *ſaying*, Peradventure he will be inticed, and we ſhall prevail againſt him, and we ſhall take our revenge on him.

† Heb. *every man of my peace.*

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my perſecutors ſhall ſtumble, and they ſhall not [e] prevail, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed; for they ſhall not proſper, *their* [f] everlaſting confuſion ſhall never be forgotten.

[e] Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 18. [f] Chap. 23. 40.

12 But, O LORD of hoſts that [g] trieſt the righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe.

[g] Chap 11. 20. & 17. 10

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ [h] Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed.

[h] Job. 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [i] overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noon-tide:

[i] Gen. 19. 25.

17 Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 [k] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?

[k] Job. 3. 20.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah ſending to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard ſiege and miſerable captivity. 8 He counſelleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings houſe.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah ſent unto him Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us) if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city.

5 And I my ſelf will fight againſt you with an [a] outſtretched hand, and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

[a] Exod. 6. 6.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

7 And afterwards, ſaith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and *ſuch as are* left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life, and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that [b] abideth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and [c] his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

[b] Chap. 38. 2. [c] Chap. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD; it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD, [d] † Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled, out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

[d] Chap. 22. 3. † Heb. *judge.*

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

14 But I will † puniſh you according to the [e] fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forreſt thereof, and it ſhall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. *viſit upon.* [e] Prov. 1. 31.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promiſes and threats.* 10 *The judgement of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,

2 And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates;

3 Thus ſaith the Lord, [a] Execute ye judgement and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [b] then ſhall there enter in by the gates of this houſe, kings ſitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear theſe words, I ſwear by my ſelf, ſaith the LORD, that this houſe ſhall become a deſolation.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the kings houſe of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſs, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee, every one with his weapons, and they ſhall cut down thy choice cedars, and caſt *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations ſhall paſs by this city, and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour, [c] Wherefore hath the LORD done this unto this great city?

9 Then they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep ſore for him that goeth away: for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his native country.

11 For thus ſaith the LORD touching Shallum, the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, which reigned in ſtead of Joſiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He ſhall not return thither any more:

12 But he ſhall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and ſhall ſee this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto [d] him that buildeth his houſe by unrighteouſneſs, and his chambers by wrong; *that* uſeth his neighbours ſervice without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That ſaith, I will build me a wide houſe, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign becauſe thou cloſeſt *thy ſelf* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and juſtice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cauſe of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? ſaith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetouſneſs, and for to ſhed innocent bloud, and for oppreſſion, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah my brother, or ah ſiſter: they ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.

19 He ſhall be buried with the burial of an aſs, drawn and caſt forth beyond the gates of Jeruſalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy lovers are deſtroyed.

21 I ſpake unto thee in thy † proſperity, *but* thou ſaidſt, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice.

22 The wind ſhall eat up all thy paſtours, and thy lovers ſhall go into captivity, ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, though Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will caſt thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye were not born, and there ſhall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they † deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Write ye this man childleſs,

† Heb. *through-aired.* ‖ Or, *my windows.*

‖ Or, *incurſion.* Compl. 3405.

† Heb. *proſperities.*

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.* Compl. 340.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.*

[a] Chap. 21. 12.

[b] Chap. 17. 25. † Heb. *or David upon his throne.*

[c] Deut. 29. 24. 1 Kin. 9. 8.

[d] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Hab. 2. 9.

childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He propheſieth a reſtauration of the ſcattered flock. 5 Chriſt ſhall rule and ſave them. 9 Againſt falſe prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

3405. [a] WO be unto the paſtours that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

a Ezek. 34. 2.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtours that feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; Behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

b Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c. 4 And I will ſet up [b] ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

c Iſa. 4. 2. & 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. 5 ¶ Behold, [c] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous branch, and a king ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

John 1. 45. d Deut. 33. 28. † Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu* 6 [d] In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

e Ch. 16. 14, 15. 7 Therefore behold, [e] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north-countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, becauſe of the prophets, all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for becauſe of ‖ ſwearing the land mourneth: the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their ‖ courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right.

‖ Or, *curſing.* 3405. ‖ Or, *violence*

11 For both prophet and prieſt are profane, yea, in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

13 And I have ſeen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they propheſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to err.

‖ Or, *an abſurd thing.* † Heb. *unſavoury.*

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as [f] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

‖ Or, *filthineſs.* f Iſa. 1. 9.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with [g] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is ‖ prophaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

g Chap. 8. 14. & 9. 15. ‖ Or, *hypocriſie.*

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſie unto you; they make you vain: they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The LORD hath ſaid, [h] Ye ſhall have peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you.

h Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

18 For who hath ſtood in the ‖ counſel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

‖ Or, *ſecret.*

19 Behold, a [i] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it ſhall fall grievouſly upon the head of the wicked.

i Chap. 30. 23.

20 The [k] anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it perfectly.

k Chap. 30. 24.

21 [l] I have not ſent theſe prophets, yet they ran: I have not ſpoken to them, yet they propheſied.

l Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15.

22 But if they had ſtood in my counſel, and had cauſed my people to hear my words, then they ſhould have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, ſaith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

m Pſal. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3. 24 Can any [m] hide himſelf in ſecret places that I ſhall not ſee him? ſaith the LORD: do not I fill heaven and earth? ſaith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets ſaid, that propheſie lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that propheſie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man

man to his neighbour, [n] as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [o] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by their lightness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, what hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.

40 And I will bring [p] an everlasting reproch upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreshewth the restauration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them [b] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be [c] my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil [d] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them † to [e] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproch and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy years captivity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshewth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

2 The

---

n Judg. 2. 7. & 3. 33, 34.

† Heb. with whom is.

o Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.

‖ Or, that smooth their tongues.

† Heb. lift upon.

p Chap. 20. 11.

a 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

† Heb. for badness.

† Heb. the captivity

Comp'. 3468.

b Deut. 30. 6 Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.

c Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

d Chap. 29. 17 Compl. 3416

† Heb. for removing or, vexation.

e Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.

3397.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3357. 3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, [a] riſing early and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

[a] Chap. 29. 19.

5 They ſaid, [b] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

[b] 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

3397. 8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

† Heb. *I will cauſe to periſh from them.*

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the [c] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

[c] Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſea 2. 11.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

Compl. 3466. [d] 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Daniel 9. 2.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs [d] when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual deſolations.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

3397. [e] Chap. 27. 7.

14 For many nations and great kings ſhall [e] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, Take the [f] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

[f] Joh 21. 20. Pſalm 75. 8. Iſaiah 51. 17.

16 And they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 [g] Edom, and [h] Moab, and the children of [i] Ammon,

[g] Chap. 49. 7, &c. [h] Chap. 48. [i] Chap. 49. 1.

22 And all the kings of [k] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the || iſles which *are* beyond the [l] ſea,

[k] Chap. 47. 4. || Or, *regions by the ſea-ſide.* [l] Chap. 49. 23.

23 [m] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

[m] Chap. 49. 28. † Heb. *cut off into corners, or, ſaving the corners of the hair polled.*

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [n] mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [o] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

[n] Chap. 49. 31. [o] Chap. 49. 34.

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Drink ye and be drunken, and ſpue and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the [p] city † which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[p] 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Heb. *upon which my name is called.*

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [q] rore from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhall mightily rore upon his habitation, he ſhall give a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

3397. [q] Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſie with the nations: he will plead with all fleſh, he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be [r] lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

[r] Chap. 6. 4.

34 ¶ [r] Howl ye ſhepherds and cry, and wallow your ſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaughter, and of your diſperſions are accompliſhed, and ye ſhall fall like † a pleaſant veſſel.

[r] Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

† Heb. *your days for ſlaughter.* † Heb. *a veſſel of deſire.*

35 And † the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape.

† Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from, &c.*

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *ſhall be heard*: for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forſaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † deſolate, becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſour, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

† Heb. *a deſolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promiſes and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned. 11 His apology. 16 He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

3395. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORDS houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; [a] diminiſh not a word:

[a] Acts 20. 27.

3 If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their doings.

[b] Chap. 18. 8.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early and ſending *them* (but ye have not hearkened)

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. Pſalm 78. 60. Jer. 7. 12, 14.

6 Then will I make this houſe like [c] Shiloh, and will make this city a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

3291.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the kings houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORD *houſe*.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgement of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſie againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [d] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the Lord will [e] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

[d] Chap. 7. 3.

[e] Verſ. 19

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good & right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon your ſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you, to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes, and all the people unto the prieſts, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

18 [f] Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [g] Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

[f] Mic. 1. 1.

[g] Mic. 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and beſought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD*

20 And

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city, and againſt this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *ſons of the people.*

24 Nevertheleſs, the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the falſe prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.

3395. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the Compl. 3405. king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

‖ Or, *concerning their maſters ſaying.*

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters,

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outſtretched arm, and [a] have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

a Dan. 4. 17, 25.

Compl. 3432. 6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [b] my ſervant, and the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

b Chap. 25. 9 & 43. 10.

Compl. 3466. 7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him and his ſon and his ſons ſon, until the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. *dreams.*

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah ac- 3405. cording to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſie [c] a lie unto you.

c Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 29. 8.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie, or lyingly.*

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [d] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from 3405. Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

d 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15.

21 Yea,

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem,

22 They ſhall be [e] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [f] viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countreys, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [a] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him; and I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught [b] † rebellion againſt the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah ſendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 And that they ſhall return with grace after ſeventy years. 15 He foretelleth the deſtruction of the reſt for their diſobedience. 20 He ſheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter againſt Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOW theſe *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon,

2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem)

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take

[e] Kin. 19. Chr. 18. Chr. 22. ap. 10.

[f] 408.

[b] Deut. 13. 5. Ch. 29. 32.

† Heb. *revolt.*

3405.

[a] 2 Kin. 24. 12. &c.

‖ Or. *chamberlains.*

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midſt of you, [b] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

9 For they propheſie † falſly unto you in my name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, that after [c] ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then ſhall ye [d] call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, the LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD, of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them, the [e] ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like [f] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproch among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Becauſe they have not hearkened to my words, ſaith the LORD, which [g] I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roſted in the fire.

23 Becauſe they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* [h] mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks:

27 Now therefore, why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houſes and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD, [i] becauſe he hath taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

1 Chap. &4.14. 21.23. 27 & 29.15. Compl. 3468.
† Heb. *in a lie.*
c 2 Chr. 36.21, 22. Ezra 1.1. Ch. 25. 12. & 27.22. Daniel 9.2.
† Heb. *end and expectation.*
d Dan. 9.3, &c.
e Chap. 24.10.
f Chap. 24.8.
† Heb. *for a curſe.*
g Chap. 25.4. & 32. 33.
‖ Or, *Iranite.*
h 2 K. 9.11. Acts 26.24.
i Or, *becauſe of.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 God ſheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they ſhall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return ſhall be gracious. 20 Wrath ſhall fall on the wicked.

398. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the Lord GOD of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD, and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, || of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and ſee whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loyns, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

7 [a] Alas, for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him.

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and [b] David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore [c] fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [d] in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, † that thou mayeſt be bound up: thou haſt no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they ſeek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

15 Why [e] crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [f] ſhall be devoured, and all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. f Exod. 23. 22. Iſaiah 41. 11.

17 For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee an outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city ſhall be builded upon her own || heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof. || Or, *little hill.*

19 And out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorifie them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, and their governour ſhall proceed from the midſt of them, and I will cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approch unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approch unto me? ſaith the LORD.

22 And ye ſhall be [g] my people, and I will be your God. g Chap. 24. 7. & 31. 33. and 32. 38.

23 Behold, the [h] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it ſhall || fall with pain upon the head of the wicked. h Cha. 23. 19, 20. † Heb. *cutting* || Or, *remain.*

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The reſtauration of Iſrael. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning, is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Chriſt is promiſed. 27 His care over the church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The ſtability, 38 and amplitude of the church.

AT the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword, found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when I went to cauſe him to reſt. 3398. † Heb. *from afar.* || Or, *have I extended loving kindneſs unto thee.*

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore || with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael, thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy [a] || tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. a Exod. 15. 20. Judges 11. 34. || Or, *timbrels.*

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and
† Heb. *profane them.* shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-countrey, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with
‖ Or, *favours.* ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a
b Exod. 4. 22. father to Israel, and Ephraim is my [b] first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger then he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of
c Isaiah 58. 11. the herd: and their soul shall be as a [c] watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

d Mat. 2. 18. 15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [d] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from
3398. weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely [e] after that I was turned, I repented; e Deut. 30. 2. and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproch of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels
† Heb. sound. † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have repleniſhed every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 [f] In those days they shall say no more, The f Ez. 18. 2. fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [g] days come, saith the LORD, g Heb. 8. 8. that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of ‖ Or, *should have continued an husband unto them.* Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with

with the houſe of Iſrael, After thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, [h] and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for [i] they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for [k] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [l] which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth [m] the ſea when the waves thereof rore; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

36 [n] If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD, If [o] heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael, for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the meaſuring-line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it, upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horſe-gate towards the eaſt, *ſhall be* holy unto the LORD, it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being impriſoned by Zedekiah for his propheſie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch muſt preſerve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their ſins, 36 and promiſeth a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it,

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely [b] be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes.

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be until I viſit him, ſaith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle, ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [c] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy ſelf: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

10 And † I ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſon*, and in the preſence of the witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

18 Thou ſheweſt [d] loving kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fa-

[h] Chap. 31. 7. & 33. 2.
[i] Iſaiah 54. 13. John 6. 45.
[k] Chap. 31. 8. & 50. 20.
[l] Pſal. 74. 16. Gen. 1. 16.
[m] Iſa. 51. 15.
[n] Iſaiah 54. 9. Chap. 31. 40.
[o] Chap. 33. 22.
[a] Chap. 21. 2.
[b] Chap. 34. 3.
[c] Lev. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4.
‖ Or, *ſeven ſhekels and ten pieces of ſilver.*
† Heb. *wrote in the book.*
‖ Or, *hid from thee.*
[d] Exod. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

thers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

† Heb. *doing.*

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine [e] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

e Job 24. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel [f] out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terrour,

f Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chr. 17. 21.

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest *it*.

‖ Or, *engines of shot.*

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [g] God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

g Num. 16. 22.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

Compl. 34. 16.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [h] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

h Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [i] back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

† Heb. *neck.* i Chap. 2. 27.

34 But they [k] set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

k Chap. 23. 11.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [l] cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [m] Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

l 2 Kg. 17. 31. & 19. 5. m Lev. 18. 21.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will [n] gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

n Deut. 30. 3.

38 And they shall be [o] my people, and I will be their God.

o Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33. p Ezek. 11. 19.

39 And I will [p] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

† Heb. *all days.*

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

† Heb. *from after them.*

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

† Heb. *in truth, or, stability.*

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiſeth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful ſtate, 12 a ſettled government, 15 Chriſt, the branch of righteouſneſs, 17 a continuance of kingdom and prieſthood, 20 and a ſtability of a bleſſed ſeed.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, (while he was yet [a] ſhut up in the court of the priſon) ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to eſtabliſh it, the LORD *is* his name,

3 Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knoweſt not.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword,

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cauſe the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them as at the firſt.

8 And I will cleanſe them from all their iniquity, whereby they have ſinned againſt me, and I will [c] pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs, and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD, Again there ſhall be heard in this place (which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem *that are* deſolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beaſt)

11 The [d] voice of joy and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, Praiſe the LORD of hoſts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that ſhall bring the ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the LORD; for I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the LORD.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Again in this place *which is* deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof, ſhall be an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah ſhall the flocks paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the LORD. 3414.

14 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael, and to the houſe of Judah.

15 ¶ In thoſe days, and at that time will I cauſe the [e] branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David, and he ſhall execute judgement and righteouſneſs in the land. [e] Iſa. 11. 1. & 42. 2. Chap. 23. 5.

16 In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, † The LORD our righteouſneſs. † Heb. *Jehoſhabtſidk nu*

17 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, † David ſhall never [f] want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael. † Heb. *there ſhall not be cut off from David.* [f] 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 King. 2. 4.

18 Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

20 Thus ſaith the LORD, [g] If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon: [g] Iſa. 54. 9. Chap. 31. 36.

21 *Then* may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the prieſts, my miniſters.

22 As [h] the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me. [h] Chap. 31. 37.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having diſmiſſed their bond-ſervants, contrary to the covenant of God, reaſſume them. 12 Jeremiah for their diſobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

3414. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (a when Nebuchadnezzar king of babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

a 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c. Chap. 52. 1.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be b taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

b Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword;

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah LORD: for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim c liberty unto them;

c Exod 21. 1.

9 That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every man his maid ſervant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebreweſs, go free, that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bond-men ſaying, 3414.

14 At the end of d ſeven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been ſold unto thee: and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

d Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. ‖ Or, *hath ſold himſelf.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *to day.*

† Heb. *wherupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be e removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

e Deut. 28. 64. Chap. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land which paſſed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life; and their f dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

f Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city, and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18. God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

3398. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Johoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and 3398. speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. threshold, or vestry.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jemiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [a] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not enclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

a Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me: 3398.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he hath commanded you:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut of from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophesie, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, 3398. *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [a] Josiah, even unto this day.

a Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he

had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS houſe upon the faſting-day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Heb. *their ſupplication ſhall fall.*

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

3399. 9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [b] entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.* b Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king. 3399.

22 Now the king ſat in the winter-houſe, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them. 3492. ‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be [c] caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt. Compl. 3405. c Chap. 22. 19.

31 And

† Heb. viſit upon.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. as they.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.

3403. [a] 2 Kin. 24. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24. AND king [a] Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

3414. 3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

† Heb. ſouls.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. thruſt through.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. made to aſcend.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelf thence in the midſt of the people.

‖ Or, to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* † falſe, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkned not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. falſhood, or a lie.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe; for they had made that the priſon.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

‖ Or, cells.

3415. 17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out; and the king asked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, the king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

† Heb. let my ſupplication fall.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreet, until all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a falſe ſuggeſtion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by ſuit, getteth him ſome enlargement. 14 Upon ſecret conference he counſelleth the king by yielding to ſave his life. 24 By the kings inſtructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, heard

heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

a Chap. 21. 9. 2 Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, ſhall live; for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for † Heb. peace. this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

‖ Or, of the king. 6 Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

3415. 8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, † Heb. he will die. and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty † Heb. in thine hand. men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took ‖ Or, principal. Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD; and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are faln to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and † Heb. Men of thy peace. have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire. † Heb. thou ſhalt burn, &c.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and

and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jeruſalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon. 8 The city ruinated. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good uſage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.

3414. 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4 IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

3416. 2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by
3415. the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee. † Heb. *ſet thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhasban, Rabſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto 3415.
Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The diſperſed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Iſhmaels conſpiracy, is not believed.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the 3416.
captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon. ‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go. † Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah,

Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. to ſtand before.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan; 3416.

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. to ſtrike thee in ſoul.

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it*: wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, 3417.
that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

† Heb. in going and weeping.

7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had ſlain ‖ † becauſe of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael; *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain.

‖ Or, near Gedaliah. † Heb. by the hand, or by the ſide of Gedaliah.

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to

Gedaliah

Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, caſt about and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Becauſe of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan deſireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promiſing obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah aſſureth him of ſafety in Judea, 13 and deſtruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocriſie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

3417. THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, came near,

‖ Or, Let our ſupplication fall before thee.

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing 3417.
the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God ſhall ſend thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we ſend thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him,

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then will I build you and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there)

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhall die.

† Heb. *ſhall cleave after you*

17 †So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there, they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. *So ſhall all the men be.*

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſa-

lem;

3417. lem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

† Heb. *testified against you*

20 For ‖ ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *you have used deceit against your souls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs propheſie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they, *even* to Tahpanhes. 3417.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah:

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. Compl. 3433.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [a] such *as are* for death, to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword. [a] Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall aray himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images, of ‖ Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

† Heb. *statues, or, standing images.* ‖ Or, *the house of the sun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He propheſieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same, 29 and for a sign, propheſieth the destruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying, 3417. 3433. Compl.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and

and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproch among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [a] I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword, *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword, and by the famine: and they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproch.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the ‖ [b] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine.

19 [c] And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land

[a] 7. mpl. 433.
Heb. s of dah.
Heb. icked-ſſes, s, pu-ſh-ents, c.
Heb. m. ſe.
Amos 4.
‖ Or, rame f hea-ven:
[b] Chap. 7. 18.
† Heb bread
[c] Chap. 7. 18.
‖ Or, huſ-bands.
† Heb. ſet up their ſoul.
3417. Cam pl. 3433

land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me, or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

Compl. 3455. 30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed,* 4 *Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.*

3398. THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [a] for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

a Chap. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.*

3397. THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, againſt the Gentiles.

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Charchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a floud, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a floud, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horſes, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. Cuſh. † Heb. Put.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their bloud: for the Lord GOD of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north-countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

† Heb. *no cure ſhall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

Compl. 3433.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

3397. Compl. 3433. † Heb. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

† Heb. *bullocks of the ſtall.*

22 The

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her forreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more then the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

27 ¶ [a] But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make [b] a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Philiſtines, before that Pharaoh ſmote † Gaza.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [a] waters riſe up out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing floud, and ſhall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands:

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

5 Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The judgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their ſecurity, 14 For their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God, and his people. 47 The reſtauration of Moab.

AGainſt Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kirjathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † [a] continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like ‖ the [b] heath in the wilderneſs.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his [c] prieſts and his princes together.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from bloud.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of [d] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

Or, multitude. Heb. noun.

Compl. 3473.

Iſaiah 1. 13. 43. 5. 44. 2 Chap. 50. 10.

Or, make utterly an end of thee.

† Heb. Azzah. Iſaiah 47.

† Heb. the fulneſs thereof.

† Heb. the Iſle.

Chap. 50. 24. 30. 1.

† Heb. gather thy ſelf.

† Heb. How canſt thou.

‖ Or, the high place.

‖ Or, be brought to ſilence.

† Heb. go after thee.

† Heb. weeping with weeping. [a] Iſaiah 15. 5.

‖ Or, a naked tree. [b] Chap. 17. 6.

[c] Chap. 49. 3.

‖ Or, negligently.

† Heb. ſtood. Compl. 3434.

[d] 1 Kin. 12. 29.

Compl. 34.24. † Heb. *the choice of.*

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemone him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: e howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

e Iſaiah 16.7.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

27 For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ skippedſt for joy.

‖ Or, *moved it thy ſelf.*

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

f Iſ. 16. 6, &c.

29 We have heard the f pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, ‖ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

‖ Or, *thoſe on whom he ſtayeth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

g Iſaiah 16. 10.

33 And g joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting. Compl. 34.24.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, h from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate. h Iſaiah 15.5, 6.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten is periſhed.

37 For i every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns ſackcloth. i Iſaiah 15.2, 3. † Heb. *trimmed.*

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſel, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame? ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him. † Heb. *neck.*

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall flie as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. ‖ Or, *The cities.*

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 k Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD. k Iſ. 24. 17, 18.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled, ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but l a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones. l Num. 21. 28. † Heb. *children of noiſe.*

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives. † Heb. *in captivity.*

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgment of the Ammonites. 6 Their reſtauration. 7 The judgment of Edom, 23 of Damaſcus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The reſtauration of Elam.

Con-

‖ CONcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* do h ‖ their king inherit [a] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [b] Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [c] priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [d] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [e] grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproch, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [f] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men. Compl 3424.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy [g] nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. [g] Oba. v. 4.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [h] every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. [h] chap. 50. 13.

18 [i] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it. [i] Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ [k] appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me? ‖ Or, *convent me in judgement.*

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them. [k] Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea. † Heb. *Weedy sea.*

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet. † Heb. *melted.* ‖ Or, *as on the sea*

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seised on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [l] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Benhadad. [l] Amos 1. 4. 14

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take

away, they ſhall take to themſelves their curtains and all their veſſels, and their camels, and they ſhall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every ſide.

m Ver. 8.
† Heb. *flit greatly.*

30 ¶ [m] Flee,† get you far off,dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, ſaith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counſel againſt you,and hath conceived a purpoſe againſt you.

‖ Or, *that is at eaſe.*

31 Ariſe, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, ſaith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a ſpoil, and I will ſcatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmoſt corners, and I will bring their calamity from all ſides thereof, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*

33 And Hazor ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever; there ſhall no man abide there, nor *any* ſon of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, ſaying,

3403.

35 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts,Behold,I will break the bow of Elam,the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven,and will ſcatter them towards all thoſe winds, and there ſhall be no nation whither the outcaſts of Elam ſhall not come.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, ſaith the LORD, and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

38 And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence the king and the princes, ſaith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs in the latter days, *that* [n] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the LORD.

n Chap. 48. 47. v. 6.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Iſrael.*

3409. Compl. 3466.

THE word that the LORD ſpake againſt Babylon, *and* againſt the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publiſh, and † ſet up a ſtandard, publiſh *and* conceal not: ſay, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation againſt her, which ſhall make her land deſolate, and none ſhall dwell therein: they ſhall remove, they ſhall depart both man and beaſt.

4 ¶ In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the children of Iſrael ſhall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they ſhall go, and ſeek the LORD their God.

5 They ſhall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *ſaying*, Come, and let us joyn our ſelves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* ſhall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † reſting-place.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 [a] Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

a Iſaiah 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

9 ¶ For lo,I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon,an aſſembly of great nations from the north-countrey,and they ſhall ſet themſelves in aray againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none ſhall return in vain.

‖ Or, *deſtroyer.*

10 And Chaldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoyced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls.

† Heb. *big or corpulent.*

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD,it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: [b] every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

b Chap. 49. 17.

14 Put your ſelves in aray againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about:ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *ſickle.*

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven

c9. mpl. 66.

driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

Or, she dwelt. Or, visitation.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

Heb. from the end. Or, cast her.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

Heb. pride.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O *thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

34 Co. Compl. 3466. † Heb. pride.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

‖ Or, chief liars. † Heb. liars.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

c Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18.

40 c As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: their voice shall rore like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

d Chap. 49. 19.

44 Behold, he shall come up d like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and e who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

e Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19. ‖ Or, convent me to plead.

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD,

3409. Comp. 3466. that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The ſevere judgement of God againſt Babylon, in revenge of Iſrael. 59 Jeremiah deliverethe book of this propheſie to Seraiah, to be caſt into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual ſinking of Babylon.

THus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, a deſtroying wind;

† Heb. *heart.*

2 And will ſend unto Babylon fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine; and ſpare ye not her young men, deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

a Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

6 [a] Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompenſe.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

b Iſa. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly [b] fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* unto the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteouſneſs: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

† He's. *pure.*

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the ſhields: the Lord hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the † ambuſhes: for the LORD hath

† Heb. *liers in wait.*

both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon. 3409 Comp. 3466

13 O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

c Amos 6. 8.

14 [c] The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn † by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they ſhall † lift up a ſhout againſt thee.

† Heb. *by his ſoul.* † Heb. *utter.*

d Gen. 1. 6. & Chap. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

15 [d] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

‖ Or, *noiſe.*

e Chap. 10. 14. ‖ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.*

17 [e] Every man ‖ is brutiſh by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

f Chap. 10. 16.

19 [f] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

‖ Or, *in thee*, or *by thee.*

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee, the ſhepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *ever-laſting deſolations.*

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations againſt

3409. compl. 3466. againſt her, call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz, appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, the daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

‖ Or, *at the time that he threſheth her.*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

† Heb. *my violence.*

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

‖ Or, *remainder.* † Heb. *inhabiteſs.*

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

‖ Or, *ſhake themſelves.*

38 They ſhall rore together like lions: they ſhall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheſhach taken? and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed? how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations?

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby. 3409 compl.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon ſhall fall. 3466

45 My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylen &c.*

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall: ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all ‖ the earth.

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

‖ Or *the countrey*

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproch, ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORDS houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall grone.

53 Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortifie the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do rore like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompenſes ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

‖ O *the walls of broad Babylon.*

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ‖ The broad

walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

‖ Or, *made naked.*

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*

‖ Or, *prince of Menucha, or chief chamberlain.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs ſons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and ſpoileth the city. 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

3405. ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

[a] 2 Kin. 24. 18.

† Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

3414. [b] 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1. 4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3415. 6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. *blinded.* ‖ Or, *fetters.* † Heb. *houſe of the wards.*

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

3416. ‖ Or, *chief marſhal* † Heb. *chief of the executioners, or ſlaughter-men.* And ſo ver. 14. &c. † Heb. *ſtood before.*

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

[c] Chap. 27. 19. 17 Alſo the [c] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the Lord, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

‖ Or, *inſtruments wherewith they miniſtred about the aſhes.* ‖ Or, *baſons.* ‖ Or, *cenſers.*

18 The caldrons alſo, and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

† Heb. *their braſs.* [d] 1 Kin. 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: † the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [d] pillars, the height of

one

Heb. reed. one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. threshold.

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

† Heb. saw the face of the king. ‖ Or, scribe of the captain of the host.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

3416. 27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the ſeventh year, three thouſand Jews and three and twenty: 3404.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons: 3414. 3420.

† Heb. ſouls.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred fourty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon, 3442.

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. good things with him.

33 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

† Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life. 3444.

The *LAMENTATIONS* of *JEREMIAH*.

CHAP. I.

1 The miſerable eſtate of Jeruſalem by reaſon of her ſin. 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confeſſeth Gods judgment to be righteous.

3394. HOw doth the city ſit ſolitary, *that was* full
Compl. of people? *how* is ſhe become as a widow?
3398. ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* prin-
3405. ceſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tri-
3416. butary?
3420.

a Jer. 13. 17. b Job 7. 3.

2 She [a] weepeth ſore in the [b] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers ſhe hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

† Heb. for the greatneſs of ſervitude.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, becauſe of affliction, and † becauſe of great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutors overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

c Deut. 28. 13, 14.

5 Her adverſaries [c] are the chief, her enemies proſper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions, her [d] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

d Jer. 52. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

7 Jeruſalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miſeries, all her ‖ pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

‖ Or, deſirable.

8 Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned: therefore ſhe † is removed: all that honoured her, deſpiſe her, becauſe they have ſeen her nakedneſs: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb. is become a removing, or wandering.

9 Her filthineſs *is* in her skirts, ſhe remembreth not her laſt end, therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: ſhe had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf*.

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entred into her ſanctuary, whom thou

‖ Or, deſirable.

thou didſt command *that* [e] they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people figh, they ſeek bread, they have given their pleaſant things for meat ‖ to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † paſs by? behold and ſee, if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me, to cruſh my young men: the LORD hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-preſs.

16 For theſe *things* I weep, [f] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould † relieve my ſoul, is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [g] righteous, for I have rebelled againſt his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my prieſts & mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs; my [h] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievouſly rebelled: abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I figh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou haſt ‖ called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee: and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the miſery of Jeruſalem. 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembred not his footſtool in the day of his anger?

2 The LORD hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew † all *that were* pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy; he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [a] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

7 The LORD hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her [b] prophets alſo find no viſion from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground *and* keep ſilence: they have caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth; the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and

[e] Deut. 23. 3. ‖ Or, *to make the ſoul to come again.* ‖ Or, *it is nothing.* † Heb. *paſs by the way.*

[f] Jer. 13. 17. and 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18. † Heb. *bring back.*

[g] Dan. 9. 7. † Heb. *mouth.*

[h] Iſa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. ‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

† Heb. *made a touch.*

† Heb. *all the deſirable of the eye.*

[a] Pſal. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Iſa. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *hedge.*

† Heb. *have up.*

† Heb. *ſwallowing up.*

[b] Pſal. 74. 9.

‖ Or, *faint.*

and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy [c] prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee, and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

15 All that paſs † by, clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [d] the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [e] deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [f] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eyes ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrours round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDS anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods juſtice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* withgall and travel.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewen ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [a] derision to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravelſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD,

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my [b] portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He

---

[c] Jer. 2. & 5. 31. & 14. & 23. 26.

† Heb. *by the way.*

[d] Pſalm 48. 2.

[e] Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15.

[f] Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.

‖ Or, *ſwaddled with their hands.*

† Heb. *ſons.*

[a] Jer. 20. 7.

† Heb. *bitterneſſes.*

‖ Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.*

† Heb. *good.*

‖ Or, *remember.*

† Heb. *bowed.*

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

[b] Pſ. 16. 5. & 73. 26. and 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproch.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

† Heb. *from his heart.* 33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

‖ Or, *a superiour.* 36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord ‖ approveth not?

‖ Or, *seeth not.* c Psalm 33. 9. 37 ¶ Who *is* he c *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

d Amos 3. 6. 38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not d evil and good?

‖ Or, *murmure.* 39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

e 1 Cor. 4. 13. 45 Thou hast made us *as* the e off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people,

46 All our enemies have opened their mouthes against us.

f Isaiah 24. 17. 47 f Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Heb. *my soul.* ‖ Or, *more then all.* 51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproch, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.* 65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

g Psal. 8. 3. 66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the g heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

‖ Or, *sea-calves.* 3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghills.

‖ Or, *iniquity* 6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* a overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

a Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

† Heb. *darker then blackness.* 8 Their visage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better then *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. *flowings.*

b Deut. 28. 57. 2 King. 6. 29. 10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their b meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ [c] For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the bloud of the just in the midst of her;

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with bloud, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter then the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The [d] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for mony, our wood † is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 [a] Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our [b] skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders are not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [c] remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 [d] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

† Heb. *on our necks are we persecuted.*

a Jer. 31. 29, Ezek. 18. 2.

b Psalm 119. 83.

‖ Or, *terrors*, or, *storms.*

† Heb. *the crown of our head is fallen.*

c Psalm 9. 7. & 29. 10. & 102. 12. & 145. 13.

† Heb. *for length of days.*

d Jer. 31. 18.

‖ Or, *for wilt thou utterly reject us?*

The book of the prophet *Ezekiel.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels propheſie at Chebar.* 4 *His viſion of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of God.*

NOw it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. captivity.

† Heb. Jehezkel.

4 ¶ And

3409. 4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came
† Heb. catching it self. out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

† Heb. a straight foot. 7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were*
‖ Or, divided above. ‖ stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that
‖ Or, strakes. they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit 2409.
‖ Or, of life. ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living
‖ Or, of life. creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commission. 6 His instruction. 9 The roll of his heavy prophesie.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation † Heb. nations. that hath rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* † impudent children and stiff- † Heb. hard of face. hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 And

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious houſe) yet ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † moſt rebellious.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and [a] eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God ſheweth him the rule of propheſie. 22 God ſhutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [a] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as hony for ſweetneſs

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael:

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: [b] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. 3409.

11 And go get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing. † Heb. *kiſſed.*

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterneſs, in the ‡ heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me † Heb. *bitter.* ‡ Heb. *hot anger.*

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 [c] Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. [c] Chap. 33. 7.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely dy; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall dy in his iniquity; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall dy in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a [d] righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall dy: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall dy in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his bloud will I require at thine hand. [d] Chap. 18. 24. † Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, & went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there as the glo-

glory which I [c] ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

[c] Ch. 1.

24 Then the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

† Heb. *a man reproving.*

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſs of the famine.

THou alſo ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or ſlice.*

4 Ly thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt ly upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

Begin. 3380. *end* 3420.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [a] ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

[a] Num. 14. 24.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, ly again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

Begin 3380. † Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt ly upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

3409

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [b] ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

[b] Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is ſhewed the judgment of Jeruſalem for their rebellion 12 by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.

AND thou ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbours raſour, and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

3410.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgments into wickedneſs more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 There-

10. 7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, becauſe ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [a] ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*, [b] neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee ſhall dy with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproch among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a [c] reproch and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

16 When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your [d] ſtaff of bread.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and [e] evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and bloud ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry. 8 A remnant ſhall be bleſſed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the [a] mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them, 3410. [a] Chap. 36. 1.

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your ‖ images ſhall be broken: and I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols. ‖ Or, *ſun-images*, and ſo ver. 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars. † Heb. *give*.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countreys.

9 And they that eſape of you ſhall remember me among the nations, whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite [b] with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence. [b] Chap. 21. 17.

12 He that is far off ſhall dy of the peſtilence, and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword, and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall dy by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain *men* ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols.

14 So will I ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate; yea, ‖ more deſolate then the wilderneſs *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, ‖ Or, *deſolate from the wilderneſs*.

3410. bitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain, is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

† H. b. *give.*

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

‖ Or, *eccho.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee.*

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.* † Heb *his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof. 3410.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall dy with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [a] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

a Isaiah 13. 7. Jerem. 6. 24. † Heb. *go into water.*

18 They shall also [b] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

b Isaiah 15. 2, 3. Jerm. 48. 37.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [c] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

† Heb. *for a separation, or uncleanness.* c Pro. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *because their iniquity is their stumbling-block.*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

‖ Or, *burglars.*

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloudy crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

† Heb. *cutting off.*

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgments.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

And

410. AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

Dan. 5. 3 And he [a] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

Chap. 23. 4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [b] saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [c] The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

Chap. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations then these. 3410.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter then to commit.*

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [d] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [e] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

d Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4.
e. Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11. Micha 3. 4.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

3410.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

† Heb. *which is turned.*

† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*

† Heb. *upon his loyns.*

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [a] a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Heb. *mark a mark.*
a Exod. 12. 7. Revel. 7. 3.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

† Heb. *mine ears.*

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

† Heb. *to destruction.*

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slay-

3410. ing them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of bloud, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, [b] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [c] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *wresting* of judgement.
b Chap. 8. 12.
c Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
† Heb. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims.

THen I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

5 And the [b] sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [c] beryl-stone.

a Chap. 1. 22.
† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*
† Heb. *was lifted up.*
b Chap. 1. 24.
† Heb. *sent forth.*
c Chap. 1. 16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. 3410.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

† Heb. *flesh.*
‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, Weal, o, Galgal.*
‖ Or, *of life.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the princes. 4 Their sin and judgment. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then

3410. 2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſel in this city:

3 Which ſay, ‖ *It is* not [a] near, let us build houſes: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the fleſh.

‖ Or, *is not near us to build houſes.* [a] Ezek. 11. 3.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſie againſt them, propheſie, O ſon of man.

5 And the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Your ſlain whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

8 Ye have feared the ſword, and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye ſhall fall by the ſword, I will judge you in the border of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* ſhall not be your caldron, neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *which have not walked.* 12 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when I propheſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countreys where they ſhall come.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countreys where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence. 3410.

19 And [b] I will give them one heart, and I will put a new ſpirit within you; and I will take the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh: [b] Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 36. 26.

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſides them; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood upon the mountain, which *is* on the eaſt-ſide of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in viſion by the ſpirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing. 8 It ſhewed the captivity of Zedekiah 17 Ezekiels trembling ſheweth the Jews deſolation. 21 The Jews preſumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The ſpeedineſs of the viſion.

3411. THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

‖ Or, *inſtruments.* 3 Therefore thou ſon of man, prepare thee ‖ ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivity. † Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. *Dig for thee.* 6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *digged for me.* 7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

3411. 8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [a] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall dy there.

a Chap. 17. 20.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* round about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

† Heb. *men of number.*

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel. 3411.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [b] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off. b 2 Pet. 3. 4

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, there shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered morter. 17 Of propheteſſes and their pillows.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto † them that prophesie out of their own [a] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD, † Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.* a jer. 23. 16.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing. † Heb. *walk after.* ‖ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD. ‖ Or, *breaches* † Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, the LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD. ‖ Or, *secret, or counsel.*

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [b] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*: b Jer. 6. 14. ‖ Or, *a slight wall.*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be

an

11. an overflowing ſhowre, and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſie concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which propheſie out of their own heart; and propheſie thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that ſew pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls: Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, ‖ to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* flie.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life:

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

Or, ſews.

Or, to *warden*.

Or, *that I ſhould ſtrengthen his life.*

Heb. *ſtrengthening him.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of ſeduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine, 15 of noiſom beaſts, 17 of the ſword, 19 and of peſtilence. 22 A remnant ſhall be reſerved for example of others.

THen came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a [a] ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

a Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD [b] have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

b 1 Kin. 22. 23.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt

me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch
3411. c Lev. 26. 26. out mine hand upon it, and will break the[c] ſtaff
Chap. 4. 16 & 5. 16. of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon
it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

d Jer. 15. 1. 14 [d] Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſom beaſts to paſs through
‖ Or, bereave. the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

† Heb. *in the midſt of it.* 16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *Alſo when.* 21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgments upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſom beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the forreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work? 3411.

† Heb. *will it proſper.* 5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for † Heb. *made fit.* *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forreſt, which I have given to the fire for fewel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord † Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs* GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant, is ſhewed the natural ſtate of Jeruſalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monſtrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous judgment. 44 Her ſin, matching her mother, and exceeding her ſiſters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments. 60 Mercy is promiſed her in the end.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite. † Heb. *cutting out. or habitation.*

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee*: thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all. ‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee ‖ Or, *trodden under foot.* *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live: yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

7 I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of † Heb. *made to ſee a million.* the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare. † Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I ſpread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and hony, and oyl: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and hony *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms. 34 11.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy lewd way. ‖ Or. cities.

28 Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire) ‖ Or. *in the daughters is thine*, &c.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom. † Heb. *bribeſt.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and I will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſie. † Heb. *with judgments of.*

39 And

† Heb. *a male.*

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

† Heb. *to devour.*

‖ Or, *brothel-houſe.*

3 11. 39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. inſtruments of thi ornament.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

a 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

41 And they ſhall [a] burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

† Heb. leſſer then thou.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

‖ Or, that was lothed as a ſmall thing.

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

b Gen. 19. 24.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore [b] I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more then they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters. 3411.

53 When I ſhall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

† Heb. for an hearing. † Heb. pride, or excellencies. † Heb. Aram. ‖ Or, ſpoil. † Heb. born. them.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproch of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

58 Thou haſt † born thy lewdneſs, and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [c] daughters, but not by thy covenant.

c Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is ſhewed Gods judgment upon Jeruſalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the goſpel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

† Heb. embroidering.

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ſhall it proſper? ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, ſhall it proſper? ſhall it not utterly wither, when the eaſt-wind toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Say now to the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe *things mean*? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings ſeed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be baſe, that it might not lift it ſelf up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might ſtand.

15 But he rebelled againſt him in ſending his ambaſſadours into Egypt, that they might give him horſes and much people: ſhall he proſper? ſhall he eſcape that doth ſuch *things*? or ſhall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD GOD, ſurely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midſt of Babylon he ſhall dy.

17 Neither ſhall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war by caſting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many perſons.

18 Seeing he deſpiſed the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all theſe *things*, he ſhall not eſcape.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely mine oath that he hath deſpiſed, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompenſe upon his own head.

20 And I will [a] ſpread my net upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed againſt me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands ſhall fall by the ſword, and they that remain ſhall be ſcattered towards all winds: and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo take of the higheſt branch of the high cedar, and will ſet *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Iſrael will I plant it: and it ſhall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it ſhall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the ſhadow of the branches thereof ſhall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field ſhall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flouriſh: I the LORD have ſpoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII

1 God reproveth the unjuſt parable of ſowre grapes. 5 He ſheweth how he dealeth with a juſt father, 10 with a wicked ſon of a juſt father, 14 with a juſt ſon of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a juſt man revolting. 25 He defendeth his juſtice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

2 What mean ye, that ye uſe this proverb concerning the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The [a] fathers have eaten ſowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge?

3 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ye ſhall not have *occaſion* any more to uſe this proverb in Iſrael.

4 Behold, all ſouls are mine, as the ſoul of the father, ſo alſo the ſoul of the ſon is mine: the ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall dy.

5 ¶ But if a man be juſt, and do † that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath [b] defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to [c] a menſtruous woman,

7 And hath not [d] oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtor his [e] pledge, hath ſpoiled none

Heb. it is in field ſeed.

Heb. brought him to oath.

Heb. keep his covenant, ſtand it.

a Jer. 31. 29.

† Heb. judgment and juſtice.

b Lev. 18. 20.

c Lev. 18. 19 & 20. 18

d Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. and 25. 14.

e Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12.

3411. none by violence; hath f given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,
f Deut. 15. 7. Is. 58. 7. Mat. 25. 35.
8 He *that* hath not given forth upon g usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,
g Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. 37. Deu. 23. 19. Psalm 15. 5.
9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.
10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doth the like to *any* one of these *things*,
‖ Or, breaker up of an house.
11 And that doth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,
‖ Or, that doth to his brother besides any of these.
12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,
13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely dy, his † bloud shall be upon him.
† Heb. bloods.
14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,
15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,
16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,
‖ Heb. hath not pleaged the pledge, or taken to pledge.
17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not dy for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.
18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall dy in his iniquity.
19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.
20 The soul that sinneth, it shall dy: h the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
h Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29.
21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not dy.
3411.
22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.
23 i Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should dy? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways and live?
i Chap. 33. 11.
24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he dy.
25 ¶ Yet ye say, k The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?
k Chap. 33. 20.
26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he dy.
27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.
28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not dy.
29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?
30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: l repent, and turn ‖ *your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruine.
l Matth. 3. 2.
‖ Or, others.
31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a m new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye dy, O house of Israel?
m Jer. 32. 39. Ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
32 For n I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your selves*, and live ye.
n Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,
2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.
3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.
4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken

11. in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [a] Egypt.

Kin. 24. 27. 12. 5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

Or, their widows. 7 And he knew ‖ their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof by the noiſe of his roaring.

8 Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

Or, in holds. 9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael.

Or, thy mother-like, or thy likeneſs. 10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy bloud, planted by the waters, ſhe was fruitful and full of branches by reaſon of many waters.

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſcepters of them that bear rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the thick branches, and ſhe appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

Hoſea. 13. 15 12 But ſhe was plucked up in fury, ſhe was caſt down to the ground, and the [b] eaſt-wind dried up her fruit: her ſtrong rods were broken and withered, the fire conſumed them.

13 And now ſhe *is* planted in the wilderneſs, in a dry and thirſty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that ſhe hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſcepter to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuſeth to be conſulted by the elders of Iſrael. 5 He ſheweth the ſtory of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderneſs, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiſeth to gather them by the goſpel. 45 Under the name of a forreſt he ſheweth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

3411. AND it came to paſs in the ſeventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Iſrael came to enquire of the LORD, and ſat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, ſpeak unto the elders of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

Or, plead or judge them. Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36. 4 Wilt thou ‖ [a] judge them, ſon of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cauſe them to know the abominations of their fathers:

Or, aware, and ſo Ver. 6, &c. 5 ¶ And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when I choſe Iſrael, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the ſeed of the houſe of Jacob, and made my ſelf [b] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, ſaying, I *am* the LORD your God, 3411. b Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had eſpied for them, flowing with milk and hony, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then ſaid I unto them, Caſt ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your ſelves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled againſt me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the idols of Egypt: then I ſaid, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made my ſelf known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [c] cauſed them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſs. c Exod. 13. 18.

11 And I gave them my ſtatutes, and † ſhewed them my judgements, [d] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them. † Heb. made them to know. d Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

12 Moreover alſo, I gave them my [e] ſabbaths, to be a ſign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that ſanctifie them. * Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12.

13 But the houſe of Iſrael rebelled againſt me in the wilderneſs: they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they deſpiſed my judgements, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; and my ſabbaths they greatly [f] polluted: then I ſaid I would pour out my fury upon them in the [g] wilderneſs to conſume them. f Exod. 16. 27. g Num. 14. 29, & 26.

14 But I wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them out.

15 Yet alſo I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderneſs, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and hony, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgements, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but polluted my ſabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheleſs, mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither

3411. neither obſerve their judgements, nor defile your ſelves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgements and do them:

20 And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

22 Nevertheleſs I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countreys;

24 Becauſe they had not executed my judgements, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they ſhould not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in
h Chap. 16. 21. that they cauſed to paſs h through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have † commited a treſpaſs againſt me.
† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.
‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or Bamah.*

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſ- 3411
rael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.
‖ Or, *a diſperſing.*

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſtfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.
‖ Or, *chief.*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.
† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the countrey *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have commited.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor

acco-

according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the forreſt of the ſouth-field;

47 And ſay to the forreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſign of ſighing. 8 The ſharp and bright ſword, 18 againſt Jeruſalem, 25 againſt the kingdom, 28 and againſt the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *ſhall go as water.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpened, and alſo furbiſhed.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, *the ſtaff of my ſon, deſpiſeth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpened, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer. 3411.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrours by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: [a] ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people*

a Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *when the trial* hath been, *what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

‖ Or, *ſharpned*

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

‖ Or, *knives.*

† Heb. *teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, *battering rams.*

† Heb. *rams.*

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

3411. 26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

† Heb. Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it. 27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no *more* until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

Compl. 3420. 28 ¶ And thou ſon of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproch: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

‖ Or, cauſe it to return. 30 ‖ Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ bruti ſh men, *and* skilful to deſtroy.

‖ Or, burning. 32 Thou ſhalt be for fewel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem. 13 God will burn them as droſs in his furnace. 23 The general corruption of prophets, prieſts, princes, and people.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

a Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36. 2 Now thou ſon of man, a wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

‖ Or, plead for. † Heb. city of bloods. † Heb. make her know. 3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt her ſelf to defile her ſelf.

b 2 Kin. 21. 16. 4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt b ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols, which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproch unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

† Heb. polluted of name, much in vexation. 5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed blood.

† Heb. arm. 7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

‖ Or, deceit. 8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to ſhed bloud: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs. 3411. † Heb. men of ſlanders.

c Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. 10 In thee have they c diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was d ſet apart for pollution.

d Lev. 18. 19. ‖ Or, every one. e Lev. 18. 20. Jere. 5. 8. 11 And ‖ one hath commited abomination with his neighbours e wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his f ſiſter, his fathers daughter.

‖ Or, every one. ‖ Or, by lewdneſs. f Levit. 18. 9. 12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed blood: thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

g Chap. 21. 17. 13 ¶ Behold therefore I have g ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countreys, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

‖ Or, ſhalt be prof. ned. 16 And thou ‖ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace, they are *even* the † droſs of ſilver.

† Heb. droſſes. 19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. according in the gathering. 20 † *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof like a roring lion ravening the

the prey: they [h] have devoured ſouls: they have taken the treaſure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof. 3411. Mat. 3. 34.

26 Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them. † Heb. *offered violence to.*

27 Her [i] princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed bloud, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain. Mic 3. 1. Zeph. 3.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully. ‖ Or, deceit. † Heb. *without right.*

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and ſheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes. † Heb. *Bowed.*

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf. † Heb. *choice of all men of Aſſyr.*

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her. 3411.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [a] Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted. a 2 Kin. 17. 23.

10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her. † Heb. *a name.*

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love then ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more then her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms. † Heb. *ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more then,* &c. † Heb. *more then the whoredoms of her ſiſter*

12 She doted upon the [b] Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men. b 2 Kin. 16. 7.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And † aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea. † Heb. *at the ſight of her eyes.*

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them. † Heb. *children of Babel.* † Heb. *looſed,* or, *diſjoynted.*

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter.

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted upon their paramours, whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide; compl. 3416.

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: all of them deſirable young men, captains

Compl. 3411. and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

‖ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*. 3411.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [d] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

d 2 Kin. 21. 4

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

† Heb. *coming*

41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, [e] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

† Heb. *honourable.*

e Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. *of the multitude of men.*

‖ Or, *drunkards.*

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [f] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

f Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

† Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

‖ Or, *single them out.*

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the parable of a boyling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 3414.

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set

14. ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her, ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock, ſhe poured it not upon the ground to cover it with duſt:

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance: I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [a] Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *her ſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, Behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou 3414. not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doſt *ſo*?

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and † that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword. † Heb. *the pity of your ſoul.*

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn nor weep, but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do: and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Alſo thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters: † Heb. *the lifting up of their ſoul.*

26 *That* he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak and be no more dumb, and thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance for their inſolency againſt the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 18 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, 3417. Compl. ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face [a] againſt the Ammo- 3424. nites, and propheſie againſt them; a Jerem. 49. 1, &c.

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned, and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate, and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk. † Heb. *children.*

5 And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou

Compl. 3411. and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou [c] ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

[c] Chap. 20. 4 & 22. 2. ‖ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*. 3411.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [d] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

[d] 2 Kin. 21. 4

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

† Heb. coming

41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, [e] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

† Heb. honourable. [e] Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. of the multitude of men. ‖ Or, drunkards.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

† Heb. her whoredoms.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [f] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

[f] Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

† Heb. for a removing and spoil.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

‖ Or, single them out.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the parable of a boyling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 3414.

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set

4. ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her, ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock, ſhe poured it not upon the ground to cover it with duſt:

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance: I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [a] Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *her ſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, Behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doſt *ſo*? 3414.

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and † that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword. † Heb. *the pity of your ſoul.*

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn nor weep, but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do: and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Alſo thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters: † Heb. *the lifting up of their ſoul.*

26 *That* he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak and be no more dumb, and thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance for their inſolency againſt the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 18 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying, 3417. Compl.

2 Son of man, ſet thy face [a] againſt the Ammonites, and propheſie againſt them; 3424. a Jerem. 49. 1, &c.

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned, and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate, and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk. † Heb. *children.*

5 And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt

haſt clapped *thine* † hands, and ſtamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thydeſpite againſt the land of Iſrael:

7 Behold therefore, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a ſpoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countreys: I will deſtroy thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [b] Becauſe that Moab and Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the eaſt ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them:

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it, and I will make it deſolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael, and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ‖ ſea-coaſt.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for inſulting againſt Jeruſalem, is threatned. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar againſt her. 15 The mourning and aſtoniſhment of the ſea, at her fall.

3416. Compl. 3432. AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the gates of the people: ſhe is turned unto me, I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte:

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD, and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field, and he ſhall make a fort againſt thee, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes, their duſt ſhall cover thee, thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets; he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong gariſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe, and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy † thy pleaſant houſes, and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber, and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

13 [a] And I will cauſe the noiſe of thy ſongs to ceaſe, and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon: thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes

‖ Or, *they ſhall fall by the ſword unto Dedan.*

‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

‖ Or, *haven of the ſea.*

† Heb. *vengeances.*

† Heb. *by revenging revenge ment.*

† Heb. *foot.*

† Heb. *ſoul.*

‖ Or, *meat.*

[b] Jere. 48. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *againſt the children of Ammon.*

† Heb. *ſhoulder of Moab.*

‖ Or, *ſtrong pillars.*

† Heb. *accruing to the entrings of a city broken up.*

† Heb. *coverings of ſtay of fire.*

[a] Jer. 25. 10. & 16. 9.

16. robes, and put off their broidered garments: they
mpl. ſhall clothe themſelves with † trembling, they
32. Heb. ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at
m- *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee.
ngs. Rev. 17 And they ſhall take up a [b] lamentation for
.9. thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed
Heb. *that waſt* inhabited † of ſea-faring men, the re-
the as. nowned city which waſt ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe
and her inhabitan.s, which cauſe their terror *to*
be on all that haunt it?

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down, with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living:

Heb. 21 I will make thee † a terror, and thou *ſhalt be*
rrors. no *more*: though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich ſupply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſcituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

eb. fect beau-

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

Heb. art. Heb. alls.

5 They have † made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make maſts for thee.

Or, ey ve de

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the iſles of Chittim.

ethey ivory ll

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſale; ‖ blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſha, was that which covered thee.

den. Heb. ugh-

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

Or, rple, d rlet. r, pers

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

inks. Heb. ugt.

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee, they ſet forth thy comelineſs. 3+16.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men, and veſſels of braſs in thy ‖ market. ‖ Or, merchandiſe.

14 They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes, and horſemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent, horns of ivory and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate. † Heb. thy works. † Heb. chryſopraſe.

17 Judah and the land of Iſrael they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyl, and ‖ balm. ‖ Or, roſin.

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 Dan alſo and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia and calamus were in thy market. ‖ Or. Meuzal

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots. † Heb. clothes of freedom.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants. † Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in ‖ all ſorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandiſe. ‖ Or, excellent things. † Heb. foldings.

25 The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market, and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into

3416. compl. 3432. great waters: the east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

† Heb. heart. 27 Thy [a] riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy marriners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

[a] Rev. 18 9, &c.

‖ Or, even with all.

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

† Heb. heart. ‖ Or, wave.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terror, and † never *shalt be* any more.

† Heb. terrors. † Heb. shalt not be for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas; [a] yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

† Heb. heart. [a] Isa. 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser then Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

3416. † Heb. By the greatness of thy wisdom.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt dy the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖ Or, woundeth.

10 Thou shalt dy the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the Jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

‖ Or, ruby. ‖ Or, chrysolite. ‖ Or, chrysoprasus.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

3416. compl. 3432.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be † a terrour,

† Heb. terrors.

rour, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

|| Or, with confidence. 26 And they shall dwell || safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all those that || despise them round about them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

|| Or, spoil.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restauration thereof after fourty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

3415. compl. 3430. 3433. IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [a] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

a Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. & 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. face of the field.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [b] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

b 2 Kin. 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. wastes of waste.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

† Heb. Seveneh.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the [c] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

compl. 3473. c Isa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their || habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdom.

|| Or, birth. † Heb. low.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 3432.

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her

compl. 3433.

compl. 3433. multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, for *his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundation shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

compl. 3433.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

† Heb. *Phut.* † Heb. *children.*

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

† Heb. *drought.* † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

a Zech. 13. 2.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also [a] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

‖ Or, *Tanis.*

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or, *Pelusium.*

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phi-beseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.* ‖ Or, *Pubastum.*

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *refrain.*

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

3426. *compl.* 3433.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

1416.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall grone before him with the gronings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride. 18 The like destruction of Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3416.

2 Son

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

3 ¶ Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhrowd, and of an high ſtature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long becauſe of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he ſhot forth.

6 All the [a] fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [b] garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thy ſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he ſhall ſurely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

12 And ſtrangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, in the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. to be black.

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

compl. 3433.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it.* 17 *It ſhall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumciſed nations.*

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3417. compl. 3433.

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

‖ Or, dragon.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD GOD, I will therefore [a] ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

a Chap. 12. 13 & 17. 20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy ſwimming.*

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

‖ Or, *extinguiſh.*

6 I will alſo water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

b Iſaiah 31. 10. Joe. 2. 31. and 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29.

7 And when I ſhall ‖ put thee out, [b] I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark: I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

† Heb. *light of the lights in heaven.*

8 And all the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *them dark.*

† Heb. *provoke to anger or grief.*

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou haſt not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them, and they ſhall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſides the great waters, neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oyl, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.*

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the country ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

3417. 17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

‖ Or, *the ſword is laid.*

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ‖ ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they ly uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſſhur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which cauſed ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

‖ Or, *diſmaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terrour was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they ſhall not ly with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt ly with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall ly with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given, or, put.*

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain, with their terrour they are aſhamed of their might, and they ly uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terrour in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty. 10 God ſheweth the juſtice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters. 17 He maintaineth his juſtice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jeruſalem, he propheſieth the deſolation of the land. 30 Gods judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people,

Heb. *and when I bring a ſword* people, and ſay unto them, † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

Heb. *that hearing heareth.* 4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood ſhall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

Chap. 3. 17, &c. 7 ¶ [a] So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely dy; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall dy in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall dy in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [b] I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [c] why will ye dy, O houſe of Iſrael?

2 Sam. 14. Chap. 18. 32. Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The [d] righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for *his righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

Chap. 18. 24.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live: if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity; all his righteouſneſs ſhall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he ſhall dy for it.

14 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely dy: if he turn from his ſin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

Heb. *Judgement and Juſtice.*

15 *If* the wicked reſtore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not dy.

16 None of his ſins that he hath committed, ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even dy thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

20 Yet ye ſay, [e] The way of the Lord is not equal: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

e Chap. 18. 25.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, [f] The city is ſmitten.

f 2 In 25.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more [g] dumb.

g Chap. 24. 27.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed blood; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

26 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God, *As* I live, ſurely they that are in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beaſts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, ſhall dy of the peſtilence.

† Heb. *to devour him.*

28 For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the [h] pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe: and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

† Heb. *deſolation and deſolation.* h Cha. 7. 24. and 24. 21. and 30. 6, 7.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſon of man, the children of thy people

people ſtill are talking againſt thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.* || Or, *my people ſit before thee* † Heb. *they make loves*, or *jeſts.* ‡ Heb. *a ſong of loves.*

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and || they ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to paſs (lo it will come) then ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 A reproof of the ſhepherds. 7 Gods judgment againſt them. 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Chriſt.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

a Jer. 23. 1.

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the a ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD GOD unto the ſhepherds, Wo *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves: ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye ſought *that which was* loſt; but with b force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

b 1 Pet. 5 3. || Or, *without a ſhepherd*, & ſo v. 8.

5 And they were ſcattered || becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock, neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

† Heb. *According to the ſeeking.*

12 † As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they ly in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to ly down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 I will ſeek *that which was* loſt, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen *that which was* ſick: but I will deſtroy the fat and the ſtrong, I will feed them with judgment.

† Heb. *ſmall cattel of lambs & kids.* † Heb. *great he-goats.*

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you, to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſht all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

c Iſa. 40. 11. John 10. 16

23 And I will ſet up one c ſhepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, *even* my ſervant David; he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David a prince among them. I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

25 And

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the showre to come down in his season: there shall be showres of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a [d] plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the LORD GOD.

31 And ye my [e] flock the flock of my pasture *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

[d] Isaiah 11. 1. Jerem. 23. 5.
‖ Or *for renown.*
† Heb. *broken way.*
[e] John 10. 11.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolation & desolation.*

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, *hatred of old.*
† Heb. *poured out the children.*
† Heb. *hands.*

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *desolation & desolation.*

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will [a] possess it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

[a] Psalm 83. 4, 12.
‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the LORD GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. *to devour.*

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

† Heb. *magnified.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised unto it. 16 Israel was rejected for their sin, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdom.

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

[a] Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, because the enemy had said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb. *Because for because.*
‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

‖ Or, *bottoms* or *dales.*

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophe-

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* then at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, cause to fall.

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproch of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they [b] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

b Isaiah 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, your.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A [c] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

c Jerem. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [d] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

d Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate is become like the garden of [e] Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

e Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

Chap. 7. 24. and 22. 14. and 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. flock of holy things.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdom.

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, *bottom.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‖ Or, *breath.*

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick; and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and [a] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

[a] John 10. 16.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [b] David my servant *shall be* king over them: and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

[b] Isaiah 40. 11. Jerem 23. 5. & 30 9. Chap. 34. 23.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given

given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

c Psalm 89 3. Chap. 34. 25. d 2 Cor 6. 16. 26 Moreover, I will make a [c] covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my [d] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

e Chap. 11. 20. & 14. 11. 27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [e] their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army*, 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [a] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

a Rev. 20. 8. ‖ Or, prince of the chief.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

b Chap. 39. 2. 4 And [b] I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

‖ Or, Phut. 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them: all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

‖ Or, conceive a mischievous purpose.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling

‖ Or, confidently.

without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† Heb. to spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey. † Heb. navel.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

† Heb. by the hand.

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

‖ Or, towers, or stairs.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I [c] magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

c Chap. 36. 23. and 39. 27.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods judgment upon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.

THerefore, thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and [a] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

[a] Chap. 36. 23.

† Heb. men of continuance.

† Heb. build.

‖ That is, the multitude.

† Heb. to the fowl of every wing. ‖ Or, slaughter.

† Heb. great goats.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD
† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.* their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from
b Joel. 2. 28. Acts 2. 17. them: for I have b poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east-gate, 20 of the north-gate, 24 of the south-gate, 32 of the east-gate, 35 and of the north-gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

3430. IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high moun-
‖ Or, *upon which.* tain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the out-side of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.* 6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of 3430.
the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers † Heb. *limit, or, bound.*
was one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the lit- † Heb. *shut.*
tle chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and ‖ Or, *galleries, or porches.*
windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, ‖ Or, *within.*
and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the
inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east- ‖ Or, *from without.*
ward and north-ward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that † Heb. *whose face was.*
looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the ‖ Or, *galleries, or porches.*
measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the

30. the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. *breadth*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*. 3430

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

‖ Or, *andirons*, or, *the two hearth-stones.*

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, *ward*, or *ordinance*: and so v. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six

3430. cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young 3430. lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these, ‖ then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before

† Heb. *side-chamber over-side chamber.*
‖ Or, *three and thirty times, or foot.*
† Heb. *be holden.*
† Heb. *it was made broader and went round.*
‖ Or, *several walks, or, walks with pillars.*
† Heb. *cieling of wood.*
‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*
† Heb *measure.*
‖ Or, *did eat of these.*
‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

3430. fore the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east-side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‖ Or, *from the place.* ‖ Or, *he that brought me.* ‖ Or, *as he came.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers, *and* the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approch unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approch to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

16 He measured the east-† side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house.* 13 *The measures,* 18 *and the ordinances of the altar.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel 3430. came from the way of the east: and [a] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

a Chap. 1. 24.

3 And *it was* [b] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

b Chap. 1. 4. and 8. 4. ‖ Or, *when I came to* prophesie *that the city should be destroyed.* See ch. 9. 2, 5.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

‖ Or, *sum, or, number.*

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

† Heb. *bosom.* † Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground,

3 1 30. *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.*

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

† Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approch unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The east gate assigned onely to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut. 3430.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

† Heb. *set thine heart.*

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Heb. *children of a stranger.*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

‖ Or, *ward, or ordinance:* and so v. 14. & 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

† Heb. *were a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.*

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations

30. minations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the houſe for all the ſervice thereof, and for all that ſhall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the prieſts the Levites, the ſons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my ſanctuary, when the children of Iſrael went aſtray from me, they ſhall come near to me to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall ſtand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to my table to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they ſhall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool ſhall come upon them, whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they ſhall not gird *themſelves* ‖ † with any thing that cauſeth ſweat.

‖ Or, *in ſweating places.* † Heb. *in, or, with ſweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments, and they ſhall not ſanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long, they ſhall only poll their heads.

21 Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither ſhall they take for their wives a [a] widow, or her that is † put away: but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow † that had a prieſt before.

a Lev. 21. 13. † Heb. *forſaken.* † Heb. *from a prieſt.*

23 And they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controverſie they ſhall ſtand in judgment, *and* they ſhall judge it according to my judgements: and they ſhall keep my laws and my ſtatutes in all mine aſſemblies, and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths.

b Levit. 21. 1, 11. 25 And they ſhall come at no [b] dead perſon to defile themſelves: but for father or for mother, or for ſon or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no husband, they may defile themſelves.

26 And after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, unto the inner court to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance; I [c] *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael; I *am* their poſſeſſion.

3430. c Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Joſh. 13. 14, 33.

29 They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering; and every ‖ dedicate thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

30 And the ‖ [d] firſt of all the fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblations ſhall be the prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

‖ Or, *chief.* d Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. & Num. 3. 13. & 18. 12.

31 The prieſts ſhall not eat of any thing that is [e] dead of it ſelf or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

e Exod. 22. 31. Levit. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary*, 6 *for the city*, 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand: this *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

† Heb. *when ye cauſe the land to fall.* † Heb. *holineſs.*

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ ſuburbs thereof.

‖ Or, *void places.*

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth of ten thouſand: and in it ſhall be the ſanctuary, *and* the moſt holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land ſhall be for the prieſts the miniſters of the ſanctuary, which ſhall come near to miniſter unto the LORD, and it ſhall be a place for their houſes, and an holy place for the ſanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thouſand of length, and the ten thouſand of breadth ſhall alſo the Levites the miniſters of the houſe have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad, and five and twenty thouſand long over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*: it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And *a portion ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſſeſſion of the city, from the weſt-ſide weſt-ward, and from the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward; and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions, from the weſt-border unto the eaſt-border.

8 In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael, and my princes ſhall no more oppreſs my people,

3430. and *the reſt of* the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Let it ſuffice you, O princes of Iſrael: remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgement and juſtice, take away your † exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *expulſions.*

a Lev. 19. 35, 36.

10 Ye ſhall have juſt [a] balances, and a juſt ephah, and a juſt bath.

11 The ephah and the bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the meaſure thereof ſhall be after the homer.

b Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47.

12 And the [b] ſhekel *ſhall be* twenty gerahs: twenty ſhekels, five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels ſhall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer; the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

‖ Or, *kid.*

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings*

† Heb. *ſhall be for.*

16 All the people of the land † ſhall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *with.*

17 And it ſhall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feaſts, and in the new-moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings*

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and cleanſe the ſanctuary.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

21 In the firſt *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days, unleavened bread ſhall be eaten.

22 And upon that day ſhall the prince prepare for himſelf, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a ſin-offering.

23 And ſeven days of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams without blemiſh, daily the ſeven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin-offering. 3430

24 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month ſhall he do the like in the [c] feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

c Num. 29. 12.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.

THUS ſaith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt, ſhall be ſhut the ſix working-days: but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it ſhall be opened.

2 And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the prieſt ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth, but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the ſabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

5 And the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhall come before the LORD, in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worſhip, ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the ſouth-gate, ſhall go forth by the way of the north-

30. north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flower; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning, *for* a continuall burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boyl the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl, where the ministers of the house shall boyl the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters.* 6 *The vertue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [a] trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But

3430.

‖ Or, made with chimneys. † Heb. cornered.

† Heb. a son of his year. † Heb. morning by morning.

† Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in every corner of a court.

† Heb. waters of the ankles.

† Heb. waters of swimming.

† Heb. lip. [a] Rev. 22. 2.

‖ Or, plain.

† Heb. two rivers.

3430. 11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [b] medicine.

† Heb. *shall come up.*

‖ Or, *principal.*

‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* [b] Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [c] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *swore.* [c] Gen. 27. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea: and *this is* the east-side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‖ south-ward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan. 3439

† Heb. *one portion.*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ‖ *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

‖ Or, *the sanctified portion shall be for the priests.* ‖ Or, *ward, or ordinance.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred,

and

6. and on the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, *ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſt-ward, and ten thouſand weſt-ward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four-ſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, of the oblation toward the eaſt-border, and weſt-ward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt-border, over againſt the portions for the prince, and it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* †a *portion*.

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt- 3430.
ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Iſſachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea.

† Heb. Meribah-kadeſh.

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north-ſide, four thouſand and five hun- 3130.
dred meaſures.

31 And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures*: and the name of the city from that day *ſhall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

† Heb. jehovah-ſhammah.

The Book of *DANIEL*.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakims captivity. 3 Aſhpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah. 8 They refuſing the kings portion, do proſper with pulſe & water. 17 Their excellency in wiſdom.

3397. 2 Kin. 24. 1. 2 Chr. 36. 6. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

3398. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god, and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

3399. 3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the kings ſeed, and of the princes;

3398. 4 Children in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well-favored, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king.

† Heb. the wine of his drink.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: 3398.

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart, that he would not defile himſelf with the portion of the kings

kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking then the children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *sadder.* ‖ Or, *term*, or *continuance.*

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

‖ Or, *the steward.*

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. *of pulse.* † Heb. *that we may eat,* &c.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh then all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖ Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand,*

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had 3401. said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*

20 And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

3468. 21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He staying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

3401. AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Necuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [a] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. [a] Ezra 4. 7.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, the thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [b] † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghil. [b] Dan. 3. 29. † Chald. *made piece.*

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. 3413. ‖ Or, *be.* Dan. 5. 17.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me. † Chald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known to me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter, therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, & there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the Gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon:

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-*men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon: † Chald. *returned.* ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Chald. *chief of the executioners.*

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would deſire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel in a night-viſion: then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, c Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his.

21 And he changeth the times and the ſeaſons: he removeth kings, and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe-*men* of Babylon: he went and ſaid thus unto him, Deſtroy not the wiſe-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wiſe-*men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſoothſayers ſhew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what ſhould come to paſs hereafter: and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known unto thee what ſhall come to paſs.

30 But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me, for *any* wiſdom that I have more then any living, but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mighteſt know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † ſaweſt, and behold, a great image: this great image whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible. 3401. † Cald. *waſt ſeeing.*

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, hi breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of braſs, ‖ Or. *ſides.*

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out ‖ without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. ‖ Or, *which was not in hands* a. ver. +.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the ſummer-threſhing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall ariſe another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and ſubdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom ſhall be divided, but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly ‖ broken. ‖ Or, *brittle.* † Cald. *This with this.*

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixt with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. † Cald. *their days.*

44 And in † the days of theſe kings ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, d which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces, and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever. d Chap. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Micha 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. † Cald. *king over thereof.*

45 Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that ‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*

that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

† Cald. *after this.*

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

a Chap. 4. 9.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king:

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confession. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Cald. *with might.* ‡ Cald. *they command.* || Or, *singing.* ‡ Cald. *symphony.*

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, || † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Cald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* || true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

|| Or, *of purpose, as* Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake and commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seven times more then it was wont to be heat.

† Cald. *filled.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

† Cald. *mighty of strength.*

21 Then

21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hoſen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake and ſaid unto his ‖ counſellors, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the ſon of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors and captains, and the kings counſellors being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be † cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghil; becauſe there is no other God that can deliver after this ſort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confeſſeth Gods kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream.* 19 *He interprets it.* 28 *The ſtory of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [a] an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation. [a] Chap. 2. 44.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the viſions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wiſe *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *ſaying*,

9 O Belteſhazzar, [b] maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof. [b] Chap. 2. 48.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed; † I ſaw, and behold, a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great. † Cald. *I was ſeeing.*

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit; let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches. † Cald. *with might.*

15 Nevertheleſs, leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beaſts heart be given unto him, and let ſeven times paſs over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy

ones ::

3434. ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

[c] Chap. 5. 21, &c. 25 That they shall [c] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquility.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchad- 3435
nezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in ‖ Or, *upon.*
the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebachadnez- 3439
zar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [d] an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

[d] Chap. 7. 14. Mich. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [e] what doest thou?

[e] Job 9. 12. Isaiah 45. 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness; returned unto me, and my counsellers and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a 3466
thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, [f] Ezra 1. 7. which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken † Or, *brought* out *forth.*

out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein. 3466.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives & his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cryed † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquethouse; *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 [a] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made [b] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee. 3466.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. † Cal. *interpret.*

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. ‖ Or, *fee*, as Chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honor.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him. ‖ Or, *to deal proudly.* † Cald. *made to come down.*

21 And he was [c] driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will. [c] Chap. 4. 32. ‖ Or, *be made his heart equal, &c.*

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

3466. 28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threeſcore and two year old.

† Cald. he as *the ſon of*, &c. ‖ Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the preſidents. 4 They conſpiring againſt him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accuſed of the breach thereof, is caſt into the lions den. 18 Daniel is ſaved, 24 his adverſaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over theſe, three preſidents (of whom Daniel *was* firſt) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God.

‖ Or, *came tumultuouſly.* 6 Then theſe preſidents and princes ‖ aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the preſidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counſellors and the captains have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whoſoever ſhall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, ſave of thee, O King, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the [a] law of the Medes and Perſians, which † altereth not.

[a] Eſth. 1. 19. & 8. 8. † Cald. *paſſeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber [b] toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees [c] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[b] 1 Kin. 8. 48. [c] Pſalm. 55. 17.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying, and making ſupplication before his God. 3466.

12 Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the king's decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *theſe* words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſun, to deliver him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, that no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were ‖ inſtruments of muſick brought before him, and his ſleep went from him.

‖ Or, *table.*

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his angel, and hath ſhut the lions mouthes that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den: ſo Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought

3449. brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [c] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven & in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [d] Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

3449. Cald. *saw.* Or, *words.* IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, Or, *erected.* ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

Or, *raised up one dominion.* 5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it, & it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire. 3449

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: [a] thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the [b] books were opened. a Rev. 5. 11. b Rev. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time. † Cald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* [c] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed. c Chap. 2. 44. Mich. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me. † Cald *sheath.*

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, & asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. † Cald. *high ones,* that is, *things,* or, *places.*

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet, † Cald. *from all those.*

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

3451. 24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

d Luke a. 33. 27 And the d kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

‖ Or, *rulers.*

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

3451. IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. *the second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

‖ Or, *none touched* him *in the earth.* † Heb. *a horn of sight.*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, a toward the four winds of heaven. 3451. a Chap. 11. 4.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the b pleasand *land.* b Psalm 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

10 And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. ‖ Or, *against the host.*

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. ‖ Or, *against.* ‖ Or, *from him.*

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered. ‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.*

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot? ‖ *the numberer of secrets*, or, *the wonderful numberer.* † Heb. *Palmoni.*

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed. † Heb. *evening morning.* † Heb. *justified.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. ‖ Or, *making desolate.*

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, c Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision. c Chap. 9. 21.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright. † Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. † Heb. *are accomplished.*

24 And his power *shall be* mighty, but not by his

451. his own power: and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

† Heb. people of the holy ones.

25 And through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand, and he ſhall magnifie *himſelf* in his heart, and by ‖ peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the prince of princes, but he ſhall be [d] broken without hand.

‖ Or, proſperity.

[d] 2 Mac. 9.

26 And the viſion of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion, for it *ſhall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up and did the kings buſineſs, and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none underſtood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel conſidering the time of the captivity,* 2 *maketh confeſſion of ſins,* 16 *and prayeth for the reſtauration of Jeruſalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks.*

IN the firſt year of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

3467. ‖ Or, *who was*, &c.

2 In the firſt year of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [a] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem.

[a] Jer 25. 11. & 29. 10.

3 ¶ And I ſet my face unto the LORD God to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O [b] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

[b] Deut. 7. 9. Nehem. 1. 5.

5 [c] We have ſinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

[c] Baruc. 1. 17.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O LORD, righteouſneſs ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

‖ Or, *thou haſt*, &c.

8 O LORD, [d] to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

[d] Baruc. 1. 15.

9 To the LORD our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he ſet before us, by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Iſrael have trangreſſed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [e] law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

346

[e] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 7, &c. & 32. 19, &c.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

13 As [f] *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

[f] Lev. 26. 4, &c Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.

† Heb. intreated we not the face of the, &c.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O LORD our God, that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt † gotten thee [g] renown as at this day: we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

† Heb. made thee a name.

[g] Exod. 14. 18.

16 ¶ O LORD, according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jeruſalem and thy people *are become* a reproch to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary *that is* deſolate, for the Lords ſake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our deſolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies.

† Heb. whereupon thy name is called.

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, defer not, for thine own ſake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name

† Heb. cauſe to fall.

20 ¶ And whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin, and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man [h] Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning being cauſed to fly † ſwiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

[h] Chap 8. 16.

† Heb. with wearineſs, or flight

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee ſkill and underſtanding.

† Heb. to make thee skilful of underſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the † commandment came forth, and I am come to ſhew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

† Heb. word. † Heb a man of

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophesie, and to anoint the most Holy.

‖ Or, to restrain.
‖ Or, to seal up
† Heb. prophet.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

† Heb. shall return and be built.
‖ Or, breach, or, ditch
† Heb. in strait of times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

‖ Or, and shall have not king.
‖ Or, it shall be cut off by desolations.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of [i] abominations, he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

‖ Or, with the abomixable armies.
[i] Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision.* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

† Heb. great.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. weeks of days.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled

† Heb. bread of desires.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [a] Hiddekel:

[a] Gen. 2. 14.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns *were* [b] girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

† Heb. one man
[b] Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I [c] was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ [c] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

‖ Or, vigour.
[c] Chap.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

† Heb. moved.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

† Heb. a man of desires.
† Heb. stand upon thy standing.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

‖ Or, the first.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

‖ Or, this my servant, or my lord.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Heb. strengthened himself.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

ALso I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer then *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall joyn themselves together; for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

† Heb. *all associate themselves.*

† Heb. *agreements.*

‖ Or, *from whom she was brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years then the king of the north.

† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up *even* to his fortress.

‖ Or, *shall be stirred.*

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. *the end of the years of the years.*

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. *the children of the robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. *the city of munitions.*

† Heb. *the people of his choices.*

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

‖ Or, *goodly land.*

† Heb. *the land of ornament.*

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

‖ Or, *much uprightness*: or, *equal conditions.*

† Heb. *to corrupt.*

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproch offered by him, to cease; without his own reproch he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. *for him.*

† Heb. *his reproach.*

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

† Heb. *one that causeth an exactour to pass over.*

† Heb. *angers.*

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable, and fat, &c.*

† Heb. *think his thoughts.*

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

† Heb. *their hearts.*

28 Then shall he return into his land with great

riches, and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land. 3470.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

‖ Or, *astonisheth.*

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.*

33 And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

‖ Or, *by them.*

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

‖ Or, *magnificents.* † Heb. *Mauzzim*, or *as for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a God, &c.*

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

† Heb. *things desired.*

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. *a price.*

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and pass over.

‖ Or, *goodly land.* † Heb. *Land of delight.*

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countreys* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. 3470.

o Or, *ornament.*

† Heb. *send forth.*

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

‖ Or, *goodly* † Heb. *mountain of delights of holiness.*

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be* found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [a] some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

a Matt. 25. 46. Joh. 5. 29.

3 And they that be ‖ wise shall [b] shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

‖ Or, *teachers.* b Matt. 13. 43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. *lip.*

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in [c] linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

c Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [d] held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

d Rev. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *part.*

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Ma-

10 Many ſhall be purified and made white and tried: but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

† Heb. *to ſet up the abomination, &c.*

11 And from the time *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou ſhalt reſt, & ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

‖ Or, *and thou, &c*

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 Hoſea to ſhew Gods judgement for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The reſtauration of Judah and Iſrael.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *viſit.*

5 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

‖ That is, *not having obtained mercy.*

† Heb. *I will not add any more to.*

‖ Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.*

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battel, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

‖ That is, *not my people.*

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbred: [a] and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ‖ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

a Rom. 9. 25, 26.

‖ Or, *inſtead of that*

11 [b] Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

b Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgments againſt them. 14 His promiſes of reconciliation with them.

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your ſiſters ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ That is, *My people.*

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

‖ That is, *Having obtained mercy.*

a Iſaiah 50. 1.

b Ezek. 16. 25.

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was [c] born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

c Ezek. 16. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

† Heb. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths.

† Heb. *wall a wall.*

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them; and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not find *them*: then ſhall ſhe ſay, I will go and return to my firſt husband, for then *was it* better with me then now.

8 For ſhe did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her ſilver, and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine.*

‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now will I diſcover her † lewdneſs in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. *folly, or villany.*

11 I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt-days, her new-moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts.

12 And I will † deſtroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof ſhe hath ſaid, Theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a foreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhall eat them.

† Heb. *make deſolate.*

13 And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burnt incenſe to them, and ſhe decked her ſelf with her ear-rings and her jewels, and ſhe went after her lovers, and forgat me, ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ There-

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderneſs, and ſpeak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.* † Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and ſhe ſhall ſing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it ſhall be at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* thou ſhalt call me ‖ Iſhi; and ſhalt call me no more ‖ Baali

‖ That is, *my huſband.* ‖ That is, *my lord.*

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [d] covenant for them with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the ſword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

d Job 5. 23.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgement, and in loving kindneſs, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs, and thou ſhalt know the LORD.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, I will hear, ſaith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they ſhall hear the earth,

22 And the earth ſhall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, and they ſhall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will ſow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I [e] will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

e Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adultereſs, 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

† Heb. of grapes.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley.

† Heb. *lethech.*

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt [a] abide for me many days, thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man, ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee.

a Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

† Heb. *a ſtanding*, or, *pillar.*

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the LORD their God, and [b] David their king, and ſhall fear the LORD, and his goodneſs in the [c] latter days.

b Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. c Iſaiah 2. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgments againſt the ſins of the people, 6 and of the prieſts, 12 and againſt their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for the LORD hath a [a] controverſie with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

a Mic. 6. 2.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

† Heb. *bloods.*

3 Therefore ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will † deſtroy thy mother.

† Heb. *cut off.*

6 ¶ My people are † deſtroyed for lack of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

† Heb. *cut off.*

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they † ſet their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. *lift up their ſoul to their iniquity*

9 And there ſhall be [b] like people, like prieſt: and I will † puniſh them for their wayes, and † reward them their doings.

b Iſaiah 24. 2. † Heb. *viſit upon.*

10 For they ſhall eat, and not have enough; they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

† Heb. *cauſe to return.*

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hills under oaks, & poplars, and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, and your ſpouſes ſhall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery: for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand, ſhall ‖ fall.

‖ Or, *Shall I not, &c.* ‖ Or, *be puniſhed.*

15 ¶ Though thou Iſrael play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [c] Beth-aven, nor ſwear, The LORD liveth.

c 1 Kings 12. 29.

16 For

16 For Iſrael ſlideth back, as a backſliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is ſowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgments againſt the prieſts, the people, and the princes of Iſrael for their manifold ſins, 15 untill they repent.

HEar ye this, O prieſts, and hearken, ye houſe of Iſrael, and give ye ear, O houſe of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, becauſe ye have been a ſnare on Mizpah, and a net ſpread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make ſlaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Iſrael is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committeſt whoredom, *and* Iſrael is defiled.

4 †‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the ſpirit of whoredoms *is* in the midſt of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Iſrael doth teſtifie to his face: therefore ſhall Iſrael and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah alſo ſhall fall with them.

6 They ſhall go with their flocks, and with their herds to ſeek the LORD: but they ſhall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himſelf from them.

7 They have dealt treacherouſly againſt the LORD: for they have begotten ſtrange children: now ſhall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim ſhall be deſolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Iſrael have I made known that which ſhall ſurely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppreſſed, *and* broken in judgement: becauſe he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the houſe of Judah as ‖ rottenneſs.

13 When Ephraim ſaw his ſickneſs, and Judah *ſaw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Aſſyrian, and ſent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the houſe of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and ſeek my face: in their affliction they will ſeek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardneſs and iniquity.

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath ſmitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [a] After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raiſe us up, & we ſhall live in his ſight.

3 Then ſhall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he ſhall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what ſhall I do unto thee? O Judah, what ſhall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodneſs *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have ſlain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I deſired [b] mercy, and not ſacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men have tranſgreſſed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherouſly againſt me.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *ſo* the company of prieſts murder in the way † by conſent: for they commit ‖ lewdneſs.

10 I have ſeen an horrible thing in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Iſrael is defiled.

11 Alſo O Judah, he hath ſet an harveſt for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold ſins. 11 Gods wrath againſt them for their hypocriſie.

WHen I would have healed Iſrael, then the iniquity of Ephraim was diſcovered, and the † wickedneſs of Samaria: for they commit falſhood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † ſpoileth without.

2 And they † conſider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedneſs: now their own doings have beſet them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedneſs, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaſeth ‖ from raiſing after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* ſick ‖ with bottles of wine, he ſtretched out his hand with ſcorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like

Heb. gone Heb. yields.

Or, and, &c. Heb. correction.

Heb. they will not give. Or, their doings will not ſuffer them.

‖ Or, a worm.

‖ Or, to the king of Jareb; or, to the king that ſhould

† Heb. till they be guilty

‖ Or, mercy, or, kindneſs.

‖ Or, that thy judgements might be, &c.

b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Mat. 9. 13. and 12. 7.

‖ Or, like Adam.

‖ Or, curſing for blood.

† Heb. with one ſhoulder, or, to Shechem.

‖ Or, enormity.

† Heb. evils.

† Heb. ſtripped.

† Heb. ſay not to.

‖ Or, the raiſer will ceaſe.

‖ Or, from waking.

‖ Or, with heat through wine.

‖ Or, applied.

an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb. *sprinkled.*

10 And the [a] pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

a Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Heb. *spoil.*

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthned their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ Or, *chastned*

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [b] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

b Psalm 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Destruction is threatned for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, *standing corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

† Heb. *lovers.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

‖ Or, *began.*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they sacrifice flesh*

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [a] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

a Jer. 44. 17. ‖ Or, *from, Or,*

2 The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‖ Or, *wine-fat.*

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

† Heb. *spoil.* ‖ Or, *their silver shall he desire, the nettle, &c.* † Heb. *the desire.*

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *man of the spirit.*

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

‖ Or, *against*

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [b] Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

b Jud. 19. 18.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to [c] Baal-peor, and

c Num. 25. 3.

and separated themselves unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall flie away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [d] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [a] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [b] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: [c] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [d] Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgment. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called my son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [b] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They

‖ Or, when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or, in their two habitations.

† Heb. the beauty of her neck.

c Jerem. 4. 3.

d 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13.

† Heb. the evil of your evil.

a Matt. 2. 15.

† Heb. lift up.

† Heb. together they exalted not.

b Gen. 19. 24. Amos 4. 11.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

Or, with the most holy.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sins provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

† Heb. visit upon.

3 ¶ He took his brother [a] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [b] had power with God:

a Gen. 25. 26.

† Heb. was a prince, or behaved himself princely.

b Gen. 32. 24, &c

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [c] Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

c Gen. 35. 9, 10.

5 Even the Lord GOD of hosts, the LORD *is* his [d] memorial.

d Exod. 3. 15.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

‖ Or, deceive.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

‖ Or, all my labours suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom i sin.

† Heb. which.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the prophets.

† Heb by the hand.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in [e] Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

e Chap. 4. 15. & 9. 15.

12 And Jacob [f] fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel [g] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

f Gen. 28. 5.

g Gen. 29. 20, 28.

13 [h] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, & by a prophet was he preserved.

h Exod. 12. 50, 51. and 13. 3.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him: and his reproch shall his Lord rerurn unto him.

† Heb. with bitternesses.

† Heb. bloods.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgment for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves.

† Heb. they add to sin.

‖ Or, the sacrificers of men.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [a] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

a Isaiah 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness in the land of † great drought.

† Heb. droughts.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

† Heb. the beast of the field.

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † *is* thine help.

† Heb. in thy help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a [b] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

b 1 Sa. 8. 5, &c and 15. 23. and 16. 1.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

† Heb. a time.

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: [c] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction; repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

† Heb. the hand.

c 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [d] an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

d Ezek. 19. 12.

† Heb. vessel of desire. Compare 4288.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword, their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [a] calves of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches † shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

‖ Or, *blossom.*
‖ Or, *memorial.*

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is with-holden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ [a] Sanctifie ye a fast, call a ‖ solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the day: for [b] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barnes are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts grone? the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

[a] Chap. 2. 15.
‖ Or, day of *restraint.*
[b] Isaiah 13. 6.
† Heb. *grains.*
‖ Or, *habitations.*

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgment.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *promiseth a blessing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with present,* 28 *and future blessings.*

BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3107.
‖ Or, *cornet.*
† Heb. *of generation and generation.*

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battel aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather † blackness. † Heb. pot.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways; and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded. ‖ Or, dart.

9 They shall run to & fro in the city: they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, [a] the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining; [a] Isaiah 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word, for the [b] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it? [b] Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [c] Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. [c] Jere. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [d] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. [d] Exod. 34. 6. Psalm 86. 5. Jonah 4. 2.

14 [e] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, *even* a meatoffering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God? [e] Jonah 3. 9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, [f] sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly. [f] Chap. 1. 14.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproch; that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: [g] wherefore should they say among the people, where *is* their God? ‖ Or, use a byword against them. [g] Psalm 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproch among the heathen: 3497

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east-sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things. † Heb. he hath magnified to do.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderatly, and he [h] will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*. ‖ Or, a teacher of righteousness. † Heb. according to righteousness. [h] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I [i] will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: [i] Isaiah 44. 3. Acts 2. 17.

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 [k] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come. [k] Chap. 3. 15.

32 And it shall come to pass *that* [l] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call. [l] Rom. 10. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgments against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgment. 18 His blessing upon the church.

FOr behold, in those days and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

3210. 2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 [a] Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into spears; let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 [b] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The [c] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall [d] rore out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no [e] strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [f] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

‖ Or, *the* LORD *shall bring down.*

[b] Rev. 14. 15. 3197.

‖ Or, *concision, or threshing.*

[c] Chap. 2. 31.

[d] Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2.

† Heb. *place of repair, or harbour.*

† Heb. *holiness.*

[e] Rev. 21. 27.

[f] Amos 9. 13.

† Heb. *go.*

‖ Or, *abide.*

‖ Or, *even I the Lord that dwelleth in Zion.*

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos sheweth Gods judgment upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two year before the [a] earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will [b] rore from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have threshed Gilead with threshing-instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ‖ the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [c] Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered

‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*

‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*

[c] 2 Chr. 28. 18.

‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.*

3210. up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred
† Heb. the covenant of brethren. not † the brotherly covenant.
10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.
11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his
† Heb. corrupted his compassions. brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.
12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gi-
‖ Or, divided the mountains. lead, that they might enlarge their border.
14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:
15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

3210. THus saith the LORD, For three transgres-
3109. sions of Moab, and for four I will not turn
a 2 Kin. 3. 27. away *the punishment* thereof: because he [a] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime,
2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.
3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.
5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.
6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because [b] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;
b Chap. 8. 6. ‖ Or, young woman ‖ Or, such as have sined, or mulcted. c Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Joshua 24. 8. 7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.
8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.
9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [c] Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
10 Also [d] I brought you up from the land of E- d Exod. 12. 51. gypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.
12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, [e] saying, Prophesie not. e Chap. 7. 12. ‖ Or, I am pressed under you, as a cart is full of sheaves. † Heb. his rest. or, stay.
13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.
14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself.
15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow: and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.
16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,
2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.
3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?
5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?
6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?
7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.
8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?
9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.
10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.
11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee,

and

10. and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd ‖ taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [a] Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [b] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [c] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [d] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe,

† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

a Gen. 19. 24, 25.

‖ Or, *spirit.*

1 3 2 10.

a Chap. 4. 4.

b Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

c Chap. 9. 6.

† Heb. *spoil.*

d Zep. 1. 13. † Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

† Heb. the covenant of brethren.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

† Heb. corrupted his compassions.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‖ Or, divided the mountains.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness,

3210. 3109. THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he [a] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

a 2 Kin. 3. 27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because [b] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

b Chap. 8. 6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, young woman

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

‖ Or, such as have fined, or mulcted.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [c] Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

c Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Joshua 24. 8.

10 Also [d] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

d Exod. 12. 51.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, [e] saying, Prophesie not.

e Chap. 7. 12. ‖ Or,

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And he that is [illegible] among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity and application of it, with

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will he cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

‖ Or, not run together. ‖ Or, and shall not the LORD do some what?

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, oppressed ones. ‖ Or, spoil.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and

10 and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd ‖ taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the ... and the houses of ivory shall pe- ... id, saith

SET

ry, 6 and

ROUGH

that *are* oppress ... which ... nk.

XT APPEARS

ness, that ... he will ... posterity

RRED)

very *com* ... cast *them*

at Gilgal ... sacrifices ... ee years. ... ing with ... tee-offer- ... en of Is-

... s of teeth ... your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. † Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [a] Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. a Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name. ‖ O, *spirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up. 3 2 10.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought. a Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [b] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [c] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name: b Job 9. 9. & 38. 31. c Chap. 9. 6.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress. † Heb. *spoil.*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [d] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them. d Zep. 1. 13. † Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take

up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred
† Heb. the covenant of brethren. not † the brotherly covenant.
10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.
11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue his
† Heb. corrupted his compassions. brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.
12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gi-
‖ Or, divided the mountains. lead, that they might enlarge their border.
14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:
15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness,

3210. 3109. THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn
a 2 Kin. 3. 27. away *the punishment* thereof; because he a burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.
2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.
3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.
5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.
6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because b they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;
7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.
8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.
9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the c Amorite before them,

b Chap. 8. 6.
‖ Or, young woman
‖ Or, such as have fined, or mulcted.
c Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Joshua 24. 8.

whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
10 Also d I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.
12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesie not.
13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.
14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:
15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.
16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

d Exod. 12. 51.
‖ Or, I will press you as a cart is full of sheaves.
† Heb. his might.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,
2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.
3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry † out of his den, if he have taken nothing?
5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?
6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done *it*?
7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.
8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?
9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.
10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.
11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee,

† Heb. give forth his voice.
‖ Or, not run together.
Or, and shall not the LORD do somewhat?
‖ Or, oppressed.
Or, spoil.

and

and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow *at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [a] Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

a Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *spirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

3 10.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

a Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [b] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [c] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

b Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

c Chap 9. 6.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

† Heb *spoil.*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [d] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

d Zep. 1 13. † Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take

up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred
† Heb. the covenant of brethren. not † the brotherly covenant.
10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.
11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his
† Heb. corrupted his compassions. brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.
12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have
‖ Or, divided the mountains. ‖ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.
14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:
15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness,

3210. 3109. THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he
a 2 Kin. 3. 27. a burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime:
2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:
3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.
5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.
6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because b they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;
b Chap. 8. 6. ‖ Or, young woman 7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.
8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine
‖ Or, such as have fined, or mulcted. e Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8. of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.
9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the c Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
10 Also d I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.
12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, e saying, Prophesie not.
13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.
14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:
15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow: and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.
16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,
2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.
3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?
5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?
6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?
7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.
8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?
9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.
10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.
11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee,

and

and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd ‖ taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [a] Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

a Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *spirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

a Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [b] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [c] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

b Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

c Chap. 9. 6.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

† Heb. *spoil.*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [d] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

d Zep. 1. 13.

† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take

‖ Or, *a ransom.*

‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

e Psalm 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.

15 [e] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high ways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

f Isaiah 5. 19. Jerem 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph 1. 15.

18 [f] Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

g Isaiah 1. 11. Jerem. 6. 20.

21 ¶ [g] I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

‖ Or, *smell your holy-days.*

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings*

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

† Heb. *roll.*

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

h Act. 7. 42.

25 [h] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourty years, O house of Israel?

‖ Or, *Siccuth your king.*

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonnesse of Israel 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenesse.

a Luke 6. 24. ‖ Or, *are secure.*

[a] WOE to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

b Exod. 19. 5. ‖ Or, *first-fruits.* c Ezek. 12. 27. d Chap. 5. 18. ‖ Or, *habitation.*

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye that [c] put far away the [d] evil day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

‖ Or, *abound with perfumes.*

5 That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

‖ Or, *quaver.*

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.* † Heb. *breach.*

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

e Jerem 51. 14.

8 [e] The LORD God hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

† Heb. *the fulness therof.*

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, [f] Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

f Chap. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *they will not, or have not.*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

‖ Or, *dropping.*

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgments of the grashoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumbline is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs judgment.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

‖ Or, *who of (or, for) Jacob shall stand?*

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me,

me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets son; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycomore-fruit:

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and [a] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [a] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldness upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 [a] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top

of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [b] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that [d] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [e] Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the † tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop ‖ [g] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

b Jer. 44. 11.

‖ Or, *spheres.* † Heb. *ascensions.*

c Psalm. 104. 3.

‖ Or, *bundle.*

d Chap. 5. 8.

e Jer. 47. 4.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

† Heb. *draweth forth.*

‖ Or, *new wine.*

g Joel. 3. 18.

† Heb. *budgeth wall.*

† Acts 15. 16.

OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom, [a] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battel.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [b] Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If [c] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out? *how* are his hid things sought up?

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

8 [d] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [e] violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands*

a Compl. Jerem. 49. 14.

b Jer. 49. 16.

c Jer. 49. 9.

‖ Or, *gleanings.*

† Heb. *the men of thy peace.*

† Heb. *the men of thy bread.*

‖ Or, *of it.*

d Isaiah 29. 14. Jerem. 49. 7.

e Gen. 27. 41. Ezek. 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

‖ Or, *carried away his substance.*

‖ Or, *on his behold,* &c.

† Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*

on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross way to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [f] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‖ deliverance, and *there* shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [g] saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the [h] kingdom shall be the LORDS.

‖ Or, shall possess *that which is in Sepharad.*

[g] 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20.

[h] Luk. 1. 33.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish: 4 He is bewrayed in a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that [a] great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, & went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cryed every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon ‖ Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Heb. *with great fear.*

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous)

† Heb. *may be silent from us.*

‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

† Heb. *went.*

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* unto the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Heb. *digged.*

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Heb. *stood.*

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and [b] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

[b] Mat. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.

† Heb. *bowels.*

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

[a] Psal. 120. 1.

2 And said, I [a] cryed ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cryed I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.*

‖ Or, *the grave.*

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about,

† Heb. *heart.*

bout, all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.
4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.
b Psal. 69 1. 5 The [b] waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.
† Heb. cuttings off. 6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.
‖ Or, the pit. 7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.
8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.
c Psalm 50. 14, 23. and 116. 17. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15; d Psalm 3. 8. 9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [c] thanksgiving I will pay *that* that I have vowed: [d] salvation *is* of the LORD.
10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,
2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.
3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was
† Heb. of God. an † exceeding great city of three days journey)
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and said, Yet fourty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.
a Mat. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32. 5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [a] believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.
6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
† Heb. said. † Heb. great men. 7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.
3197. 8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.
b Joel 2. 14. 9 [b] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?
10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah revining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.
2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God and merciful, slow to anger and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.
a Chap. 1. 3. b Exod. 34 6. Psalm 86. 5. Joel 2. 13. 3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die then to live.
‖ Or, art thou greatly angry? 4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?
5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east-side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.
‖ Or, palmerist. † Heb. Kikajon † Heb. rejoiced with great joy. 6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.
7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.
‖ Or, silent. 8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east-wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die then to live.
‖ Or, art thou greatly angry? ‖ Or, I am greatly angry. ‖ Or, spared. † Heb. was the son of the night. 9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he said, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto the death.
10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:
11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then sixscore thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand, and their left hand, and *also* much cattel?

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob, for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

3300. 3250. THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
† Heb. Hear ye people all of them. a Deut. 32. 1. Isaiah 1. 2. † Heb. the witness 2 † Hear, all ye people, [a] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, [b] the LORD cometh forth out of his [c] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [d] high places of the earth.

4 And [e] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ † Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah [g] roll thy self in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [h] shame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Bethezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [i] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [a] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [b] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † [c] Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falshood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falshood of the prophets. 8 The security of them both.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their

---

Isaiah 5. 21. Psalm 18. 3. Deut. 32. 13. & Psalm 29. 7. 5.

Heb. a scent.

Heb. daughters of the owl. Or, she is grievously sick of her wounds. 2 Sam. 1. 20.

That is, dust. g Jer. 6. 26.

Or, thou that dwellest fairly. † Heb. inhabitress.

h Isaiah 47. 3.

Or, the country of flocks.

Or, a place near.

Or, was grieved.

Or, for.

That is, a lie.

Or, the glory of Israel shall come, &c.

i Isaiah 22. 12.

a Isaiah 5. 8.

‖ Or, defraud

† Heb. with a lamention of lamentations.

‖ Or, instead of restoring.

b Deut. 32. 8, ‖ Or, prophesie not as they prophesie.

† Heb. Drop, &c.

c Isa. 30. 10.

‖ Or, shortned

† Heb. upright.

† He yesterday.

† Heb. over against a garment.

‖ Or, wives.

‖ Or, walk with the wind and lie falsly.

bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [a] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare war against him.

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with [b] † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for mony: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [c] plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

a Cha. 2. 11.

† Heb. *from a vision.*

† Heb. *from divining.*

† Heb. *upper lip.*

b Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

† Heb. *saying.*

3291. Compl. 3418.

c Jer. 26. 18.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into [b] plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that [c] halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off a strong nation; and the LORD [d] shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

a Isaiah 2. 2. &c.

b Isaiah 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.

‖ Or, *sith.*

c Zeph. 3. 19.

d Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ.* 4 *His kingdom.* 8 *His conquest.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

a Mat. 2. 6. John. 7. 42. Compl. 4000.

† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

‖ Or, *rule.*

5 And

4 And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, and as the showres upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

Heb. princes men.
Heb. set up.
Or, with her own naked swords.
Or, with.
Or, statues.
Or, enemies.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods controversie for unkindness,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the [z] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of [b] Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [c] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [d] Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bowe my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath [e] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice cryeth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [f] sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of [g] Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [h] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproch of my people.

† Heb. sons of a year.
† Heb. belly.
e Deut. 10. 12.
† Heb. humble thy self to walk.
‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is*
‖ Or, *is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.*
† Heb. *measure of leanness.*
‖ Or *shall I be pure with, &c.*
f Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*
g 1 Kin. 16. 25, 26.
h 1 Kin. 16. 30, &c.
‖ Or, *astonishment.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her small number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God,* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies.* 14 *God comforteth her by promises,* 16 *by confusion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

2 The [a] ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

† Heb. *the gathering of summer.*
a Psalm 12. 1. Isaiah 57. 1.
‖ Or, *goodly, or merciful.*
† Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For [b] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, [c] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy [d] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitary *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the [e] dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [f] pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[b] Matt. 10. 21, 35. 36. Luke 2. 53.

‖ Or, *And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.*

[c] Psal. 79. 10 & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.

† Heb. *She shall be for a treading down.*

[d] Amos. 9. 11, &c.

‖ Or, even to.

‖ Or, *After that it hath been.*

‖ Or, *Rule.*

[e] Psal. 72. 9. ‖ Or, creeping.

[f] Exod. 34. 7.

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

1 The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* [a] jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [b] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold

3216. Compl. 3378.

‖ Or, *the LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*

[a] Exod. 20. 5.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

[b] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

† Heb. *stand up?*

‖ Or, *strength*

† Heb. *a counsellor of Belial.*

‖ Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*

† Heb. *is no.*

15 Behold upon the † mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [b] heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoak, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † [a] bloudy city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and [b] I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame,

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemone her? Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that* had the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be [c] drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ spoileth and flieth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy

Isaiah 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. Heb. feast. Heb. Belial.

Or, the disperser.

Isaiah 9. 12.

Or, the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.

Or, red. Or, scarlet.

Or, fiery torches.

Heb. their vow.

Or, palaces.

† Heb. mourning, or, sorrow.

Or, molten.

Or, that which was established, or, there was a stand made.

‖ Or, discovered.

‖ Or, from the days that she hath been.

‖ Or, cause them to turn.

‖ Or, and their infinite store, &c.

† Heb. vessels of desire.

b Isaiah 13. 7, 8.

3246. Compl. 3378.

† Heb. city of bloods.

a Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.

† Heb. the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.

b Isaiah 47. 3. Ezek. 16. 37.

‖ Or, nourishing.

† Heb. No Amon.

† Heb. in thy help. 3292.

c Jer. 25. 17.

‖ Or, spreadeth himself.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them.*

‖ Or, *valiant ones.*

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

† Heb. *writhling.*

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk is shewed vengeance by the Chaldeans: 12 He complaineth that vengeance is executed by them who are far worse.

3195. THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you.*

6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the [c] evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‖ † their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes then to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore look-

a Job. 21. 7. Jerem. 12. 1.

‖ Or, *wrested.*

b Acts. 13. 41.

† Heb. *breadth.*

‖ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.*

† Heb. *sharp.*

c Zeph. 3. 3.

‖ Or, *the supping up of their faces,* &c. or, *their faces shall look toward the east.*

† Heb. *the appearance of their faces toward the east.*

† Heb. *rock.*

† Heb. *ounded.*

‖ Or, *grievance.*

eest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous then he,

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk is shewed that he must wait by faith. 5 The judgment upon the Chaldean for unsatiableness, 9 covetousness, 12 cruelty, &c.

I WILL [a] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will [b] surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [c] just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Woe to him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [d] ‖ coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high,

a Isai. 21. 8. † Heb. *second place.*

‖ Or, *in me.*

Or, *when I am reproved.*

Or, *guard.*

† Heb. *upon my reproof.*

Or, *arguing.*

b Heb. 10. 37.

c John. 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.

‖ Or, *How much more.*

3395 Comp. 34. 18.

‖ Or, *Ha, ha.*

d Jer. 22. 13.

‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.*

high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with † bloud, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the f knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: g drink thou also, and let thy fore-skin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spuing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee; and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid because of mens bloud, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a h teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at Gods majesty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bowe: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oathes of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon [a] stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [b] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like [c] hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

‖ Or, bright beams out of his side.

‖ Or, burning diseases.

Or, Ethiopia.

‖ Or, under affliction, or vanity.

‖ Or, thy chariots were salvation.

‖ Or, Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.

a Josh. 10. 12.

‖ Or, thine arrows walked in the light, &c.

b Josh. 10. 11.

† Heb. making naked.

† Heb. were tempestuous.

‖ Or, mud.

‖ Or, cut them in pieces.

† Heb. lie.

c 2 Sam. 22. 34. Psalm 18. 33.

† Heb. Nigeneth.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgment against Judah for diverse sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.* † Heb. *the face of the land.*

3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ‖ stumbling blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *idols.*

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the ‖ Chemarims with the priests;

‖ Or, *idolatrous priests.*

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship, *and* that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

‖ Or, *to the LORD.*

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

† Heb. *sanctified, or prepared.*

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Makteish, for all the merchant-people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* ‖ settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. *curdled, or thickened.*

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

a Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is a* day of [b] wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

b Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 [c] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath; but the whole land shall be [d] devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

c Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19. d Or, 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgment of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 11 of Ethiopia and Assyria.

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired;

‖ Or, *not desirous.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when, &c.*

8 ¶ I have heard the reproch of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproched my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the

the breeding of nettels, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

20 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproched and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

21 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

22 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

23 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

24 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‖ [a] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the cedar work.

25 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, [b] I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.*

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her [b] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done [c] violence to the law.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my [d] jealousie.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O [e] daughter of Zion, shout O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproch of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that [f] halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

d Chap. 1. 18.

† Heb. *lip.*

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *in my holy.*

e Isaiah 12. 6. & 54. 1.

‖ Or, *faint.*

† Heb. *he will be silent.*

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproch.*

f Mic. 4. 7.

† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.*

† Heb. *of their shame.*

CHAP. I.

Gods ſevere judgment againſt Judah for divers ſins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah, the ſon of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly conſume all *things* from off † the land, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*

3 I will conſume man and beaſt: I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and the ‖ ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *the face of the land.* ‖ Or, *idols.*

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the chemarims with the prieſts;

5 And them that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſe-tops, and them that worſhip, *and* that ſwear ‖ by the LORD, and that ſwear by Malcham;

‖ Or, *to the LORD.*

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath † bid his gueſts.

† Heb. *ſanctified*, or *prepared.*

8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORDS ſacrifice, that I will † puniſh the princes, and the kings children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters houſes with violence and deceit.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* † ſettled on their lees; that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. *curdled*, or *thickened.*

13 Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but [a] not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

a Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of [b] wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloominеſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,

b Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their bloud ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.

18 [c] Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able do deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land ſhall be [d] devoured by the fire of his jealouſie: for he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

c Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19. d Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgment of the Philiſtines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.

GAther your ſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not deſired:

‖ Or, *not deſirous.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: it may be, ye ſhall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod at the noon-day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* againſt you: O Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabitant.

6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah, they ſhall feed thereupon, in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when, &c.*

8 ¶ I have heard the reproch of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproched my people, and magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even

the

the breeding of nettels, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation, the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhall they have for their pride, becauſe they have reproched and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth, and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhall be ſlain by my ſword.

13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the ‖ [a] cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: ‖ for he ſhall uncover the cedar-work.

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt careleſly, that ſaid in her heart, [b] I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her, ſhall hiſs *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtauration of Iſrael,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their ſalvation by God.*

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice: ſhe received not ‖ correction: ſhe truſted not in the LORD: ſhe drew not near to her God.

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her [b] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done [c] violence to the law.

5 The juſt LORD *is* in the midſt thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are deſolate, I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive inſtruction, ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth ſhall be devoured with the fire of my [d] jealouſie. [d] Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one † conſent. † Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *ſhoulder.*

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed ſhall bring mine offering.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain. † Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity, nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O [e] daughter of Zion, ſhout O Iſrael, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem. [e] Iſaiah 12. 6. & 54. 1.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath caſt out thine enemy: the King of Iſrael, *even* the LORD *is* in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evil any more.

16 In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ ſlack. ‖ Or, *faint.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midſt of thee *is* mighty; he will ſave, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging. † Heb. *he will be ſilent.*

18 I will gather *them that are* ſorrowful for the ſolemn aſſembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproch of it *was* a burden. † Heb. *the burden upon it was reproch.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will ſave her that [f] halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praiſe and fame in every land, † where they have been put to ſhame. [f] Mic. 4. 7. † Heb. *I will ſet them for a praiſe.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD. † Heb. *of their ſhame.*

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 He inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the 3434.
sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.* ‖ Or, *captain.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, † consider your ways.

† Heb. *set your heart on your ways.*

6 Ye have [a] sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

[a] Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 14, 15.

† Heb. *pierced through.*

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; 3434.
and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

‖ Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore [b] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

[b] Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindred the work. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying, 3485

† Heb. *by the hand of*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] Yet once, 3485
it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

[a] Heb. 12. 26.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people,

people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the Lord; and so *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the Lord.

16 Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

Amos 9. 17 ¶ I smote you [b] with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the Lord.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the Lords temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the Lord came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth,

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the Lord, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

Heb. wrath. 2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

Mal. 3. 7. 3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [b] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

Isaiah 6. Jerem. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hosea 4. 1. 5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

Or, overtake. Lam. 1. 18. 6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, [c] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red horses, ‖ speckled and white.

‖ Or, bay. 9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years? From. 3415. to 3485.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am [d] jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousie. d Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. † Heb. good.

3483. 18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? and he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth,* and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that [a] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [b] Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I [c] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his [†] holy habitation.

a Deut. 32. 10. Psalm 17. 8.

b Isaiah 12. 6. & 54. 1.

c Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church, 8 Christ the Branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [a] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, & I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the [b] BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

‖ That is, an adversary. † Heb. to be his adversary. a Jude 9.

‖ Or, ordinance. † Heb. walks.

† Heb. men of wonder. b Isaiah 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

CHAP. IV.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, & the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered,

† Heb. with her seven. ‖ Or, seven several pipes to the lamps, &c

ed, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers: 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as on* this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as on* that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah. ‖ Or, weighty piece.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses. ‖ Or. strong.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the LORD of all the earth. ‖ Or, winds

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

3485. 12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh
a Chap. 3. 8. the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose
‖ Or, Branch up from under him. name *is* the a BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

3483. † Heb. to intreat the face of the Lord. 2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

a Isaiah 58. 5. From 3417 to 3487. ‖ Or, be not ye they that, &c. ‖ Or, Are not these the words. † Heb. by the hand of, &c. † Heb. judge judgement of truth. b Exod. 22. 21, 22. Isaiah 1. 23. Jerem. 5. 28. 3487. † Heb. they gave a backsliding shoulder. † Heb. made heavy.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye a fasted and mourned, in the fifth and seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cryed † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And b oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. by the hand of. c Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14. 12.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that*, as he cried, and they would not hear; so c they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† Heb. land of desire.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, a I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

a Chap. 1. 14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. for multitude of days.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, hard, or difficult.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from † the west-country,

† Heb. the country of the going down of the sun.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no b hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

‖ Or, the wages of man became nothing, &c. b Hag. 1. 6.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts. 3487.

12 For

12 For the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, & I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, [c] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, & love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful † feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [d] Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 Gods promises of victory and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very [a] wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, The Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † bloud out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressour shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [b] Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the sole of an ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [c] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the bloud of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy [d] prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the Lord their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

Heb. peace.

c Zeph. 3. 16. Heb. Love the truth and the judgment of peace.

Heb. mun, let be.

d Isaiah 2. 3. Zech. 8. 21. Heb. go.

Ezek. 28. 3, 4, 5.

† Heb. blouds.

b Isaiah 62. 11. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15. ‖ Or, saving himself.

c Psalm 72. 8.

‖ Or, whose covenant is by bloud.

d Isaiah 61. 1.

‖ Or, subdue the stones of the sling. ‖ Or, shall fill both the bowls, &c.

‖ Or, grow, or break

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 3 And he visited his flock, for since he will save and restore them.

ASk ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showres of rain, to every one grass in the field.

‖ Or, lightnings.

2 For the [a] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled; because *there was* no shepherd.

[a] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18

† Heb. *te-raphims.*

‖ Or, *answered*

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and † I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

† Heb. *visitation upon.*

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

† And

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countreys; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 10 The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type, and curse of a foolish shepherd.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‖ the forrest of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, *Galilee.*

‖ Or, *the defenced forrest.*

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*

† Heb. *make to be found.*

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, *verily the poor.*

‖ Or, *Binders.*

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month, and my soul † lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

† Heb. *was straitened with them.*

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: *that* that dieth, let it die: and *that* that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

[a] Jer. 15. 2

† Heb. *of the fellow, or, neighbour.*

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: so they [b] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

[b] Gen. 37. 28. Mat. 26. 15. & 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit *those that be* ‖ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *hidden.*

‖ Or, *bear.*

[d] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

17 [d] Wo to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock:

flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her self, 3 and a burdensom stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensom stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart, the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophesie. 7 The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† Heb. separation for uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [a] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

[a] Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive:

† Heb. a garment of hair. † Heb. to lie.

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [b] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

[b] Mat. 26 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [c] refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

[c] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalems enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.

Behold,

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.
4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the [a] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.
6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.
7 But ‖ it shall be [b] one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at [c] evening-time it shall be light.
8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [d] waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.
9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.
10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel unto the kings wine-presses.
11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.
12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.
13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.
14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.
15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.
16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.
17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.
18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no *rain*: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.
19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.
20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.
21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [e] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, my mountains.
‖ Or, when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.
a Amos 1. 1.
† Heb. precious.
† Heb. thickness.
‖ Or, the day shall be one.
b Rev. 22. 5.
c Isaiah 60. 19. Revel. 21. 23.
d Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Revel. 22. 1.
‖ Or, eastern.
‖ Or, compassed.
‖ Or, shall abide.
‖ Or, shall abide.
‖ Or, shall also Judah fight.
‖ Or, against.
† Heb. upon whom there is not.
‖ Or, sin.
‖ Or, bridles.
e Isaiah 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. and 22. 15.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness, 6 of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.
2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I [a] loved Jacob,
3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.
4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people

† Heb. by the hand of Malachi
Rom. 9. 13.

ple against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an [b] offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant; 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] if ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partiall in the law.

10 [b] Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts:

‖ Or, reprove. † Heb. scatter. ‖ Or, it shall take you away to it.

‖ Or, fall in the law.

‖ Or, lifted up the face against. † Heb. accepted faces. [b] Eph. 4. 6.

‖ Or, ought to love.

‖ Or, him that waketh, and him that answereth.

‖ Or, excellency. † Heb. a seed of God. ‖ Or, unfaithfully. ‖ Or, If he hate her, put her away. † Heb. to put away.

Isaiah 11. v. 6. Amos 5.

Or, whereas you might have known it by way.

Or, in whose flock is.

Lev. 6. 14, &c. Deut. 8. 15, &c.

hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

a Mat. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.

BEhold, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers soap.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

‖ Or, ancient.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, defraud.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: [b] return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

b Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [c] windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

c Gen. 7. 11. † Heb. empty out.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. corrupt.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been [d] stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

d Job 4. 14.

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. his charge. † Heb. in blackness. † Heb. mourners.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* [e] tempt God are even delivered.

e Psal. 95. 8.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‖ Or, peculiar treasure.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the [a] sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

a Luke 1. 78.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [b] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.

b Exod. 20. 3.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [c] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

c Mat. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the prophets.

APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the Priests and Levites.* 7 *A great pass-over is kept.* 32 *His death is much lamented.* 34 *His successours.* 53 *The temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the pass-over in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the pass-over the fourteenth day of the first month,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the pass-over in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the pass-over according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governours of the temple, gave to the priests for the pass-over, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the pass-over, five thousand sheep, and ‖ seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [b] and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the pass-over with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass-pots, and pans ‖ with a good savour,

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [c] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [d] of the kings retinue.

16 Moreover, the porters were at every gate, it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the pass-over,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the pass-over at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a pass-over was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a pass-over as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this pass-over kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 [e] Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea the Lord is with me, hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battel with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battel, for I am very weak: and immediately his servants took him away out of the battel.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

34 [f] And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

[a] 2 Chr. 35. 1.
[b] Exod. 12. 8. and so did the Hebrews.
‖ Or, with good speed, or willingly, 2 Chr. 35. 13.
[c] 2 Chr. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 25. 1. 2 Chr. 29. 30.
[d] Or, of David and Asaph. 2 Chr. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 25. 1. 2 Chr. 29. 30.
‖ Or, were ungodly.
‖ Or, sensibly.
[e] 2 Chr. 35. 20. 3394.
[f] 2 King. 23. 30. 2 Chr. 36. 1.

A The

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was [g] Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

[g] 2 Chr. 36. 4, 5, Jehoiakim, or Eliakim.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the
3399. Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

3405. 43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord,

3405. 46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years:

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

3411. 48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled, and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and look when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the
3414. Chaldees to come up against them;

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea
3416. even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the kings treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jerusalem, set fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the [h] word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

[h] Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she || rest until the full term of seventy years.

|| Or, keep sabbath.

CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it. 11 He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

IN the [a] first year of Cyrus King of the Persians, that 3468.
the word of the Lord might be accomplished that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy;

[a] 2 Chr. 36. 22. Ezr. 1. 1. &c.

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for || he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

|| Or, 483

6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those, I say, that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattel, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattel, and with very many free gifts of a great number, whose minds were stirred up thereto.

† Heb. strengthened. Ezra 1. 6.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

† Gr. Slaughter: or, the first year of the world 3483 corrupted, for so in the next going before. Ezr. 1. 8.

11 Now when Cyrus King of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governor of Judea.

† Heb. Sheshbazzar. Ezr. 1. 8.

13 And this was the number of them, A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver [b] two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

[b] Ezr. 1. 10. but four hundred and ten.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were [c] five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

[c] Ezr. 1. 11. but five thousand four hundred.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 [d] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, 3482.
Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following;

[d] Ezr. 4. 7.

17 To king Artaxerxes our Lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsel, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

† Babrewas and the name which followeth is lost or erased in the former copy. Ezr. 4. 8. † Shimshai. Ezr. 4. 8.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

20 And

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

3483. 25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning, practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horse-men, and || a multitude of people in battel-aray, began to hinder the builders; and

Or, great number of souldiers.

3485. the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAP. III.

4 Three strive to excel each other in wise speeches. 9 They refer themselves to the judgment of the king. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia.

2 And to all the governors and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another,

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

15 And sat him down in the || royal seat of judgment, and the writings were read before them: || Or, consistory.

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherless child, to be all one: of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 The second declareth the power of a king. 14 The third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that || bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them? || Or, have the command.

3 But yet the king is more mighty, for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they do:

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his reſt:

11 And theſe keep (watch) round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own buſineſs, neither diſobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, ran.

12 O ye men, how ſhould not the king be mightieſt, when in ſuch ſort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had ſpoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to ſpeak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordſhip over them? are they not women?

† Heb. is of force.

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that bear rule by ſea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nouriſhed them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 Theſe alſo make garments for men, theſe bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and ſilver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman, which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all thoſe things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes faſt on her; and have not all men more deſire unto her, then unto ſilver or gold, or any goodly thing whatſoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own countrey, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He ſticks not to ſpend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this alſo you muſt know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob, and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lyon, and goeth in the darkneſs; and when he hath ſtoln, ſpoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

26 Yea many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes.

‖ Or, grown to ſpe. rate.

27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I ſee him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, ſitting at the right hand of the king.

‖ Joſ. Antiq. lib. 11. c. 4. Rabſaces Themaſius.

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and ſetting it upon her own head; ſhe alſo ſtroke the king with her left hand.

‖ Or, hercat.

31 And yet ‖ for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if ſhe laughed upon him, he laughed alſo: but if ſhe took any diſpleaſure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that ſhe might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, be friends with him.

32 O ye men, how can it but women ſhould be ſtrong ſeeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: ſo he began to ſpeak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women ſtrong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, ſwift is the ſun in his courſe, for he compaſſeth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his courſe again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh theſe things? therefore great is the truth, and ſtronger then all things.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven bleſſeth it, all works ſhake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

‖ Or, praiſeth the truth, Athanaſius.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and ſuch are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteouſneſs alſo they ſhall periſh.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always ſtrong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of perſons, or rewards, but ſhe doeth the things that are juſt, and refraineth from all unjuſt and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteouſneſs, and ſhe is the ſtrength, kingdom, power, and majeſty of all ages. Bleſſed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then ſhouted, and ſaid, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt, and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my couſin.

43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou haſt vowed; to build Jeruſalem in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom.

44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon, and to ſend them again thither.

45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made deſolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy ſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king ſtood up and kiſſed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treaſurers and lieutenants, and captains, and governours, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.

48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Celoſyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treaſurer, ſhould forceably enter into their doors;

‖ Or, ſtewards.

50 And that all the countrey which they hold, ſhould be free without tribute, and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there ſhould be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, ſhould have free liberty as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts veſtm[illegible] 55 And

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, || pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jerusalem, and praised the king of heaven.

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers; because he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is set up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants and maid-servants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests the sons of Phinees, the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and || Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 [a] Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second year of his reign, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, [c] Aspharasus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governours, sons of [e] Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred fourty and five: the sons of [i] Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred fourty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of [k] Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonicam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of [l] Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of [n] Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethsamos, fourty and two:

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred fourty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cirama, and [s] Gabdees, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of † Calamolalus, and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five:

23 The sons of * Annaas, three thousand, three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of [a] Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of [b] Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of [c] Phassaron, a thousand fourty and seven: the sons of [d] Carme, [e] a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of [f] Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of [g] Salum, the sons of [h] Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of [i] Dacobi, the sons of [k] Teta, the sons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of [m] Esau, the sons of [n] Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of [o] Ceras, the sons of [p] Sud, the sons of [q] Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of [r] Graba,

30 The sons of [s] Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of [t] Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of [u] Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of [x] Cathua, the sons of † Geddur.

31 The sons of * Airus, the sons of [a] Daisan, the sons of [b] Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of [c] Gazera, the sons of [d] Azia, the sons of [e] Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of [f] Bastai, the sons of [g] Asana, the sons of [h] Meani, the sons of [i] Naphisi, the sons of [k] Acub, the sons of [l] Acipha, the sons of [m] Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of [n] Basaloth,

32 The sons of [o] Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of [p] Charea, the sons of [q] Charcus, the sons of [r] Aserer, the sons of [s] Thomoi, the sons of [t] Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of [u] Azaphion, the sons of [x] Pharira, the sons of † Jeeli, the sons of * Lozon, the sons of [a] Isdael, the sons of [b] Sapheth.

Joachim and Zorobabel, this place is corrupt: for Joachim was the son of Josedech Neh. 12. 1. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

[a] Zorobabel. [b] Esaias. [c] Or, Mispar. [d] Or, Reela ab. [e] Phoso. Ezr. 2. 3. Ne. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much and the names much more. [f] Shephatiah. [g] Or, three hundred seventy two [h] Zattu. [i] Zaccai.

[a] Assad. [b] Bigvai. [c] Asterbezebub. [d] Bezai. [e] Beelelehem. [f] Azmaveth. [g] Kiriathjarim. [h] Rama. [i] Gaba. [k] Machmas. [l] Bethel. [m] Maghbis. † Lodi alias Hadid. * Senaah. [a] Jesaiah. [b] Immer. [c] Pashur. [d] Harim. [e] Or, two hundred and seventeen, according to some copies. [f] Thus it is read, Ez. 2. 40. the sons of Jesua and Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah. [g] Shallum. [h] Ater. [i] Akkub. [k] Hatita. [l] Shobai. [m] Zuh. [n] Hasupha. [o] Keros. [p] Sua. [q] Padon. [r] Agaba. [s] Acgub. [t] Hagab. [u] Semlai. [x] Giddel. [y] Gahar. [z] Reaiah. [a] Rezin. [b] Necoda. [c] Gazzam. [d] Uzza. [e] Paseah. [f] Besai. [g] Asnah. [h] Meunim. [i] Nephusim. [k] Bakbuk. [l] Hacupha. [m] Harhur. [n] Ezr. 2. 48. [o] Or, Hagab. [p] Harsas. [q] Barcos. [r] Sisera. [s] Thamah. [t] Neziah. [u] Hatipha. [x] Pharida. [y] Jaala. [z] Darcon. [a] Giddel. [b] Shephatiah.

c Hatti. d Phocereth, Hazebaim, Ezr. 2. 55.

34 The ſons of c Hagia, the ſons of d Phacareth, the ſons of Sabi, the ſons of Sarothy, the ſons of Maſias, the ſons of Gar, the ſons of Addus, the ſons of Suba, the ſons of Apherra, the ſons of Barodis, the ſons of Sabat, the ſons of Allom.

35 All the miniſters of the temple, and the ſons of the ſervants of Solomon, were three hundred ſeventy and two.

36 Theſe came up from Thermeleth, and Thelerſas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they ſhew their families, nor their ſtock, how they were of Iſrael: the ſons of e Ladan, the ſon of f Ban, the ſons of g Necodan, ſix hundred fifty and two.

e Delajah. f Tobiah. g Necoda.

38 And of the prieſts that uſurped the office of the prieſthood, and were not found, the ſons of h Obdia: the ſons of i Accoz, the ſons of k Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

h Hobajah. i Cos. k Barzelai.

39 And when the deſcription of the kindred of theſe men was ſought in the regiſter, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the prieſthood.

40 For unto them ſaid || Nehemias and Atharias, that they ſhould not be partakers of the holy things, till there aroſe up an high prieſt, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

|| Nehemias, who alſo is Atharias: two of one: Ezr. 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. and 10. 1. † Heb. Urim and Thummim.

41 So of Iſrael from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number fourty thouſand, beſides men-ſervants and women-ſervants, two thouſand three hundred and ſixty.

42 Their || men-ſervants and hand-maids were ſeven thouſand three hundred fourty and ſeven: the ſinging-men and ſinging-women, two hundred fourty and five.

|| See Neh. 7. 67. l Ezr. 2. 67.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, ſeven thouſand thirty and ſix horſes, two hundred fourty and five mules, l five thouſand five hundred twenty and five || beaſts uſed to the yoke.

|| Aſſes.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jeruſalem, vowed to ſet up the houſe again in his own place, according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treaſury of the works, a thouſand pounds of gold, five thouſand of ſilver, an hundred prieſtly veſtments.

46 And ſo dwelt the Prieſts, and the Levites, and the people in Jeruſalem, and in the countrey: the ſingers alſo and the porters, and all Iſrael in their villages.

3469. 47 But when the ſeventh month was at hand, and when the children of Iſrael were every man in his own place, they came altogether with one conſent into the open place of the firſt || gate which is towards the eaſt.

|| Or, before the eaſt-gate.

48 Then ſtood up Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren the prieſts, and Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Iſrael.

49 To offer burnt-ſacrifices upon it, according as it is expreſly commanded in the book of Moſes the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, becauſe all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppreſſed them, and they offered ſacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Alſo they held the feaſt of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* ſacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the || continual oblations, and the ſacrifice of the ſabbaths, and of the new-moons, and of all holy feaſts.

|| Or, daily ſacrifices.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer ſacrifices to God from the firſt day of the ſeventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

† Or, vowed.

54 And they gave unto the maſons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with chearfulneſs.

55 Unto them of Sidon alſo and Tyre, they gave carrs that they ſhould bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which ſhould be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Perſians.

56 And in the ſecond year and ſecond month, after his coming to the temple of God at Jeruſalem, began Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and their brethren, and the Prieſts, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jeruſalem out of the captivity: 3469.

57 And they laid the foundation of the houſe of God in the firſt day of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come to Jewry and Jeruſalem.

58 || And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then ſtood up Jeſus and his ſons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the ſons of Madiabun, with the ſons of Joda the ſon of Eliadun, with their ſons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord || ſetters forward of the buſineſs, labouring to advance the works in the houſe of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

|| See Ezr. 3. 9. || Or, overſeers, or, encouragers of them that wrought in the houſe of the Lord.

59 And the prieſts ſtood arayed in their veſtments with muſical inſtruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph had cymbals,

60 Singing ſongs of thankſgiving, and praiſing the Lord, || according as David the king of Iſrael had ordained.

|| Or, after the manner of David king of Iſrael.

61 And they ſung *with* loud voices ſongs to the praiſe of the Lord: becauſe his mercy and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the houſe of the Lord.

63 m Alſo of the Prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had ſeen the former houſe, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

m Ezra 3. 12, 13.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice,

65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not be || heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude ſounded marvellouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

|| Or, diſcerned.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as you, do obey your Lord, and do ſacrifice unto him from the days of || Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither.

|| Or, Aſſarhaddon. Chap. 4. 3.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus, and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an houſe unto the Lord our God.

71 We our ſelves alone will build unto the Lord of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindred their building:

73 And

73 And by their secret plots, and popular perswasions and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindred from building for the space of two years, || until the reign of Darius.

|| Or, until the second year of Darius, Ezra. 4. 5, 6, 7.

CHAP. VI.

1 The prophets stir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

3485. NOw in the second year of the reign of Darius, Ageus, and Zacharias the son of || Addo the prophets propheſied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jerusalem, in the name of the Lord God of Israel || which was upon them.

|| Or, Iddo.

|| Or, which was called on them.

2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

3 [a] At the same time came unto them, || Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with || Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said unto them,

[a] Ezra 5. 3.

|| Or, Tatnai.

|| Or, Shethar-bozai.

4 By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour: because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entred into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity.

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewen and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

3000. 14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel, which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king

3416. of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the house and burnt it, and carried

3468. away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to || Zorobabel and to Sanabassarus the ruler,

Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassarus.

19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem, and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

for the ruler, so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text. Ez 1.8.

20 Then the same Sanabassarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the || records of king Cyrus.

|| Or, *roll*.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace which 3485. is in the country of Media, there was found a || roll where in these things were recorded.

|| Or, *place*.

24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again where they do sacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expenses thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord both of gold and silver that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And also corn, salt, wine and oyl, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signifie to be daily spent:

31 That || offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

|| Or, *drink-offerings*.

32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore-spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seised for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or indammage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others help forward the building. 5 The temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The pass-over is kept.

Ezr 6. 13.

THen [a] Sisinnes the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with || the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

|| Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

† Heb. the third day, Ezr. 6. 15.

3489. 6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the || chief of the tribes of Israel.

|| Or, tribes.

9 The priests also and the levites stood arayed in their vestments, according to their † kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

† Heb. divisions, Ezr. 6. 18.

|| Or, with those that, &c.

10 And the children of Israel || that were of the captivity, held the pass-over the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the priests and the levites were sanctified.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together: but the levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the pass-over for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord:

|| Or, mind.

15 For that he had turned the || counsel of the king of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord god of Israel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build.* 8 *The copy of it.* 28 *He declareth the names and number of those that came with him:* 61 *and his journey.* 71 *He lamenteth the sins of his people,* 96 *and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.*

3537. AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of || Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

|| Azarias.

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of || Ezias, the son of || Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of || Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

|| Ozias. || Meraioth. || Uzzi. Some copies want these three names. † Heb. was first, Ezr. 7. 1.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and || ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem.

|| Or, Nethinims.

6 In † the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the kings seventh year) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the || prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

3537. † See Ezr. 7. 8, 9.

|| Or, successful.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

8 Now the copy of the || commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

|| Or, decree.

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellors;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be || found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

|| Or, got.

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do || with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

|| Or, with the rest, Ezra 7. 18.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred || cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

|| Or, measures, or, sata, Ezr. 7. 22.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

† Heb. of all that know Ezr. 7. 25.

24 And [a] whosoever will transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

[a] Ezr. 7. 26.

25 ¶ Then

3537. 25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king and his counsellors, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, || Gamael: of the sons of David, || Lettus [b] the son of Sechenias:

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath-Moab, Eliaonias, the son of || Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 || Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of || Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, || Zaraias son of Michael, and with him || threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, || Abadias son of || Jezelus, and with him two hundred and || twelve men:

36 || Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of || Astath, Johannes *son of* || Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and || Samaias, and with them || seventy men:

40 Of the sons of † Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And these I gathered together || to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days; and then || I surveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar and || Iduel, and || Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and || Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto || Saddeus the captain, || who was in the place of || the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to || his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of || Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, || Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 || And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I || vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattel.

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, || Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold.

57 And twenty golden vessels, and † twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the || beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *so* we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered into the house of our Lord on the fourth day || unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu, and || Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams.

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings stewards, and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

3538. 69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 [c] For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange

[Or, Samel.] [Or, Tamus.] [b] Ezr. 8. [Or, of the sons of Sechenias the son of Jaaziel.] [† Heb. Fifty men.] [Or, Athaliah.] [Or, Zebadiah.] [Or, fourscore men.] [Or, Obadiah.] [Or, Jeiel.] [Or, eighteen men.] [Or, of the sons of Shelomith the son of Josiphia.] [Or, Azgad.] [Or, Catan.] [Or, Shemaiah.] [Or, Hezmen.] [† Heb. Egui.] [Or, to the river called Albaras, Ezr. 8. 15.] [Or, he numbred the people and the priests: but found none of the sons of Levi.] [Or, Ariel.] [Or, Shemaiah.] [Or, Jaib. These men's names with their generations are rightly distinguished Ezr. 8. 16.] [Or, concerning Iddo.] [Or, of.] [Or, Caspia.] [Or, the Nethinims at the place of Cesphia.] [Or, Masia.] [Or, Sherebias, Ezr. 8. 18.] [Or, also Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaia of the sons of Merari with his brethren, Ezr. 8. 19.] [Or, proclaimed.] [† Heb. substance.] [Or, Serebias and Hasabias.] [† Heb. two vessels, Ezr. 8. 27.] [Or, dangers in the way.] [Or, unto Merimoth the son of Uriah the priest.] [Or, Noadiah the son of Phinnoi.] [† Heb. seventy seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering, Ezr. 8. 35.] [c Ezr. 9. 2.]

strange

3538. strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And assoon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness, until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

‖ Or, have abounded. 75 For our sins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

† Heb. life, Ezr. 9. 8.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things; for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not joyn your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befaln, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great sins; for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

‖ Or, be not angry, &c. 88 ‖ Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children, for there was great weeping among the multitude. 3538.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel ‖ aloft.

‖ Or, exalted, Deut. 28. 13. Baruch 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel, to do after these things; and *so* they sware.

† Heb. and all Israel, Ezr. 10. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in mind of the feast-day.

THen Esdras rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattel should be seised to the use of the temple, and himself ‖ cast out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ utterly destroyed, Josh. 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

‖ Or, stand.

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month, they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first month.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; ‖ Matthelas, and Eleazar, and ‖ Joribus, and ‖ Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their ‖ errours.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [a] Eanes, and [b] Sameius, and [c] Hiereel, and [d] Azarias.

22 And of the sons of [e] Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [f] Ocidelus, and [g] Talsas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [h] Colius, who was called [i] Calitas, and [k] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; [l] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [m] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of [n] Phoros; [o] Hiermas, and [p] Eddias, and Melchias, and [q] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [r] Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [s] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [t] Aedias.

28 And of the sons of [u] Zamoth; [x] Eliadas, † Elisimus, * Othonias, Jarimoth, and [a] Sabatus, and [b] Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [c] Josabad, and [d] Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of [e] Mani; [f] Olamus, [g] Mamuchus, [h] Jedeus, Jasubus, [i] Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the sons of Addi, Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthell, Balnnus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas, Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom, [k] Altaneus, and [l] Matthias, and [m] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Euasibus and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora, Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the countrey, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their ‖ habitations.

38 [n] And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east. 3538.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezecias, ‖ Balasamus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand stood ‖ Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, ‖ Lothasubus, and ‖ Naborias.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat † honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight † up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high: the God of hosts Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, ‖ Auteas, Maineas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananius, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to understand it.

49 ‖ Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to ‖ them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great chear.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

‖ Or, *Hilkiah.*
‖ Or, *Maasiah.*
‖ Or, *Pedaiah.*
‖ Or, *Hasbum.*
‖ See Neh. 8. 2.
† Heb. *above them all.*
‖ Or, *Hodijah.*
‖ *Then Nehemiah and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites that instructed the people, said unto all the people,* Neh. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *the poor.*

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threatneth to cast them off,* 35 *and to give their houses to a people of more grace then they.*

THe second book of the prophet [a] Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of ‖ Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob.

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziel, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar.

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go thy way, and [b] shew my people their sinful-deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their childrens children. [b] Isa. 58. 1.

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked

voked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

c Exod. 14. 28. 10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; c Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

d Num. 21. 24. Josh. 8. and 10. and 12. 11 d All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

e Exod. 14. 29. || Or, street. f Exod. 3. 10. and 4. 14. g Exod. 13. 21. 13 e I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe || passage; f I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

14 g I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

h Exod. 16. 13. Ps. 105. 40. 15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The h quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless, you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

i Num. 14. 3. 17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, i did you not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; k so ye did eat angels bread.

k Wisd. 16. 20. l Num. 20. 11. Wisd. 11. 4. || Or, abundantly. m Isa. 5. 4. || Or, at the bitter waters, or waters of Marah, Exod. 15. 23. n Exod. 32. 8. 20 l When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out || to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: m what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness, || in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou n Juda wouldst not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

o Exod. 32. 8. 25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

o Isa. 1. 15. 26 o Whensoever you shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit man-slaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, || and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?

|| Or, as I am your God

p Mat. 23. 37. 30 p I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

q Isa. 1. 13 31 q When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast-days, your new-moons, and your circumcisions have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful, for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me, yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoyce in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory; and see the people that cometh from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas.

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an r angel of the Lord.

r Mal. 3. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Son of God, and those that are crowned by him.

THus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness, but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no off-spring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my || covenant.

|| Or, saying, or vow.

8 Wo be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember a what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

a Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you

you, that they may be shortned: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and || bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known || my name in Israel.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, cloth the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [b] Whersoever thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and || shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed || in the feast of the Lord.

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 [c] I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of an high stature, taller then all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So I asked the angel, and said, || Sir, what are these?

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal; and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stifly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

CHAP. III.

1 *Esdras is troubled,* 13 *and acknowledgeth the sins of the people:* 28 *yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.*

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart. 3446.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord who beareſt rule, thou speakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, (and that thy self alone) and commandedst the people,

5 [a] And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breath into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 [b] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

9 [c] And again in process of time thou broughtest the floud upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the floud to these.

11 Nevertheless, one of them thou leftest, namely, [d] Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was [f] Abraham.

14 Him

† Lat. conclude.

|| Or, Lord.

[a] Gen. 2. 7.

[b] Gen. 6. 12.

[c] Gen. 7. 10.

[d] 1 Pet. 3. 20.

[e] Gen. 12. 1.

[f] Gen. 17. 5.

3446. 14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou ſhewedſt thy will:

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldeſt never forſake his ſeed.

a Gen. 21. 2, 3. b Gen. 25. 25, 26. i Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13. k Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 20.

16 a And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and b unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou i didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to paſs, that when thou ledſt his ſeed out of Egypt, k thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mighteſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, || and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.

|| and to all the generation of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep it with diligence.

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the firſt Adam bearing a wicked heart, tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (alſo) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill.

23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: l then didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant, called David:

l 1 Sam. 16. 13. m 2 Sam. 5. 2. and 7. 5, 13.

24 m Whom thou commandeſt to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart.

27 And ſo thou gaveſt thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

|| Or, ill conceive.

31 || I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they || flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

|| Or, abound.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the ballance, and theirs alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found, but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in Gods judgments,* 13 *and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Neverthleſs Eſdras asketh divers queſtions,* 3446. *and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the Angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord: and he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, tell on, my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldeſt ask ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould ask thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradiſe:

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Neverthleſs, now have I asked thee but only of the fire, and wind, and of the day where-through thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee, canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the || corruption that is evident in my ſight?

|| Or, incorruption.

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the a trees took counſel,

a Judg. 9. 8. 2 Chr. 25. 18.

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The flouds of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the flouds of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtify? or whom wouldeſt thou condemn?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they have both deviſed, for || the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his || flouds.

|| Or, the land. || Or, waters.

20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thy ſelf alſo?

|| the land b Iſ. 55. 8, 9. Joh. 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

21 For like as || the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his flouds: even ſo b they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may

46. may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come | to none effect,

Or, wrote.

24 And we pass away out of the world as grashoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest the more thou shalt marvel, for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of || threshing come?

Or, ear.

31 Ponder now by thy self, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

Or, Jeremiel.

36 And unto these things || Uriel the arch-angel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave, the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them. 3446.

43 From the beginning look what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come.

46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm, and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thy self; as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoke: but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the || quantity which is past did more exceed.

|| Or, measure.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live thinkest thou, until that time? or || what shall happen in those days?

|| Or, who shall be? Manuscript.

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 The signs of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off. 30 He is taught, that Gods judgments are unsearchable, 46 and that God doeth not all at once.

NEvertheless, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth || shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

|| Or, shall be found with great wealth.

2 But [a] iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

[a] Matt. 24. 12.

3 And the land || that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

|| Or, that treadest upon and seest.

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And bloud shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft || sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

|| Or, sliked.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide it self, and understanding withdraw it self into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At-

3446. 12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall not || proſper.
|| Or, be directed.
13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven days, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.
14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſs went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, ſo that it fainted.
15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and ſet me up upon my feet.
16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been, and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?
17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?
18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake us not, as the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.
19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.
20 And ſo I faſted ſeven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.
21 And after ſeven days, ſo it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.
22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,
23 And ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one onely vine:
24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit; and of all the flowers thereof, one lilie:
25 And of all the depths of the ſea, thou haſt filled thee one river: and of all builded cities, thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thy ſelf:
26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattel that are made, thou haſt provided thee one ſheep:
27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.
28 And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many? and || upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy only one people among many?
|| Or, over.
29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.
30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldeſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.
31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was ſent unto me,
32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee? hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.
33 And I ſaid, Speak on my Lord: then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in mind for Iſraels ſake: loveſt thou that people better then he that made them?
34 And I ſaid, No Lord, but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgement.
35 And he ſaid unto me, thou canſt not: and I ſaid, Wherefore Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travel of Jacob, and the weariſome toyl of the ſtock of Iſrael?
36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that 3446.
are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,
37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labboureſt to know.
38 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?
39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou askeſt me?
40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.
41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?
42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.
43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgement the ſooner?
44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.
45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.
46 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore, to bring forth ten children at once.
47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.
48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.
49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.
50 And I asked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.
51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.
52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?
53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.
54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature than thoſe that were before you.
55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.
56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods purpose is eternal.* 8 *The next world shall follow this immediately.* 13 *What shall fall out at the last.* 31 *He is promised more knowledge,* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he said unto me, In the beginning, when the || earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew.

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimnies in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin, were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then answered I, and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, [a] Jacobs hand held || first the heel of Esau.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question, Esdras, ask thou not.

11 ℣ I answered then, and said, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered, and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

14 And it shall be as it were a great || motion, but the place where thou standest, shall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it speaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.

16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away, shall he || finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children, of three or four moneths old, and they shall live and be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood,

30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things || by day, then I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidest thus, [b] Let heaven & earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the spirit, and darknesses and silence were on every side; the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serve thee.

43 For as soon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.

45 [c] Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:

46 And gavest them a charge to do [d] service unto man, that was to be made.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou saidest unto the seventh part [e] where the waters were gathered, that it should bring

3446.

|| See chap. 13. vers. 52.

[b] Gen. 1. 1.

[c] Gen. 1. 14.

[d] Gen. 1. 15. Deut. 4. 19.

[e] Gen. 1. 20.

3446. forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst || Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

|| Behemoth.

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattel, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy firstborn, thy onely begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die, and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgement. 46 God hath not made paradise in vain: 62 and is merciful.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

|| Or, steep place.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a || dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

8 And one onely path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, 3446. Even so also is Israels portion.

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the || elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

|| Or, greater.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy self, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou hast ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

[a] Deut. 8. 1.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoyce within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the || former judgements: so that no man shall remain.

|| Or, first beginning.

31 And after seven days, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgement, and misery shall pass away, and the long-suffering shall have an end.

34 But

34 But judgement onely ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:
35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.
36 Then ſaid I, [b] Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and [c] Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs:
37 And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of || Achan:
38 And Samuel, and [d] David for the deſtruction: and [e] Solomon for them that ſhould come to the Sanctuary:
39 And [f] Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:
40 And [g] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.
41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?
42 He anſwered me, and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.
43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,
44 Intemperancy is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.
45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.
46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.
47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?
48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [h] thou that ſinned, thou art not faln alone, but we all that come of thee.
49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?
50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas our ſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?
51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?
52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led || a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?
53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is || ſecurity and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it?
54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places.)
55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker then darkneſs?
56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.
57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the || condition of the battel, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;
58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.
59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying [i] Chooſe thee life that thou mayeſt live. 3446. [i] Deut. 30. 19.
60 Nevertheleſs, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,
61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.
62 I anſwered then and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,
63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;
64 And that [k] he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures; [k] Rom. 2, 4.
65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;
66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.
67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.
68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.
69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are || cured with his word, and put out the multitude of || contentions, || Or, ceaſed. || Or, conſumpti
70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few ſaved. 6 He asketh why God deſtroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only ſerve him. 41 God anſwereth, that all ſeed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and ſuch like.

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.
2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou askeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.
3 [a] There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved. [a] Matt. 26. 16.
4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.
5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſie: for thou haſt no longer ſpace then only to live.
6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and || thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man? || Or, to give us.
7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.
8 For || when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine moneths doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her. || Or, how is the body faſhioned.
9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.
10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the

3446. body, that is to say, out of the breasts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgement.

13 And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great [b] labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

[b] Job 10. 8. Psal. 139. 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak (touching man in general, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my self and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness, which beholdest from above, things in the heaven, and in the air,

21 Whose throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,

22 (Whose service is conversant in wind and fire) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful,

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

‖ Or, are sick. 31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners, thou shalt be called merciful.

‖ Or, be willing. 32 For if thou ‖ hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it? 3446.

35 [c] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss. [c] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works. ‖ Or, confidence.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction.

39 But [d] I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have. [d] Gen. 4.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest far short, that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oftimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodness and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten. ‖ Or, the grave.

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 More-

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,
58 And [c] ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die.
59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought.
60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.
61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.
62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I, and ſaid,
63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who ſhall be ſaved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 yet God doth ſave a few. 33 He complaineth that thoſe periſh which keep Gods law: 38 and ſeeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in it ſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I have told thee before,
2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand, that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.
Matth. 24. 7. 3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen [a] earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:
4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.
5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:
6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and ſigns.
7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have beleeved,
8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.
Or, ſhall be buried. 9 Then || ſhall they be in pitiful caſe which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully, ſhall dwell in torments.
10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;
11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;
12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.
13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.
14 Then anſwered I, and ſaid,
15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter; that there be many mo of them which periſh, then of them which ſhall be ſaved:
16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.
17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the husbandman is himſelf, ſo is his husbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.
18 || And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.
19 For then every one obeyed, || but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable, rid themſelves.
20 So I conſidered the world, and behold there was peril, becauſe of the devices that were come into it.
21 And I ſaw, and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a | grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.
22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain, and let my || grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.
23 Neverthleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven days mo (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,
24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat onely the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers onely)
25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.
26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat amongſt the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.
27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.
28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,
29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thy ſelf unto us, thou waſt [b] ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man || treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.
30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael, and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob,
31 For behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honoured in it for ever.
32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine;
33 Yet they that received it, periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.
34 And lo, it is a cuſtom, when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that, that being periſhed wherein it was ſown, or caſt into,
35 That thing alſo which was ſown or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not hapned ſo.
36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.
36 Notwithſtanding the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.
38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right ſide I ſaw a woman, and behold, ſhe mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.
39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her.
40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy mind?
41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my ſelf, and add unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.
42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

[c] 3446 || And now becauſe the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c. || but when the world was made, both now and then the numbers of every one created were corrupted by a never-ſtaining harveſt, and a law unſearchable. || Or, grain. || Or, grain.

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

[b] Exod. 19. 9. and 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12. || Or, cometh.

3446. 43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.
44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.
45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my huſband alſo, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.
46 And I nouriſhed him with great travel.
47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

CHAP. X.

1 He comforteth the woman in the field. 27 She vaniſheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 40 The angel declareth theſe viſions in the field.

AND it ſo came to paſs, that when my ſon was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.
2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my || neighbours roſe up to comfort me: ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night.
3 And it came to paſs when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then roſe I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.
4 And I do now purpoſe not to return into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to faſt untill I die.
5 Then left I the || meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,
6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what hapneth unto us?
7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſs, and much humbled, mourning very ſore?
8 And now ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſs, art thou grieved for one ſon?
9 For ask the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.
10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly || rooted out.
11 Who then ſhould make more mourning, then ſhe that hath loſt ſo great a multitude, and not thou which art ſorry but for one?
12 But if thou ſayeſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;
13 || But the earth *not ſo*: for the multitude preſent in it, according to the courſe of the earth, is gone, as it came:
14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labour: even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely man, ever ſince the beginning, unto him that made her.
15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thy ſelf, and bear with a good courage that which hath befaln thee.
16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended amongſt women.
17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine huſband.
18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die. 4634
19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,
20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſaries of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.
21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed:
22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed, our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak:
23 And, which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour: for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.
24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be mercifull unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt, and eaſe from thy labour.
25 And it came to paſs while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.
26 And behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearful: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.
27 And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed it ſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,
28 Where is [a] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall || into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.
29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.
30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,
31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?
32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] words, and I went into the field, and lo I have ſeen, and yet ſee that I am not able to expreſs.
33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.
34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my lord, in me; onely forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.
35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.
36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?
37 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this || viſion.
38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

39 He

|| Or, countrymen. Lat. cives.
|| Or, ſpeeches.
|| Or, aboliſhed.
|| But the earth after the manner of the earth, wherein to the preſent multitude is gone again, as it came out.
[a] chap. 4. 1.
|| Or, take the multitude for a dream.
[b] chap. 5. 20.
|| Or, viſion.

39 He hath ſeen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganſt to comfort her.

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is the ‖ ſolution:

44 This woman whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee (even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded)

45 Whereas; *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded.

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee.

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here.

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the ‖ high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea,* 37 *and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THen ſaw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater than the other, yet reſted † it with the reſidue. 3446. † Lat. ſhe.

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe.

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it hapned, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt born rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in proceſs of time, the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo, and ſome of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more.

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo, that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away then the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt, for that was greater then the two other heads.

30 And then I ſaw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare

3446. rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world, more then all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midſt, ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right ſide, devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice, which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth, with much wicked oppreſſion, and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 The eagle which he ſaw, is deſtroyed. 10 The viſion is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his viſions, 39 and to faſt, that he may ſee more. 46 He doth comfort thoſe that were grieved for his abſence.

AND it came to paſs whiles the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall and full of uproar.

3 And I ſaw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face; 3446.

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in the [a] viſion of thy brother Daniel. [a] Dan. 7.7.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall underfeathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approaching, four ſhall be kept untill their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall

reprove

3446. reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgement, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

Or, ‖ *ſpie.*

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou onely art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat onely in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He ſeeth in his dream a man coming out of the ſea. 25 The declaration of his dream. 54 He is praiſed, and promiſed to ſee more.

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

a certain man out of the wind, unus. Lat.

2 And lo, there aroſe ‖ a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the ‖ thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth 3446. when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him, were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war.

10 But onely I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth, as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but onely duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I ſaw the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I ſick through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid,

‖ Junius, *of the things that were offered.*

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding: wo unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days; and much more wo unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.

20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ theſe things, then to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,

‖ Or, *unto this.*

21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.

22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that ſhall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himſelf: they that be faln into danger are ſuch as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more bleſſed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the viſion, Whereas thou ſaweſt a man coming up from the midſt of the ſea:

26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature; and he ſhall order them that are left behind.

27 And

3446. 27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of wind, and fire, and ſtorm;
28 And that he held neither ſword, nor any inſtrument of war, but that the ruſhing in of him deſtroyed the whole multitude that came to ſubdue him; this is the interpretation:
29 Behold, the days come when the moſt High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.
30 And he ſhall come to the aſtoniſhment of them that dwell on the earth.
31 And one ſhall undertake to fight againſt another, one city againſt another, one place againſt another, [a] one people againſt another, and one realm againſt another.
[a] Mat. 24. 7.
32 And the time ſhall be when theſe things ſhall come to paſs, and the ſigns ſhall happen which I ſhewed thee before, and then ſhall my Son be declared, whom thou ſaweſt as a man aſcending.
33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man ſhall in their own land leave the battel they have one againſt another.
34 And an innumerable multitude ſhall be gathered together, as thou ſaweſt them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.
35 But he ſhall ſtand upon the top of the mount Sion.
36 And Sion ſhall come and ſhall be ſhewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou ſaweſt the hill graven without hands.
37 And this my Son ſhall rebuke the wicked inventions of thoſe nations, which for their wicked life are faln into the tempeſt;
38 And ſhall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they ſhall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he ſhall deſtroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.
39 And whereas thou ſaweſt that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;
40 Thoſe are the ten tribes which were carried away priſoners out of their own land, in the time of Oſea the king, whom [b] Salmanaſar the king of Aſſyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and ſo came they into another land.
[b] 2 Kin. 17. 3.
41 But they took this counſel among themſelves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further countrey, where never mankind dwelt.
42 That they might there keep their ſtatutes, which they never kept in their own land.
43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.
[c] Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16.
44 For the moſt High then ſhewed [c] ſigns for them, and held ſtill the floud, till they were paſſed over.
45 For through that countrey there was a great way to go; namely, of a year and a half: and the ſame region is called || Arſareth.
|| Or, Ararath.
46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,
47 The Higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.
48 But thoſe that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.
49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.
50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.
51 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?
52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon the earth ſee my ſon, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day time. 3446.
53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou onely art here lightned.
54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.
55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.
56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.
57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High, becauſe of his wonders which he did in time.
58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras,* 10 *and telleth him that the world waxeth old.* 22 *He deſireth, becauſe the law was burnt, to write all again,* 24 *and is bid to get ſwift writers.* 39 *He and they are filled with underſtanding.* 45 *But he is charged not to publiſh all that is written.*

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.
2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord; and I ſtood up upon my feet.
3 Then ſaid he unto me, [a] In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal my ſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt.
[a] Exod. 3. 2, 4.
4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon.
5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, ſaying,
6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.
7 And now I ſay unto thee,
8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard.
9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ſon, and with ſuch as be like thee until the times be ended.
10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.
11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:
12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.
13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.
14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,
15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavy unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.
16 For [b] yet greater evils then thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen, ſhall be done hereafter.
[b] Mat. 24. 7.
17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For

3446. 18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for fourty days.

Or, ex-tables 24 But look thou prepare thee many || box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, || Ecanus, and write Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

see cr. 44. 25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, Or, anus. till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

Gen. 47. 4. 29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

Acts 7. 53. 30 [d] And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye your selves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

32 And for as much as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these fourty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

Ezek. 3. 2. 38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, [e] open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, 3446. and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not; and they sat fourty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In fourty days they wrote || two hundred and four- || Or, nine hundred and four. books.

45 And it came to pass when the fourty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them onely to such as be wise among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and || the stream of knowledge. || Or, the light of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 This prophesie is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

BEhold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the [a] innocent and righteous bloud crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually. [a] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.

9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent bloud from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail, through the blasting, and hail, and with a fearful constellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

3446. 18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God,

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent bloud upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that sin and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord:

25 I will not spare them: go your way ye children from the power, defile not my sanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild bores of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and joyn battel with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife || among their kings.

|| Or, against.

34 Behold clouds from the east, and from the north, unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and bloud shall be from the sword unto the belly,

36 And dung of men unto the camels || hough.

|| Or, pastern, or luter.

37 And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west-wind, shall be destroyed.

3446. 40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible star.

41 Fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the medows, and their corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and || make her afraid.

|| Or, besieging.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her, then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou Asia, that art || partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

|| Or, like unto Babylon.

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her; and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousie have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their † dead, when thou wast drunken,

† Lat. death.

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own bloud, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.

59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them, as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire:

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitfull trees shall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and look what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and || mar the beauty of thy face.

|| Or, blemish.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided, 23 and with desolation. 40 The servants of the Lord must look for troubles: 51 and not hide their sins, 74 but leave them, and they shall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Asia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your selves with clothes of sack and hair, bewail your children and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bowe, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in those days.

18 The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils: what shall I do when these evils shall come.

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be alway mindful of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall ‖ evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion. ‖ Or, plagues.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine; and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them? 3538.

26 The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men:

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters, of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth moneth bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battel, and in those evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore envieth a right honest and vertuous woman:

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh her self, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

51 And

3446. 51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men,
a Luke 16. 15. a their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made,
b Gen. 1. 1. b and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth
c Psal. 147. 4. the c number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the flouds might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life and understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your sins before God and his angels? 3446

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins and forget your iniquities to meddle, no more with them for ever; so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, || being idle with things offered unto Idols. || Or, bring you idle to reproach.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision, and in reproach, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad-men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sins; and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is || left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith. || Or, first cast.

TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth.* 9 *His marriage,* 10 *and captivity.* 13 *His preferment,* 16 *alms, and charity in burying the dead:* 19 *for which he is accused and fleeth,* 22 *and after returneth to Nineveh.*

|| Or, acts. THE book of the || words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

3283. 2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians,
a 2 Kin. 17. 3. was led captive out of a Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called || properly Nephthali in Galilee above Asar. || Or, Kedes, of Nephthali in Galilee, Judg. 4. 6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own countrey, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed ||unto the b heifer Baal. || Or, to the power of Baal, or the god Baal. b 1 Kin. 12. 30. c Exod. 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, c having the first fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of all increase, I gave to the sons of || Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem: || Or, Levis.

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine d own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias. d Num. 36. 7.

3283. 10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineveh all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the e bread of the Gentiles. e Gen. 43. 32. † Gr. my soul.

11 But I kept † my self from eating.

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † purveyour. † Gr. buyer.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the

the brother of Gabrias || at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of ſilver.

15 Now when Enemeſſar was dead, Sennacherib his ſon reigned in his ſtead; † whoſe eſtate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemeſſar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I ſaw any of my nation dead, or caſt || about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had ſlain any, when he was come, and [f] fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were ſought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my ſelf; underſtanding that I was ſought for to be put to death, I withdrew my ſelf for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beſides my wife Anna, and my ſon Tobias.

21 And there paſſed not five and fifty days before two of his ſons [g] killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and || Sarchedonus his ſon reigned in his ſtead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels ſon.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the ſignet, and ſteward, and overſeer of the accounts: and || Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers ſon.

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blind. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her huſband and ſhe fall out about a kid.

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was reſtored unto me, with my ſon Tobias, in the feaſt of Pentecoſt, which is the holy feaſt of the ſeven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I ſat down to eat.

2 And when I ſaw abundance of meat, I ſaid to my ſon, Go, and bring what poor man ſoever thou ſhalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and ſaid, Father, one of our nation is ſtrangled, and is caſt out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had taſted of any meat, I ſtart up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the ſun.

5 Then I returned, and waſhed my ſelf, and ate my meat in heavineſs,

6 Remembring that propheſie of [a] Amos, as he ſaid, your feaſts ſhall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the ſun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and ſaid, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [b] who fled away; and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The ſame night alſo I returned from the burial, and ſlept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were || ſparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the ſparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and || a whiteneſs came in mine eyes, and I went to the phyſicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nouriſh me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna || did take womens works to do.

12 And when ſhe had ſent || them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

13 And when it was in my houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtoln? render it to the owners, [c] for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is ſtoln.

14 [d] But ſhe replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abaſhed at her. But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? || behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth alſo. 17 An angel is ſent to help them both.

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O Lord, thou art juſt, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truly and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh me not for my ſins and ignorances, and *the ſins of* my fathers, who have ſinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou haſt deliverd us [a] for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are deſperſed.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my ſins, and my fathers: becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be || diſſolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven husbands, whom Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine husbands? thou haſt had already ſeven husbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſon or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowful, ſo that ſhe thought to have ſtrangled her ſelf; and ſhe ſaid, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I do this it ſhall be a reproach unto him, and I ſhall bring his old age with ſorrow unto the grave.

11 Then ſhe prayed toward the window, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is bleſſed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praiſe thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I ſet mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And ſay, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knoweſt, Lord, that I am pure from all ſin with man,

15 And I

3446.

|| Or, *her work.*

[c] Deut. 22. 1.

[d] Job. 2. 9.

|| Or, *to all things are ſo ſince.*

[a] Deut. 28. 15, 37.

|| Or, *diſmaſſed or delivered.*

3294. 15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any child
|| Or, brother. to be his heir, neither any near || kinſman, nor any ſon of his alive, to whom I may keep my ſelf for a wife: my ſeven husbands are already dead, and why ſhould I live? but if it pleaſe not thee that I ſhould die, command ſome regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both, that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſs of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit; and to bind Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit, becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelf-ſame time came Tobit home, and entred into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper-chamber.

CHAP. IV.

3 *Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembred the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death; wherefore do I not call for my ſon Tobias, that I may ſignifie to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My ſon, when I am dead, bury me, and deſpiſe not thy mother, [a] but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not.

[a] Exod. 20. 12. Eccluſ 7. 27.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her womb; and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſon, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be ſet to ſin, or to tranſgreſs his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteouſneſs.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

Prov. 3. 9. Eccluſ. 4. 1. and 14. 13. Luke 14. 13. [c] Eccluſ 35. 10.

7 [b] Give alms of thy ſubſtance: and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou haſt abundance, [c] give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layeſt up a good treaſure for thy ſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

[d] Eccluſ 29. 13.

10 [d] Becauſe that alms do deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſs.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it, in the ſight of the moſt High.

[e] 1 Theſſ. 4. 3.

12 Beware of all [e] whoredom, my ſon, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: remember, my ſon, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were bleſſed in their children, and their ſeed ſhall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my ſon, love thy brethren, and deſpiſe not in thy heart thy brethren, the ſons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is deſtruction and much trouble, and in lewdneſs is decay, and great want: for lewdneſs is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the [f] wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou ſerve God, he will alſo repay thee: be circumſpect, my ſon, in all things thou doeſt, and be wiſe in all thy converſation.

[f] 3294 Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.

15 [g] Do that to no man which thou hateſt: drink not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkenneſs go with thee in thy journey.

[g] Mat. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.

16 [h] Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance [i] give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou giveſt alms.

[h] Luke 14. 13. [i] Mat. 6. 1.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counſel of all that are wiſe, and deſpiſe not any counſel that is profitable.

19 Bleſs the Lord thy God alway, and deſire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counſels may proſper: for every nation hath not counſel, but the Lord himſelf giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore my ſon, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I ſignifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the ſon of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poor: for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

CHAP. V.

4 *Young Tobias ſeeketh a guide into Media.* 6 *The angel will go with him,* 12 *and ſayeth he is his kinſman.* 16 *Tobias and the angel depart together.* 17 *But his mother is grieved for her ſons departing.*

TObias then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not: So he went in and ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother, ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he ſaid, Doſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias, the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, Thou art welcome brother, be not

not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 || Be not greedy (to add) money to money; but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

19 || For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

4 *The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish,* 10 *and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel:* 16 *and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.*

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and || drew it to land.

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had rosted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one onely daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the || [a] right of her appertain, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the onely son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou shalt take the || ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them, some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee: moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was || effectually joyned to her.

|| Or, embers.

|| Or, vehemently.

CHAP. VII.

11 *Raguel telleth Tobias what had hapned to his daughter:* 12 *and giveth her in marriage unto him.* 17 *She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth.* 18 *Her mother comforteth her.*

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept.

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful and wept,

8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them chearfully, and after that they had killed || a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

|| A sucking ram, or lamb, Junius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and

Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry.
10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.
11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and swear one to another.
12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the || manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.
13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to
[a] Num. 36. 6. be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after [a] the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,
14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument *of covenants*, and sealed it.
15 Then they began to eat.
16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.
17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither; and she wept, and she || received the tears of her daughter: and said unto her,
18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

|| Or, law.

|| Or, lacked.

CHAP. VIII.

3 *Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught.* 4 *He and his wife rise up to pray.* 10 *Raguel thought he was dead:* 15 *but finding him alive, praiseth God,* 19 *and maketh a wedding-feast.*

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.
2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the || ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke *therewith.*
3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.
4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.
5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee and all thy creatures.
[a] Gen. 2. 7, 18, 22. 6 [a] Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for a helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.
7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.
8 And she said with him, Amen.
9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,
10 Saying, *I fear*, lest he also be dead.
11 But when Raguel was come into his house,
12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.
13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,
14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.
15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.
16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.
17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the onely begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.
18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.
19 And he kept the wedding-feast fourteen days.
20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,
21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

|| Or, embers.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money.* 6 *The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.*

THen Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,
2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.
3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.
4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.
5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.
6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and || Tobias blessed his wife.

|| Or, Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife. Junius.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife long for their son.* 7 *She will not be comforted by her husband.* 10 *Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods,* 12 *and blesseth them.*

NOw Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,
2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?
3 Therefore he was very sorry.
4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,
5 *Now I care for nothing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.
6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.
7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, untill the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.
8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.
9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.
10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattel, and money:

11 And

11 And he bleſſed them, and ſent them away, ſaying, The God of heaven give you a proſperous journey, my children.

12 And he ſaid to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kiſſed her. Edna alſo ſaid to Tobias, The Lord of heaven reſtore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may ſee thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of ſpecial truſt; wherefore do not intreat her evil. ‖ to be ſafely kept.

CHAP. XI.

6 Tobias mother ſpieth her ſon coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his ſight. 14 He praiſeth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter in law.

AFter theſe things Tobias went his way praiſing God that he had given him a proſperous journey, and bleſſed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael ſaid to Tobias, Thou knoweſt brother, how thou didſt leave thy father.

3 Let us haſte before thy wife, and prepare the houſe:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fiſh. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna ſat looking about towards the way for her ſon.

6 And when ſhe eſpied him coming, ſhe ſaid to his father, Behold, thy ſon cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then ſaid Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he ſhall rub, and the whiteneſs ſhall fall away, and he ſhall ſee thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her ſon, and ſaid unto him, Seeing I have ſeen thee my ſon, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit alſo went forth toward the door, and ſtumbled: but his ſon ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he ſtrake off the gall on his fathers eyes, ſaying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to ſmart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteneſs pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he ſaw his ſon, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O God, and bleſſed is thy name for ever, and bleſſed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou haſt ſcourged and haſt taken pity *on me:* for behold, I ſee my ſon Tobias. And his ſon went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had hapned to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praiſing God: and they which ſaw him go, marvelled, becauſe he had received his ſight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, becauſe God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he bleſſed her, ſaying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be bleſſed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *bleſſed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongſt all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brothers ſon came. ‖ Junius, who is alſo called Narbas.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept ſeven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aſide, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was ſeen no more.

THen Tobit called his ſon Tobias, and ſaid unto him, My ſon, ſee that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou muſt give him more.

2 And Tobias ſaid unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of thoſe things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in ſafety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewiſe healed thee.

4 Then the old man ſaid, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he ſaid unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in ſafety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and ſaid unto them, Bleſs God, praiſe him, and magnifie him, and praiſe him for the things which he hath done unto you in the ſight of all that live. It is good to praiſe God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to ſhew forth the works of God; therefore be not ſlack to praiſe him. ‖ Or. with honour.

7 It is good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil ſhall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with faſting, and alms, and righteouſneſs: a little with righteouſneſs is better then much with unrighteouſneſs: it is better to give alms then to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and ſhall purge away all ſin. Thoſe that exerciſe alms and righteouſneſs, ſhall be filled with life:

10 But they that ſin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep cloſe nothing from you. For I ſaid, it was good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didſt pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One: and when thou didſt bury the dead, I was with thee likewiſe.

13 And when thou didſt not delay to riſe up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. † Gr. to go and bury.

14 And now God hath ſent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the ſeven holy angels, which preſent the prayers of the ſaints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he ſaid unto them, Fear not, for it ſhall go well with you; praiſe God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praiſe him for ever.

19 [a] All theſe days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did ſee a viſion. [a] Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 3. Judg. 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that ſent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they aroſe, they ſaw him no more.

22 Then they confeſſed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

2 [a] For he doth scourge and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2 6. Wisd. 16. 13.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extoll him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extoll my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for *his* righteousness.

|| Or, *he will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.*

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, || he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and || let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

|| Or, *to make.*

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed *are* they which love thee, *for* they shall rejoyce in thy || peace: blessed *are* they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

|| Or, *prosperity.*

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

Tobit giveth instructions to his son, 8 *specially to leave Nineve.* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried.* 12 *Tobias removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and there died, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he || increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

|| Or, *did more and more fear.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life. 347

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve; that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time; 296 3197.

5 [a] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it || for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

[a] Ezr. 3. 8. and 6. 14.

|| Forever, is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their Idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thy self merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was || saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. || Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death || which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

|| Or, *preserved.* || Junius readeth *Nirgla.* || Rom. *which he had set.*

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and || he buried him honourably.

|| Or, *they.*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he || inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

|| Or, *possessed.*

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve. 3378.

JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

2 *Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane.* 5 *Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him,* 7 *and craveth aid.* 12 *He threatneth those that would not aid him,* 15 *and killeth Arphaxad,* 16 *and returneth to Nineve.*

1347. IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city, (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

1296. 2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was fourty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen)

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tygris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battel.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battel: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadours from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battel-aray with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battel: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horse-men, and all his chariots,

1347. 14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

4 *Holofernes is appointed general,* 11 *and charged to spare none that will not yield.* 15 *His army and provision:* 23 *the places which he won and wasted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth. 3348.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and [a] concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

[a] 1 Sam. 20. 7. & 25. 17.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was †next unto him, and said unto him.

† Or. *second man.*

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west-countrey, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

‖ After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea, *Herodotus.*

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the uttermost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eyes spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them whereseever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur,

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battel, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

3348. 17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their provision:
18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the kings house.
19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth west-ward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.
20 A great multitude also of sundry countreys came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.
21 And they went forth of Nineve, three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.
22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-countrey;
23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.
24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the sea.
25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.
26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-cotes.
27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus, in the time of wheat-harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.
28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ascalon, feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the sea-coasts intreat for peace. 7 Holofernes is received there. 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship only Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they sent ambassadours unto him, to treat of peace, saying,
2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.
3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.
4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.
5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.
6 Then came he down toward the sea-coast, both he and his army, and set garisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.
7 So they and all the countrey round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.
8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god. 3348.
9 Also he came over against || Esdraelon near unto || Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea. || Or, Esdrelon. || Or, Dotea, Dothan, Judith, Gen. 37. 17. † Gr. great jaw.
10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. IV.

4 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOw the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.
2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:
3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people || of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels and the altar, and the house were sanctified after the profanation. || Or, out of Judea.
4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem:
5 And possessed themselves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.
6 Also Joacim the high priest which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham which is over against || Esdraelon toward the || open countrey, near to Dothaim, || Or, Esdrelon. || Or, plain.
7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill-countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easie to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, || for two men at the most. || Or, men a-gainst all.
8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the || ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem. || Or, Secre-taries.
9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:
10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattel, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money put sackcloth upon their loyns.
11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,
12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.
13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem, before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.
14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,
15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviseth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

3348. THen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill-countrey, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countreys.

† Gr. all the top.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the sea-coast.

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the west?

a Chap. 11. 5, 9.

5 [a] Then said Achior the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countreys: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

b Gen. 11. 31.

7 [b] And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

|| Or, went out of.

8 For they || left the way of their ancestours, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

c Gen. 12. 1.

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattel.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low,

d Exod. 1. 8.

with labouring in [d] brick, and made them slaves.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the

e Exod. 12. 31, 33.

[e] Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

f Exod. 14. 21.

13 And [f] God dried the Red sea before them,

g Exod. 19. 1. † Gr. into the way of the wilderness of Sina.

14 And [g] brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-countrey.

h Josh. 12. 8.

16 [h] And they cast forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many days.

17 And whilest they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

i Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 8.

18 But [i] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, k and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

3348. k 2 Kin. 25. 1, 11.

l Ezra 1. 1, 3.

19 But [l] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and || are seated in the hill-country; for it was desolate.

|| Or, have their dwellings

20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them; and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battel.

† Gr. against a mighty army.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Holofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away, 14 The Bethulians receive and hear him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counsel was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior, and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their bloud, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, untill I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill-countrey, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy self in thy mind, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

3348. 10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael,

11 So his ſervants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill-countrey, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling, kept them from coming up, by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governours of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days, Ozias the ſon of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then the people fell down and worſhipped God, and cried unto God, ſaying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thoſe that are ſanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the elders, and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes beſiegeth Bethulia, 7 and ſtoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint, and murmure againſt the governours, 30 who promiſe to yield within five days.

THe next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take afore-hand the aſcents of the hill-countrey, and to make war againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 Then their ſtrong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and ſeventy thouſand footmen, and twelve thouſand horſemen, beſide the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongſt them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they ſpread themſelves in breadth || over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over againſt Eſdraelom.

|| *from Dothaim,* Junius. † Or. *beanfield.*

4 Now the children of Iſrael, when they ſaw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and ſaid every one to his neighbour, Now will theſe men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night. 3348.

6 But in the ſecond day, Holofernes brought forth all his horſemen, in the ſight of the children of Iſrael which were in Bethulia.

7 And viewed the paſſages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and ſet gariſons of men of war over them, and he himſelf removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Eſau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the ſea-coaſt, and ſaid,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Iſrael do not truſt in their ſpears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, becauſe it is not eaſie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not againſt them in battel-aray, and there ſhall not ſo much as one man of thy people periſh.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy ſervants get into their hands the fountain of water, which iſſueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) ſo ſhall thirſt kill them, and they ſhall give up their city, and we and our people ſhall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children ſhall be conſumed with famine, and before the ſword come againſt them, they ſhall be overthrown in the ſtreets where they dwell.

15 Thus ſhalt thou render them an evil reward: becauſe they rebelled and met not thy perſon peaceably.

16 And theſe words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and he appointed to do as they had ſpoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thouſand of the Aſſyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Iſrael.

18 Then the children of Eſau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-countrey over againſt Dothaim: and they ſent ſome of them toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, over againſt Ekrebel, which is near unto Chuſi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the reſt of the army of the Aſſyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord their God, becauſe their heart failed, for all their enemies had compaſſed them round about, and there was no way to eſcape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Aſſur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horſemen, four and thirty days, ſo that all their veſſels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the || ciſterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by meaſure. || Or, *pits.*

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirſt, and fell down in the ſtreets of the city, and by the paſſages of the gates, and there was no longer any ſtrength in them.

23 Then

3348. 23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

Exod. 21. 24 God be [a] judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, then to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our Fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, || that he do not according as we have said this day.

|| Or, let be do, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behaviour of Judith a widow. 12 She blameth the governours for their promise to yield, 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to do something for them.

NOw at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of || Samael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

|| Or, Samaliel.

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four moneths.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feasts, and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattel, and lands, || and she remained upon them.

|| Or, and she kept them.

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for 3348. she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governour, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judith had heard all [a] the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days.)

[a] Chap. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then she sent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not || bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for [b] God is not as man, that he may be threatned; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

|| Or, engage.
[b] Num. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe nor family, nor || people nor city among us, which worship Gods made with hands, [c] as hath been aforetime.

|| Or, town.
[c] Judg. 2. 11. and 4. 1. and 6. 1.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And || the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the countrey, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereseever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.

|| Or, fear.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to [d] Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what hapned to [e] Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

[d] Gen. 22. 1.
[e] Gen. 28. 7.

3348. 27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth ſcourge them that come near unto him to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her, All that thou haſt ſpoken, haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words.

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſdom is manifeſted; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon our ſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which ſhall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Judith humbleth her ſelf,* 2 *and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.*

THen Judith fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was clothed; and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

[a] Gen. 34. 2, 25. 2 O Lord God of my father [a] Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach, (for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo, and yet they did ſo)

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they died their bed in bloud, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided amongſt thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their bloud, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after; thou haſt thought upon the things which are now and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here; for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgements are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horſe and man; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen; they truſt in ſhield and ſpear, and bowe, and ſling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakeſt the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar. 3348.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 [b] Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtatelineſs by the hand of a woman. [b] Jud. 4. 21. & 5. 26.

11 [c] For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protectour of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope. [c] Judg. 7. 2. 2 Chr. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20. 6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creatour of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 *Judith doth ſet forth her ſelf.* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *the watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

NOw after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had faln down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath-days, and in her feaſt-days,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed her ſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her husband. † Or. mitre.

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her ſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo ſhe ‖ folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her. ‖ Or, wrapped, or put.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterpriſes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof you have ſpoken with me: ſo they

3348. they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judith went out, she and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, untill she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her;

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will shew him a way whereby he shall go, and win all the hill-countrey, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, untill they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

|| Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, || to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Holofernes asketh Judith the cause of her coming. 6 She telleth him how and when he may prevail. 20 He is much pleased with her wisdom and beauty.

THen said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter. 3348.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee, and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattel, and the fowls of the air shall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art || excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

|| Or, in favour.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy council; we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia || saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

|| Or, gave him.

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now faln upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are resolved to spend the first-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had sanctified and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a license from the senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, untill thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as || open his mouth at thee: for || these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were

|| Or, bark. || Or, those things have I fore-seen.

3348. were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Judith will not eat of Holofernes meat. 7 She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drunk much.

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was ſet, and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

[a] Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tob. 1. 11. 2 And Judith ſaid, I [a] will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed her ſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſwade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, 3348. I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked her ſelf with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft skins on the ground for her, over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in, and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her ſtrength. 7 She cut off his head while he ſlept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia. 17 They ſaw it, and commend her.

NOw when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with [a] wine. [a] Eccluſ 31. 30, 25.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterpriſes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom, unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up to the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God

is

3348. is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy; as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, (I say) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most High God, above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 *Achior heareth Judith shew what she had done, and is circumcised.* 11 *The head of Holofernes is hanged up.* 15 *He is found dead, and much lamented.*

THen said Judith unto them; Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [a] head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls. [a] 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come and saw the head of Holofernes 3348. in a mans hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judiths feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth untill that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his fore-skin, and was joyned unto the house of Israel, unto this day.

11 And assoon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ straits of the mountain. ‖ Or, ascents.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battel, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments. ‖ Then.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Assyrians are chased and slain.* 8 *The high priest cometh to see Judith.* 11 *The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out altogether, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warriour among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should

rush

3348. rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them, with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem and from all the hill-countrey (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, || chased them with a great slaughter, untill they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

|| Or, overcame.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

13 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Judith. 19 She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes. 23 She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THen Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her || this song of praise.

|| Or, this praising.

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a || new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

|| Or, psalm and praise.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the [a] multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

[a] Chap. 2. 19.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beauty of her countenance. 3348.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a || tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

|| Or, mitre.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

10 The persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were || daunted at her hardiness.

|| Or, confounded.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but || they were astonished; these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

|| Or, of Syrtes.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battel of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord || a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

|| Or, a song of praise.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now assoon as they entred into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and assoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary, for the space of three moneths, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the || cave of her husband Manasses.

|| Or, sepulchre.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her [b] seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were neerest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the neerest of her kindred.

[b] Gen. 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

The reſt of the chapters of the book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the tenth chapter after the Greek.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THen Mardocheus ſaid, God hath done theſe things.

5 For I remember a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the ſun, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled to deſtroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God and were ſaved: for the Lord hath ſaved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all thoſe evils, and God hath wrought ſigns and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And theſe two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgement before God amongſt all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

13 Therefore thoſe days ſhall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame moneth, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſs, before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 The ſtock and quality of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Doſitheus, who ſaid he was a prieſt and Levite, and Ptolemeus his ſon brought this epiſtle of Phurim, which they ſaid was the ſame, and that Lyſimachus the ſon of Ptolemeus, that was in Jeruſalem, had interpreted it.

85. 2 In the ſecond year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the firſt day of the moneth Niſan, Mardocheus the ſon of Jairus, the ſon of Semei, the ſon of Ciſai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Suſa, a great man, being a ſervitour in the kings court.

4 He was alſo one of the captives which Nabuchodo-
95. noſor the king of Babylon carried from Jeruſalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noiſe of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight againſt the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkneſs and obſcurity: tribulation and anguiſh, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to periſh.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great floud, even much water.

11 The light and the ſun roſe up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had ſeen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was deſirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 The conſpiracy of the two eunuchs is diſcovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.

AND Mardocheus took his reſt in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 [a] And he heard their devices, and ſearched out their purpoſes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and ſo he certified the king of them. [a] Eſth. 2. 21. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confeſſed it, they were ſtrangled.

4 And the king made a record of theſe things, and Mardocheus alſo wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to ſerve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the ſon of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, ſought to moleſt Mardocheus and his people, becauſe of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copy of the kings letters to deſtroy the Jews. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

THE copy of the letters was this. The great king 3495. Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6. Artaxerxes writeth theſe things to the princes and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with preſumption of my authority, but carrying my ſelf alway with equity and mildneſs, I purpoſed to ſettle my ſubjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom || peaceable, and open for paſſage to the utmoſt coaſts, to renew peace which is deſired of all men. || Or, mild.

3 Now when I asked my counſellors how this might be brought to paſs, Aman, that excelled in wiſdom among us, and was approved for his conſtant good will, and ſtedfaſt fidelity, and had the honour of the ſecond place in the kingdom,

Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was ſcattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually deſpiſed the commandments of kings, ſo as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot || go forward. || Or, be ſtilled.

5 Seeing then we underſtand that this people alone is continually in oppoſition unto all men, differing in the ſtrange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly ſtabliſhed:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman, (who is ordained over the affairs, and is || next unto us) ſhall all with their || Or, ſecond from us.

wives

2495. wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present year:

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee.

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel, to kiss the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

17 Hear myprayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and ‖ destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord.

‖ Or, shut, or stop not.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most † earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† Or, mightily.

CHAP. XIV.

The prayer of queen Esther for her self and her people.

QUeen Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and instead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

a 1 Sam. 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Psal. 119. 109

4 a For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † idols, and to magnify a fleshly king for ever.

3495. † Gr. vain things.

11 O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

† Or, be not.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord; thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. every stranger.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my † high estate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I shew my self, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my self,

† Gr. proud. † Gr. quiet, or private.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the kings feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

† Gr. of my coming.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the kings presence. 7 He looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, delicately.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And she was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

‖ Or, rosie-coloured. ‖ Or, as one that loveth, or smileth.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, with her, or by her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

† Gr. in anger.

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near.

‖ Or, as with him we are.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.
13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.
14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.
15 And as she was speaking, || she fell down for faintness.
16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

Or, she fell in a swoon.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

Joseph. ant. lib. 11. cap.

THe great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all || our faithful subjects, greeting.
2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;
3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:
4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of || lewd persons || that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.
5 Oftentimes also fair speech || of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent bloud, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities;
6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodness of princes.
7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.
8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;
9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.
10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian bloud, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,
11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.
12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:
13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.
14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.
15 But we find that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil-doers, but live by most just laws:
16 And that they be children of the most High and most Mighty living God, who hath || ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitours in the most excellent manner.
17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.
18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.
19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.
20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.
21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.
22 You shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:
23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well-affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.
24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

Or, ordered.

The WISDOM of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdom her self. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 For God created not death.

[a] King. 3. Isa. 5. 1.

LOve [a] righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicity of heart seek him.
2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not [b] distrust him.
3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tried, || reproveth the unwise.
4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.
5 [c] For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and || will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.
6 For wisdom is a [d] loving spirit: and will not acquit a blasphemer of his || words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.
7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which || containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.
8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.
9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto

Deut. 29. Chr. 4. Or, sheweth manifest. Jer. 4. 2.

Or, is rebuked, or sheweth it self. [d] Gal. 5. 22. Or, lips. Or, upholdeth.

|| Or, reproving the Lord for the || manifestation of his wicked deeds.
10 For the ear of jealousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.
11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and
|| Or, slandereth. the mouth that || belieth, slayeth the soul.
12 Seek not death in the errour of your life, and pull
[c] Deut. 4. 23, 24. not upon your selves [c] destruction, with the works of your hands.
13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.
14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poyson of destruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.
15 For righteousness is immortal.
16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blind them.

[a] Job 7. 1. [b] Matth. 22. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32. FOr the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, [a] Our life is short and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.
2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:
3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned
|| Or, mist. into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the || soft air,
4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beams of
|| Or, oppressed. the sun, and || overcome with the heat thereof.
[c] 1 Chr. 29. 15. || Or, be. 5 [c] For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for || it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.
6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things
[d] Isa. 22. 13. & 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32. that [d] are present: and let us || speedily use the creatures like as in youth.
7 Let us fill our selves with costly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us.
|| Or, earnestly. 8 Let us crown our selves with rose-buds before they be withered.
|| Or, jollity. 9 Let none of us go without his part of our || voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.
10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.
11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.
12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.
[e] John 7. 7. Eph. 5. 13. 13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the child of the Lord.
14 He was made [e] to reprove our thoughts.
15 [f] He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another fashion.
[f] Isa. 53. 3. 16 We are esteemed of him as || counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.
|| Or, false coin. 17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.
18 For if the just man be the [g] son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.
[g] Psal. 22. 8, 9. Matt. 27. 43. 19 Let us [h] examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.
[h] Jer. 11. 19. 20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.
21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.
22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness: nor
† Or. preferred, or esteemed the reward. † discerned a reward for blameless souls.
23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an [i] image of his own eternity.
[i] Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. Eccles. 17. 3. 24 [k] Nevertheless, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happy in their death, 5 and in their troubles: 10 The wicked are not, nor their children. 13 But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

[a] Deut. 33. 3. BUt [a] the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.
[b] Chap. 5. 4. 2 [b] In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,
3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.
4 For though they be punished in the sight of men: yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.
[c] Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 13. 5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly || rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them
|| Or, benefited. || worthy for himself.
[d] Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2. 6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.
7 And in the time of their visitation, [e] they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.
|| Or, meet. [e] Matth. 13. 43. 8 They [f] shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.
[f] Matth. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: || and such as be faithful in love, shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.
|| Or, and such as be faithful shall remain with him in love. 10 But the [g] ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.
[g] Matth. 25. 41. 11 For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.
|| Or, light, or unchaste. 12 Their wives are || foolish, and their children wicked.
13 Their offspring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she [h] shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.
[h] Isa. 54. 5. 14 And *blessed is* the [i] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things
[i] Isa. 56. 4, 5. against

against God: for unto him ſhall be given † the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance || in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of Adulterers, they ſhall not || come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of || trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The chaſte man ſhall be crowned.* 3 *Baſtard ſlips ſhall not thrive.* 6 *They ſhall witneſs againſt their parents.* 7 *The juſt die young, and are happy.* 19 *The miſerable end of the wicked.*

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have vertue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: becauſe it is || known with God, and with men.

2 When it is preſent, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they deſire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, ſtriving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly ſhall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from baſtard ſlips, nor lay any faſt foundation.

4 For though they flouriſh in branches for a time; yet [a] ſtanding not faſt, they ſhall be ſhaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they ſhall be rooted out.

5 The unperfect branches ſhall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, are witneſſes of wickedneſs againſt their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet ſhall he be in reſt.

8 For honourable age is not that which ſtandeth in length of time, nor that is meaſured by number of years.

9 But wiſdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unſpotted life is old age.

10 [b] He pleaſed God, and was beloved of him: ſo that living amongſt ſinners, he was tranſlated.

11 Yea, ſpeedily was he taken away, leſt that wickedneſs ſhould alter his underſtanding, or deceit beguile his ſoul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtineſs doth obſcure things that are honeſt: and the wandring of concupiſcence doth † undermine the ſimple mind.

13 He being made || perfect in a ſhort time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his ſoul pleaſed the Lord: therefore haſted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people ſaw, and underſtood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his ſaints, and that he hath reſpect unto his choſen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead ſhall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is ſoon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they ſhall ſee the end of the wiſe, and ſhall not underſtand what God in his counſel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath ſet him in ſafety.

18 They ſhall ſee him, and deſpiſe him: but God ſhall laugh them to ſcorn, and they ſhall hereafter be a vile carcaſe, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he ſhall rend them, and caſt them down headlong, that they ſhall be ſpeechleſs: and he ſhall ſhake them from the foundation: and they ſhall be utterly laid waſte, and be in ſorrow: and their memorial ſhall periſh.

20 And || when they caſt up the accounts of their ſins, they ſhall come with fear: and their own iniquities ſhall convince them to their face.

|| Or, *to the caſting up of the account.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The wicked ſhall wonder at the godly,* 4 *and confeſs their errour,* 5 *and the vanity of their lives.* 15 *God will reward the juſt,* 17 *and war againſt the wicked.*

THen ſhall the righteous man ſtand in great boldneſs, before the face of ſuch as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they ſee it, they ſhall be troubled with terrible fear, and ſhall be amazed at the ſtrangeneſs of his ſalvation, ſo far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groaning for anguiſh of ſpirit, ſhall ſay within themſelves, This was he whom we had ſometimes in deriſion, and a || proverb of reproach.

|| Or, *Parable.*

4 [a] We fools accounted his life madneſs; and his end to be without honour.

[a] Chap. 3. 2.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the ſaints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteouſneſs hath not ſhined unto us, and the ſun of righteouſneſs roſe not upon us.

7 We || wearied our ſelves in the way of wickedneſs and deſtruction: yea, we have gone through deſerts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

|| Or, *filled our ſelves, or ſtarved.*

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All thoſe things are [b] paſſed away like a ſhadow, and as a poſte that haſted by;

[b] 1 Chr. 29. 15. Chap. 2. 5.

10 And as a ſhip that paſſeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves.

11 [c] Or as when a bird || hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the ſtroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noiſe and motion of them is paſſed through, and therein afterwards no ſign where ſhe went is to be found;

[c] Prov. 30. 19. || Or, *flieth.*

12 Or like as when an arrow is ſhot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, ſo that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even ſo we in like manner, aſſoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no ſign of vertue to ſhew; but were conſumed in our own wickedneſs.

14 [d] For the hope of the ungodly is like † duſt that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the ſtorm; like as the || ſmoke which is [e] diſperſed here and there with a tempeſt, and paſſeth away as the remembrance of a gueſt that tarrieth but a day.

[d] Job 8. 9. † Or. *that is adown.* || Or, *chaff.* [e] Pſal. 1. 4. & 103. 14. Prov. 10. 25. & 11. 7. Jam. 1. [illegible]

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward alſo is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the moſt High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious || kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on [f] righteousnes as a breast-plate, and true judgement in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take || holines for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunder-bolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bowe, shall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast *as* out of a stone-bowe, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the flouds shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For [a] power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no [b] mans person, neither shall he stand in aw of any mans greatnes: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, *O kings*, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holines holily, shall be || judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall find || what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making her self first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travel: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of || discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy, for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

5 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

I My self also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten moneths, [a] being compacted in bloud, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swadling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 [b] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her in stead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 [c] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use, || become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 || God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that || are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For

|| Or, palace: unless the word be taken unproperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17.

[f] Isaiah 59. 17.

|| Or, equity.

[a] Rom. 13. 1, 2.

[b] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Ecclus 35. 12. 16. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

|| Or, justified.

|| Or, a defence.

|| Or, maeume.

[a] Job 10. 10.

[b] Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

† Gr. stone of inestimable price.

[c] 1 Kin. 3. 13. Mat. 6. 33.

† Gr. without guile.

† Gr. without envy.

|| Or, enter friendship with God.

|| Or, God grant.

|| Or, give to speak

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the sun*, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the vertues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, † one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

† Gr. only beneficent.

23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

25 For she is the || breath of the power of God, and a pure || influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

|| Or, vapour. || Or, Exeam.

26 For she is the [d] brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirrour of the power of God, and the image of his goodness.

[d] Heb. 1.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in her self, she || maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

|| Or, renueth.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful then the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

2 He is in love with wisdom: 4 for he that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.

WIsdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and || sweetly doth she order all things.

|| Or, profitably.

2 I loved her and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired || to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

|| Or, to marry her to my self.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is || privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a || lover of his works.

|| Or, teacher. || Or, chooser.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer then wisdom that worketh all things?

6 And if [a] prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

[a] Exod. 31. 3, 6.

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

† Or, will.

10 For her sake I will have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 [b] When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

[b] Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I shall || set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

|| Or, govern.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall || be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

|| Or, appear.

16 || After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

|| Or, being entred into mine house.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and [c] pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, is immortality,

[c] Prov. 7. 3.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a || good report: I went about seeking how to || take her to me.

|| Or, fame. || Or, marry her.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I || prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

|| Or, went,

CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should [a] have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

[a] Gen. 1. 28.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgement with an upright heart:

4 Give [b] me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

[b] 1 Kin. 3. 9.

5 For I [c] thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgement and laws.

[c] Psal. 116. 16.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a [d] king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

[d] 1 Chr. 28. 5. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And [e] wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

[e] Prov. 8. 22. Joh. 1. 2, 3, 10.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me || in her power.

|| Or, by her power, or glory.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

f Isa. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

13 For f what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

|| Or, fearful.

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are || miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that

† Gr. at hand.

are † before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

SHe preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall.

a Gen. 1. 28.

2 And a gave him power to rule all things.

b Gen. 4. 8.

3 b But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

c Gen. 7. 21.

4 For whose cause the c earth being drowned with the floud, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

d Gen. 11. 9.

5 Moreover, d the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and e kept him strong

e Gen. 22. 10.

|| Or, in.

|| against his tender compassion toward his son.

f Gen. 19. 16.

† Gr. Pentapolis.

6 f When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.

g Gen. 37. 28. & 39. 1. Acts 7. 10.

13 g When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,

|| Or, the power of them that related to him.

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and || power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

h Exod. 1. 10. & 12. 41.

15 h She delivered the || righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

|| Or, holy.

i Exod. 5. 1.

16 She entred into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and i withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs,

|| Or, flame.

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a || light of stars in the night-season:

k Exod. 14. 21. 22. Psal. 78. 13.

18 k Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

l Exod. 15. 1.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and l praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is merciful to all.

SHe prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

a Exod. 16. 1.

2 a They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

b Exod. 17. 10, 11.

3 b They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited:

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

c Exod. 7. 20.

8 Declaring by that thirst then, c how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner then the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they || had some feeling of the Lord.

|| Or, perceived.

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy sents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have faln down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a || little grain of the balance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. || Or, like weight

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

CHAP. XII.

2 *God did not destroy those of Chanaan all at once.* 12 *If he had done so, who could control him?* 19 *But by sparing them he taught us.* 27 *They were punished with their gods.*

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastnest thou them by little and little, that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness, they may beleeve on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those || old inhabitants of thy holy land, || Or, ancient.

4 Whom thou hatest for doing most odious works of || witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices; || Or, sorceries.

5 And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of bloud;

6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crue, and the parents that killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:

7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy || colony of Gods children. || Or, new inhabitants.

8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send [a] wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little. [a] Exod. 23 28. Deut. 7. 20.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battel, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a [b] cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned. [b] Gen. 3. 15.

12 For who shall say, [c] What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgement? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand || against thee || to be revenged for the unrighteous men? [c] Rom. 9. 20. || Or, against thee. || Or, in thy presence.

13 For neither is there any God but thou, that [d] careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgement is not unright. || Or, a revenger. [d] 1 Pet. 5. 7.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou ordereſt all things righteously: [e] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished. [e] Job 10. 2.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a || full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it, thou makest their boldness manifest. || Or, perfect.

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we our selves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own || abominations.

24 [f] For they went astray very far in the ways of errour, and held them for gods which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived as children of no understanding. || Or, abominable idols. [f] Chap. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgement worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works.* 10 *But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.*

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;

[a] Rom. 1. 19.

2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

[b] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err seeking God, and desirous to find him.

7 For being [c] conversant in his works, they || search *him* diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.

[c] Rom. 1. 21.

|| Or, *seek.*

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 [d] Now a || carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life;

[d] Isa. 44. 13.

|| Or. *timber-wright.*

12 And after spending the || refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

|| Or, *chips.*

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self (for it is an image and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

† Or, *that hath no experience at all.*

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Though men do not pray to their ships,* 5 *yet are they saved rather by them then by their idols.* 8 *Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them* 14 *The beginning of Idolatry,* 23 *and the effects thereof.* 30 *God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.*

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the || vessel that carrieth him.

|| Or, *ship.*

2 For verily desire of gain devised || that, and the workman built it by his skill.

|| Or, *or skil, or ship.*

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast [a] made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves.

[a] Exod. 14. 22.

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger; yea though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

6 [b] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

[b] Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But [c] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.

[c] Psal. 115. 8. Baruch 6. 4.

9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

[d] Psal. 5. 5.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even || upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [e] † stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a || snare to the feet of the unwise.

|| Or, *to, or by.*

[e] Jer. 10. 8. Habak. 2. 18.

† Gr. *scandals.*

|| Or, *trap.*

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of || kings.

† Gr. *in time.*

|| Or, *tyrants.*

17 Whom men could not honour || in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

|| Or, *in sight.*

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance, † of the best fashion.

† Gr. *to the better.*

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable || name.

Or, God.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

Deut. 8. 10. cr. 7. & 19.

23 For whilest they [f] slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

Or, unfasted.

25 So that there reigned in all men || without exception, bloud, man-slaughter, theft and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of || kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

Or, ex.

Gr. uncleanness.

27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols which have no life; though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, || giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.

Or, devoted.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitless labour;

|| Or, turneth a reproach to the foolish.

5 The sight whereof || enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

[a] Rom. 9. 21.

7 For the [a] potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life which was lent him shall be demanded.

[b] Luke 12. 20.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall || have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excell gold-smiths, and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

|| Or, be sick, or die.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of less value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, say they we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

† Gr. life.

13 || For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

|| Or, so.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw || breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

|| Or, air.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies, to take it from them. 5 He stung with his serpents, 12 but soon healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts [a] tormented.

[a] Num. 21. 6.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even [b] quails to stir up their appetite:

Chap. 11. 15, 16.

[b] Num. 11. 31.

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them, lothe even that which they must needs desire; but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny, should come penury which they could not avoid: but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon || these, and they perished with the [c] stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

|| Or, thy people.

[c] Num. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a [d] sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

[d] Num. 21. 9.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

9 For [e] them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

[e] Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3, &c.

10 But

CHAP. XIII.

1 *They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works.* 10 *But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.*

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of
[a] Rom. 1. 19. God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;

[b] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err seeking God, and desirous to find him.

[c] Rom. 1. 21. || Or, *seek.* 7 For being [c] conversant in his works, they || search *him* diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

[d] Isa. 44. 13. || Or. *timberwright.* 11 [d] Now a || carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life;

|| Or, *chips.* 12 And after spending the || refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self (for it is an image and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

† Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them then by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them 14 The beginning of Idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.*

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the || vessel that carrieth him.

|| Or, *ship.*

2 For verily desire of gain devised || that, and the workman built it by his skill.

|| Or, *a ship, or ship.*

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast [a] made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves.

[a] Exod. 14. 22.

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger; yea though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

[b] Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10. 6 [b] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

[c] Psal. 115. 8. Baruch 6. 4. 8 But [c] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.

[d] Psal. 5. 5. 9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

|| Or, *in, or by.* 11 Therefore even || upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [e] † stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a || snare to the feet of the unwise.

[e] Jer. 10. 8. Habak. 2. 18. † Gr. *scandals.* || Or, *trap.*

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

† Gr. *in time.* 16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of || kings.

|| Or, *tyrants.*

|| Or, *in sight.* 17 Whom men could not honour || in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

† Gr. *to the better* 19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance, † of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable || name.

Or, of God.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5.

23 For whilest they [f] slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

Or, unsifted.

25 So that there reigned in all men || without exception, bloud, man-slaughter, theft and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

Or, sex.

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of || kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

Gr. unruleness.

27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols which have no life; though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, || giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.

Or. devoted.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitless labour;

|| Or, turneth a reproach to the foolish.

5 The sight whereof || enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

* Rom. 9. 21.

7 For the [a] potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life which was lent him shall be demanded.

b Luke 12. 20.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall || have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excell gold-smiths, and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

|| Or, he sick, or idle.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of less value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, say they we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

† Gr. life.

13 || For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

|| Or, so.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most fooliſh, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw || breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

|| Or, air.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies, to take it from them. 5 He stung with his serpents, 12 but soon healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts [a] tormented.

a Num. 21. 6. Chap. 11. 15, 16.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even [b] quails to stir up their appetite:

b Num. 11. 31.

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them, lothe even that which they must needs desire; but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny, should come penury which they could not avoid: but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon || these, and they perished with the [c] stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

|| Or, thy people.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a [d] sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

c Num. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

d Num. 21. 9.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

9 For [e] them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life; for they were worthy to be punished by such.

e Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3, & 6.

10 But

10 But thy ſons not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

† Gr. ſtung. 11 For they were † pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words, and were quickly ſaved, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſs, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodneſs.

‖ Or, never drawn from 12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaiſter that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

f Deut 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Pſal. 105. 13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou f leadeſt to the gates of hell, and bringeſt up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit when it is gone forth returneth not; neither the ſoul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine hand.

g Exod. 9. 23. 16 g For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were ſcourged by the ſtrength of thine arm: with ſtrange rains, hails, and ſhowers were they perſecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they conſumed.

17 For, which is moſt to be wondred at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for

h Judg. 5. 20. the world h fighteth for the righteous.

18 For ſometime the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beaſts that were ſent againſt the ungodly: but themſelves might ſee and perceive that they were perſecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midſt of water, above the power of fire, that it might deſtroy the fruits of an unjuſt land.

i Exod. 16. 14. Num. 11. 7. Pſal. 78. 25. Joh. 6. 31. 20 i In ſtead whereof thou feddeſt thine own people with angels food, and didſt ſend them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taſte.

k Judg. 6. 4. ‖ Or, manna. 21 For thy k ‖ ſuſtenance declared thy ſweetneſs unto thy children, and ſerving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it ſelf to every mans liking.

‖ Or, was tempered. l Chap. 19. 20. 22 l But ſnow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and ſparkling in the rain, did deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own ſtrength, that the righteous might be nouriſhed.

24 For the creature that ſerveth thee who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the unrighteous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

‖ Or, things. 25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace that nouriſheth all things, according to the deſire ‖ of them that had need:

‖ Or, of them that prayed. m Deut. 8. 3. Mat. 4. 4. 26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loveſt, might know that m it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy word which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.

27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little ſun-beam, ſoon melted away.

28 That it might be known that we muſt prevent the ſun to give thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful ſhall melt away as the winters hoar-froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs. 4 The terrours of that darkneſs. 11 The terrours of an ill conſcience.

FOr great are thy judgments, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore ‖ unnurtured ſouls have erred.

‖ Or, ſimple ſhe will not be reformed. 2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſs the holy nation; they being ſhut up ‖ in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſs, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] ‖ exiled from the eternal providence.

‖ Or, under their roofs 3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulneſs, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with (ſtrange)

‖ Or, fugitives. ‖ Or, ſights. ‖ apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noiſes (as of waters) falling down, ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it ſelf, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw, to be worſe then the ſight they ſaw not.

a Ecclus. 7. 12. & 8. 7, 9. 7 a As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſdom was reproved with diſgrace.

8 For they that promiſed to drive away terrours, and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſſing of Serpents,

‖ Or, refuſing to look upon. 10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they ſaw the air, which could of no ſide be avoided.

11 For wickedneſs condemned by her own witneſs, is very timorous, and being preſſed with conſcience, always forecaſteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe, but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being leſs, counteth the ignorance more then the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

‖ Or, wherein they could do nothing. 14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monſtrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

‖ Or, deſert. 17 For whether he were husbandman, or ſhepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſs.

18 Whether it were a whiſtling wind, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently.

‖ Or, hideous. 19 Or a ‖ terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of skipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wild beaſts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains: theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour:

21 Over them onely was ſpread an heavy night, an image of that darkneſs which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous then the darkneſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkness, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

[a] Exod. 10. 23.

NEvertheless, thy saints had a very great [a] light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

[b] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 21. Psal. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

3 [b] In stead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the || uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

|| Or, incorruptible.

[c] Exod. 14. 24, 25.

5 [c] And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

[d] Exod. 11. 4.

6 [d] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good chear:

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorifie us whom thou hadst called.

[e] Exod. 12. || Or, a covenant of God, or league, See Psa. 50. 5.

9 [e] For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made || a holy law that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

[f] Exod. 11. 5, & 12. 29.

11 [f] The master and the servant were punished after one manner, and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the inchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

Or, fag matters.

17 Then suddenly || visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there half-dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

Num. 16. 46.

20 Yea the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the [g] multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministery, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now faln down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he || stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

|| Or, cut off.

[h] Exod. 28. 6, 9, 36.

24 [h] For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilest they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had || intreated to be gone.

|| Or, cast out by intreaty.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already hapned, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord; who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth || flies in stead of cattel, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

|| Or, lice.

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their || contentment.

|| Or, comfort.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers.

14 For

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive thoſe whom they knew not when they came: but theſe brought friends into bondage, that had well deſerved of them.

15 And not onely ſo, but peradventure ſome reſpect ſhall be had of thoſe, becauſe they uſed ſtrangers not friendly.

16 But theſe very grievouſly afflicted them whom they had received with feaſtings, and were already made partakers of the ſame laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindneſs were theſe ſtricken, as thoſe were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compaſſed about with horrible great darkneſs, every one ſought the paſſage of his own doors.

† Gr. *by themſelves.*

18 For the elements were changed † in themſelves by a kind of harmony, like as in a pſaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always ſounds, which may well be perceived by the ſight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before ſwam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other ſide, the flames waſted not the fleſh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the icie kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didſt magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didſt thou lightly regard them: but didſt aſſiſt them in every time and place.

The Wiſdom of JESUS the ſon of *SIRACH*, or *ECCLESIASTICUS*.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Authour.

Some refer this prologue to Athanaſius, becauſe it is found in his *Synopſis*.

THis Jeſus was the ſon of Sirach, and grandchild to Jeſus of the ſame name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almoſt after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jeſus (as he himſelf witneſſeth) was a man of great diligence and wiſdom among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the grave and ſhort ſentences of wiſe men, that had been before him, but himſelf alſo uttered ſome of his own, full of much underſtanding and wiſdom. When as therefore the firſt Jeſus died, leaving this book almoſt || perfected, Sirach his ſon receiving it after him, left it to his own ſon Jeſus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wiſdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wiſdom, to have a greater love to the ſtudy of this book. It containeth therefore wiſe ſayings, dark ſentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly ſtories of men that pleaſed God; alſo his prayer and ſong; moreover, what benefits God had vouchſafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jeſus did imitate Solomon, and was no leſs famous for wiſdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and ſo reputed alſo.

|| Or, *collected.*

The Prologue of the wiſdom of JESUS the ſon of SIRACH.

VVHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their ſteps, for the which things Iſrael ought to be commended for learning and wiſdom; and whereof not onely the readers muſt needs become skilful themſelves, but alſo they that deſire to learn, be able to profit them which are || without, both by ſpeaking and writing: my grandfather Jeſus, when he had much given himſelf to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn on alſo himſelf, to write ſomething pertaining to learning and wiſdom; to the intent that thoſe which are deſirous to learn, and are addicted to theſe things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may ſeem to come ſhort of ſome words which we have laboured to interpret. For the ſame things uttered in Hebrew, and tranſlated into another tongue, have not the ſame force in them: and not onely theſe things, but the law it ſelf, and the † prophets, and the reſt of the books, have no ſmall || difference, when they are ſpoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there ſome time, I found a || book of no ſmall learning: therefore I thought it moſt neceſſary for me, to beſtow ſome diligence and travel to interpret it; uſing great watchfulneſs, and skill in that ſpace, to bring the book to an end, and ſet it forth for them alſo, which in a ſtrange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

|| Or, *of another nation.*

† Gr. *propheſies.*

|| Or, *excellency.*

|| Or, *help of learning.*

CHAP. I.

1 *All wiſdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many bleſſings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocriſie.*

ALl [a] wiſdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

[a] 1 King. 3. 9.

2 Who can number the ſand of the ſea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wiſdom?

4 Wiſdom hath been created before all things, and the underſtanding of prudence from everlaſting.

5 The word of God moſt High, is the fountain of wiſdom; and her ways are everlaſting commandments.

6 [b] To whom hath the root of wiſdom been revealed? or who hath known her wiſe counſels?

[b] Rom. 11. 33.

7 [Unto

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he || shall find favour in the day of his death.

14 [c] To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue [d] with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot || be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

28 || Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods servants must look for trouble,* 7 *and be patient, and trust in him.* 12 *For wo to them that do not so.* 15 *But they that fear the Lord, will do so.*

MY son, if [a] thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and || make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take chearfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

5 [b] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see: [c] did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and [d] they that love him, will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

2 *Children must honour and help both their parents.* 21 *We may not desire to know all things.* 26 *The incorrigible must needs perish.* 30 *Alms are rewarded.*

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the || authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

8 [b] Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the [c] blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And

[a] Mat. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12.

[b] Rom. 12. 3.

[c] Psal. 37. 25.

[d] John 14. 23.

[a] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 6.

[b] Verse 2.

[c] Gen. 27. 27. Deut. 33. 1.

|| Or, shall be blessed.

[c] Pro. 1. 7. Psal. 111. 10.

[d] 2 Chr. 20. 21.

|| Or, escape unpunished.

|| Or, Be not disobedient to.

13 And if his underſtanding fail, have patience with him, and deſpiſe him not when thou art || in thy full ſtrength.

|| Or, *in all thine ability*

14 For the relieving of thy father ſhall not be forgotten: and in ſtead of ſins it ſhall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it ſhall be remembred; thy ſins alſo ſhall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forſaketh his father, is as a blaſphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is curſed of God.

17 My ſon, go on with thy buſineſs in meekneſs, ſo ſhalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thy ſelf, and thou ſhalt find favour before the Lord.

[d] Phil. 2. 3.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but [e] myſteries are revealed unto the meek.

[e] Pſal. 25. 9, 14.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither ſearch the things that are above thy ſtrength.

[f] Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to ſee with thine eyes* the things that are in ſecret.

23 Be not curious in unneceſſary matters: for more things are ſhewed unto thee, then men underſtand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil ſuſpicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou ſhalt want light: profeſs not the knowledge therefore that thou haſt not.

26 A ſtubborn heart ſhall fare evil at the laſt: and he that loveth danger, ſhall periſh therein.

27 An obſtinate heart ſhall be laden with ſorrows, and the wicked man ſhall heap ſin upon ſin.

|| Or, *The proud man is not healed by his puniſhment.*

28 || In the puniſhment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedneſs hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will underſtand a parable, and an attentive ear is the deſire of a wiſe man.

30 [g] Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for ſins.

[g] Pſal. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Mat. 5. 7.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he ſhall find a ſtay.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We may not deſpiſe the poor or fatherleſs,* 11 *but ſeek for wiſdom,* 20 *and not be aſhamed of ſome things, nor gainſay the truth,* 30 *nor be as lions in our houſes.*

MY ſon, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry ſoul ſorrowful, neither provoke a man in his diſtreſs.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the ſupplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

|| Or, *him that asketh.*

5 Turn not away thine eye from || the needy, and give him none occaſion to curſe thee:

6 For if he curſe thee in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, his prayer ſhall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy ſelf the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly anſwer with meekneſs.

9 Deliver him that ſuffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppreſſour, and be not faint-hearted when thou ſitteſt in judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherleſs, and in ſtead of an husband unto their mother: ſo ſhalt thou be as the ſon of the moſt High, and he ſhall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wiſdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that ſeek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that ſeek to her early, ſhall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her faſt ſhall inherit glory, and whereſoever ſhe entreth the Lord will bleſs.

14 They that ſerve her, ſhall miniſter || to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

|| Or, *in the ſanctuary.*

15 Whoſo giveth ear unto her, ſhall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, ſhall dwell ſecurely.

16 If a man commit himſelf unto her, he ſhall inherit her; and his generation ſhall hold her in poſſeſſion.

17 For at the firſt ſhe will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her diſcipline, untill ſhe may truſt his ſoul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will ſhe return the ſtraight way unto him, and comfort him, and ſhew him her ſecrets.

19 But if he go wrong, ſhe will forſake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Obſerve the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not aſhamed when it concerneth thy ſoul.

21 For there is a ſhame that bringeth ſin, and there is a ſhame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no perſon againſt thy ſoul, and let not the reverence of any man cauſe thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to ſpeak, † when there is occaſion to do good, and hide not thy wiſdom in her beauty.

† Gr. *in time of ſaving.*

24 For by ſpeech wiſdom ſhall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wiſe ſpeak againſt the truth, but be abaſhed of the errour of thine ignorance.

26 Be not aſhamed to confeſs thy ſins, || and force not the courſe of the river.

|| Or, *and ſtrive not againſt the ſtream.*

27 Make not thy ſelf an underling to a fooliſh man, neither accept the perſon of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord ſhall fight for thee.

29 Be not haſty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds ſlack and remiſs.

30 Be not as a lion in thy houſe, nor frantick among thy ſervants.

31 Let not thine hand be ſtretched out to receive, and ſhut when thou ſhouldeſt || repay.

|| Or, *give.*

CHAP. V.

1 *We muſt not preſume of our wealth and ſtrength,* 6 *nor of the mercy of God to ſin.* 9 *We muſt not be double-tongued,* 12 *nor anſwer without knowledge.*

SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and ſay not, [a] I have enough for my life.

[a] Luke 12. 19.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy ſtrength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And ſay not, Who ſhall controll me for my works? for the Lord will ſurely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have ſinned, and what harm hath hapned unto me? for the Lord is long-ſuffering, he will in no wiſe let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, [b] be not without fear to add ſin unto ſin:

[b] Chap. 21. 1.

6 And ſay not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my ſins: [c] for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation reſteth upon ſinners.

[c] Chap. 16. 13.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for ſuddenly ſhall the wrath of the Lord

Lord come forth, and in thy ſecurity thou ſhalt be deſtroyed, and periſh in the day of vengeance.

8 [d] Set not thine heart upon goods unjuſtly gotten, for they ſhall not profit thee in the day of calamity. [d] Prov. 10. 2. & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for ſo doth the ſinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be ſtedfaſt in thy underſtanding, and let thy word be the ſame.

11 [e] Be ſwift to hear, and let thy life be ſincere, and with patience give anſwer. [e] James 1. 19.

12 If thou haſt underſtanding, anſwer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and ſhame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whiſperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul ſhame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a ſmall.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extoll thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wiſdom betimes: 20 it is grievous to ſome, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleaſant. 35 Be ready to hear wiſe men.

IN ſtead of a friend, become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou ſhalt inherit an ill name, ſhame and reproach: even ſo ſhall a ſinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll not thy ſelf in the counſel of thine own heart; that thy ſoul be not torn in pieces as a bull [ſtraying alone.]

3 Thou ſhalt eat up thy leaves, and loſe thy fruit, and leave thy ſelf as a dry tree.

4 A wicked ſoul ſhall deſtroy him that hath it, and ſhall make him to be laughed to ſcorn of his enemies.

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair-ſpeaking tongue will increaſe kind greetings. † Or, a ſweet abroad.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheleſs have but one counſeller of a thouſand.

7 If thou wouldeſt get a friend, ‖ prove him firſt, and be not haſty to credit him. ‖ Or, get him in the time of trouble.

8 For ſome man is a friend for his own occaſion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and ſtrife, will diſcover thy reproach.

10 [a] Again ſome friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction. [a] Chap. 37. 5.

11 But in thy proſperity he will be as thy ſelf, and will be bold over thy ſervants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be againſt thee, and will hide himſelf from thy face.

13 Separate thy ſelf from thine enemies: and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a ſtrong defence: and he that hath found ſuch an one, hath found a treaſure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord ſhall find him.

17 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall direct his friendſhip aright: for as he is, ſo ſhall his neighbour be alſo.

18 My ſon, gather inſtruction from thy youth up: ſo ſhalt thou find wiſdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and ſoweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou ſhalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou ſhalt eat of her fruits right ſoon.

20 She is very unpleaſant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ underſtanding will not remain with her. ‖ Or, heart.

21 She will lie upon him as a [b] mighty ſtone of trial, and he will caſt her from him ere it be long. [b] Zech. 12. 3.

22 For wiſdom is according to her name, and ſhe is not manifeſt unto many.

23 Give ear, my ſon, receive my advice, and refuſe not my counſel,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain. ‖ Or, collar.

25 Bow [c] down thy ſhoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds, [c] Matth. 11. 29.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and ſeek, and ſhe ſhall be made known unto thee: and when thou haſt got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the laſt thou ſhalt find her reſt, and that ſhall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then ſhall her fetters be a ſtrong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace. ‖ Or, a ribband of blue ſilk, Num. 15. 38.

31 Thou ſhalt put her on as a robe of honour: and ſhalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My ſon, if thou wilt, thou ſhalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou ſhalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou ſhalt receive underſtanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou ſhalt be wiſe.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [d] elders, and cleave unto him that is wiſe. [d] Chap. 8. 9.

35 Be willing to hear every godly diſcourſe, and let not the parables of underſtanding eſcape thee.

36 And if thou ſeeſt a man of underſtanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the ſteps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [e] meditate continually in his commandments: he ſhall eſtabliſh thine heart, and give thee wiſdom at thine own deſire. [e] Pſal. 1. 2.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are dehorted from ſin, 4 from ambition, 8 preſumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to eſteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a ſervant: 22 our cattel: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his prieſts: 32 the poor and thoſe that mourn.

DO no evil, ſo ſhall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjuſt, and iniquity ſhall turn away from thee.

3 My ſon, ſowe not upon the furrows of unrighteouſneſs, and thou ſhalt not reap them ſeven-fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the ſeat of honour.

5 [a] Juſtifie not thy ſelf before the Lord, and boaſt not of thy wiſdom before the king. [a] Job. 9. 20. Pſ. 143. Eccl. 7. 16. Luke 18. 11.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, leſt at any time thou fear the perſon of the mighty, and lay a ſtumbling-block in the way of thy uprightneſs.

7 Offend not againſt the multitude of a city, and then thou ſhalt not caſt thy ſelf down among the people.

8 Bind not one ſin upon another, for in one thou ſhalt not be unpuniſhed.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the moſt High God, he will accept it.

10 Be

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makeſt thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to ſcorn in the bitterneſs of his ſoul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

† Gr. plow not. 12 † Deviſe not a lie againſt thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Uſe not to make any manner of lie: for the cuſtom thereof is not good.

b Mat. 6. 5, 7. || Or, vain repetition. 14 Uſe not many words in a multitude of elders, b and make not || much babbling when thou prayeſt.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the moſt High hath † ordained.

† Gr. created. 16 Number not thy ſelf among the multitude of ſinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy ſoul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wife and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

c Levit. 19. 13. 20 c Whereas thy ſervant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that beſtoweth himſelf wholly for thee.

21 Let thy ſoul love a good ſervant, and defraud him not of liberty.

d Deut. 25. 4. 22 d Haſt thou cattel? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Haſt thou children? inſtruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Haſt thou daughters? have a care of their body, and ſhew not thy ſelf chearful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and ſo ſhalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of underſtanding.

26 Haſt thou a wife after thy mind? forſake her not: || Or, hateful. but give not thy ſelf over to a || light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the ſorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou waſt begot of them, and how canſt thou recompenſe them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy ſoul, and reverence his prieſts.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy ſtrength, and forſake not his miniſters.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the prieſt: and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the firſt-fruits, and the treſpaſs-offering, and the gift of the ſhoulders, and the ſacrifice of ſanctification, and the firſt-fruits of the holy things.

e Deut. 15. 10. || Or, thy liberality. 32 e And ſtretch thine hand unto the poor, that || thy bleſſing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the ſight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be not ſlow to viſit the ſick: for that ſhall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatſoever thou takeſt in hand, remember the end, and thou ſhalt never do amiſs.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not ſtrive with, 8 nor deſpiſe, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, leſt thou fall into his hands.

a Mat. 5. 25. b Chap. 31. 6. 2 a Be not at variance with a rich man, leſt he overweigh thee: for gold b hath deſtroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

|| Or, of an evil tongue. 3 Strive not with a man that is || full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jeſt not with a rude man, leſt thy anceſtours be diſgraced.

c 1 Cor. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 2. d Levit. 19. 32. 5 c Reproach not a man that turneth from ſin, but remember that we are all worthy of puniſhment.

6 d Diſhonour not a man in his old age: for even ſome of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greateſt enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Deſpiſe not the diſcourſe of the wiſe, but acquaint thy ſelf with their proverbs; for of them thou ſhalt learn inſtruction, and how to ſerve great men with eaſe.

9 Miſs not the diſcourſe of the elders: for they alſo learned of their fathers, and of them thou ſhalt learn underſtanding, and to give anſwer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a ſinner, leſt thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Riſe not up [in anger] at the preſence of an injurious perſon, leſt he lie in wait || to entrap thee in thy words. || Or, for thy manner.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy ſelf; for if thou lendeſt him, count it but loſt.

13 Be not ſurety above thy power: for if thou be ſurety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his || honour. || Or, opinion.

e Gen. 4. 8. 15 e Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, leſt he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou ſhalt periſh with him through his folly.

f Prov. 22. 24. 16 f Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a ſolitary place: for bloud is as nothing in his ſight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Conſult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counſel.

18 Do no ſecret thing before a ſtranger, for thou knoweſt not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, leſt he requite thee with a ſhrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are adviſed how to uſe our wives: 3 What women to avoid: 10 And not to change an old friend: 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority: 14 But to know our neighbours: 15 And to converſe with wiſe men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy boſom, and teach her not an evil leſſon againſt thy ſelf.

2 Give not thy ſoul unto a woman to ſet her foot upon thy ſubſtance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, leſt thou fall into her ſnares.

|| Or, playeth upon the flute. 4 Uſe not much the company of a woman that || is a ſinger, leſt thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by thoſe things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy ſoul unto harlots, that thou loſe not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the ſtreets of the city, neither wander thou in the ſolitary places thereof.

a 2 Cor. 11. 2. 2 Sam. 13. 2. Judeth 16. 10. 8 a Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon anothers beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor ſit down with her in thine arms, and ſpend not thy money with her at the wine; leſt thine heart incline unto her, and ſo through thy deſire thou fall into deſtruction.

10 Forſake

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, gheſs at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 *The commodities of a wise ruler.* 4 *God setteth him up.* 7 *The inconveniencies of pride, injustice, and covetousness.* 14 *What God hath done to the proud.* 19 *Who shall be honoured,* 29 *and who not.*

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

a Prov. 29. 12. 2 [a] As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers: and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the † person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

† Or, face. b Levit. 19. 17. 6 [b] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practises.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing, then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall dye.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments, are a † deceiveable seed.

† Or, unsavoury generation.

20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before † the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

† Or, principality.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

c Prov. 17. 2. d 1. Sam. 12. 13. 25 [c] Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge [d] will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distress.

e Prov. 12. 9. 27 [e] Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himself and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour, according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 *We may not vaunt nor set forth our selves,* 8 *nor answer rashly,* 10 *nor meddle with many matters.* 14 *Wealth and all things else are from God.* 14 *Brag not of thy wealth,* 29 *nor bring every man into thy house.*

WIsdom lifteth up the head † of him that is of low degree, and [f] maketh him to sit among great men.

† Or, of the lowly f Gen. 41. 4. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

g Acts 12. 21. 4 [g] Boast not of thy cloathing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

† Gr. tyrants. 5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

h 1 Sam. 15. 28. Esther 6. 10. 6 [h] Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

i Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7. 7 [i] Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

k Prov. 18. 13. 8 [k] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

† Or, in the judgment of sinners. 9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not † in judgment with sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if

† Or, escape hard.

thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou † escape by fleeing.

f Pro. 10. 3. Mat. 19. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

11 f There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

g Job. 42. 10.

12 Again, there is another that is slow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; g yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

h Job. 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4, &c.

14 h Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward;

Luke 12. 19

19 VVhereas he saith, i I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and *yet* he knoweth not what time shall † come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

† Or, *passe.*

k Mat. 10. 22.

20 k Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

† Or, *for a reward.*

22 The blessing of the Lord is † in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

l Mal. 3. 14.

23 Say not, l What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity, there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction, there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easie thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken (and kept) in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spie, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled; and a sinful man laieth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man, (for he worketh wickedness) lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou dost it: so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence: and if not from him, yet from the most high.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby. For (else) thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A Friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as † iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

† Or, *brass.*

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last, remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is † defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

† Or, *mingled*

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will a weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

a Jer. 41. 6.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he † undermine thee.

† Or, *supplant.*

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier then thy self. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and a he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

a Deut. 7. 2

2 Burden not thy self above thy power, while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer then thy self. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

† Or, *it is shal smite against and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, what wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Be-

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought
† Or, by thy simplicity. down † in thy jollity.
9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy
self, and so much the more will he invite thee.
10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back,
stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.
† Or, forbear not. † Or, but 11 † Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, † and
believe not his many words: for with much communi-
cation will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will
get out thy secrets.
12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not
spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.
13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in
peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heares these
things, awake in thy sleep.
14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for
thy salvation.
15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth
his neighbour.
16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man
will cleave to his like.
17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so
the sinner with the godly.
18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a
dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?
19 As the wild ass is the lions prey in the wilderness:
so the rich eat up the poor.
20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich ab-
hor the poor.
21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his
friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also a-
way by his friends.
22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers:
he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justi-
fie him: the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him
too: he spake wisely, and could have no place.
23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his
tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the
clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What
fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to o-
verthrow him.
24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and po-
verty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.
25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance,
whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart ma-
keth a cheerful countenance.
26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is
in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wea-
risom labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A good conscience maketh men happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good. 20 Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.

a Chap. 19. 16. & 23. 8. James 2. 2. † Or, sorrow. BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth,
and is not pricked with the † multitude of sins.
2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned
him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.
3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what
should an envious man do with mony?
4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, ga-
thereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.
5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good?
he shall not take pleasure in his goods.
6 There is none worse then he that envieth himself,
and this is a recompence of his wickedness.
7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at
the last he will declare his wickedness.
8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth a-
way his face, and despiseth men.
b Prov. 27. 20. 9 A b covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his por-
tion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.
10 A wicked eye envyeth (his) bread, and he is a
niggard at his table.
11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thy self,
and give the Lord his due offering.
12 Remember that death will not be long in coming,
and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto
thee.
c Tob. 4. 7. Luk. 14. 13. 13 c Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and ac-
cording to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to
him.
† Or, the feast-day. 14 Defraud not thy self of † the good day, and let not
the part of a good desire overpass thee.
15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and
thy labours to be divided by lot?
16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is
no seeking of dainties in the grave.
d Isa. 40. 6. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 17 d All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the cove-
nant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.
18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall
and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood,
one cometh to an end, and another is born.
19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the
worker thereof shall go withal.
e Psal. 1. 2. 20 e Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things
in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his
understanding.
21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall al-
so have understanding in her secrets.
22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait
in her ways.
23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hear-
ken at her doors.
† Or, stake. 24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten
a † pin in her walls.
25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge
in a lodging where good things are.
26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall
lodge under her branches.
27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her
glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults. 14 For he made, and left us to our selves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that
hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.
2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him
as a wife married of a virgin.
3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him,
and give him the water of wisdom to drink.
4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved,
and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.
5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the
midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.
6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladness, and she
shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.
7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners
shall not see her.
8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars can-
not remember her.
† Or, a parable. † Or, he was not sent of, &c. 9 † Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for
† it was not sent him of the Lord.
10 For † praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the
Lord will prosper it.
† Or, rather 11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell

away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

a Gen. 1.26. 14 He himself [a] made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

b Jer. 21.8. 17 [b] Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

c Psal. 33.18. 19 And [c] his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man license to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have none, then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unsearchable.

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be replenished: but the † kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

† Or, tribe.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things then these.

d Chap. 21.9. † Or, hath been. 6 [d] In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath † is set on fire.

e Gen. 6.4. 7 [e] He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

f Gen. 19.24. 8 [f] Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins.

g Num. 14.15. & 16. 20. & 21.6. 10 [g] Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

h Chap. 5.6. 11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for [h] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardned Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darkness, with an † adamant.

† Or, strong as iron.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

i 1 King. 8.27. 2 Chro. 6.18. 2 Pet. 3.10. 18 [i] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of Heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his Justice, or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the tryal of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the † chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

† Or, beginnings.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 Avoid all sin: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest.

THe Lord [a] created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

a Gen. 1.27. & 5.2. Wisd. 2.23. & 7.1, 6.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and [b] made them according to his image;

b Gen. 1.26. 1 Cor. 11.7. Col. 3.10.

4 And put the fear † of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

† Or, of him.

5 (They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.)

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous Acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Besides this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes saw the Majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

c Exod. 20. & 21.& 22.& 23. 14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he [c] gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

a Deut. 32.8, 9. b Rom. 13.1. c Deut. 4.20. and 10. 15.

17 For [a] in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a [b] ruler over every people, but [c] Israel is the Lords portion:

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

d Chap. 29.12, 13.

22 The [d] alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

e Mat. 25.34, 35.

23 [e] Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompense upon their heads.

f Acts 3.19.

24 [f] But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

g Jer. 3.12. † Or, lessen thy offence.

25 [g] Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and † offend less.

† Or, illumination. h Psal. 6.5. Isa. 38. 18,19.

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the † light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 [h] Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

i Job 25.4, 5.

31 [i] What is brighter then the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

k Gen. 1.1.

HE that liveth for ever [k] created all things in general.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the king of all, by his power [l] dividing holy things among them from profane.

l Lev. 10.10.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? m Psal. 106.2. [m] and who shall find out his noble acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

n Psal. 90.10.

9 [n] The number of a mans days at the most are an hundred years.

o 2 Pet. 3.8.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand, so are a [o] thousand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil, therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

p Chap. 41. 22.

15 [p] My son blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

q 1 Cor. 11.28, 31.

20 Before judgment [q] examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

r Chap. 7.17,36.

24 [r] Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end; and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

s Prov. 28.14.

27 [s] A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

t Rom. 6.12 and 13. 14.

30 [t] Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expense thereof.

33 Be not made a begger by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou heares. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickedness.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

a Josh. 22. 11. 4 [a] He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness, shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue, shall live without strife, and he that hateth babling, shall have less evil.

7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

† Or, of friend or foe. 8 Whether it be † to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence reveal them not.

† Or, shew his hatred. 9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will † hate thee.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

† Or, heart. 12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools † belly.

b Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15. 13 [b] Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

† Or, reprove. 14 † Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

15 Admonish a friend; for many times it is a slander: and believe not every tale.

† Or, willingly. 16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not † from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his [c] tongue?

c Jam. 3. 2. † Or, reprove. 17 † Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

† Or, of receiving him. 18 The fear of the Lord is the first step † to be accepted (of him) and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appear: and there is a wise man that † justifieth in judgment.

† Or, judgeth.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head † sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

† Or, in his k. 27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

† Or, seasonable. THere is a reproof that is not † comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

c Chap. 30. 10. 4 As is the lust of [c] an eunuch to deflour a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babling becometh hateful.

d Eccle. 3. 7. 6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, [d] knowing his time.

e Chap. 32. 4. 7 A wise man will hold his [e] tongue till he see opportunity: but a babler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things: and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompense is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.

f Chap. 6. 5. 13 [f] A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the † graces of fools shall be † poured out.

† Or, pleasant conceits. † Or, lost, or, spilt. 14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

† Gr. for his eyes are many for one to receive. 15 He giveth little and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have: and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement is better, then to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

† Or, an unpleasant fellow. 19 † An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

† Or, shall not be pitied. 22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing:

d Chap. 19. 24. A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better then a man that is accustomed to lie, but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

†Or, ignominie. 26 The disposition of a lyar is †dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself *to honour* with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

e Pro. 12. 11. and 28. 19. 28 e He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

f Exod. 21. 8. Deut. 16. 19. 29 f Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and †stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

†Or, as a muzzle in the mouth. 30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sin as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 21 The differences between the fool and the wise.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but a ask pardon for thy former sins.

a Psal. 41. 4. Luke. 15. 21. 2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a Lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

b Exod. 3. 9. & 22. 23. 5 b A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

†Gr. be converted. 6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners, but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens mony, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tombe of his burial.

c Chap. 16. 9 c The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

†Or, witty. 12 He that is not † wise, will not be taught: d but there is a † wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

d Eccl. 1. 18. 13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

†Or, subtilty.

e Chap. 33. 5. 14 e The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

f Prov. 9. 9. 15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and f add unto it: but assoon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk †without sense. †Or, not to be entertained after.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand

g Chap. 19. 30. 20 g A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his (neighbours) house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

h chap. 28. 13. 28 h A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothful man, 3 And a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a (foolish) daughter is born to his loss.

a Pro. 13. 22. †Or, shall be the heir of her husband. 4 a A wise daughter † shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heavineſs.

5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season (is as) musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, what is the matter?

†Or, an act. 9 If children live honestly, and have † wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

b Chap. 38. 16. 11 b Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse then death.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

c Chap. 12. 13. †Or, when he shakes off his filth 13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding, c beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled † with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be † disquieted with madness.

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

b Prov. 27. 3. 15 b Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

‖ Or, of a polished wall. 17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not, for there may be a returning (to favour.)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound; for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoyce in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoak of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

c Psal. 141. 3. 27 c Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 But remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.

O Lord, father and governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins.

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always

For, a giddy. ‖ a haughty mind.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 a Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy one.

a Exo. 20. 7. Levit. 24. 11. Matt. 5 33, 34.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence; and if he swear in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

† Or, justified.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to untemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

b 2 Sam. 16. 7. 15 b The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

c Prov. 9. 17. 17 c All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he dye.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, d Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me, what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins.

d Job. 24. 15. Isa. 29. 15.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter then the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all.

e Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. 21 e This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by † another.

† Or, a stranger.

f Exod. 20. 14. 23 For first she hath disobeyed the f law of the most High: and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband: and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

† Or, visitation. 24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and † inquisition shall be made of her children.

g Wisd. 4. 3. 25 Her g children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 Wisdom doth praise her self, sheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increase and perfection.

Wis-

The praise of wisdom.

WIsdom shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as † a cloud.

† Or, a mist.

a Job. 22. 14.

4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

b Prov. 8. 22.

9 He [b] created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

c Exod. 31. 3.

10 In the [c] holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

d Psal. 132. 8.

† Or, holy.

11 [d] Likewise in the † beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

† Or, Cades.

4 Or, in the water.

14 I was exalted like a Palm-tree in † Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree † by the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odor like the best myrrh; as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the [e] tabernacle.

e Exod. 30. 34.

16 As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

f Joh. 15. 1.

17 [f] As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am

† Or, chosen.

given to all my children which are † named of him.

19 Come unto me all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.

g Psal. 19. 10. & 31.

20 For my memorial is [g] sweeter then hony, and mine inheritance then the hony-combe.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the

h Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1.

most high God, *even* the [h] law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

i Gen. 2. 11.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as [i] Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

k Josh. 3. 15.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as [k] Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deep.

30 I also came out as a † brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

† Or, drain, or dark.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afarre off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophesie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 [l] Behold that I have not laboured for my self only, but for all them that seek wisdome.

l chap. 33. 17.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautiful, and what hateful. 6 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman

IN three things I † was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the [a] unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

† Or, glorified.

a Gen. 13. 8. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 Oh how comely is the wisdom of old men; and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in my heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue; A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not [b] slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy then himself.

b Chap. 14. 1. & 19. 16. James. 3. 2.

9 Well is him that hath found † prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

† Or, a friend.

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, † whereto shall he be likened?

† Or, to whom.

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 (Give me) any plague but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: & any revenge but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 [c] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, then to keep house with a wicked woman.

c Pro. 21. 19.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkneth her countenance † like sackcloth.

† Or, like a bear.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife † full of words to a quiet man.

† Or, scolding

21 [d] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

d 2 Sam. 11. 2. chap. 42. 12.

22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudency, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands, and feeble knees.

a Gen. 2. 6. 3 Tim. 2. 14. 24 Of a the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldst have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearful thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sin.

BLessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfill the years of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerful countenance.

† Gr. an evil report. 5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

† Or, a yoke of oxen. 7 An evil wife is † a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman, and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eye-lids.

b Chap. 42. 11. 10 b If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse her self through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every † hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

† Or, stake.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth, as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

† Gr, in the highest places of the Lord. † Or, ornament. 16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the † ordering of her house.

† Or, in constant age. 17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face † in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the † fair feet with a constant † heart.

† Or, comely. † Or, breast. 19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound: and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field; sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

† Or, a sluice. 22 An harlot shall be accounted as † spittle: but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishoneſt woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be accounted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman, and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty, and men of understanding that are not set by, and one that returneth from righteousness to sin, the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

c Prov. 28. 21. † Or, a thing indifferent. d Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9. MAny c have sinned for † a small matter: and he that d seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones: so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

† Or, thought. e Prov. 27. 21. f Matt. 7. 17. 4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth: so the filth of man in his † talk.

5 e The furnace proveth the potters vessels: so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

6 f The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou heareſt him speak: for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like: so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the undiscreet, observe the time, but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksom, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand up right: and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand: so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up, and after reviling

reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth ſecrets is without hope.

d Prov. 10. 10. 22 He [d] that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.

† Or, alter his ſpeech. 23 When thou art preſent, he will ſpeak ſweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the laſt he will † writhe his mouth, and ſlander thy ſayings.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone on high, caſteth it on his own head, and a deceitful ſtroke ſhall make wounds.

e Pſal. 7. 15. Pro. 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8. 26 [e] Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and he that ſetteth a trap, ſhall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh miſchief, it ſhall fall upon him, and he ſhall not know whence it cometh.

f Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. 28 Mockery and reproch are from the proud: but [f] vengeance as a lion ſhall ly in wait for them:

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, ſhall be taken in the ſnare, and anguiſh ſhall conſume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even theſe are abominations, and the ſinful man ſhall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Againſt revenge*, 8 *quarrelling*, 10 *anger*, 15 *and backbiting.*

HE that revengeth ſhall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will ſurely keep his ſins (in remembrance.)

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, ſo ſhall thy ſins alſo be forgiven when thou prayeſt.

3 One man beareth hatred againſt another: and doth he ſeek pardon from the Lord?

4 He ſheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himſelf: and doth he ask forgiveneſs of his own ſins?

5 If he that is but fleſh nouriſh hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his ſins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity ceaſe; (remember) corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: (remember) the covenant of the Higheſt, and wink at ignorance.

g Chap. 8. 1. 8 [g] Abſtain from ſtrife, and thou ſhalt diminiſh thy ſins, for a furious man will kindle ſtrife.

9 A ſinful man diſquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

h Prov. 26. 21. 10 [h] As the matter of the fire is, ſo it burneth: and as a mans ſtrength is, ſo is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riſeth, and the ſtronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An haſty contention kindleth a fire: and an haſty fighting ſheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the ſpark, it ſhall burn; if thou ſpit upon it, it ſhall be quenched: and both theſe come out of thy mouth.

i Chap. 21. 28. 13 [i] Curſe the whiſperer and double-tongued: for ſuch have deſtroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath diſquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation, ſtrong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houſes of great men.

† Or. third. 15 A † backbiting tongue hath caſt out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoſo hearkeneth unto it, ſhall never find reſt, and never dwell quietly.

17 The ſtroke of the whip maketh marks in the fleſh: but the ſtroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the ſword: but not ſo many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not paſſed through the venim thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron; and the bands thereof are bands of braſs.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better then it.

22 It ſhall not have rule over them that fear God, neither ſhall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forſake the Lord, ſhall fall into it, and it ſhall burn in them, and not be quenched: it ſhall be ſent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy poſſeſſion about with thorns, and bind up thy ſilver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a ballance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou ſlide not by it, leſt thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *We muſt ſhew mercy, and lend:* 4 *but the borrower muſt not defraud the lender.* 9 *Give alms.* 14 *A good man will not undo his ſurety.* 18 *To be ſurety, and undertake for others, is dangerous.* 22 *It is better to live at home then to ſojourn.*

HE that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that ſtrengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

k Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35. 2 [k] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due ſeaſon.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou ſhalt always find the thing that is neceſſary for thee.

4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiſs a mans hand; and for his neighbours mony he will ſpeak ſubmiſſly: but when he ſhould repay he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

† Or, if he be able. 6 † If he prevail, he ſhall hardly receive the half: and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his mony, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cauſe: he payeth him with curſings and railings: and for honour he will pay him diſgrace.

7 Many therefore have refuſed to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor eſtate, and delay not to ſhew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for the commandments ſake, and turn him not away becauſe of his poverty.

10 Loſe thy mony for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not ruſt under a ſtone to be loſt.

l Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20. Luk 12. 41. and 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. 11 [l] Lay up thy treaſure according to the commandments of the moſt High, and it ſhall bring thee more profit then gold.

m Ecclus. 4. 8, 9, 10. 12 [m] Shut up alms in thy ſtore-houſes; and it ſhall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It ſhall fight for thee againſt thine enemies, better then a mighty ſhield and ſtrong ſpear.

14 An honeſt man is ſurety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will † forſake him.

15 Forget not the friendſhip of thy ſurety, for he hath given his life for thee.

† Or, fail. 16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in (danger) that delivered him.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaken them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven

driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens business for gain, shall fall into suits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.

b Chap. 39 26. 21 The b chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.

23 Be it little or much hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover thou shalt hear bitter words:

26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready;

27 Give place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding; the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *It is good to correct our children,* 7 *and not to cocker them.* 14 *Health is better then wealth.* 22 *Health and life are shortened by grief.*

c Prov. 13. 24. and 23. 13. HE c that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

† Or, *glad by him.* 2 He that chastiseth his son, shall have † joy in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his † acquaintance.

† Or, *kinsfolk* d Deut. 6. 7. 3 He that d teacheth his son, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

e Psal. 128. 3, 6. 5 While he lived, he e saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son, shall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

† Or, *astonished.* 9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee † afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

f Chap. 7. 23. 11 f Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bowe down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continual sickness.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

† Or, *afflicted.* 19 What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is † persecuted of the Lord.

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and sigheth.

g Prov. 12. 25. and 15. 13. and 17. 22. 21 g Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thy self in thine own counsel.

† Or, *exultation.* 22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the † joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

† Or, a *noble.* 25 † A chearful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Of the desire of riches.* 12 *Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.*

h 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. WAtching for h riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber; as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.

i Chap. 8. 2. 6 i Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

k Luke 6. 24. 8 k Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

l Psal. 141. 4. Prov. 23. 1, 2, 3. 12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, l † be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

† Gr, *open not thy throat upon it.* 13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth † upon every occasion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

† Or, *before every thing that is presented.* 15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

m Chap. 37. 29. 18 m When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

† Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.* 19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, † and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last

last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick; so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

m Prov. 22. 9. 23 m Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmure, and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

n Isa. 5. 22. o Jud. 13. 2, 8. 25 Shew not thy n valiantness in wine, o for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and chearfulness of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of the mind with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him (to drink.)

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsel. 20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thy self, and to God.

IF thou be made the master (of a feast;) lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment, and hinder not musick.

p Eccle. 32. 7. Chap. 20. 7. 4 p Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words: be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

q Job 32. 6. 9 q If thou be among great men, make not thy self equal with them, and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamfac'd man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, † shall fare never the worse. † Or, *shall not be hurt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thy self. 24 Of servants.

THere shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law, but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, † as an oracle. † Or, *as the asking of Urim.*

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The † heart of the r foolish is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axel-tree. † Or. *bowels.* r Chap. 21. 14.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excell another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he † made ordinary days. † Or, *ordained for the number of days.*

10 And all men are from the ground, and s Adam was created of earth. s Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways divers.

12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their † places. † Or, *standings.*

13 t As the clay is in the potters hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best. t Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most High, and there are two and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that † gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press like a gatherer of grapes. † Or, *gleaneth.*

17 u Consider that I laboured not for my self only, but for all them that seek learning. v Chap. 24. 34.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, † give not thy self over to any. † Or, *seek not.*

21 For

† Or, look to their hands.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, then that thou shouldest † stand to their curtesie.

22 In all thy works keep to thy self the preeminence, leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens *are* for the ass: and bread, correction, and work for a servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bowe the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.

b Chap. 7. 20. † Or. in deed,

30 b If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him † with a price.

31 If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.

THe hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

† Or, hath his mind upon.

2 Whoso † regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the c likeness of a face to a face.

c Prov. 27. 19.

d Job 14. 4.

4 d Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and sooth-sayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

† Or, regard them not

6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, † set not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more then I can express.

12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

e Psal. 33. 18. f Psal. 61. 2, 3, 4. and 91. 1, 2.

16 For e the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, f he is their mighty protection, and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

g Prov. 21. 27. † Or, the mockerier.

18 g He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and † the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

h Prov. 15. 8.

19 h The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the son before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

i Deut. 24. 14, 15. Chap. 7. 20.

22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that i defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a blood-shedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

k Num. 19. 11, 12.

25 k He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doth the same, who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.

l 1 Sam. 15. 22. Jer. 7. 22, 23, 24. 7.

HE l that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.

m Exo. 23. 15. Deu. 16. 16.

4 m Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things (are to be done) because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof *is* before the most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

n 2 Cor. 9. 7. † Or, set apart.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.

o Tob 4. 8. † Or, diminish nothing of thy offerings. p Levit. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21. q Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Wisd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6 Eph. 6. 9 Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

9 n In all thy gifts shew a chearful countenance, and † dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

10 o Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a chearful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 † Do not think to corrupt with gifts, p for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is q no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not

not depart till the moſt High ſhall behold to judge righteouſly, and execute judgement.

18 For the Lord will not be ſlack, neither will the mighty be patient towards them, till he have ſmitten in ſunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen: till he have taken away the multitude of the † proud, and broken the ſcepter of the unrighteous:

† Or, cruel oppreſſors.

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices: till he have judged the cauſe of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

† Gr. fair.

20 Mercy is † ſeaſonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the Church againſt the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:

2 And ſend thy fear upon all the nations that ſeek not after thee.

Jer. 10. 25.

† Or, plot.

3 [a] Lift up thy hand † againſt the ſtrange nations, and let them ſee thy power.

4 As thou waſt ſanctified in us before them: ſo be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new ſigns, and make other ſtrange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may ſet forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raiſe up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adverſary, and deſtroy the enemy.

† Or vanb.

8 Make the time ſhort, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

9 Let him that eſcapeth be conſumed by the rage of the fire, and let them periſh that oppreſs the people.

10 Smite in ſunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that ſay, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

b Exod. 4. 22.

12 O Lord have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Iſrael, [b] whom thou haſt named thy firſt-born.

13 O be merciful unto Jeruſalem, thy holy city, the place of thy reſt.

† Or, that it may magnifie thine oracles.

14 Fill Sion † with thine unſpeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

† Or, people, ſies.

15 Give teſtimony unto thoſe that thou haſt poſſeſſed from the beginning, and raiſe up † prophets that have been in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

† Or, ſupplicants.

17 O Lord hear the prayer of thy † ſervants, according to the [c] bleſſing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

c Num. 6. 23.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

d Job. 34. 3.

19 [d] As the palate taſteth divers kinds of veniſon: ſo doth an heart of underſtanding falſe ſpeeches.

20 A froward heart cauſeth heavineſs: but a man of experience will recompenſe him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

† Or, ſweeter

23 If there be kindneſs, meekneſs, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like † other men.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth † a poſſeſſion, a help like unto himſelf, and a pillar of reſt.

† Or, to thrive.

25 Where no hedge is, there the poſſeſſion is ſpoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will truſt a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? ſo (who will believe) a man that hath no houſe, and lodgeth whereſoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *How to know friends and counſellours.* 12 *The diſcretion and wiſdom of a godly man bleſſeth him.* 27 *Learn to refrain thine appetite.*

EVery friend ſaith, I am his friend alſo; but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence cameſt thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the proſperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be againſt him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler † againſt the enemy.

† Or, in preſence o we enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counſellour extolleth counſel: but there is ſome that counſelleth for himſelf.

8 Beware of a counſellour, and know before † what need he hath, (for he will counſel for himſelf) leſt he caſt the lot upon thee:

† Or, what uſe there is of him.

9 And ſay unto thee, thy way is good: and afterward he ſtand on the other ſide, to ſee what ſhall befal thee.

10 Conſult not with one that ſuſpecteth thee: and hide thy counſel from ſuch as envy thee.

11 Neither conſult with a woman touching her of whom ſhe is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of ſelling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulneſs; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindneſs: nor with the ſlothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finiſhing work; nor with an idle ſervant, of much buſineſs; hearken not unto theſe in any matter of counſel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knoweſt to keep the commandments of the Lord, whoſe mind is according to thy mind, and will ſorrow with thee, if thou ſhalt miſcarry.

13 And let the counſel of thine own heart ſtand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee then it.

14 For a mans mind is ſometime wont to tell him more then ſeven watchmen, that ſit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the moſt High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reaſon go before every enterpriſe, and counſel before every action.

17 The countenance is a ſign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death, but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wiſe and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himſelf.

20 There is one that ſheweth wiſdom in words, and is hated: he ſhall be deſtitute of all † food.

† Or, wiſdom.

21 For

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbred: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

† Or, credit. 26 A wise man shall inherit † glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

† Or, variety of meats 30 For † excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Honour due to the physician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead. 24 The wisdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer, with the use of them both.

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

† Or, a gift. 2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive † honour of the king.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

a Exod. 15. 25. 5 [a] Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal (men,) and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

b Isaiah 38. 2. 9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but [b] pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offering, † as not being.

† Or, as a dead man. 12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

† Or, curing. 14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and † remedy to prolong life.

15 He that sinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My son let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thy self: and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thy self for thy heaviness.

c Prov. 15. 13. and 17. 22. 18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the [c] heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.

† Or, the sentence upon him. 22 Remember † my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

d 2 Sam. 12. 20. 23 [d] When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad: that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

† Or, of the breed of bullocks 26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

† Or, imper-eth it with his feet. 30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and † boweth down his strength before his feet: he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and (all) their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.

BUt he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophesies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries, for

for he hath tryed the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out: his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

a Chap. 44. 15. 10 [a] Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name then a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it. ‖ Or, gain unto it.

12 Yet have I more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field. ‖ Or, rivers of water.

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner.

b Gen. 1. 31. Mark. 7. 37. 16 [b] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting, and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness, so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

c Hos. 14. 9. 24 [c] As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 The principal things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oyl and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance.

30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction. ‖ Or,

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in a mans life 12 The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife, and an honest friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all. 28 A beggers life is hateful.

a Eccl. 1. 3. GReat [a] travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death (trouble) their thoughts, and (cause) fear of heart.

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock. ‖ Or, to the porter.

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietness, fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep, do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battel.

7 When all is safe he awaketh and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 (Such things happen) unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

b Chap. 39. 29. 30. 9 [b] Death and bloud-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [c] flood. c Gen. 7. 11.

d Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10. e Eccl. 1. 7. † Gr. bribes. 11 [d] All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [e] waters doth return into the sea.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

f Job. 8. 11. & 16. 12 g Gen. 41. 3. ‖ Or, a garden that is blessed. h Prov. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6. 16 [f] The weed growing upon every water, and [g] bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

18 To labour and [h] to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure, is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the pſaltery make ſweet melody: but a pleaſant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye deſireth favour and beauty: but more then both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiſs: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are againſt time of trouble: but alms ſhall deliver more then them both.

25 Gold and ſilver make the foot ſtand ſure: but counſel is eſteemed above them both.

26 Riches and ſtrength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to ſeek help.

‖ Or a garden that is bleſſed. a Iſa. 4. 5.

27 The fear of the Lord is ‖ a fruitful garden, and a covereth him above all glory.

28 My ſon, lead not a beggers life, for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himſelf with other mens meat, but a wiſe man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is ſweet in the mouth of the ſhameleſs: but in his belly there ſhall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The ungodly ſhall be accurſed. 11 Of an evil and a good name. 14 Wiſdom is to be uttered. 16 Of what things we ſhould be aſhamed.

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at reſt in his poſſeſſions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath proſperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy ſentence unto the needy, and unto him whoſe ſtrength faileth, that is now in the laſt age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that deſpaireth, and hath loſt patience.

‖ Or, to whom every thing is troubleſom.

3 Fear not the ſentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the ſentence of the Lord over all fleſh.

4 And why art thou againſt the pleaſure of the moſt High? there is no inquiſition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thouſand years.

5 The children of ſinners are abominable children, and they that are converſant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of ſinners children ſhall periſh, and their poſterity ſhall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, becauſe they ſhall be reproached for his ſake.

8 Wo be unto you ungodly men, which have forſaken the law of the moſt high God: for if you increaſe, it ſhall be to your deſtruction.

9 And if you be born, you ſhall be born to a curſe: and if you die, a curſe ſhall be your portion.

b Chap. 40. 11.

10 b All that are of the earth ſhall turn to earth again: ſo the ungodly ſhall go from a curſe to deſtruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of ſinners ſhall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that ſhall continue with thee above a thouſand great treaſures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep diſcipline in peace: for wiſdom that is hid, and a treaſure that is not ſeen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his fooliſhneſs, is better then a man that hideth his wiſdom.

16 Therefore be ſhamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all ſhamefacedneſs; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be aſhamed of whoredom before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjuſt dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou ſojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant, and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of ſcorning to give and take:

20 And of ſilence before them that ſalute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinſman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-buſie with his maid, and come not near her bed, or of upbraiding ſpeeches before friends: and after thou haſt given, upbraid not:

23 Or of iterating and ſpeaking again that which thou haſt heard, and of revealing of ſecrets.

24 So ſhalt thou be truly ſhamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we ſhould not be aſhamed. 9 Be careful of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatneſs of God.

OF theſe things be not thou aſhamed, and accept no perſon to ſin thereby:

2 Of the law of the moſt High, and his covenant, and of judgement to juſtifie the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

‖ Or, of thy partners ſpeech. ‖ Or, companions. ‖ Or, of the giving.

4 Of exactneſs of balance and weights, or of getting much or little;

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent ſelling, of much correction of children, and to make the ſide of an evil ſervant to bleed.

‖ Or, with a proſs.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and ſhut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ giveſt out, or receiveſt in.

‖ Or, deliſt for.

8 Be not aſhamed to ‖ inform the unwiſe and fooliſh, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with thoſe that are young: thus ſhalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

‖ Or, reckon. ‖ Or, that is accuſed of fornication.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away ſleep: when ſhe is young, leſt ſhe paſs away the flower of her age: and being married, leſt ſhe ſhould be hated:

10 In her virginity, leſt ſhe ſhould be defiled, and gotten with child in her fathers houſe; and having an husband, leſt ſhe ſhould misbehave her ſelf; and when ſhe is married, leſt ſhe ſhould be barren.

11 Keep a ſure watch over a ſhameleſs daughter, leſt ſhe make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee aſhamed before the multitude.

c Chap. 25. 21.

12 Behold not every bodies c beauty, and ſit not in the midſt of women.

d Gen. 3. 6.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and d from women wickedneſs.

14 Bet-

14 Better is the ‖ churliſhneſs of a man, then a courteous woman, a woman, *I ſay*, which bringeth ſhame and reproch.

‖ Or, wickedneſs.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have ſeen: in the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The ſun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the ſaints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly ſettled, that whatſoever is, might be eſtabliſhed for his glory.

18 He ſeeketh out the deep, and the heart, and conſidereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the ſigns of the world.

‖ Or, the Higheſt.

19 He declareth the things that are paſt, and for to come, and revealeth the ſteps of hidden things.

20 [c] No thought eſcapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

c Job. 42. 2. Iſa. 29. 15.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſeller.

22 Oh how deſirable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever, for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one againſt another: and he made nothing unperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the ſea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himſelf in his power and wiſdom is above all.*

THe pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous † inſtrument, the work of the moſt High.

‖ Or, veſſel.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the ſun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and ſending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment † it runneth haſtily.

‖ Or, he ſtayed his courſe.

6 [a] He made the moon alſo to ſerve in her ſeaſon, for a declaration of times, and a ſign of the world.

a Gen. 1. 16.

7 [b] From the moon is the ſign of feaſts, a light that decreaſeth in her perfection.

b Exod. 12. 2.

8 The month is called after her name, increaſing wonderfully in her changing, being an inſtrument of the armies above, ſhining in the firmament of heaven.

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the ſtars, an ornament giving light in the higheſt places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will ſtand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 [c] Look upon the rainbow, and praiſe him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightneſs thereof.

c Gen. 9. 13.

12 It compaſſeth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the [a] hands of the moſt High have bended it.

a Iſa. 40. 22. &c.

13 By his commandment he maketh the ſnow to fall apace, and ſendeth ſwiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this the treaſures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-ſtones are broken ſmall.

16 At his ſight the mountains are ſhaken, and at his will the ſouth-wind bloweth.

17 The noiſe of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: ſo doth the northern ſtorm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he ſcattereth the ſnow, and the falling down thereof, is as the lighting of graſhoppers.

‖ Or, to grone as a woman in her travail.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteneſs thereof, and the heart is aſtoniſhed at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-froſt alſo as ſalt he poureth on the earth, & being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of ſharp ſtakes.

‖ Or, it is as the point of ſharp ſtakes.

20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breaſt-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſs, and conſumeth the graſs as fire.

22 A preſent remedy of all is a miſt *coming ſpeedily*: a dew coming † after heat, refreſheth.

‖ Or. upon the heat.

23 By his counſel he appeaſeth the deep, and planteth iſlands therein.

24 [e] They that ſail on the ſea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

e Pſal. 107. 23.

25 [f] For therein be ſtrange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beaſts, and whales created.

f Pſal. 104. 25. 26.

26 By him the end of them hath proſperous ſucceſs, and by his word all things conſiſt.

27 We may ſpeak much, and yet come ſhort: wherefore in ſum, he is all.

28 How ſhall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

29 [g] The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

g Pſal. 96. 4.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your ſtrength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.

31 [h] Who hath ſeen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

h Pſal. 106. 2. John 1. 18.

32 There are yet hid greater things then theſe be, for we have ſeen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wiſdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praiſe of certain holy men*: 16 *of Enoch*, 17 *Noah*, 19 *Abraham*, 22 *Iſaac*, 23 *and Jacob.*

LEt us now praiſe famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

The praiſe of the fathers.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counſel by their underſtanding, and declaring propheſies.

4 Leaders of the people by their counſels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wiſe and eloquent in their inſtructions.

5 Such as found out muſical tunes, and recited ‖ verſes in writing.

‖ Or, ditties.

6 Rich men furniſhed with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial, a who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

a Gen. 7. 22.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.

‖ Or, after them.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 b The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

b chap. 39. 10.

16 c Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

c Gen. 5. 24. Hebr. 11. 5.

17 d Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

d Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Hebr. 11. 7.

18 An e everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

e Gen. 9. 11.

19 Abraham was a f great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him:

f Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in g his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

g Gen. 17. 4.

21 Therefore he assured him by an h oath that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

h Gen. 22. 16. 17. 18. Gal. 3. 8

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise (for Abraham his fathers sake) the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

23 And made it rest upon the head of i Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

i Gen. 27. 28. and 28. 14.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses,* 6 *Of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even a Moses beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

a Exod. 31. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him b glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

b Exod. 7. 8. 9. 10. chapters.

4 c He sanctified him *in* his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

c Num. 12. 3.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and d gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

d Exod. 19. 7.

6 He e exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

e Exod 4. 14.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

† Gr. he blessed.

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

† Gr. vessels, or instruments.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a f sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people.

f Exod. 28. 33.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breastplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim.

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was ingraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savor, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 g He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

g Deut. 17. 10. & 21. 5.

18 h Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core with fury and wrath.

h Num. 16. 1.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed, he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 i But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance.

i Num. 18. 8.

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 k Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

k Deut. 10. 14. & 18. 1. 2.

23 l The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

l Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

24 There-

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he ſhould be the chief of the ſanctuary and of his people, and that he and his poſterity ſhould have the dignity of the Prieſthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David ſon of Jeſſe of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king ſhould be to his poſterity alone: ſo the inheritance of Aaron ſhould alſo be unto his ſeed.

26 God give you wiſdom in your heart to judge his people in righteouſneſs, that their good things be not aboliſhed, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praiſe of Joſhua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.*

a Num. 27. 8. Deut. 34. 9. Joſh. 1. 2. &c 12. 7. JEſus [a] the ſon of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the ſucceſſor of Moſes in propheſies, who according to his name was made great for the ſaving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that roſe up againſt them, that he might ſet Iſrael in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and ſtretched out his ſword againſt the cities.

3 Who before him ſo ſtood to it? for the Lord himſelf brought his enemies unto him.

b Joſh. 10. 12, 13. 14. 4 [b] Did not the ſun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the moſt high Lord when the enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailſtones of mighty power he made the battel to fall violently upon the nations, and in the deſcent [of Bethoron] he deſtroyed them that reſiſted, that the nations might know all their ſtrength, becauſe he fought in the ſight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

7 In the time of Moſes alſo he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the ſon of Jephunne, in that they withſtood the congregation, and withheld the people from ſin, and appeaſed the wicked murmuring.

c Num. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 35. 36. 8 [c] And of ſix hundred thouſand people on foot, they two were preſerved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 The Lord gave ſtrength alſo unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: ſo that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his ſeed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Iſrael might ſee, that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whoſe heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be bleſſed.

d Chap. 49. 10. 12 Let their bones [d] flouriſh out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

e 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13 13 [e] Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, eſtabliſhed a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had reſpect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulneſs he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in viſion.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, when he offered the f 1 Sam. 7. 9. [f] ſucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noiſe made his voice to be heard.

18 And he deſtroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philiſtines.

f 1 Sam. 12. 3. 19 And before his long ſleep he made [f] proteſtations in the ſight of the Lord and his anointed. I have not taken any mans goods, ſo much as a ſhoe: and no man did accuſe him.

g 1 Sam. 28. 15, 19. 20 And after his death [g] he propheſied, and ſhewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in propheſy, to blot out the wickedneſs of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1. *The praiſe of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and puniſhment.*

a 2 Sam. 12. 1. AND after him roſe up [a] Nathan to propheſy in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, ſo was David choſen out of the children of Iſrael.

|| Or, *he ſmote lions.* b Sam. 17. 34. 3 || He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

c 1 Sam. 17. 49. 50. 51. 4 [c] Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the ſtone in the ſling, and beat down the boaſting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the moſt high Lord, and he gave him ſtrength in his right hand to ſlay that mighty warrior, and ſet up the horn of his people.

d 1 Sam. 18. 7. 6 So the people honoured him with [d] ten thouſands, and praiſed him in the bleſſings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

e 2 Sam. 5. 7. || Or, *contemned.* 7 For [e] he deſtroyed the enemies on every ſide, and || brought to nought the Philiſtines his adverſaries, and brake their horn in ſunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praiſed the holy one moſt High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he ſung ſongs, and loved him that made him.

f 1 Chr. 16. 4. 9 [f] He ſet ſingers alſo before the altar, that by their voices they might make ſweet melody, and daily ſing praiſes in their ſongs.

|| Or, *perfected.* 10 He beautified their feaſts, and ſet in order the ſolemn times, || until the end, that they might praiſe his holy name, and that the temple might ſound from morning.

g 2 Sam. 12. 13. || Or, *of a kingdom.* 11 [g] The Lord took away his ſins and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne || of glory in Iſrael.

12 After him roſe up a wiſe ſon, and for his ſake he dwelt at large.

h 1 Kin. 4. 21. 24. 13 [h] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an houſe in his name, and prepare his ſanctuary for ever:

i 1 Kin. 4. 29. 30. 14 [i] How wiſe waſt thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with underſtanding!

15 Thy ſoul covered the whole earth, and thou filledſt it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the iſlands, and for thy peace thou waſt beloved.

k 1 Kin. 4. 31. 32. 17 [k] The countries marvelled at thee for thy ſongs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

l 1 Kin. 10. 27. 18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Iſrael, thou didſt [l] gather gold as tin, and didſt multiply ſilver as lead.

m 1 Ki. 11. 1. || Or, *in.* 19 [m] Thou didſt bow thy loins unto women, and || by thy body thou waſt brought into ſubjection.

20 Thou didſt ſtain thy honour, and pollute thy ſeed: ſo that thou broughteſt wrath upon thy children, and waſt grieved for thy folly.

a 1 Kin. 12. 15, 16, 17.
21 a So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

b 2 Sam. 7. 15.
22 b But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him, he will not take away; wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who

c 1 Kin. 12. 10, 11, 13, 14.
c turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who

d 1 Kin. 12. 28, 30.
d caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Eliseus, 17 and of Ezekias.

e 1 Kin. 17. 1.
Then stood up e Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

‖ Or, *made heaven to bold up.*
3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ shut up the heaven,

f 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
f and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

g 1 Kin. 17. 21, 22.
5 g Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the most High.

‖ Or, *grave.*
h 2 Kin. 1. 16.
6 h Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

‖ Or, *seat.*
7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, i and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance.

i 1 Kin. 19. 17.
8 k Who anointed kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him.

k 1 Kin. 19. 15, 16.
9 l Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses.

l 2 Kin. 2. 11.
10 Who wast ‖ ordained m for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lords judgment before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to ‖ restore the tribes of Jacob.

‖ Or, *written of.*
m Mal. 4. 5.
11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and ‖ slept in love, for we shall surely live.

‖ Or, *established.*
12 n Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilest he lived he was not moved (with the presence) of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*
n 2 Kin. 2. 11, 15.
13 ‖ No word could overcome him, o and after his death his body prophesied.

‖ Or, *nothing.*
o 2 Kin. 13. 21.
14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, p till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:

p 2 Kin. 18. 11, 12.
16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing *to God*, and some multiplied sins.

q 2 Kin. 20. 20.
17 Ezekias fortified the city, and q brought in water into the midst thereof; he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

r 2 Kin. 18. 13.
18 In his time r Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ ministry of Esay.

‖ Or, *hand.*
f 2 Kin. 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36. Tob. 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
21 f He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

t 2 Kin. 20. 10, 11. Isa. 38. 8.
22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

23 t In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the kings life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Josias, 4 Of David and Ezekias. 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jesus the son of Josedec. 13 Of Nehemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

v 2 Kin. 22. 1. 2 Chron. 34. 1.
The remembrance of u Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary, it is sweet as hony in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

‖ Or, *prospered.*
2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

x 2 Kin. 23. 4. 2 Chron. 34. 3.
3 x He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, (even) the kings of Juda failed.

‖ Or, *horn.*
5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

y 2 Kin. 25. 9.
‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremie.*
6 y They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophesie of Jeremias.

a Jer. 38. 6.
b Jer. 1. 5.
7 For they a entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet b sanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out, and afflict and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

c Ezek. 1. 3, 15. d Ezek. 13. 11. and 38, 9. 16. 23.
8 c It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

‖ Or, *did good.*
9 For he d made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

e Chap. 46. 12.
10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and e let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

f Ezra. 3. 2. Hag. 2. 24.
11 How shall we magnifie f Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand.

g Ezra. 3. 2. H. 8. 1. 12. and 2. 2. Z. ch. 3. 1.
12 So was g Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

h Neh. 7. 1.
13 h And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.

i Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5. k Gen. 41. 44. and 42. 6. and 45. 8.
14 But upon the earth was no man created like i Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto k Joseph, a go-

a governour of his brethren, a ſtay of the people, whoſe bones were regarded of the Lord.

1 Gen. 5. 3. & 11. 3. 16 ‖ Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and ſo was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the ſon of Onias, 22 How the people were taught to praiſe God, and pray. 27 The concluſion.

SImon the high prieſt the ſon of Onias, who in his life repaired the houſe again, and in his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortreſs of the wall about the temple.

a 1 Kin. 7. 23. 3 In his days the [a] ciſtern to receive water, being in compaſs as the Sea, was covered with plates of braſs.

4 He took care of the temple that it ſhould not fall, and fortified the city againſt beſieging.

† Gr. the houſe of the vail. 5 How was he honoured in the midſt of the people, in his coming out of † the ſanctuary!

6 He was as the morning-ſtar in the midſt of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the ſun ſhining upon the temple of the moſt High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds.

8 And as the flower of roſes in the ſpring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincenſe-tree in the time of ſummer.

9 As fire and incenſe in the cenſer, and as a veſſel of beaten gold ſet with all manner of precious ſtones.

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypreſs-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holineſs honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the prieſts hands, he himſelf ſtood by the hearth of the altar, compaſſed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compaſſed they him round about.

13 So were all the ſons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Iſrael.

14 And finiſhing the ſervice at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the moſt high Almighty.

15 He ſtretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour unto the moſt high King of all.

‖ Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer. 16 Then ſhouted the ſons of Aaron, and ſounded the ‖ ſilver trumpets, and made a great noiſe to be heard, for a remembrance before the moſt High.

17 Then all the people together haſted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worſhip their Lord God Almighty the moſt High.

18 The ſingers alſo ſang praiſes with their voices, with great variety of ſounds was there made ſweet melody.

19 And the people beſought the Lord the moſt High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the ſolemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finiſhed his ſervice.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, to give the bleſſing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themſelves down to worſhip the ſecond time, that they might receive a bleſſing from the moſt High.

22 Now therefore bleſs ye the God of all, which only doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulneſs of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Iſrael for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that ſit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongſt the Philiſtines, and that fooliſh people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jeſus the ſon of Sirach of Jeruſalem hath written in this book, the inſtruction of underſtanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wiſdom.

28 Bleſſed is he that ſhall be exerciſed in theſe things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, ſhall become wiſe.

29 For if he do them, he ſhall be ſtrong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wiſdom to the godly: bleſſed be the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jeſus the ſon of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praiſe thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praiſe unto thy name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and haſt preſerved my body from deſtruction, and from the ſnare of the ſlanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and haſt been mine helper againſt mine adverſaries.

† Gr. the gnaſhing of the teeth. 3 And haſt delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatneſs of thy name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of ſuch as ſought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had.

4 From the choking of fire on every ſide, and from the midſt of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accuſation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my ſoul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compaſſed me on every ſide, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the ſuccour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou delivereſt ſuch as wait for thee, and ſaveſt them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my ſupplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praiſe thy name continually, and will ſing praiſe with thanksgiving; and ſo my prayer was heard.

12 For thou ſavedſt me from deſtruction, and deliveredſt me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praiſe thee, and bleſs thy name, O Lord.

‖ Or, went aſtray. 13 When I was yet young, or ever I † went abroad, I deſired wiſdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will ſeek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the

right way, from my youth up sought I after her.
16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.
17 I profited therein, (therefore) will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.
18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good, so shall I not be confounded.
19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.
20 ‖ I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness, I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.
21 My ‖ heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.
22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.
23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.
24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?
25 I opened my mouth, and said, [d] buy her for your selves without money.
26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction, she is hard at hand to find.
27 [e] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.
28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.
29 Let your soul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.
30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

‖ Or, I got understanding.
‖ Or, bowels.
d Isa. 55. 1.
e Chap. 6. 19.

BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They send money and the book, to the brethren at Jerusalem.

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon;
2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.
3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the son of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,
4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.
5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, and ‖ prayed before the Lord.
6 They made also a collection of money, according to every mans power.
7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto ‖ Joachim the high priest the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,
8 At the same time, when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely* silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,
9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the † captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon.
10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and sin-offerings, and incense, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God.
11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.
12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.
13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.
14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.
15 And ye shall say, [f] to the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, *as it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.
17 For we have [g] sinned before the Lord,
18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:
19 Since the day that the Lord brought our fore-fathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.
20 [h] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and hony, like as *it is to see* this day.
21 Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets whom he sent unto us:
22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

‖ Or, Joacim.
‖ Or, and vowed vows.
‖ Or, Joacim.
Or, prisoners
† Gr. corruptly for mincha, a meat-offering.
f Chap. 2. 6.
g Dan. 9. 5.
h Deut. 28. 15.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

THEREFORE the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,
2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses,
3 That a man should [i] eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter,
4 Moreover he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach

i Deut. 28. 53.

reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

† Gr. were beneath and not above.

5 Thus we † were cast down and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

k Chap. 1. 15.

6 k To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For* all these plagues are come upon us which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

l 9. 15.

11 l And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt, with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thy self a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because † Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

† Gr. thy name is called upon Israel.

16 O Lord, m Look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bowe down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

m Deut. 26. 15. Isa. 63. 15.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the n dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

n Psal. 6. 5. and 115. 17. Isa. 38. 18. 19.

† Gr. spirit, or life.

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

o Dan. 9. 18.

19 o Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

p Jer. 27. 11.

21 p Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name [hast thou laid waste] as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses, in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

q Lev. 26. 14. Deu. 28. 15.

29 q If ye will not hear my voice, surely ‖ this very great multitude shall be turned into a small [number] among the nations where I will scatter them.

† Gr. this great swarm. ‖ Or, come to themselves.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

† Gr. back.

33 And return from their stiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it, and I will encrease them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people; and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for r we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

r Deut. 30. 1.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life, give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange countrey, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?
12 Thou haſt forſaken the fountain of wiſdom.
13 For if thou hadſt walked in the way of God, thou ſhouldſt have dwelled in peace for ever.
14 Learn where is wiſdom, where is ſtrength, where is underſtanding; that thou mayeſt know alſo where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.
15 [a] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treaſures? [a] Job, 28. 12, 20.
16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and ſuch as ruled the beaſts upon the earth;
17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?
18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo careful, and whoſe works are unſearchable,
19 They are vaniſhed and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.
20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,
21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.
22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.
23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the || authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding; none of theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths. || Or, expounders.
24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God, and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!
25 Great, and hath none end: high, and unmeaſurable.
26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.
27 Thoſe did not the Lord chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.
28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.
29 Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?
30 Who hath gone over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?
31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.
32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beaſts.
33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth: calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.
34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoyced, when he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be, and ſo with cheerfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them.
35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.
36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael his beloved.
37 [b] Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men. [b] or, 8. 3. John 1. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 The book of commandments, is that wiſdom which was commanded in the former chapter. 25 The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.

THis is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it ſhall come to life: but ſuch as leave it ſhall dye.
2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the preſence of the light thereof, that thou mayeſt be illuminated. † Gr, to the ſhining before the light thereof.
3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a ſtrange nation.
4 O Iſrael, happy are we: for things that are pleaſing to God are made known unto us.
5 Be of good cheer my people, the memorial of Iſrael.
6 Ye were ſold to the nations, not for (your) deſtruction: but becauſe ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.
7 For ye provoked him that made you, by [a] ſacrificing unto devils, and not to God. [a] 1 Cor. 10. 20.
8 Ye have forgotten the everlaſting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jeruſalem that nurſed you.
9 For when ſhe ſaw the wrath of God coming upon you, ſhe ſaid, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.
10 For I ſaw the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting brought upon them.
11 With joy did I nouriſh them: but ſent them away with weeping and mourning.
12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forſaken of many, who for the ſins of my children am left deſolate: becauſe they departed from the law of God.
13 They knew not his ſtatutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths || of diſcipline in his righteouſneſs. || Or, of his diſcipline in righteouſneſs.
14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting hath brought upon them.
15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a ſhameleſs nation, and of a ſtrange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.
16 Theſe have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, deſolate without daughters.
17 But what can I help you?
18 For he that brought theſe plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.
19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left deſolate.
20 I have put off the clothing of || peace, and put upon me the ſackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlaſting || [b] in my days. || Or; proſperity. || Or, in the time of mine affliction.
21 Be of good chear, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he ſhall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies. b pſal. 116. 2. & 137. 7.
22 For my hope is in the Everlaſting that he will ſave you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, becauſe of the mercy which ſhall ſoon come unto you from the Everlaſting our Saviour.
23 For I ſent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladneſs for ever.
24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have ſeen your captivity: ſo ſhall they ſee ſhortly your ſalvation from our God, which ſhall come upon you with great glory, and brightneſs of the Everlaſting.
25 My children, ſuffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath perſecuted thee: but ſhortly thou ſhalt ſee his deſtruction, and ſhalt tread upon his neck.

26 || My

26 || My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. || Or, my darlings.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you ſhall be remembred of him that brought theſe things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go aſtray from God: ſo being returned, ſeek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought theſe plagues upon you, ſhall bring you everlaſting joy again with your ſalvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jeruſalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miſerable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miſerable are the cities which thy children ſerved: miſerable is ſhe that received thy ſons.

33 For as ſhe rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall, ſo ſhall ſhe be grieved for her own deſolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride ſhall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire ſhall come upon her from the Everlaſting, long to endure, and ſhe ſhall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jeruſalem, look about thee towards the eaſt, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy ſons come whom thou ſenteſt away, they come gathered together from the eaſt to the weſt, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jeruſalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

PUt off, O Jeruſalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſs of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Caſt about thee a double garment of the righteouſneſs which cometh from God, and ſet a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlaſting.

3 For God will ſhew thy brightneſs unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name ſhall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteouſneſs, and the glory of Gods worſhip.

5 Ariſe, O Jeruſalem, and ſtand on high, and look about toward the eaſt, and behold thy children gathered from the weſt unto the eaſt by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance ſhould be caſt down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Iſrael may go ſafely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every ſweet-ſmelling tree, ſhall overſhadow Iſrael by the commandment of God.

9 For God ſhall lead Iſrael with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteouſneſs that cometh from him.

¶ The Epiſtle of *Jeremy*.

CHAP. VI.

1 The cauſe of their captivity is their ſin. 3 The place whereto they were carryed is Babylon: the vanity of whoſe idols and idolatry is ſet forth at large in this chapter.

A Copy of an Epiſtle which Jeremy ſent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Becauſe of the ſins which ye have committed before God, ye ſhall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonoſor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye ſhall remain there many years, and for a long ſeaſon, namely, ſeven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 [a] Now ſhall ye ſee in Babylon gods of ſilver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon ſhoulders, which cauſe the nations to fear. [a] Pſal. 115. 4. Iſa. 40. 19. & 46. 5. 7. Wiſd. 13. 10.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wiſe be like to ſtrangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye ſee the multitude before them, and behind them, worſhipping them.

6 But ſay ye in your hearts, O Lord, we muſt worſhip thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my ſelf caring for your ſouls.

8 As for their tongue, it is poliſhed by the workman, and they themſelves are gilded and laid over with gold, yet are they but falſe, and cannot ſpeak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes alſo the prieſts convey from their gods gold and ſilver, and beſtow it upon themſelves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the † common harlots, and deck them as men with garments (being) gods of ſilver, and gods of gold, and wood. || Or, which proſtitute themſelves openly.

12 Yet cannot theſe gods ſave themſelves from ruſt and moths, though they be covered with purple rayment.

13 They wipe their faces becauſe of the duſt of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a ſcepter as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath alſo in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himſelf from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a veſſel that a man uſeth, is nothing worth when it is broken, even ſo it is with their gods: when they be ſet up in the temple, their eyes be full of duſt, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the || doors are made ſure on every ſide, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to ſuffer death: even ſo the prieſts make faſt their temples, with doors, with locks, and bars, leſt *their gods* be ſpoiled with robbers. || Or, gates.

19 They light them candles, yea, more then for themſelves, whereof they cannot ſee one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they ſay their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not. † Gr. licked.

21 Their faces are blacked, through the ſmoak that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, ſit bats, ſwallows, and birds, and the cats alſo.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithſtanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the ruſt, they will not ſhine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for † a moſt high price. || Or, at any price.

c Isa. 46.7. 26 c They are born upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves strait: but they set ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

‖ Or, offerings.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and ‖ abuse: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt: but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

‖ Or, spend.

d Lev. 22.4. 29 Menstruous women, and women in child-bed d eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches, nor mony: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good unto the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are over-laid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewen out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they ‖ bring him and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

‖ Or, bid him call upon Bel

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

‖ Or, sense.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him; she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her self, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and gold-smiths: they can be nothing else then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long, how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war nor from plague?

e Psal. 115.4. Wisd. 13.10. 50 e For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold: it shall be known hereafter that they are false.

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take and go away withall: neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, then such false gods: or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, then such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices are obedient.

61 In like manner, the lightning when it breaketh forth is easie to be seen, and ‖ after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.

‖ Or, the same wind.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings.

67 Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen: nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beasts are better then they; for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a scar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird sitteth upon: as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

‖ Or, purple and brightness.

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

¶ The

¶ The ſong of the three holy Children, which followeth in the third chapter of *Daniel*, after this place, [fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.] That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, [And they walked] unto theſe words, [Then Nebuchadnezzar, *verſ.* 24.

2 Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame, 24 wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt. 28 The ſong of the three children in the oven.

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire, ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed, and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are
a Pſal. 25. 10. right, and [a] all thy judgments truth.

5 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us, becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers (of God,) and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy names ſake, neither diſanul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea ſhore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become leſs then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 Nevertheleſs, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and (grant) that we may wholly go after thee: for they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord, and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt be aſhamed.

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken;

‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood,

‖ Or, *naphtha*, which is a certain kind of fat and chalkie clay. Pli. lib. 2. cap. 105

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace, forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burnt thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

27 And made the midſt of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

‖ Or, *cool.*

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *highly exalt*, and ſo in the reſt.

36 [b] O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

b Pſal. 148. 4.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

† Gr. heaven. 58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beaſts and cattel, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye || holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. || Or, ſaints.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from || hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us. || Or, grave.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

¶ The Hiſtory of SUSANNA, ſet apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the narration of † Bel and the Dragon.

† Gr. Bel's dragon.

16 *Two Judges hide themſelves in the garden of Suſanna to have their pleaſure of her:* 28 *which when they could not obtain, they accuſe and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery:* 46 *but Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges falſe.*

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews: becauſe he was more honourable then all others.

5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacims houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking: ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place, and after they had asked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in † as before, with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh her ſelf in the garden; for it was hot. † Gr. as yeſterday and the day before.

16 And there was no body there ſave the two elders that had hid themſelves, and watched her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oyl, and waſhing balls, and ſhut the garden doors that I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe bade them, and ſhut the garden doors, and went out themſelves at || privy doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the elders, becauſe they were hid. || Or, ſide doors.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying,

20 Behold, the garden doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee, therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſs againſt thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraited on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me; and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, then to ſin in the ſight of the Lord.

24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden door.

26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at a privy door, to ſee what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there was never ſuch a report made of Suſanna.

28 And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came alſo full of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death;

29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and ſo they ſent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have born false witness against me, and behold I must die, whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have born false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime, are come (to light;)

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgment, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, [b] The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay. b Exod. 23. 7.

54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a † mastick tree. † Or, lentisk-tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head: for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a ‖ holm-tree. ‖ Or, kind of oak.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two elders (for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth;)

62 And according to the law of Moses, [c] they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day. c Deut. 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

¶ The History of the destruction of † *Bel* and the *Dragon* cut off from the end of *Daniel*. † Gr. Bels dragon.

19 *The fraud of Bels priests is discovered by Daniel,* 27 *and the dragon slain, which was worshipped.* 33 *Daniel is preserved in the lions den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.*

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

‖ Or, lived with the king. 2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an Idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and fourty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath soveraignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived; for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never [d] eat or drink any thing. d Eccl. 38. 27.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel: and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well, whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children: and then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

+ Some add this title of the dragon.

23 + And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth, and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff: the king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, || Lo, these are the gods you worship.

|| Or, behold what you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore; being constrained, he [a] delivered Daniel unto them:

a Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day || two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

|| Or, two slaves.

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had || made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

|| Or, fed

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and [b] bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den.

b Ezek. 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, [c] take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

c 1 Kin. 17. 4.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat, and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 [d] And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

d Jer. 37. 17.

¶ The Prayer of *MANASSES* king of *Juda*, when he was holden captive in *Babylon*.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed, who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment: who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name, whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power: for the majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning toward sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable: for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance, and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abra-

ham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven: for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, || neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore, I bowe the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

|| Or, neither may breath.

The first Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 *Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem,* 22 *and spoiled it, and the temple in it,* 57 *and set up therein the abomination of desolation,* 63 *and slew those that did circumcise their children.*

3674. AND it happened, after that Alexander *son* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of † Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

† Or, Chettiim.

2 And made many wars, and wan many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon || he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

|| Or, his heart was exalted and lifted up

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and || kings, who became tributaries unto him.

|| Or, kingdoms which became, &c.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should dye.

† Gr. that he dyeth.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

3681. 7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* dyed.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns [upon themselves:] so did their sons after them many years, and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus, (surnamed) Epiphanes son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

3829. 3830. 11 In those days went there out of Israel, wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them, † we have had much sorrow.

† Gr. many evils have found us

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them license to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

|| Or, set up an open school at Jerusalem.

14 Whereupon they || built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen.

15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy, 3835.

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt; but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled: and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude, 3834.

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, || all which he pulled off.

|| Or, he pilled all things

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

† Gr. desireable.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage-chamber, was in heavinesse.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude, 3836.

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattel.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great

and ſtrong wall, [and] with mighty towers, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a ſinful nation, wicked men, and fortified [themſelves] therein.

35 They ſtored it alſo with armor and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuary, and an evil adverſary to Iſrael.

37 Thus they ſhed innocent blood on every ſide of the ſanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them, whereupon [the city] was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wilderneſs, her feaſts were turned into mourning, her ſabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſhonour increaſed, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

3837. 41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people,

42 And every one ſhould leave his laws: ſo all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.

44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem, and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow || the ſtrange laws of the land,

|| Or, *the laws and rites of the ſtrangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths, and feſtival days:

46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwines fleſh, and unclean beaſts:

48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children uncircumciſed, and make their ſouls abominable with all manner of uncleanneſs, and profanation.

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whoſoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, [he ſaid] he ſhould dye.

51 In the ſelf-ſame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overſeers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to ſacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law, and ſo they committed evils in the land:

|| Or, *and they made Iſrael hide themſelves in holes in every place of ſuccour.*

53 || And drove the Iſraelites into ſecret places, even whereſoever they could flee for ſuccour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of [the month] Caſleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they ſet up the abomination of deſolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every ſide;

55 And burnt incenſe at the doors of their houſes, and in the ſtreets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whereſoever was found with any the book of the teſtament, or if any conſented to the law, † the kings commandment was that they ſhould put him to death.

† Gr. *the kings commandment put him*

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Iſraelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did ſacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women, † that had cauſed their children to be circumciſed.

† Gr. *that had circumciſed their children.*

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houſes, and ſlew them that had circumciſed them.

62 Howbeit, many in Iſrael were fully reſolved and confirmed in themſelves, not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they choſe rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: ſo then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the caſe of Jeruſalem. 24 He ſlayeth a Jew that did ſacrifice to idols in his preſence, and the kings meſſenger alſo. 34 He and his are aſſailed on the ſabbath, and make no reſiſtance. 50 He dyeth, and inſtructeth his ſons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.

IN thoſe days || aroſe Mattathias *the ſon* of John, *the ſon* of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of Joarib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin.

|| Or, *Mattathias the ſonne of John &c. aroſe from Jeruſalem, or out of Jeruſalem.*

2 And he had five ſons: Joannan || called || Caddis;

|| Or, *who was called* And ſo afterward in the reſt.

3 Simon called Thaſſi;

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus;

5 Eleazar, called || Avaran; and Jonathan, whoſe ſurname was Apphus.

|| Gaddis.

6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,

|| Or, *Auaran or Abaron.*

7 He ſaid, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to ſee this miſery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the ſanctuary into the hand of ſtrangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious veſſels are carryed away into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.

12 And behold, our † ſanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

|| Or, *holy thing.*

13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their clothes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned very ſore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came in to the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then anſwered the kings officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and ſtrengthened with ſons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of

of the kings friends, and thou and thy children ſhall be honoured with ſilver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I, and my ſons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all, to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as [a] Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom. a Num. 25. 7.

27 And Mattathias cryed throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgement, went down into the wilderneſs, to † dwell there, 3837. †Gr. ſit, abide.

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattel, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them. †Gr. evils were multiplied upon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, and the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſs,

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath-day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, ſuffice, come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment, to profane the ſabbath-day.

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battel with all ſpeed. ‖Or, the Jews.

36 Howbeit, they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth ſhall teſtifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully. †Gr. ſimplicity.

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battel on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattel, to the number of a thouſand † people. Gr. ſouls of men.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.

40 And one of them ſaid to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, Whoſoever ſhall come to make battel with us on the ſabbath-day, we will fight againſt him, neither will we dye all, as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution, joyned themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and ſmote ſinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed ‖ valiantly. ‖Or, by force.

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph. 3838. † Gr. gave it by the horn to the ſinner.

49 Now when the time drew near, that Mattathias ſhould dye, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now Therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, ſo ſhall ye receive great honour, and an everlaſting name. † Gr. generations.

52 [b] Was not Abraham found faithful in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs? b Gen. 22. 9, 10. Rom. 4. 3.

53 [c] Joſeph, in the time of his diſtreſs, kept the commandment, and was made Lord of Egypt. c Gen. 41. 40.

54 [d] Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood. d Num. 25. 13. Eccl. 45. 23, 24.

55 [e] Jeſus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Iſrael. e Joſh. 1. 2.

56 [f] Caleb for bearing witneſs before the congregation, received the heritage of the land. f Num. 14. 6, 7. Joſh. 14. 13.

57 [g] David for being merciful, poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdom. g 2 Sa. 2. 4.

58 [h] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven. h 2 Kin. 2. 11.

59 [i] Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by believing were ſaved out of the flame. i Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 26.

60 [k] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. k Dan. 6. 22.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him, ſhall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinful man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.

63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is [l] returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing. l Pſal. 146. 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew your ſelves men in the behalf of the law, for by it ſhall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battel of the people. ‖Or, fight ye the battel of the people.

67 Take alſo unto you, all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.
68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.
69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.
70 And he died in the hundred forty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchers of his fathers, at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 *The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus.* 10 *He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria.* 27 *Antiochus ſendeth a great power againſt him.* 44 *He and his fall to faſting and prayer,* 58 *and are encouraged.*

THen his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.
2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with chearfulneſs the battel of Iſrael.
3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battels, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.
4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roring for his prey.
5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.
6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.
7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.
8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael.
9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

† Gr. gathered together.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.
11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.
12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.
13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;
14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the kings commandment.
15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.
16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company.
17 Who when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude *and* ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

a 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chro. 14. 11.

18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, a It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few: and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company.
19 For the victory of battel ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt, but ſtrength cometh from heaven.
20 They come || againſt us † in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us.

|| Or, unto us. † Gr. in multitude of pride, or envy, and iniquity.

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.
22 Wherefore the Lord himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.
23 Now aſſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.
24 And they purſued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

† Gr. in the going down.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:
26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.
27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, [even] a very ſtrong army.
28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſouldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whenſoever he ſhould need them.

† Gr. at every need.

29 Nevertheleſs, when he ſaw that the mony of his treaſures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſenſion, and plague which he had brought upon the land, || in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

† Gr. that the collections of tribute in the country were ſm. || Or, for the taking away of the laws.

30 He feared † that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

† Gr. that he ſhould not have.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much mony.
32 So he left Lyſias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to overſee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:
33 And to bring up his ſon Antiochus, until he came again.
34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem.
35 *To wit*, that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memorial from that place:
36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.
37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royal city, the hundred forty and ſeventh year, and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

† Gr. a city of his kingdom.

38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:
39 And with them he ſent forty thouſand *foot*men, and ſeven thouſand horſemen to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philistines, joyned themselves unto them.

‖ Or, fetters.

‖ Or, of strangers.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them,)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battel, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was troden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ‖ Maspha, over against Jerusalem, for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

‖ Or, Mizpa

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law ‖ wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

‖ Or, for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that they might paint therein the likeness of their idols.

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the [a] Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

[a] Num. 6. 2.

50 Then cryed they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is troden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heavines, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as [b] were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [c] were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.

[b] Deut. 20. 5.
[c] Judges 7. 3.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south-side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battel, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, as the will [of God] is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IV.

6 Judas defeateth the plot. 14 And forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 32 and overthroweth Lysias. 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new. 60 And maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thousand *foot*men, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night,

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the kings army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither ‖ armour, nor swords to their minds.

‖ Or, targets.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battel, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battel, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them, upon a three thousand men.

† Gr. *Assaremath*

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them:

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, in as much as there is a battel before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents (for the smoke that was seen declared what was done.)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.
23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents where they got much gold and ſilver, and blew ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.
24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thanksgiving, and praiſed the Lord in heaven: becauſe it is good, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.
26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped, came and told Lyſias what had happened.
27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would, were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſs.
28 The next year therefore following, Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men *of foot*, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them.
29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.
30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he prayed; and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O ſaviour of Iſrael, [a] who didſt quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy Servant David, and gaveſt the hoſt of ‖ ſtrangers into the hands of [b] Jonathan the ſon of Saul, and his armour-bearer.
31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen.
32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſs of their ſtrength to † fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction.
33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name, praiſe thee with thankſgiving.
34 So they joyned battel, and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.
35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſs of Judas ſoldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.
36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold our enemies are diſcomfited: let us go up to cleanſe, and ‖ dedicate the ſanctuary.
37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.
38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts, as in a forreſt or in one of the mountains, yea, and the prieſts chambers pulled down:
39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,
40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cryed towards heaven.
41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt thoſe that were in the fortreſs, until he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.
42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſs converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:
43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.
44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned;
45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,
46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there ſhould come a prophet, to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.
47 Then they took whole ſtones [c] according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:
48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.
49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incenſe, and the table.
50 And upon the altar they burnt incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.
51 Furthermore, they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ‖ ſpread out the vails, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.
52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, (which *is called* the month Caſleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they roſe up betimes in the morning,
53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.
54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.
55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſs.
56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladneſs, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praiſe.
57 They deckt alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.
58 Thus was there very great gladneſs among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.
59 Moreover, Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Iſrael, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from year to year, by the ſpace of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſs.
60 At that time alſo thy builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, as they had done before.
61 And they ſet there a gariſon to keep it: and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it, that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

[a] 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51.
‖ Or, *Philiſtines.*
[b] 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.
† Gr. *melt.*
‖ Or, *repair.*
[c] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.
‖ Or, *ſpread abroad the hangings, or hanged up the vails.*
‖ Or, *peace offerings.*
‖ Or, *dedicated.*
‖ Or, *made doors for them.*

CHAP. V.

3 Judas ſmiteth the children of Eſau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is ſent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He deſtroyeth Ephron for denying him to paſs through it. 56 Divers that in Judas abſence would fight with their enemies, are ſlain.

NOw when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much.
2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea at || Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

4 Alſo he remembred the || injury of the children of || Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad, aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites, that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them; but they fled to the fortreſs of Dathema;

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreſs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their hoſt:

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are ſlain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death: their wives and their children alſo they have carryed away captives, and born away their ſtuff, and they have deſtroyed there about a thouſand men.

14 While theſe letters were yet reading, behold, there came other meſſengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wiſe,

15 And ſaid, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are aſſembled together againſt us to conſume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard theſe words, there aſſembled a great congregation together, to conſult what they ſhould do for their brethren that were in trouble and aſſaulted of them.

17 Then ſaid Judas unto Simon his brother, Chooſe thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the hoſt in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, take ye the charge of this people, and ſee that you make not war againſt the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thouſand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouſand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, ſo that the heathen were diſcomfited by him.

22 And he purſued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were ſlain of the heathen about three thouſand men, whoſe ſpoils he took.

23 And || thoſe that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away [with him] and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus alſo and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderneſs.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were ſhut up in || Boſora and Boſor, and Alema, || Caſphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all theſe cities are ſtrong and great.)

27 And that they were ſhut up in the reſt of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that againſt to morrow || they had appointed to bring their hoſt againſt the forts, and to take them, and to deſtroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his hoſt turned ſuddenly by the way of the wilderneſs unto || Boſora, and when he had won the city, he ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and took all their ſpoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortreſs.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortreſs: for || they aſſaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore ſaw that the battel was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great ſound,

32 He ſaid unto his hoſt, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who ſounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the hoſt of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he ſmote them with a great ſlaughter: ſo that there were killed of them that day eight thouſand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aſide to Maſpha, and after he had aſſaulted it, he took it, and ſlew all the males therein, and received the ſpoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took Caſphon, Maged, Boſor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

37 After theſe things gathered Timotheus another hoſt, and encamped againſt Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas ſent [men] to eſpy the hoſt, who brought him word, ſaying, All the heathen that be round about us, are aſſembled unto them, even a very great hoſt.

39 He hath alſo hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook ready to come and fight againſt thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus ſaid unto the captains of his hoſt, When Judas and his hoſt come near the brook, if he paſs over firſt unto us, we ſhall not be able to withſtand him: for he will mightily prevail againſt us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we ſhall go over unto him, and prevail againſt him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he cauſed the ſcribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battel.

|| Or, *Arabattine, or Arabatam, or Akrabattine.*

|| Or, *malice.*

|| Or, *Hakan.* Gen. 36. 27. Num. 33. 31, 32.

|| Or, *captive Jews.*

|| Or, *Bozor*

|| Or, *Chaſcor.*

|| Or, *the hour ſhe.*

|| Or, *Bſor*

† Gr. *lift up their eyes.*

|| Or, *the heathen aſſaulted the Jews.*

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But || they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

|| Or, *Judas and his company.*

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country; and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands.

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and razed the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that || came behind, and || exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

|| Or, *went hindmost.* Num. 10. 25.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered || burnt-offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

|| Or, *comforted, or encouraged.*

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

|| *peace-offerings.*

56 Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

Joseph. Ant. 12. 12.

57 Wherefore they said; Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city || to fight against them.

† Gr. *to meet them in battle.*

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel, about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoever their name was heard of:

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the Land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. *daughters.*

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

† Gr. *strangers.*

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battel, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea,

CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 51 He besiegeth Sion, 60 And maketh peace with Israel: 62 Yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, heard say that Elimais in the country of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were † coverings of gold, and breast-plates, and † shields which Alexander *son* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

† Or, *shields.* † Or, *a man.*

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it, but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battel: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made strong by the armor, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should dye.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my self, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of misery] is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeru-

salem,

ſalem, and that I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of udea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and behold I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end || he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdom.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and ſought always their hurt, and the ſtrengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and (other) engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us only, but alſo againſt all their borders,

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſouldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battel.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many days, making engines of war; but they [of Bethſura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early, marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battel, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover, they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of male, and with helmets of braſs on their heads, and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, || giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſs, the mountains gliſtered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harneſs, were moved, for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entred into battel, and there were ſlain of the kings army, ſix hundred men.

43 ℣ Eleazar alſo (ſurnamed) Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royal harneſs, was higher then all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him couragiouſly through the midſt of the battel, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left, || ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he dyed.

47 Howbeit [the reſt of the Jews] ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ℣ Then the kings army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents || againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace: || for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days: || and ſet there artillery with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts, and ſlings.

52 Whereupon || they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battel a long ſeaſon.

53 Yet at the laſt, their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

|| Or, he ſhould take his ſonne Antiochus to him.

|| Or, ſtirring them up, and being compaſſed with the ranks or defended with the vallies.

|| Or, ſo that he cut them in pieces.

|| Or, in Judea.

|| Add out of Joſephus, and they yielded themſelves.

|| Or, made there mounts for ſhot.

|| Or, the Jews.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king)
56 Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.
57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong: and the affairs of the kingdom lye upon us.
† Gr. give hands. 58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;
59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.
60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.
61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.
62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.
63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city. So he sought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto [a] a city of the sea-coast, and reigned there.
a Tripolis, Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.
2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them unto him.
† Gr. house of the kingdom of his father. 3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.
4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,
5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.
6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.
7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.
8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.
9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.
10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.
11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.
12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus, and Bacchides, a company of || scribes, to require justice.
|| Or, officers, governours, chief men, or men in authority.
13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them.
14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.
15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.
16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,
17 [b] The flesh of thy saints [have they cast out] and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.
b Psal. 79. 2, 3.
18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousness in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.
† Gr. judgements.
19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them [he cast them] into the great pit.
20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.
21 But Alcimus || contended for the high priesthood.
|| Or, laboured to defend his high priesthood.
22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.
23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,
24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had || revolted from him, so that they durst no more || go forth into the country.
|| Or, fled from him to the enemy.
25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company || had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.
|| Or, invade the countries. † Gr. to abide them.
26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.
|| Or, were grown very strong.
27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force, and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,
† Gr. peaceable.
28 Let there be no battel between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † see you in peace.
† Gr. see your faces.
29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.
30 Which thing after it was known to Judas (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.
31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas besides || Capharsalama.
† Gr. meet Judas in battel. || Or, Carpha-salama.
32 Where there were slain of Nicanors side about five thousand men, and [the rest] fled into the city of David.
33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests, and certain of the elders of the people to salute him peace-

peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly :

† Gr. defiled them.

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr. in peace.

36 Then the priests entred in, and stood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 [a] *O Lord*, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them:

a 2 Kin. 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36. Ecclus 48 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar the hosts joyned battel, but Nicanors host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battel.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they pursued after them a days journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

‖ Or, the Jews.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 20 *and maketh a league with them* 24 *The articles of that league.*

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joyned themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour: it was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongst the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

‖ Or, Frenchmen.

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there,

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered † all the place (though it were very far from

† Or, every place.

them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year.

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battel Philip, and Perseus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

‖ Or, Macedonians.

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them:

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the countrey of India and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countrys, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them:

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives, and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 [It was told him] besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them:

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby.

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in counsel daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered.

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy, nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the *son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 [And to intreat them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy, and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which (the senate) wrote back again, in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy.

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also

also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion;

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other, shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends, and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is slain. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother Johns quarrel. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battel, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host.

† Gr, *he added, or proceeded to send.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maseloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

‖ Or, *the right wing.*

‖ Or, *Galila.*

3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year, they encamped before Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Berrehho, Joseph.*

4 From whence they removed and went to † Berea, with twenty thousand *foot*men, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battel pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless unto them that remained, he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Roman copy.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

† Gr, *let us not leave any just cause behind us, why our glory should be spoken against.*

11 With that the host [of Bacchides] removed out of their tents, and stood over against † them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing; so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

13 They also of Judas side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battel continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battel, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulcher of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover, they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with † them.

† Bacchides and his company.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends: and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Or, *mocked them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 ‖ Which

34 || Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath-day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother [† John] a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of || Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from || Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with || drums and ||instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battel is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

3843. 47 With that they joyned battel, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day about † a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned [Bacchides] to Jerusalem, and || repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and † Taphon *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

3844. 54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, 3846. Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word || to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote || Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men 3847. that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan.* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander,* 50 *Who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus.* 62 *Jona-*

|| Or, which when Bacchides understood the sabbath-day, he came near.

† Josep. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 1.

† Gr. that he might leave with them their carriage, or, stuff.

† Gr. Ambri.

|| Or, Medaba.

|| Or, timbrels.

|| Or, musicians.

† Two thousand men. Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 1.

|| Or, built.

† Josep. Tecoa.

† Gr. the city in Bethsura.

|| Or, to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.

† Or, Odomarra.

† Gr. added he to come any more.

† Gr. judge.

than is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.

3851. † Joseph. the son of Antiochus Epiphanes. IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander † the son of Antiochus, *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he joyn with Alexander against us.

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battel: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away.

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own countrey.

14 Onely at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments, remained still; for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and [require thee] to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

3852. 21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armor.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement, [and promise them] dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore, to this effect; King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joyning your selves with our enemies, we have heard hereof and are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the countrey of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jerusalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall chooose to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattel.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 [I will] further, that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them *some* shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also *some* shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governours be of themselves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. † Or, walk.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority then the high priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expenses || of the sanctuary. || Or, of the holy things.

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expenses shall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the kings accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembred the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, be- 3854.
cause he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battel, Demetrius host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battel very sore until the sun went down, and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadours to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joyned battel with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom.)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satteſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, 3854.
that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion: 3854. ‖ Or, governour of a province

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifth 3856.
year, came Demetrius son of Demetrius, out of Creet into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone listest up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen with a great host *of footmen*, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithall ‖ drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust. ‖ Or, as though he would pass through it. ‖ Or, led his company

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battel.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the † enemies horses were tired. † Joseph. Ant. lib. 13 cap.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them

againſt the footmen (for the horſemen were ſpent) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon their idols temple for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and ſlain with the ſword, well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the kings blood; he gave him alſo Accaron with the borders thereof in poſſeſſion.

CHAP. XI.

12 *Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdom.* 17 *Alexander is ſlain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days.* 20 *Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem.* 26 *The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius,* 48 *who is reſcued by the Jews from his own Subjects in Antioch.* 57 *Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan.* 61 *His exploits in divers places.*

3858. AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lyeth upon the ſea-ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and joyn it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, he ſet in every one of them a garriſon of ſouldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battel, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.

5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at †Gr. *ſlept.* Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and † lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.

8 Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea, unto Seleucia upon the ſea-coaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.

9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadours unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.

11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war 3859. againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his hoſt*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and ſent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee alſo dyed the third day after, † and they that were in the ſtrong holds, were ſlain one of another. †Gr. *and thoſe that were in the holds were ſlain of thoſe that were in the holds*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year.

20 At the ſame time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jeruſalem: and he made many engines of war againſt it.

21 Then certain ungodly perſons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he ſhould not lay ſiege to the tower, but come and ſpeak with him at Ptolemais in great haſte.

23 Nevertheleſs Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to beſiege it [ſtill,] and he choſe certain of the elders of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and put himſelf in peril;

24 And took ſilver and gold, and raiment, and divers preſents beſides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his ſight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints againſt him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predeceſſors had done before, and promoted him in the ſight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high prieſthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan deſired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as alſo the three governments with the country of Samaria, and he promiſed him three hundred talents.

29 So the king conſented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all theſe things after this manner;

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

31 We ſend you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our couſin Laſthenes concerning you, that you might ſee it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Laſthenes, ſendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, becauſe of their good will towards us.

34 † Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lidda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all ſuch as do ſacrifice in Jeruſalem, in ſtead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees. †Joſeph. Ant. lib. 13. cap.

35 And

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him [this young Antiochus,] that he might reign in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

3860. 41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses; for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the King called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cryed, saying,

‖ Or, *be friends with us.* 50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem having great spoils.

52 So King Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch. † Gr. *beasts.*

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle. † Gr. *and service.*

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably. ‖ Or, *went beyond the river, and passed through the cities: or, went and passed beyond the river, and through the cities, &c.*

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. ‖ Or, *the places thereabout.*

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus. † Gr. *he gave them the right hand.*

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the country, ‖ Or, *to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battel, all that were of Jonathans side fled:

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *son* of Absalom, and Judas the *son* of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battel, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians.* 28 *The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea,* 48 *and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governours of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting.

3821. ‖ *Areus:* Look Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. c. 8.

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth specifie.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendship.

‖ Or, *kindred,* Joseph. Ant.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

3860.

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the son* of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

‖ Read out of Joseph. *which Areus sent to Onias.*

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares sent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your † prosperity. † Gr. peace.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattel and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore [our ambassadors] to make report unto you on this wise. 3860.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite ‖ to enter his country. ‖ Or, *to set foot in his country: or to invade his country.*

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battel, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp. ‖ Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. 5. *they went away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning; for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils. † Joseph. Gr. *Nabatheans, or Zabatheans.*

32 And removing thence he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city, ‖ forasmuch as [part of] the wall toward the brook on the east-side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha. ‖ Or, *according to the Romane reading and he came near to the wall of the brook: word for word.*

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battel, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with

with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him:

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais; for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

† Or. left two thousand in Galilee.

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen, and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: for, said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tomb of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza and the tower at Jerusalem.

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for the laws and the
3861. sanctuary, the battels also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation and the sactuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battel with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for mony that he is owing unto the kings treasure, || concerning the business that was committed unto him.

|| Or, for the affairs, or, offices that he had, or, the necessary uses which he had.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the mony, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the mony and the children, therefore is [Jonathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and 3861. came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulcher of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewen stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramids one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made

all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ſhips carved, that they might be ſeen of all that ſail on the ſea.

30 This is the ſepulcher which he made at Modin, and it ſtandeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and ſlew him.

32 And he reigned in his ſtead, and crowned himſelf king of Aſia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the ſtrong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

† Gr. *in the ſtrong holds.*

34 Moreover, Simon choſe men, and ſent to king Demetrius, to the end he ſhould give the land an immunity, becauſe † all that Tryphon did was to ſpoil.

† Gr. *all Tryphons doings were robberies.*

35 Upon whom king Demetrius anſwered, and wrote after this manner;

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high prieſt, and friend of kings, as alſo unto the elders, and nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the ſcarlet robe which ye ſent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a ſtedfaſt peace with you; yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

3861. 38 And whatſoever covenants we have made with you, ſhall ſtand; and the ſtrong holds which ye have builded, ſhall be your own.

39 As for any overſight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax alſo which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jeruſalem, it ſhall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Iſrael, in the hundred and ſeventieth year.

42 Then the people of Iſrael began to write in their inſtruments and contracts, in the firſt year of Simon the high prieſt, the governour and leader of the Jews.

43 In thoſe days Simon camped againſt Gaza, and beſieged it round about, he made alſo an engine of war, and ſet it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city;

45 Inſomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cryed with a loud voice, beſeeching

† Gr *to give them his right hand.*

Simon † to grant them peace.

46 And they ſaid, Deal not with us according to our wickedneſs, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeaſed towards them, and fought no more againſt them, but put them out of the city, and cleanſed the houſes wherein the idols were: and ſo entred into it with ſongs and thankſgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanneſs out of it, and placed ſuch men there, as would keep the law, and made it ſtronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himſelf.

49 They alſo of the tower in Jeruſalem were kept ſo ſtrait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor ſell: wherefore they were in great diſtreſs for want of victuals, and a great number of them periſhed through famine.

50 Then cryed they to Simon, beſeeching him ‖ to be at one with them; which thing he granted to them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleanſed the tower from pollutions;

‖ Or, *to make peace with them.*

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the ſecond month in the hundred ſeventy and one year, with thankſgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and ſongs; becauſe there was deſtroyed a great enemy out of Iſrael.

52 He ordained alſo that that day ſhould be kept every year with gladneſs. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made ſtronger then it was, and there he dwelt himſelf with his company.

53 And when Simon ſaw, that John his ſon was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hoſts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Demetrius is taken by the king of Perſia.* 4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.* 18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memorial of his acts is ſet up in Sion.*

NOw in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight againſt Tryphon.

2 But when Arſaces, the king of Perſia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he ſent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and ſmote the hoſt of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arſaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he ſought the good of his nation in ſuch wiſe, as that evermore his authority and honour pleaſed them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, ſo in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the iſles of the ſea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethſura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanneſs, neither was there any that reſiſted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increaſe, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men ſat all in the ſtreets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

‖ Or, *the wealth of Iſrael.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and ſet in them all manner of munition, ſo that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Iſrael rejoyced with great joy.

12 For [a] every man ſat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

a 1 Kin. 4. 25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight againſt them: yea, the kings themſelves were overthrown in thoſe days.

14 Moreover, he ſtrengthned all thoſe of his people that were brought low: the law he ſearched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked perſon he took away.

15 He beautified the ſanctuary, and multiplied the veſſels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta,

Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.
17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:
18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:
19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.
20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.
21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:
22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people, in this manner. Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadours, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.
23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.
3865. 24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.
25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?
26 For he and his brethren, and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.
27 So then they wrote [it] in the tables of brass, 3863. which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,
28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.
29 Forsomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.
30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;
31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.
32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,
33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armor of the enemies had been before; but he set a garison of Jews there.
34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)
35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.
36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places:
37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.
38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things, 3861.
39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.
40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably.
41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governour and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;
42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over 3862. their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that [I say] he should take charge of the sanctuary;
43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold;
44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests, to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;
45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.
46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.
47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governor of the 3863. Jews and priests, and to defend them all.
48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;
49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations, to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, 3864. sent letters from the Isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

‖ Or, Jerusalem, peradventure by corruption & transposition of letters, or, as some think, the common hall where they met to consult of matters of estate.

‖ Or, Gaza.

‖ Or, the men of war. 3860. 3861.

‖ Or, weapons 3861.

‖ Or, unto religion.

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of forreign souldiers together, and prepared ships of war,

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coyn mony for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen:

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings, and countries: wherein were written these things:

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting:

17 The Jews ambassadors, our friends, and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law:

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

‖ Or, Arathes.

‖ Or, Sampsaces.

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

‖ Or, Bassis.

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second *day*, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

† Or, bringing his forces.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or, except the borders, &c.

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight against you.

‖ Or, fall me you to fight.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem, and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people: but as for the king [himself] he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host [of footmen,] to the end that issuing out they might make outrodes upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

3866. THen came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye, [by Gods] mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye in stead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen; who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 [That done] he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

‖ Or, which when he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, and there were slain, &c.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which [Cendebeus] had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high priests son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in 3869. the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh month called Sabat:

15 Where the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit, he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

† Gr. captains of thousands.

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and [quoth he] *Ptolemee* hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: So he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them, for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the Acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

The second Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidden in the pit. 24 The prayer of Neemias.

THe brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants;

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind,

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred 3861. threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood: Then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keep the feast of [a] tabernacles in the month Casleu.

[a] Levit. 23. 34.

10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the peo- 3880. ple that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, & to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battel against a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive mony in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entred with a ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple aſſoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunderbolts, and ſtruck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed to keep the purification of *the* temple upon the five and twentieth day of the *month* [a] Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certifie you thereof, that ye alſo might keep it, as the [feaſt] of the tabernacles, and of the fire [which was given us] when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar.

a Lev. 23. Num. 29.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid it, to the fire, but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood, and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whilſt the ſacrifice was conſuming, I ſay, both the prieſts, and all *the reſt*, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, creatour of all things, who art fearful and ſtrong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious king,

25 The only giver of all things, the only juſt, Almighty and everlaſting, thou that deliverеſt Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers, and ſanctify them.

26 Receive the ſacrifice, for thy whole people Iſrael, and preſerve thine own portion, and ſanctify it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſs us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moſes hath ſpoken.

30 And the prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but itwas conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place where the prieſts that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that || Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

|| Or, *Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king incloſing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to ſay, a cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 What Jeremy the prophet did. 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark and the altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jaſon wrote in five books. 25 And how thoſe were abridged by the author of this book.

IT is alſo found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been ſignified.

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they ſhould not err in their minds, when they ſee images of ſilver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other ſuch ſpeeches exhorted he them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alſo contained in the ſame writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moſes climbed up, and ſaw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incenſe, and ſo ſtopped the door.

6 And ſome of thoſe that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, ſaying, As for that place, it ſhall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then ſhall the Lord ſhew them theſe things, and the glory of the Lord ſhall appear, and the cloud alſo as it was ſhewed under Moſes, and as when Solomon deſired that the place might be honourably ſanctified.

9 It was alſo declared that he being wiſe, offered the ſacrifice of dedication, and of the finiſhing of the temple.

10 And as when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the ſacrifices: even ſo prayed Solomon alſo, and the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And Moſes ſaid, Becauſe the ſin-offering was not to be eaten, it was conſumed.

12 So Solomon kept thoſe eight days.

13 The ſame things alſo were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epiſtles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner alſo Judas gathered together all thoſe things that were loſt, by reaſon of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Where-

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, ſend ſome to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye ſhall do well if ye keep the ſame days.

† Gr. now God it is that ſaved all his people and readred the heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood and the ſanctuary, as he promiſed in the law: for we hope in God that he will ſhortly, &c.

17 † We hope alſo that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary,

18 As he promiſed in the law, will ſhortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars againſt Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his ſon,

21 And the manifeſt ſigns that came from heaven, unto thoſe that behaved themſelves manfully to their honour for Judaiſme: ſo that being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chaſed barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All theſe things* (*I ſay*) being declared by Jaſon of Cyrene in five books, we will aſſay to abridge in one volume.

24 For conſidering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that deſire to look into the narrations of the ſtory, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are deſirous to commit to memory, might have eaſe, and that all into whoſe hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not eaſie, but a matter of ſweat and watching;

‖ Or, to deſerve well of many.

27 Even as it is no eaſe unto him that prepareth a banquet, and ſeeketh the benefit of others; yet ‖ for the pleaſuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains:

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgment.

29 For as the maſter-builder of a new houſe muſt care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to ſet it out, and paint it, muſt ſeek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even ſo I think it is with us.

30 To ſtand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the firſt author of the ſtory.

31 But to uſe brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.

32 Here then will we begin the ſtory: only adding thus much to that which hath been ſaid, that it is a fooliſh thing to make a long prologue, and to be ſhort in the ſtory it ſelf.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treaſures are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is ſent to take them away. 24 He is ſtricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

3820. NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, becauſe of the godlineſs of Onias the high prieſt, and his hatred of wickedneſs,

2 It came to paſs that even the kings themſelves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their beſt gifts;

3 Inſomuch that Seleucus king of Aſia, of his own revenues, bare all the coſts belonging to the ſervice of the ſacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high prieſt about diſorder in the city. 3821.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the ſon* of Thraſeas, who then was governour of Celoſyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treaſury in Jeruſalem was full of infinite ſums of money, ſo that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the ſacrifices was innumerable, and that it was poſſible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had ſhewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king choſe out Heliodorus his treaſurer, and ſent him with a commandment, to bring him the foreſaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of viſiting the cities of Celoſyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpoſe.

9 And when he was come to Jeruſalem, and had been courteouſly received of the high prieſt of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if theſe things were ſo indeed.

10 Then the high prieſt told him that there was ſuch money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherleſs children:

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus, *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof in all was four hundred talents of ſilver, and two hundred of gold.

12 And that it was altogether impoſſible that ſuch wrongs ſhould be done unto them, that had committed it to the holineſs of the place, and to the majeſty and inviolable ſanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, becauſe of the kings commandment given him, ſaid, That in any wiſe it muſt be brought into the kings treaſury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no ſmall agony throughout the whole city

15 But the prieſts proſtrating themſelves before the altar in their prieſts veſtments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ſhould ſafely be preſerved for ſuch as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high prieſt in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart.

‖ Or, to make general ſupplication

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes ‖ to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with ſackcloth under their breaſts,

breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the † fear of the high priest, being in such an agony.

† Or, expectation.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the || Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

|| Or, Lord of our fathers.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had complete harness of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traytor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus trayterously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the mony, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traytor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high priest, 3829.

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem [by the name of] Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the greekish fashion.

11 And the royal priviledges granted of special favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law; he brought up new customs against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it self, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high priest:

|| Or, the Discus, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of || Discus called them forth;

15 Not

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers; but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

† Gr. who were religious ambassadors.

19 This ungracious Jason sent † special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This mony then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of gallies.

3831. || Or, enthroning.

21 Now when Apollonius the *son* of Menestheus was sent into Egypt, for the || coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem;

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

3832. 23 Three year afterward Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simons brother, to bear the mony unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the mony that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his 3834. stead in the priesthood, and Sostratus *left* Crates, who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oathes; and though he were suspected [by him] yet perswaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacriledges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one † Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no lesse in folly. || Or, Tyrannus.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them altogether upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all [of them] they forced to flee: but as for the Church-robber himself, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate, pleaded the cause before him.

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, to give him much mony, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind.

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traytor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wickedness of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.

ABout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of souldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in aray, encountring and running one against another with shaking of shields, and multitude of † pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

† Or, staves.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumor, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city, and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his country, and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

‖ Or, executioner.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulcher with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days, fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold then slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world: Menelaus that traytor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man assoon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury. 3818.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it self, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind. 3814.

22 And he left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that set him there.

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus, and besides, Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy-day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution. † Gr. *who was the tenth*.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God. 4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

NOt long after this, the king sent an old man of † Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God: 3817. † *Antioch*: the Latin interpreters.

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, † as they did desire that dwelt in the place. † Out of Joseph. lib. 12 cap. 7. or, *as they were*

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The

5 The altar also was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days, or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices;

† Gr. Grecians.

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us: and now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, then to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straitways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, (*said he*) in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my self such an one, as mine age requireth, 3837.

28 And leave a notable example to such as be young, to die willingly and couragiously, for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a desperate mind.

‖ Or, madness, or pride.

30 But when he was ready to dye with stripes, he groned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I [now] endure sore pains in body, by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

31 And thus this man dyed, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of vertue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruel death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines flesh at the kings commandment.

IT came to pass also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them that spake first, said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to dye, rather then to transgress the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fryed in the pan: and as the vapor of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [a] Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants. [a] Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the first was dead, after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking-stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the king

of

of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking ſtock:
3837. and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid courageouſly, Theſe I had from heaven, and for his laws I deſpiſe them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to dye, he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doeſt what thou wilt, yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to dye, ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for our ſelves, having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done [unto us.]

19 But think not thou that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious ſpirits; and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomack, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtleſs the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own ſelves for his laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich, and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers, and that alſo he would take him for his friend, & truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing her ſelf towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her country language on this manner, O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee my ſon, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that God made them of things that were not, and ſo was mankind made likewiſe.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take they death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whilſt ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou that haſt been the author of all miſchief againſt the Hebrews, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chaſtening and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O Godleſs man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand againſt the ſervants of God:

35 For thou haſt not yet eſcaped the judgment of Almighty God, who ſeeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have ſuffered a ſhort pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlaſting life: but thou through the judgment of God, ſhalt receive juſt puniſhment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beſeeching God that he would ſpeedily be merciful unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayeſt confeſs, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is juſtly brought upon all our nation, may ceaſe

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worſe then all the reſt, and took it grievouſly that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled and put his whole truſt in the Lord.

41 Laſt of all after the ſons the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have ſpoken concerning the Idolatrous feaſts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an hoſt. 9 Nicanor is ſent againſt him: who preſumeth to make much mony of his priſoners. 16 Judas incourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the ſpoils. 30 Other enemies are alſo defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with 3838.
him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all ſuch as continued in the Jews religion, and aſſembled about ſix thouſand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and alſo pity the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compaſſion upon the city, ſore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked ſlaughter of harmleſs infants, and the blaſphemies committed againſt his name, and that he would ſhew his hatred againſt the wicked.

5 Now

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withſtood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the moſt commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no ſmall number of his enemies.

7 But ſpecially took he advantage of the night, for ſuch privy attempts, inſomuch that the bruit of his manlineſs was ſpread every where.

8 So when Philip ſaw that this man increaſed by little and little, and that things proſpered with him ſtill more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governour of Celoſyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith chooſing Nicanor the *ſon* of Patroclus, one of his ſpecial friends, he ſent him with no fewer then twenty thouſand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joyned alſo Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make ſo much mony of the captive Jews as ſhould defray the tribute of two thouſand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he ſent to the cities upon the ſea-coaſt, proclaiming a ſale of the captive Jews, and promiſing that they ſhould have fourſcore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto thoſe that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearful, and diſtruſted the juſtice of God, fled, and conveyed themſelves away.

14 Others ſold all that they had left, and withal beſought the Lord to deliver them, being ſold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together.

15 And if not for their own ſakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names ſake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of ſix thouſand, and exhorted them not to be ſtriken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully againſt them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to ſet before their eyes the injury that they had unjuſtly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and alſo the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, (*ſaid he*) truſt in their weapons, and boldneſs; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can caſt down both them that come againſt us, and alſo all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand periſhed.

20 And he told them of the battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thouſand in all to the buſineſs, with four thouſand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thouſand deſtroyed an hundred and twenty thouſand, becauſe of the help that they had from heaven, and ſo received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with theſe words, and ready to dye for the laws, and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joyned with himſelf his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon and Joſeph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Alſo (*he appointed*) Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God; himſelf leading the firſt band, he joyned battel with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they ſlew above nine thouſand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the moſt part of Nicanors hoſt, and ſo put all to flight;

25 And took their mony that came to buy them, and purſued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the ſabbath, and therefore they would no longer purſue them.

27 So when they had gathered || their armor together, and ſpoiled their enemies, they occupied themſelves about the ſabbath, yielding exceeding praiſe and thanks to the Lord, who had preſerved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy diſtilling upon them.

|| That is, *the enemies armour.*

28 And after the ſabbath, when they had given part of the ſpoils to the || maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the reſidue they divided among themſelves and their ſervants.

|| Or, *lamed with tortures.*

29 When this was done, and they had made a common ſupplication, they beſought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his ſervants for ever.

30 Moreover, of thoſe that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought againſt them, they ſlew above twenty thouſand, and very eaſily got high and ſtrong holds, and divided amongſt themſelves many ſpoils more, and made the || maimed, orphans, widows, yea and the aged alſo, equal in ſpoils with themſelves.

|| Or, *lamed.*

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the ſpoils they brought to Jeruſalem.

32 They ſlew alſo Philarches that wicked perſon, who was with Timotheus, and had anoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at ſuch time as they kept the feaſt for the victory in their country, they burnt Calliſthenes that had ſet fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little houſe; and ſo he received a reward meet for his wickedneſs.

34 As for that moſt ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thouſand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made leaſt account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and diſcharging his company, he came like a fugitive ſervant through the midland unto Antioch, having very great diſhonour for that his hoſt was deſtroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans, their tribute by means of the captives in Jeruſalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, becauſe they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chaſed from Perſepolis.* 5 *He is ſtricken with a ſore diſeaſe,* 14 *and promiſeth to become a Jew.* 28 *He dieth miſerably.*

ABout that time came Antiochus || with diſhonour out of the country of Perſia. 3840.

|| Or, *diſorderly.*

2 For he had entred the *city* called Perſepolis, and went

went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city: whereupon the multitude running to defend themſelves with their weapons, put them to flight; and ſo it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with ſhame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then ſwelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the diſgrace done unto him by thoſe that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceaſing, and to diſpatch the journy, the judgment of God now following him. For he had ſpoken proudly in this ſort, That he would come to Jeruſalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Iſrael, ſmote him with an incurable and inviſible plague: for as ſoon as he had ſpoken theſe words, a pain of the bowels that was remedileſs: came upon him, and ſore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that moſt juſtly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and ſtrange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceaſed from his bragging, but ſtill was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage againſt the Jews, and commanding to haſte the journy: but it came to paſs that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; ſo that having a ſore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the ſea, (ſo proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now caſt on the ground, and carried in an horſe-litter, ſhewing forth unto all the manifeſt power of God.

9 So that the worms roſe up out of the body of this wicked man, and whileſt he lived in ſorrow and pain, his fleſh fell away, and the filthineſs of his ſmell was noiſom to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the ſtars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable ſtink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himſelf] by the ſcourge of God, his pain increaſing every moment.

12 And when he himſelf could not abide his own ſmell, he ſaid theſe words: It is meet to be ſubject unto God, and that a man that is mortal ſhould not proudly think of himſelf, as if he were God.

13 This wicked perſon vowed alſo unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) ſaying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haſte to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would ſet at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be ſo much as buried: but to be caſt out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beaſts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of † Athens.

† Gr. Antioch

16 And the holy temple which before he had ſpoiled, he would garniſh with goodly gifts, and reſtore all the holy veſſels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the ſacrifices.

17 Yea, and that alſo he would become a Jew himſelf, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not ceaſe: for the juſt judgment of God was come upon him: therefore deſpairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters under-written, containing the form of a ſupplication after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wiſheth much joy, health and proſperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or elſe I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Perſia, and being taken with a grievous diſeaſe, I thought it neceſſary to care for the common ſafety of all:

22 Not diſtruſting mine health, but having great hope to eſcape this ſickneſs.

23 But conſidering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a ſucceſſor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom ‖ the eſtate was left, might not be troubled.

‖ Or, common affairs.

25 Again, conſidering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what ſhall be the event, I have appointed my ſon Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and requeſt you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in ſpecial, and that every man will be ſtill faithful to me and my ſon.

27 For I am perſwaded that he ‖ underſtanding my mind, will favourably and graciouſly yield to your deſires.

‖ Or, following.

28 Thus the murderer and blaſphemer having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as he entreated other men, ſo dyed he a miſerable death in a ſtrange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carryed away his body, who alſo fearing the ſon of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are diſcomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus ſlain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chappels, they pulled down. 3835.

3 And having cleanſed the temple, they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones, they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two years, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhew-bread. 3836.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord that they might come no more into ſuch troubles, but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame month, which is Caſleu.

6 And

6 And they kept eight days with gladneſs, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

8 They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe days ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and [appointed him] chief governour of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of [the kings] friends, before Eupator, and called traytor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poyſoned himſelf and dyed.

‖ Or, *And not bearing his authority as it becometh a nobleman.*

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the ‖ holds, he hired ſouldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

‖ Or, *ſtrong places.*

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that ſought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſs then nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege;

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enow to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

‖ Or, *Simon.*

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſwaded for mony (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventy thouſand drachmes, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men that they had ſold their brethren for mony, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traytors, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more then twenty thouſand.

‖ Or, *Maccabeus and they that were with him.*

24 Now Timotheus whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of forrein forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with ſackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them, and to be [a] an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth. Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battel.

‖ Or, *warrant or ſurety.*

29 But when the battel waxed ſtrong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, & two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot Arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain [of footmen] twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs couragiouſly four days.

34 And they that were within, truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheleſs upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whiles they were buſied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Lyſias thinking to get Jeruſalem,* 8 *is put to flight.* 16 *The letters of Lyſias to the Jews:* 22 *Of the king unto Lyſias,* 27 *and to the Jews:* 34 *of the Romans to the Jews.*

NOt long after this, Lyſias the kings † protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

† Gr. *tutor.*

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

‖ Or, *Grecians.*

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea and drew near to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

‖ *Maccabeus and his company.*

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people with

lamentation and tears beſought the Lord that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themſelves together with him, to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, there appeared before them on horſeback, one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the merciful God all together, and took heart, inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen*, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded, eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

14 And perſwaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions*, and [promiſed] that he would perſwade the king, that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being careful of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting.

17 John and Abſalon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your ſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

‖ Or, *Dioſcorinthius.*

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* ‖ Dioſcorinthius.

22 Now the kings letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias *ſendeth* greeting. 3831.

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father, for to be brought unto the cuſtom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us, that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation ſhall be in reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their temple, that they may live according to the cuſtoms of their forefathers.

‖ Or, *give them aſſurance.*

26 Thou ſhalt do well therefore to ſend unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *ſendeth* greeting unto the councel, and the reſt of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our deſire, we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſs:

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have ſafe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the month* ‖ Xanthicus. ‖ Or, *April.*

34 The Romans alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius ‖ ambaſſadors of the Romans, *ſend* greeting unto the people of the Jews. ‖ Or, *Conſuls.*

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the kings couſin hath granted, therewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you; for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 The kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them. 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caſpis. 22 Timotheus armies overthrown.

WHen theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of ſeveral places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the *ſon* of Genneus, alſo Hieronimus, and Demophon, and beſides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus, would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being deſirous to live in peace, and ſuſpecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no leſs then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded thoſe that were with him [to make them ready.]

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came againſt thoſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and ſet the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe. ‖ Or, *with a purpoſe to return.*

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journy toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand *men on foot*, and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battel; but Judas side by the help of God got the victory, so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattel, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they || departed to their tents.

|| Or, went from place to place with their families and cattel.

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (who without any rams or engines of war, did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua) gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Dositheus & Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set † them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

† Dositheus and Sosipater.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion: (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasie to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terrour, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of † Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons

† That is, Venus.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they wan the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feast* called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governour of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time, Dositheus, one of Bacenors company, who was one horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, || smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

|| Or, Put by his arm: or, wounded him in the shoulder: or, struck him in the shoulder.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battel.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custom was) and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, || as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

|| Or, as such time, &c.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by [a] the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

[a] Deut. 27.7.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass, for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the sum of two thousand drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing

therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection:

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, & elephants two & twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safegard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacriledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth, and that most justly.

8 For insomuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worse to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

‖ Or, had had a little respite.

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had done all this together, & besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings host should enter into Judea and get the city, to go forth and try the matter [in fight] by the help of the Lord.

‖ Or, Lord.

14 So when he had committed [all] to the ‖ Creator of the World, and exhorted his souldiers to fight mansfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin.

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him,

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, & when they had gotten him they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, give his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch ‖ was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

‖ Or, rebelled.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went up to the judgment seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas. 39 He seeketh to take Razis, 46 who, to escape his hands, killeth himself.

AFter three years was Judas enformed that Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling (with the Gentiles,) seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and also of the boughs which were ‖ used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, thought to be of the temple.

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his fooliish enterprise, [and] being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither:

8 First verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Where-

9 Wherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt all theſe things, be careful for the country, and our nation which is preſſed on every ſide, according to the clemency that thou readily ſheweſt unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not poſſible that the ſtate ſhould be quiet.

11 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciouſly ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been maſter of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he ſent him forth,

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to ſcatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high prieſt of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen || were up againſt them, they caſt earth upon their heads, and made ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

|| Or, were joyned to them.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed ſtraightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battel with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheleſs, Nicanor hearing of the manlineſs of them that were with Judas, and the couragiouſneſs that they had to fight for their country, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and || took part of this life.

|| Or, lived together with him.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the ſtate; for that he had ordained Judas, a traytor to his realm, to be the kings ſucceſſor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that he was much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and commanding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himſelf, and took it grievouſly that he ſhould make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But becauſe there was no dealing againſt the king, he watched his time to accompliſh this thing by policy.

30 Notwithſtanding, when Maccabeus ſaw that Nicanor began to be churliſh unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving that ſuch ſowre behavior came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himſelf from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the prieſts that were offering their uſual ſacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they ſware that they could not tell where the man was whom he ſought,

33 He ſtretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a priſoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr. bound.

34 After theſe words he departed. Then the prieſts lift up their hands towards heaven, and beſought him that was ever a defender of their nation, ſaying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who haſt need of nothing, waſt pleaſed that the temple of thine habitation ſhould be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holineſs, keep this houſe ever undefiled, which lately was cleanſed, and ſtop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accuſed unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jeruſalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindneſs was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themſelves with the Gentiles, he had been accuſed of Judaiſm, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, ſent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire ſhould be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every ſide, fell upon his ſword;

42 Chooſing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abuſed otherwiſe then beſeemed his noble birth:

43 But miſſing his ſtroke through haſte, the multitude alſo ruſhing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and caſt himſelf down manfully amongſt the thickeſt of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a ſpace being made, he fell down in the midſt of the void place.

45 Nevertheleſs, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he roſe up, and though his blood guſhed out like ſpouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midſt of the throng; and ſtanding upon a ſteep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he caſt them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and ſpirit to reſtore him thoſe again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors Blaſphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is ſlain.

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the ſtrong places about Samaria, reſolved without any danger to ſet upon them on the ſabbathday.

2 Nevertheleſs, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, ſaid, O deſtroy not ſo cruelly and barbarouſly, but give honour to that day, which he that ſeeth all things, hath honoured with holineſs above [other days.]

3 Then the moſt ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the ſabbath-day to be kept:

4 And when they ſaid, there is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept,

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings buſineſs: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtineſs, determined to ſet up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever ſure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen againſt them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which ſhould come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And ſo comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more chearful.

10 And when he had ſtirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, ſhewing them therewithal the falſehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not ſo much with defence of ſhields and ſpears, as with comfortable and good words: and beſides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been ſo indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his viſion, That Onias, who had been high prieſt, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in converſation, gentle in condition, well ſpoken alſo, & exerciſed from a child in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majeſty.

14 Then Onias anſwered, ſaying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, & for the holy city, (to wit,) Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it, ſpake thus,

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiouſly to ſet upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city, and the ſanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in aray, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armor, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner, O Lord, thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand.

23 Wherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let thoſe be ſtricken with terrour, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs then thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battel was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

29 Then they made a great ſhout, and a noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his country-men all his life, commanded to ſtrike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls: and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident & manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired; but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo, ſpeech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

The End of the Apocrypha.

THE NEW

TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

Jesus Christ.

Newly translated out of the original Greek: and with the former translations diligently compared and revised.

By His MAJESTIES *special command.*

Appointed to be read in Churches.

OXFORD,

Printed at the Theatre, and are to be sold by *Moses Pitt* at the Angel in St. *Pauls* Church-yard, *Peter Parker* at the *Leg* and *Star* over against the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhil*, *William Leake* at the *Crown*, between the two *Temple-gates*, in *Fleet-street*, *Thomas Guy* at the *Oxford arms*. on the west side of the *Royal Exchange*, *LONDON*, *Anno* 1682.

S. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph. 19 The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.

a Luke 3. 23.

THE book of the [a] generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, The son of Abraham.

b Gen. 21. 3. c Gen. 25. 26. d Gen. 29. 35.

2 [b] Abraham begat Isaac, and [c] Isaac begat Jacob, and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

e Gen. 38. 27. f Ruth. 4. 18. 1 Chro. 2. 5.

3 And [e] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and [f] Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

g 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12. h 2 Sam. 11. 24. i 1 Chro. 3. 10.

6 And [g] Jesse begat David the king, and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

k 2 Kin. 20. 21. 1 Chro. 3. 13.

10 And [k] Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

|| Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, & Jakim begat Jechonias.*

11 And || Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

l 1 Chro. 3. 16, 17.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: & from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

m Luke 1. 27.

18 ¶ Now the [m] birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publique example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying. Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

n Luke 1. 31.

21 [n] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

o Isa. 7. 14. ||Or, *his name shall be called*

23 [o] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and || they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 The wise men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star. 11 They worship him, and offer their Presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 Himself dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

a Luke 2. 6, 7.

NOw when [a] Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise-men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

b Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42. ||Or, *feed.*

6 [b] And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall || rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child, and

when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worſhip him alſo.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the ſtar which they ſaw in the eaſt, went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the young child was.

10 When they ſaw the ſtar, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the houſe, they ſaw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they ‖ preſented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrhe.

‖ Or, offered

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young child to deſtroy him.

14 When he aroſe, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, [c] Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.

[c] Hoſea 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he ſaw that he was mocked of the wiſe-men, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth, and ſlew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by [d] Jeremy the prophet, ſaying,

[d] Jer. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young childs life.

21 And he aroſe, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophets, He ſhall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptiſm. 7 He reprehendeth the Phariſees, 13 and baptizeth Chriſt in Jordan.

IN thoſe days came [a] John the Baptiſt, preaching in the wilderneſs of Judea,

[a] Mar. 1. 4. Luk. 3. 2.

2 And ſaying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

[b] Iſ. 40. 3. Mar. 1. 3.

4 And the ſame John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and his meat was locuſts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jeruſalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

7 ¶ But when he ſaw many of the Phariſees and Sadducees come to his baptiſm, he ſaid unto them, [c] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

[c] Chap. 12. 34.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

‖ Or, anſwerable to amendment of life.

9 And think not to ſay within your ſelves, [d] We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

[d] John 8. 39.

10 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [e] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

[e] Chap. 7. 19.

11 [f] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear: he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and *with* fire.

[f] Mar. 1. 8. Luk. 3. 16. Joh. 1. 26.

12 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [g] Then cometh Jeſus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

[g] Mar. 1. 9. Luk. 3. 21.

14 But John forbad him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me?

15 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Suffer *it to be ſo* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteouſneſs. Then he ſuffered him.

16 And Jeſus when he was baptized, went up ſtraightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he ſaw the ſpirit of God deſcending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

a Mar. 1. 12. Luk. 4. 1. THen was [a] Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

b Deut. 8. 3. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, [b] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, [c] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

c Psal. 91. 11.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [d] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

d Deut. 6. 16. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [e] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

e Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.

f Mar. 1. 14. Luk. 4. 14. Joh. 4. 43. ‖ Or, *delivered up.* 12 ¶ [f] Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

g Isa. 9. 1. 15 [g] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

h Mark 1. 14. 17 ¶ [h] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand

i Mar. 1. 16. 18 ¶ [i] And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to swear: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectness.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

a Luke 6. 20. 3 [a] Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

b Psal. 37. 11. 5 [b] Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

c Isa. 65. 13. 6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: [c] for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

d Psal. 24. 4. 8 [d] Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

e 1 Pet. 3. 14. 10 [e] Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [f] evil against you ‖ falsely for my sake.

f 1 Pet. 4. 14. ‖ Gr. *lying.*

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great

is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

g Mar. 9. 50. Luke 14. 34

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: g but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

h Mar. 4. 21. Luk. 8. 16. and 11. 33.

15 Neither do men h light a candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

‖ The word in the origin l signifieth a *measure containing about a pint less then a peck*

16 Let your light so shine before men, i that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

i 1 Pet. 2. 12.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

k Luk. 16. 7.

18 For verily I say unto you, k Till heaven and earth pass, one jote or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

l James 2. 10.

19 l Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

‖ Or, *to them.*

m Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by them of old time, m Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the councel: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

n Luke 12. 58.

25 n Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

o Exod. 20. 4.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, o Thou shalt not commit adulterie.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

p Chap. 18. 8. Mar. 9. 47. ‖ Or, *do cause thee to offend.*

29 p And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

q Deut. 24. 1.

31 It hath been said, q Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

r Luke 6. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.

32 But I say unto you, that r whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

s Exod. 20. 7. Levit. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, s Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

t James 5. 12. u Exod 21. 24. Levi. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.

37 t But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more then these, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, u An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

x Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7.

39 But I say unto you, x that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

y Deut. 15. 8.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and y from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

z Levit. 19. 18.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, z Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemie:

a Luk. 6. 27.

44 But I say unto you, a Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray b for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:

b Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth raine on the just and on the unjust.

c Luke 6. 32.

46 c For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the Publicans the same?

47 And

47 And if ye salute your brethren onely, what do you more *then others*? do not even the Publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth, not to be careful for worldly things; 33 but to seek Gods kingdom.

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which *is* in heaven.

‖ Or, with.

2 Therefore, [a] when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

[a] Rom. 12. 8.

‖ Or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded.

3 But when thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which *is* in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

[b] Eccl. 7. 14.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain [b] repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

[c] Luke 11. 2.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [c] Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

[d] Mark 11. 25.

14 [d] For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which *is* in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

[e] Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

20 [e] But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

[f] Luke 11. 34.

22 [f] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

[g] Luke 16. 13.

24 ¶ [g] No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

[h] Psal. 55. 22. Luke. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [h] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on: is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithall shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word, 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

a Luke 6.37. Rom. 2.1. b Mark 4.24. Luk: 6. 38. c Luke 6.41.

a JUdge not, that ye be not judged.
2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: b and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.
3 c And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?
5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.
6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

d Chap. 21.22. Mark 11.24. Luke 11.9. John 16.24. James 1.6.

7 ¶ d Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.
9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?
10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?
11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

e Luke c. 31.

12 Therefore all things e whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

f Luke 13.24.

13 ¶ f Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

‖ Or, how.

14 ‖ Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.
15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

g Luke 6.43.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: g Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?
17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.
18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

h Chap. 3.10.

19 h Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.
20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

i Rom. 2.13, James 1.22.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, i Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.
22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

k Luke 13.27. l Psalm 6.8.

23 And then will I profess unto them, k I never knew you: l depart from me ye that work iniquity.

m Luke 6.47.

24 ¶ Therefore, m whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:
25 And the rain descended, & the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.
26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:
27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.
28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, n the people were astonished at his doctrine.

n Mark 1.22 Luke 4.32.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed, 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

a Mark 1.40. Luke 5.12.

2 a And behold there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.
4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that b Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

b Lev. 14.4.

5 ¶ t And

5 ¶ [c] And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word onely, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever:

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ [e] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [f] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [g] And a certan scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 [h] And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

28 ¶ [i] And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them, an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of custom, 10 eateth with publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 [a] And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good chear, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man

[c] Luke 7. 1.
[d] Mark 1. 29. [e] Luke 4. 38.
[e] Mark 1. 32. Luke 4. 40.
[f] Isa. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[g] Luke 9. 57.
[h] Mark 4. 37. Luke 8. 23.
[i] Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.
[a] Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.

hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

b Mark 2. 1. Luke 5. 27. 9 ¶ [b] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew: sitting at the receit of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

c Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 12. 7. d 1 Tim 1. 15. 13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, [c] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [d] but sinners to repentance.

e Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33. 14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [e] Why do we and the pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

‖ Or, raw, or *unwrought cloth.* 16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put into fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

f Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41. 18 ¶ [f] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels, and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

‖ Or, *this fame.* 26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

g Luke 11. 14. 32 ¶ [g] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

h Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. 34 But the Pharisees said, [h] He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

i Mark. 6. 6. Luke. 13. 22. 35 [i] And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

k Mark 6. 34. 36 ¶ [k] But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, [l] as sheep having no shepherd.

‖ Or, *were tired and lay down.* [l] Num. 27. 17.

m Luke 10. 2. 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [m] The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelve Apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions, 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.

a Mark 3. 14. Luke. 9. 1. ‖ Or, over. AND [a] when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these, The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew

Matthew the publican, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.

5 Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not.

6 [b] But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And as ye go, preach, ſaying, [c] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [d] ‖ Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs in your purſes:

10 Nor ſcrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: (for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 [f] And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it.

13 And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [g] And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that houſe, or city, [h] ſhake off the duſt of your feet.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgment, then for that city.

16 ¶ [i] Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and ‖ harmleſs as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councels, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues.

18 And ye ſhall be brought before governours and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.

19 [k] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak, for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak.

20 For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the ſpirit of your Father which ſpeaketh in you.

21 [l] And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

22 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: [m] but he that endureth to the end, ſhall be ſaved.

23 But when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Iſrael till the ſon of man be come.

24 [n] The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord.

25 *It is* enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord; if they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?

26 Fear them not therefore: [o] for there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; and hid, that ſhall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe-tops.

28 [p] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 [q] But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many ſparrows.

32 [r] Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.

33 [s] But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [t] Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth: I came not to ſend peace, but a ſword.

35 For I am come to ſet a man at variance [u] againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſhold.

37 [x] He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth ſon or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

38 [y] And he that taketh not his croſs, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [z] He that findeth his life ſhall loſe it: and he that loſeth his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

40 ¶ [a] He that receiveth you, receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet, in the name of a prophet, ſhall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, ſhall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 [b] And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

CHAP.

[b] Act. 13. 46.
[c] Luke 10. 9.
[d] Mark 6. 8. Lu. 9. 3. & 22. 35.
‖ Or, get.
[e] Luke 10. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[f] Luke 10. 8.
[g] Mark 6. 22.
[h] Acts. 13. 51.
[i] Luke 10. 3.
‖ Or, ſimple.
[k] Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.
[l] Luke 21. 16.
[m] Mat. 13. 13.
‖ Or, end, or finiſh.
[n] Luk. 6. 40. John 13. 16.
[o] Mark 4. 22. Luk. 8. 17. and 12. 2.
[p] Luk. 12. 4.
‖ *It is in value half-peny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Romane peny.*
[q] 2 Sam. 14. 11. Act. 27. 34.
[r] Luke 12. 8. Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[s] Luke 12. 51. [u] Mic. 7. 6.
[x] Luke 14. 26.
[y] Chap. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23.
[z] John 12. 25.
[a] Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.
[b] Mark 9. 41.

A034.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 He calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

[a] Luke 7. 18. 2 [a] Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

[b] Isa. 35. 6. 5 [b] The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear,

[c] Isa. 61. 1. the dead are raised up, and [c] the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

[d] Mal. 3. 1. 10 For this is he of whom it is written, [d] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.

[e] Luke 16. 16. 12 [e] And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.*

13 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied until John.

[f] Mal. 4. 5. 14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [f] Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[g] Luke 7. 31. 16 ¶ [g] But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners: but wisdom is justified of her children. A034.

[h] Luke 10. 13. 20 ¶ [h] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, then for thee.

[i] Luke 10. 21. 25 ¶ [i] At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

[k] Joh. 3. 35. 27 [k] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: [l] neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*. [l] Joh. 6. 46.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: [m] and ye shall find rest unto your souls. [m] Jer. 6. 16.

[n] 1 Joh. 5. 3. 30 [n] For my yoke *is* easie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3 by scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithful who seek after a sign, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

[a] Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. AT that time [a] Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6. 3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How

4034. 4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [c] but onely for the priests?

[c] Exod. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9

5 Or have ye not read in the [d] law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

[d] Num. 28. 9.

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the temple.

[e] Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, [e] I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

[f] Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

9 [f] And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched *it* forth; and *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

|| Or, took counsel.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and || held a counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

[i] Isa. 42. 1.

18 [i] Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoaking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

[h] Luke 11. 14.

22 ¶ [h] Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

[i] Chap. 9. 34.

24 [i] But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. 4034.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

[k] Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5 16.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, [k] All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the *holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

[l] Luke 6. 45.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? [l] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

[m] Chap. 16. 1. Luke 11. 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

38 ¶ [m] Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

[n] Jonah 2. 1. 17.

40 [n] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it, [o] because

[o] Jonah 3. 5.

4034 cauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

p 1 Kin. 10. 1. 42 p The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

q Luke 11. 24. 43 q When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked then himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there: r and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe then the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

r Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

f Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 20. 46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, f behold, his mother and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold, my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which *is* in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 The parable of the ſower and the ſeed: 18 the expoſition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the muſtard-ſeed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treaſure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draw-net caſt into the ſea: 53 and how Chriſt is contemned of his own country men.

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, a and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

a Mark 4. 1. 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, b Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow.

b Luke 8. 5. 4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the ways ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them. 4034

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred fold, ſome ſixty fold, ſome thirty fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

c Chap. 25. 29. 12 c For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, d By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

d Iſa. 6. 9. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. John 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed, leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee, and your ears, for they hear.

e Luke 10. 24. 17 For verily I ſay unto you, e that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*: and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Ano-

4034 24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares: ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, [f] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field;

f Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ [g] Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

g Luke 13. 20.

† The word in the Gr. is, *a measure containing about a peck & a half, wanting little more then a pint.*

34 [h] All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them:

h Mark 4. 33.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [i] I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

i Psal. 78. 2.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil: [k] the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

k Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 4034 ‖ Or *scandals*

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 [l] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

l Dan. 12. 3.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just;

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [m] And when he was come into his own countrey, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

m Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16

55 [n] Is not this the carpenters son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

n John 6. 42.

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [o] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own countrey, and in his own house.

o Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. Joh. 4. 44.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes,

22 He

22. *He walketh on the ſea to his diſciples,* 34 *and landing at Genneſaret: healeth the ſick by the touch of the hem of his garment.*

[a] Mark 16. 14. Luke 9. 7.

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he his riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works || do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

|| Or *are wrought by him.*

[b] Luke 3. 19, 20.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife.

[c] Levi. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

4 For John ſaid unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

[d] Chap. 21. 26.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would ask.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſts head in a charger.

9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs for the oaths ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her.*

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

[e] Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

13 [e] When Jeſus heard *of it,* he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof,* they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.

[f] Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

15 ¶ [f] And when it was evening his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals.

16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fiſhes.

18 He ſaid, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſs, and took the five loaves, and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full. 40. 5.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſide women and children.

22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away.

[g] Mar. 6. 46. [h] John 6. 16.

23 [g] And when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [h] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good chear, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter anſwered him and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water, to go to Jeſus.

30 But when he ſaw the wind || boiſtrous, he was afraid: and beginning to ſink, he cried, ſaying, Lord ſave me. || Or, *ſtrong.*

31 And immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed.

33 Then they that were in the ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

[i] Mark 6. 53.

34 ¶ [i] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that countrey round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,

36 And beſought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 Chriſt reproveth the Scribes and Phariſees, for tranſgreſſing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 *teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man.* 21 *He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan,* 30 *and other great multitudes:* 32 *and with ſeven loaves, and a few little fiſhes, feedeth four thouſand men, beſides women and children.*

[a] Mark 7. 1.

THen [a] came to Jeſus Scribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

2 Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs the tradition of

of the elders? for they wash not their hands 4053.
when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

b Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. c Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Pro. 20. 20. d Mar. 7. 11, 12.

4 For God commanded, saying, b Honour thy father and mother: and c he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, d *It is* a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

e Isa. 29. 13.

8 e This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

f Mark 7. 14.

10 ¶ f And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

g John 15. 2.

13 But he answered and said, g Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

h Luke 6. 39.

14 Let them alone: h they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

i Mar. 7. 17.

15 i Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

k Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

19 k For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

l Mark 7. 24.

21 ¶ l Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us. 4053.

m Chap. 10. 6.

24 But he answered and said, m I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

n Mark 7. 31.

29 n And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

o Isa. 35. 5, 6.

30 o And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

p Mark 8. 1,

32 ¶ p Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled; and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foresheweth his death, 23 reproving Peter for dissuading him from it. 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.

a Mar. 8. 11. Luk. 12. 54.

THE a Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would

would shew them a sign from heaven.

4053. 2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

b Chap. 14. 17. 9 [b] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

c Chap. 15. 34. 10 [c] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying,

d Mark 8. 27. Luk. 9. 18. [d] Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, *Some say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

e Joh. 6. 69. 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, [e] Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

f Joh. 1. 42. 18 And I say also unto thee, that [f] thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

g Joh. 20. 23. 19 [g] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

4035. 21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savoureſt not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

h Chap. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. 24 ¶ [h] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

i Psal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. 27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels: [i] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

k Mar. 9. 1. Luke 7. 27. 28 Verily I say unto you, [k] There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

a Mar. 9. 2. Luk. 9. 28. AND [a] after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

b 2 Pet. 1. 17. 5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And

4035. 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [c] Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

[c] Chap. 11. 14. Mar. 9. 11.

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [d] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

[d] Mar. 9. 17. Luk. 9. 38.

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [e] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be unpossible unto you.

[e] Luk. 17. 6.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [f] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

[f] Chap. 20. 17. Mar. 9. 31. Luk. 9. 44.

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

‖ Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence.

25 He saith, Yes, and when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

‖ Or, a stater. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‖ a piece of mony: that take, and give unto them for me and thee. 4053.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

[a] Mar. 9. 33. Luk. 9. 46.

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

[b] Chap 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 [c] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

[c] Mar. 9. 42. Luk. 17. 1, 2.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 [d] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

[d] Chap. 5. 30. Mar. 9. 45.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 [e] For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

[e] Luk. 19. 10. [f] Luk. 15. 4.

12 [f] How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, [g] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between

[g] Levit. 19. 17. Luk. 17. 3.

thee

4035. thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [h] the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

[h] Deut. 19. 15. Joh. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [i] heathen man, and a publican.

[i] 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 14.

18 Verily I say unto you, [k] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

[k] John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [l] till seven times?

[l] Luke 17. 4.

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thousand ‖ talents.

‖ *A talent is 750. ounces of silver which after five shillings the ounce is 187. l. 10 shillings.*

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

‖ Or, *besought him.*

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny.*

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee? 4035.

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormenters, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick. 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.

AND it came to pass, [a] that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

[a] Mark 10. 1.

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, [b] that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

[b] Gen. 1. 27.

5 And said, [c] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [d] they twain shall be one flesh.

[c] Gen. 2. 24. Ephes. 5. 31. [d] 1 Cor. 6. 16.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, [e] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

[e] Deut. 24. 1.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 [f] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

[f] Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luk. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 11.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ [g] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and

[g] Mark 10. 13. Luk. 18. 15.

4035. and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

h Mark 10. 17. Luk. 18. 18. 16 ¶ h And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

i Exod. 20. 13. 18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, i Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible, but with God all things are possible.

k Mark 10. 28. Luk. 18. 28. 27 ¶ k Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, l ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

l Luk 22. 30.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

m Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luk. 13. 30. 30 m But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter unto no man; 17 foretelleth his passion; 20 by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly; 30 and giveth two blind men their sight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So m when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 a So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

a Chap. 19. 30.

17 ¶ b And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

b Mark 10. 32. Luk. 18. 31.

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

‖ The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny.

‖ Or. *have continued one hour only.*

4036. 19 [c] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to
[c] John 18. 32. mock and to scourge, and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

[d] Mark 10. 35. 20 ¶ [d] Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said,
[e] Luk. 22. 25. [e] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

[f] Phil. 2. 7. 28 Even as the [f] Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

[g] Mark 10. 46. Luk. 18. 35. 29 [g] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cryed out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cryed the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons; 33 and the husband-men, who slew such as were sent unto them.

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, 4036. [a] Mar. 11. 1. Luk. 19. 29. and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tyed, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [b] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy [b] Isa. 62. 11. Zec. 9. 9. king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the fole of an ass.

6 [c] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus [c] Joh. 12. 14. [c] Mar. 11. 2. commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 [d] And when he was come into Jerusalem, [d] Mar. 11. 15. Luk. 19. 45. all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the [e] Joh. 1. 13. prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, [c] My [c] Isa. 56. 7. house shall be called the house of prayer, [f] but [f] Jer. 7. 11. ye have made it a den of thieves. [g] Mar. 11. 17. Luk. 19. 46.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [g] Out of the mouth of babes and [g] Psal. 8. 2. sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 [h] And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, [h] Mar. 11. 13. he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves onely, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvell-

ed,

led, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away? 4034.

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith and doubt not, ye ſhall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but alſo if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done.

22 And all things whatſoever ye ſhall ask in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive.

23 ¶ [i] And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority? i Mar. 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, from heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we ſhall ſay, of men; we fear the people: [k] for all hold John as a prophet. k Chap. 14. 5.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two ſons, and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He anſwered and ſaid, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the ſecond, and ſaid likewiſe. And he anſwered and ſaid, I *go* ſir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They ſay unto him, The firſt. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For [l] John came unto you in the way of righteouſneſs, and ye believed him not: but the Publicans, and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had ſeen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him. l Chap. 3. 8.

33 ¶ Hear another parable, There was a certain houſholder [m] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-preſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey. m Iſa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the husbandmen; that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again, he ſent other ſervants, more than the firſt: and they did unto them likewiſe. 40 6.

37 But laſt of all, he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the husbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, This is the heir, [n] come, let us kill him, and let us ſeiſe on his inheritance. n Chap. 26. 3. John 11. 53.

39 And they caught *him*, and caſt him out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe husbandmen?

41 They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, [o] Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? o Pſal. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.

43 Therefore ſay I unto you, The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whoſoever [p] ſhall fall on this ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder. p Iſa. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7.

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the kings ſon.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The puniſhment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Ceſar.* 23 *Chriſt confuteth the Sadducees for the reſurrection,* 34 *anſwereth the lawyer, which is the firſt and great commandment,* 41 *and poſeth the Phariſees about the Meſſias*

AND Jeſus anſwered [a] and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid, a Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 9.

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his ſon,

3 And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandiſe:

6 And the remnant took his ſervants, and entreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*.

4036. 7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he ſent forth his armies, and deſtroyed thoſe murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then ſaith he to his ſervants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye ſhall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So thoſe ſervants went out into the high-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he ſaith unto him, Friend, how cameſt thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was ſpeechleſs.

13 Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and caſt *him* into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

14 [b] For many are called, but few *are* choſen.

15 ¶ [c] Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-mony. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.

20 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ‖ ſuperſcription?

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſars. Then ſaith he unto them, [d] Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which are Ceſars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *theſe words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [e] The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, [f] which ſay that there is no reſurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Maſter, [g] Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us ſeven brethren, and the firſt when he had married a wife, deceaſed, and having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third, unto the ſeventh,

27 And laſt of all the woman died alſo.

28 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of the ſeven? for they all had her. 4036.

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the ſcriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the reſurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying,

32 [h] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. h Exod. 3. 6.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [i] But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together. i Mark 12. 28.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a queſtion, tempting him, and ſaying,

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [k] Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind. k Deut. 6. 5. Luk. 10. 27.

38 This is the firſt and great commandment.

39 And the ſecond *is* like unto it, [l] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf. l Levit. 19. 18.

40 On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [m] While the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus asked them, m Mar. 12. 35. Luk. 20. 41.

42 Saying, What think ye of Chriſt? whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, *The ſon* of David.

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit call him Lord, ſaying,

44 [n] The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool? n Pſal. 110. 1.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any man (from that day forth) ask him any more queſtions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Chriſt admoniſheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the ſcribes and Phariſees. 5 His diſciples muſt beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes againſt their hypocriſie and blindneſs: 34 and propheſieth of the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

THen ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

2 Saying, The ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes ſeat.

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve & do; but do not ye after their works:

b Chap. 20. 16.
c Mark 12. 13. Luk. 20. 20.
‖ In value ſeven pence halfpeny; chap. 20. 2.
‖ Or, *inſcription.*
d Rom. 13. 7.
e Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
f Acts 23. 8.
g Deut. 25. 5.

works: for they say, and do not.

4 [a] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: [b] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [c] And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [d] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: [e] for one is your Father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 [f] And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [g] wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring to go in.

14 VVo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; [h] for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 VVo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell then your selves.

16 VVo unto you, ye blind guides, which say, whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 VVhoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; [i] for ye pay tithe of mint and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; [k] for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 VVo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchers, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 VVo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the bloud of the prophets.

31 VVherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ VVherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous bloud shed upon the earth, [l] from the bloud of righteous Abel, unto the bloud of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation.

37 [m] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, [n] and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would [o] I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities shall be before it.* 29 *The signs*

4036. *of his coming to judgment.* 36 *And because that day and hour is unknown,* 42 *we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our masters coming.*

a Mar. 13. 1. Luk. 21. 5. And a Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, b There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. b Luk. 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

c Chap. 10. 17. Luk. 21. 12. Joh. 16. 2. 9 c Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

d Mark 13. 14. e Dan. 9. 27. 15 d When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by e Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down, to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 4036.

22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

f Mark 13. 21. Luk. 17. 23. 23 f Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

g Luke 17. 37. 28 g For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

h Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. Mar. 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. i Rev. 1. 7. 29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, h shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, i and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

k 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 31 k And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

‖ Or, *with a trumpet and a great voice.*

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

l Mark 13. 31. 35 l Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

m Gen. 7. Luke 17. 26. 38 m For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

n Luk. 17. 36. 40 n Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be

4036. be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

o Mark 13. 35. p Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. Rev. 16. 15.

42 ¶ o Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 p But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, & would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

q Luke 12. 42.

45 q Who then is a faithfull and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

|| Or, *cut him off.*

51 And shall || cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.*
31 *Also the description of the last judgment.*

THen shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are || gone out.

|| Or, *going out.*

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*, lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.

n Luk. 17. 36.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. 4036.

13 a Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh. a Chap. 24. 42. Mark 1. 33.

14 ¶ b For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods: b Luke 19. 2.

15 And unto one he gave five || talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journy. || A talent is 187. pound ten shillings Chap 18. 24.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords mony.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth, lo, there thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my mony to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 c For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath. c Chap. 13. 12. Mar. 4. 25. Luke 8. 18.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer

4036. outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him ſhall be gathered all nations; and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the king ſay unto them on his right hand, Come ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

d Iſa. 58. 7. Eze. 18. 7. 35 d For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?

40 And the King ſhall anſwer, and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, in as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, e Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. e Pſal. 6. 8. Chap. 7. 23.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or athirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.

f Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29. 46 And f theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conſpire againſt Chriſt. 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas ſelleth him. 17 Chriſt eateth the paſsover: 26 inſtituteth his holy ſupper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiſs, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples, 4036.

2 a Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſsover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. a Mar. 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.

3 b Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas, b John 11. 47.

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ c Now when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper, c Mar. 14. 3. John 11. 1.

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he ſat at *meat.*

8 But when his diſciples ſaw *it*, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood *it*, he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 d For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always. d Deut. 15. 11.

12 For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached in the whole world, *there* ſhall alſo this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ e Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts, e Mar. 14. 10. Luk. 22. 3.

15 And ſaid *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver.

16 And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ f Now the firſt *day* of the *feaſt of* unleavened bread, the diſciples came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the paſſover? f Mar. 14. 12. Luk. 22. 7.

18 And he ſaid, Go into the city to ſuch a man, and ſay unto him, The maſter ſaith, My time is at hand, I will keep the paſsover at thy houſe with my diſciples.

19 And the diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them, and they made ready the paſſover.

20 g Now when the even was come, he ſat down with the twelve. g Mar. 14. 18. Luk. 22. 14.

21 And as they did eat, he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me. Joh. 13. 21.

22 And they were exceeding ſorrowful, and began

4036. gan every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

[h] Psal. 41. 9.

23 And he answered and said, [h] He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

[i] 1 Cor 11. 23, 24. ‖ Many Greek copies have *gave thanks.*

26 ¶ And as they were eating, [i] Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my bloud of the new testament which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

‖ Or, *psalm.*

30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn they went out into the mount of Olives.

[k] Mar. 14. 27. Joh. 16. 32. [l] Zech. 13. 7.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [k] All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [l] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

[m] Mar. 14. 28. & 16. 7.

32 But after I am risen again, [m] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

[n] Joh. 13. 38.

34 Jesus said unto him, [n] Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should dy with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

[o] Mar. 14. 32. Luk. 22. 39.

36 ¶ [o] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 4036.

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest, behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

[p] Mar. 14. 43. Luk. 22. 47. Joh. 18. 3.

47 ¶ And [p] while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

[q] Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: [q] for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

[r] Isa. 53. 10.

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [r] that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

[s] Iam. 4. 20.

56 But all this was done, that the [s] scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

[t] Mar. 14. 53. Lu. 22. 54. Joh. 18. 13.

57 ¶ [t] And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the

4039. the council, ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt

v Joh. 2. 19. came two falſe witneſſes,

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, v I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high prieſt aroſe, and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

63 But Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be Chriſt the Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid: nevertheleſs I ſay unto you, x Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

x Chap. 16. 27. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16.

65 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy; what further need have we of witneſſes? behold now ye have heard his blaſphemy.

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, He is guilty of death.

y Iſa. 50. 6. ‖ Or, rods.

67 y Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him, and others ſmote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

z Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. Joh. 18. 25.

69 ¶ z Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Chriſt is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himſelf. 19 Pilate admoniſhed of his wife, 24 waſheth his hands, 26 and looſeth Barabbas. 29 Chriſt is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried. 66 His ſepulchre is ſealed and watched.

WHen the morning was come, a all the chief prieſts and elders of the people, took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

a Matth. 4036. Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. Joh. 18. 28.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple, b and departed, and went and hanged himſelf.

b Acts 1. 18.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury ſtrangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, c The field of blood unto this day.

c Acts 1. 19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, d And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Iſrael did value.

d Zech. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Iſrael*

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governor; and the governor asked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt.

12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, he anſwered nothing.

13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

14 And he anſwered him to never a word, inſomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 c Now at *that* feaſt the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

c Luke 23. 27.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

f John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.

20 f But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded

4036. ded the multitude that they ſhould ask Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

e John 19. || Or, governors houſe.

27 e Then the ſouldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the || common-hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſouldiers*.

28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

h Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.

32 h And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his croſs.

i John 19. 17.

33 i And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, a place of a ſcull,

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

k Pſal. 22. 18.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, k They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down, they watched him there:

37 And ſet up over his head, his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads, 4036.

40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thy ſelf: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave: if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

l Pſal. 22. 8. Wiſd. 2 16, 17, 18.

43 l He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

m Pſal. 22. 1.

46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama-ſabachthani? that is to ſay, m My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

n Pſal 69. 21.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſpunge, n and filled *it* with vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

50 ¶ Jeſus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of ſaints which ſlept, aroſe,

53 And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

o Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

57 o When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus diſciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And

4036. 60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse then the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The high priests give the souldiers mony to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

[a] Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1. IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

‖ Or, had been. 2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake; for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he 4036. is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large mony unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governors ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the mony, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ [b] Go ye therefore and teach all nations, [b] Mark 16. 15. baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. *Mark.*

CHAP. I.

1 The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 Tempted: 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John: 23 healeth one that had a devil, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons: 41 and cleanseth the leper.

THE beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

[a] Mal. 3. 1. 2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

[b] Isa. 40. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23. 3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

[c] Matt. 3. 1. ‖ Or, unto 4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.

[d] Matt. 3. 5. 5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, & they of Jerusalem, & were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And

4030. [e] Matt. 3. 4. 6 And John was [e] clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat locuſts and wild hony:

7 And preached, ſaying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down and unlooſe.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt.

[f] Matt. 3. 13. 9 [f] And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And ſtraightway coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens || opened, and the Spirit like a dove deſcending upon him.

|| Or, *cloven, or, rent.*

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

[g] Matt. 4. 1. 12 [g] And immediately the ſpirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beaſts, and the angels miniſtred unto him.

4034. [h] Matt. 4. 12. 14 Now after that John was put in priſon, [h] Jeſus came into Galilee, preaching the goſpel of the kingdom of God,

15 And ſaying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the goſpel.

[i] Matt. 4. 18. 16 [i] Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And ſtraightway they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he ſaw James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

[k] Matt. 4. 13. 21 [k] And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entred into the ſynagogue, and taught.

[l] Matt. 7. 28. 22 [l] And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

[m] Luke 4. 33. 23 [m] And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cryed out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. 4034.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

[n] Matt. 8. 14. 29 [n] And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay ſick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

32 And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and ſuffered not the devils || to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

|| Or, *to ſay that they knew him.*

35 And in the morning riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

[o] Matt. 8. 2. 40 [o] And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And aſſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded for a teſtimony unto them.

[p] Luke 5. 15 45 [p] But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſo-

much

034. much that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sick of the palsie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receit of custom, 15 eateth with publicanes and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.

AND again [a] he entred into Capernaum, after *some* days, and it was noised that he was in the house.

[a] Mat. 9. 1.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*; no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preass, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? [b] who can forgive sins but God only?

[b] Job 14. 4. Isa. 43. 25.

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea-side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 [c] And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receit of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

[c] Mat. 9. 9.

‖ Or, *at the place where the custom was received.*

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and sinners? 4034

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 [d] And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

[d] Mat. 9. 14. Luk. 5. 33.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, *raw, or, unwrought*

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 [e] And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

[e] Mat. 12. 1.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chooseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

AND [a] he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

[a] Mat. 12. 9.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And

4034. 4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

‖ Or, *blindness.*

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ preassed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‖ Or, *rushed.*

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

b Matt. 10. 1.

13 b And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖ Or, *home.*

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

a Mat. 12. 9.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

‖ Or, *kinsmen*

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, c He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

c Mat. 9. 34.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? 4034.

24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

28 d Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: d Matt. 12. 31.

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ e There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him. e Matt. 12. 46.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard-seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

AND a he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land. a Matt. 13. 1.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choaked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did

4034. yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

b Matt. 13. 14. 12 b That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

c 1 Tim. 6. 17. 19 And the cares of this world, c and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

d Matt. 5. 15. ‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure; as Matth. 5. 15. 21 ¶ d And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

e Matt. 10. 26. 22 e For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

f Matt. 7. 2. 24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: f with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

g Matt. 13. 12. 25 g For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken, even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, 4034. and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come. ‖ Or, *ripe.*

h Matt. 13. 31. 30 ¶ And he ſaid, h Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs then all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

i Matt. 13. 34. 33 i And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

k Matt. 8. 23. 35 k And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils, 13 They enter into the ſwine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody iſſue, 35 and raiſeth from death Jairus his daughter.

a Matt. 8. 28. AND a they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and

no

4034 no man could bind him, no not with chains:
4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.
5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.
6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,
7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.
8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit)
9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.
10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.
11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.
12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.
14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.
15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.
16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.
17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.
18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.
19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.
20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.
21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.
22 [b] And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when 4034 he saw him, he fell at his feet,
23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.
24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.
25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve years,
26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,
27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.
28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.
29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.
30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?
31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?
32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.
35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?
36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.
37 And he suffered no man to follow him; save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.
38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.
39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.
40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.
41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and

[b] Matt. 9. 18.

4034 said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

Christ is contemned of his countrymen. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.

a Matt. 13. 54. AND [a] he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

b John 4. 44. 4 But Jesus said unto them, [b] a prophet is not without honor, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. [c] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

c Matt. 9. 35. Luk. 13. 22.

d Matt. 10. 1. 7 ¶ [d] And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse.

‖ The word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less then a farthing, Matth. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for money.

9 But *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

e Matt. 10. 14. f Acts 13. 51. g Jam. 5. 14. 11 [e] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [f] shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, then for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [g] and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 [h] And king Herod heard *of him*: (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him. 4035 h Matt. 14. 1.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 [i] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead. i Luke 3. 19.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth, and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [k] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife. k Levit. 18. 16.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not. ‖ Or, an inward grudge.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. ‖ Or, kept him, or saved him.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, ‖ Or, one of his guard.

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [i] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what i Luke 9. 10

4035 what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he ſaid unto them, Come ye your ſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leiſure ſo much as to eat.

m Matt. 14. 13. 32 m And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately.

33 And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

n Matt. 9. 36. 34 n And Jeſus, when he came out, ſaw much people, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, becauſe they were as ſheep not having a ſhepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

o Matt. 14. 15. 35 o And when the day was now far ſpent, his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place, and now the time *is* far paſſed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

‖ The *Roman peny is ſeven p nce half peny*; as Matt. 18. 28.

38 He ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and ſee. And when they knew, they ſay, Five, and two fiſhes.

39 And he commanded them to make all ſit down by companies upon the green graſs.

40 And they ſat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fiſhes, he looked up to heaven, and bleſſed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his diſciples to ſet before them; and the two fiſhes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fiſhes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thouſand men.

45 And ſtraightway he conſtrained his diſciples to get into the ſhip, and to go to the other ſide before ‖ unto Bethſaida, while he ſent away the people.

‖ Or, *over againſt Bethſaida.*

46 And when he had ſent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

P Matt. 14. 23. 47 P And when even was come, the ſhip was in the midſt of the ſea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he ſaw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the ſea, and would have paſſed by them.

49 But when they ſaw him walking upon the ſea, they ſuppoſed it had been a ſpirit, and cried out. 4035

50 (For they all ſaw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and ſaith unto them, Be of good cheer; it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ſhip, and the wind ceaſed: and they were ſore amazed in themſelves beyond meaſure, and wondred.

52 For they conſidered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

53 q And when they had paſſed over, they came into the land of Genneſaret, and drew to the ſhore. q Matt. 14. 34.

54 And when they were come out of the ſhip, ſtraightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds thoſe that were ſick, where they heard he was.

56 And whitherſoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the ſick in the ſtreets, and beſought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole. ‖ Or, *it.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The Phariſees find fault at the diſciples, for eating with unwaſhen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean ſpirit, 31 and one that was deaf and ſtammered in his ſpeech.

THen e came together unto him the Phariſees, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Jeruſalem. e Matt. 15. 1.

2 And when they ſaw ſome of his diſciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to ſay, with unwaſhen) hands, they found fault. ‖ Or, *common*

3 For the Phariſees, and all the Jews, except they waſh *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. ‖ Or, *diligently.* in the original, *with the fiſt*: Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they waſh, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the waſhing of cups and ‖ pots, braſen veſſels, and of ‖ tables. ‖ Sextarius *is* about a pint and an half. ‖ Or, *beds.*

5 Then the Phariſees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy diſciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwaſhen hands?

6 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, well hath Eſaias propheſied of you hypocrites, as it is written, b This people honoreth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me. b Iſa. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worſhip me, teaching

4035. ing for doctrines the commandments of men.
8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.
‖ Or, *frustrate.* 9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.
10 For Moses said, Honor thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.
11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [c] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.*
c Matt. 15. 5.
12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:
13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.
d Matt. 15. 10. 14 ¶ [d] And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.
15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.
16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.
18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,
19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?
20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.
e Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matt. 15. 19. 21 [e] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,
22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:
23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.
f Matt. 15. 21. 24 ¶ [f] And from thence he arose and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.
25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
‖ Or, *Gentile.* 26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation), and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.
4035. 27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.
28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.
29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.
30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.
31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.
32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech, and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.
33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue.
34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, be opened.
35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.
36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*,
37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously; 10 refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.

IN those days [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them, [a] Matt. 15. 32.
2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.
4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?
5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven.
6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the

4035 the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*: and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

b Mat. 16. 1. 11 b And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

c Mat. 16. 5. 14 ¶ c Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* d because we have no bread?

d Mat. 16. 7. 17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardned.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly. 4035

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

c Matt. 16. 13. 27 ¶ c And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, f Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. f Mat. 10. 38.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

g Mat. 10. 33. 38 g Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

2 Jesus is transfigured. 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.

a Mat. 16. 28. AND he said unto them, a Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

b Mat 17. 1. 2 ¶ b And after six days, Jesus taketh with

4035. him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses; and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and [c] how it is written of the Son of man that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [d] And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, What question ye ‖ with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. 4035

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ [e] And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*. [e] Mat. 17. 22.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day,

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [f] And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way? [f] Mat. 18. 1.

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ [g] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, because he followeth not us. [g] Luk. 9. 49.

‖ Or, among your selves.

‖ Or, dasheth him.

4036. 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [h] for there
[h] 1 Cor. 12. 3. is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

[i] Mat. 10. 42. 41 [i] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

[k] Mat. 18. 6. 42 [k] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

[l] Mat. 5. 29. and 18. 8. 43 [l] And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.*

[m] Isa. 66. 24. 44 [m] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.* 47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

[n] Levit. 2. 13. 49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [n] And every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

[o] Mat. 5. 13. 50 [o] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight:

[a] Mat. 19. 1. AND [a] he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For 4036. the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

[b] Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 9 11 And he saith unto them, [b] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

[c] Mar. 19. 13. 13 ¶ [c] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

[d] Mat. 19. 16. 17 ¶ [d] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honor thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words.

4036. words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

c Mar. 19.27. 28 ¶ [c] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

f Matt. 19.30. 31 [f] But many *that are* first, shall be last: and the last, first.

g Matt. 20.17. 32 ¶ [g] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

h Matt. 20.20. 35 ¶ [h] And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized.

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared. 4036.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, [i] Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. i Luk. 22. 25. ‖ Or, *think good.*

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

k Mat. 20.29. 46 ¶ [k] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high-way-side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way. ‖ Or, *saved thee.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitless leafy tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.

A Nd [a] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, a Mat. 21. 1.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and as soon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this

4036. this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

b Mat. 21. 19. 13 b And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

c Mat. 21. 12. 15 ¶ c And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple and overthrew the tables of the mony-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it* and sought how they might destroy him: for, they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

d Mat. 21. 19. 20 ¶ d And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.* 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever 4036. shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, e what things e Mat. 7. 7. soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

f Mat. 6. 14. 25 And when ye stand, praying, f forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

g Mat. 21. 23. 27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem; g and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. ‖ Or, *thing*.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

AND a he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. a Mat. 21. 33.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen

4036. bandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.
3 And they caught *him* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.
4 And again, he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.
5 And again, he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.
6 Having yet therefore one son, his welbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.
7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.
8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard,
9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.
[b] Psa. 118. 22. 10 And have ye not read this scripture? [b] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.
11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.
12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.
[c] Mat. 22. 15. 13 ¶ [c] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.
14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?
15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ peny, that I may see *it*.
‖ valuing of our money seven pence halfpeny, *as* Matth. 18. 28. 16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, VVhose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.
17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.
[d] Mat. 22. 23. 18 ¶ [d] Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother dy, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.
21 And the second took her, and died, neither 4036. left he any seed: and the third likewise.
22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.
23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.
24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?
25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.
26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.
28 ¶ [c] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? [c] Mat. 22. 35.
29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;
30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.
31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self; there is none other commandment greater then these.
32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.
33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbor as himself, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.
34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.
35 ¶ [f] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David? [f] Mat. 22. 41.
36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, [g] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. [g] Psal. 110. 1.
37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.
38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine,

[h] Be-

4035. h Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long
h Mat. 23. 5. clothing, and *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

i Mat. 23. 14. 40 i Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

k Luk. 21. 1. 41 ¶ k And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast || money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

|| *A piece of brass money.* See Mat. 10. 29. || It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money. 42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two || mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

a Mat. 24. 1. AND a as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here.*

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

b Mat. 24. 3. 4 b Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of || sorrows.

|| The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. 13

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

c Mat. 10. 19. 11 c But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought before-hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

d Mat. 24. 15. 14 ¶ d But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those dayes shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the dayes.

e Mat 24. 23 21 e And then, if any man shall say to you; Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signes and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

f Mat. 24. 29 24 ¶ f But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light:

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds,

from

4036. from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

e Mat. 24. 42. 33 e Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journy, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his master for mony. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the pass-over prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper: 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kiss. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 55 falsly accused and impiously condemned of the Jews council, 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

a Mat. 26. 2. AFter a two days, was *the feast of* the pass-over, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

b Mat. 26. 6. 3 ¶ b And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

‖ Or, *pure nard*, or *liquid nard*.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. 4036

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

c Mar. 26. 14. 10 ¶ c And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him mony. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

d Mat. 26. 17. ‖ Or, *sacrificed*. 12 ¶ d And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

e Mat. 26. 20. 18 e And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

f Mat. 26. 26. 22 ¶ f And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the

4036. the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

‖Or, *Psalm.* 26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

g Mat. 26. 31. 27 g And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

h Mat. 26. 33. 29 h But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, if I should dy with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

i Mat. 26. 36. 32 i And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

k Matt. 26. 47. 43 ¶ k And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, 4035 from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

l Matt. 26. 57. 53 ¶ l And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

m Matt. 26. 59. 55 m And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the blessed?

n Matt. 24. 30. 62 And Jesus said, I am: n and ye shall see the

Son

4036. Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

o Matt. 26. 69. 66 ¶ o And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denyed, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

p Matt. 26. 75. ‖ Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep.* 72 p And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamor of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his cross: 27 hangeth between two thieves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honorably buried by Joseph.

a Matt. 27. 1. AND a straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

b Matt. 27. 13. 4 b And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing: so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which 4036. lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.)

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And *so* Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

c Matt. 27. 32. 21 c And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a scull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith,

4036. d And he was numbred with the transgressors.
d Isa.53. 12.
29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,
30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.
32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.
33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.
34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a
e Matt. 27.46. loud voice, saying, e Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.
36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.
37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.
38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.
39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly, this man was the Son of God.
40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome;
Matt. 27.32. f Luke 8.3. 41 Who also when he was in Galilee, f followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.
g Matt. 27.57. 42 ¶ g And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)
43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honorable counseller, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.
44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.
45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.
46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.
47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid. 3036.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country: 14 then to the apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heaven.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome had bought sweet spices: that they might come and anoint him.
a Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. 2 a And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.
3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?
4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.
b John 20. 11. 5 b And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.
6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.
7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, c as he said unto you.
c Matt. 26.32. 8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.
d John 20.14. e Luke 8.2. 9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, d he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, e out of whom he had cast seven devils.
10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.
11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.
f Luke 24.13. 12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form f unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.
13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.
g Luke 24.36. Joh. 20. 19. || Or, *together* 14 ¶ g Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat || at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.
h Matt. 28.19. 15 h And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.
16 He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; i but he that believeth not, shall be damned.
i John 1.48. 17 And these signs shall follow them that be-

3036. lieve; [k] in my name shall they cast out devils, [l] they shall speak with new tongues,
k Acts 16. 8.
l Acts 2. 4.
18 [m] They shall take up serpents and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them, [n] they shall lay hands on the sick: and they shall recover.
m Acts 28. 5.
n Acts 28. 8.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [o] received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.
3036.
o Luke 24. 51.
20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, [p] and confirming the word with signs following, Amen.
p Heb. 2. 4.

¶ The Gospel according to S. *Luke.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The prophesie of Elisabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.* 67 *The prophesie of Zachary both of Christ,* 76 *and of John.*

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,
2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:
3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,
4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

3998. 5 ¶ THere was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.
6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.
7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.
8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,
9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.
10 [a] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.
a Exod. 30. 7. Levit. 16. 17.
11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.
12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.
13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.
14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoyce at his birth.
15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb.
16 [b] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.
b Mal. 4. 6.
17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.
‖ Or, by.
18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.
19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.
20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.
21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.
22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.
23 And it came to pass, that assoon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.
3999.
24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five months, saying,
25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.
26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,
27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.
‖ Or, graciously accepted, or, much graced. See ver. 30.
28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail thou that art ‖ highly favored, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And

3999. 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favor with God.

e Isa. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 21. 31 e And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

d Dan. 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. 33 d And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

‖ Or, which believed that there. 45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his hand maiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name. 3999.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

e Isa. 51. 9. f Psal. 33. 10. g 1 Sam. 2. 6. 51 e He hath shewed strength with his arm, f he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

52 g He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

h Psal. 34. 10. 53 h He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

i Jer. 31. 3. 20. 54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, i in remembrance of *his* mercy,

k Gen. 17. 19. Psal. 132. 11. 55 k As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbors and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to pass that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

‖ Or, things. 65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

l Psal. 132. 17. 69 l And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;

m Jer. 23. 6. & 30. 10. 70 m As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began.

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

n Gen. 22. 16. 73 n The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

3999. 74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou child shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, ‖ by the remission of their sins,

‖ Or, *for*.

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us,

‖ Or, *bowels of his mercy*.

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

‖ Or, *Sun-rising*, or *branch*. Numb. 24. 17. Isa 11. Zech. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Romane empire. 6 The nativity of Christ. 8 One angel relateth it to the shepherds. 13 Many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna propheste of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

4000. AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, *enrolled*

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [a] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and linage of David)

[a] John 7. 42.

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

‖ Or, *the night watches*

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Savior, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying 4000. in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 [b] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [c] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

[b] Gen. 17. 12.

[c] Mat. 1. 21.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [d] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

[d] Exod. 13. 2. Numb. 18. 15.

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [e] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

[e] Levit. 12. 2. 6.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and bless[ed] God, and said,

29 Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And

4000. 33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for
f Isa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32. the f fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against:

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity:

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all
‖ Or, *Israel.* them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

g Deut. 16. 1. 41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem g every year at the feast of the passover.

4011. 42 And when he was twelve year old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart, 4000.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, ‖ Or, *age* and in favor with God and man.

CHAP. III

1 The preaching and baptism of John: 15 His testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of 4030. Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

a Mark 1. 4. 3 a And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, d The voice of one cry- d Isa. 40. 3. ing in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, c O generation of vipers, c Matt. 3. 7. who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of re- ‖ Or, *meet for* pentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, d He that d James 2. 15. 1 John 3. 17. hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then ‖ Or, *Put no man in fear.* that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, ‖ Or, *allowance.* saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse ‖ Or, *in suspence.* *any* falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and ‖ Or, *reasoned, or debated.* all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether

4030. ther he were the Christ or not;

[a] Matt. 3. 11. 16 John answered, saying unto them all, [a] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

4034. [f] Mat. 14. 3. 19 [f] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

4030. [g] Mat. 3. 13. 21 Now when all the people were baptized, [g] it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was 4034. *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ.* 13 *He overcometh the devil:* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words.* 33 *He cureth one possessed of a devil,* 38 *Peters mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it.* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

AND [a] Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness, [a] Mat. 4. 1.

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, if thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine. ‖ Or fall down before me.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge

4334 charge over thee, to keep thee.
11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.
13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.
4034 14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.
15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.
b Matt. 13. 54. 16 ¶ And he came to [b] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.
17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,
c Isa. 61. 1. 18 [c] The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,
19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.
20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.
21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.
22 And all bare him witness, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?
23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.
24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No
d Matt. 13. 57. [d] prophet is accepted in his own country.
e 1. Kin. 17. 9. 25 But I tell you of a truth, [e] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land:
26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.
f 2 Kin. 5. 14. 27 [f] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.
28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,
29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him 4034 down headlong.
‖ Or, edge.
30 But he passing through the midst of them, went his way:
31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.
g Matt. 7. 29. 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [g] for his word was with power.
h Mark 1. 23. 33 ¶ [h] And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,
‖ Or, away. 34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.
35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him and hurt him not.
36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.
37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.
Matt. 8. 14. 38 ¶ [i] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.
39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.
40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.
k Mark 1. 24. 41 [k] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.
‖ Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.
42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.
43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.
44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship, 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men; 12 cleanseth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderness; 18 healeth one sick of the palsie; 27 calleth Matthew the publicane; 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls; 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension; 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles and worn garments.

4034. [a] Matt. 4. 18. AND [a] it came to paſs, that as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſareth,

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering, ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they encloſed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, depart from me, for I am a ſinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, they forſook all and followed him.

[b] Matt. 8. 2. 12 ¶ [b] And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſie: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leproſie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing, according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them. 4034.

[c] Mark 2. 3. 18 ¶ [c] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 And the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee; or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

[d] Mark 2. 9. 27 ¶ [d] And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publicane named Levi, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that ſat down with them.

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician: but they that are ſick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

[e] Matt. 9. 14. 33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, [e] Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bride-

4034 bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

36 ¶ And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, the old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees blindneſs about the obſervation of the ſabbath, by ſcripture, reaſon, and miracle:* 13 *chooſeth twelve apoſtles:* 17 *healeth the diſeaſed:* 20 *preacheth to his diſciples before the people of bleſſings and curſes;* 27 *how we muſt love our enemies;* 46 *and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, leſt in the evil day of temptation we fall like an houſe built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.*

a Matt. 12. 1. AND [a] it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is lord alſo of the ſabbath.

b Matt. 12. 9. 6 [b] And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the midſt. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*? 4034

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: [c] and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles: c Matt. 10. 1.

14 Simon (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas [d] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor. d Jud. 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, [e] Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. e Matt. 5. 3.

21 Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 [f] But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your conſolation. f Amos 6. 1.

25 [g] Wo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep. g Iſa. 6. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 ¶ [h] But I ſay unto you which hear, love your enemies, do good to them which hate you: h Mat. 5. 44.

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and pray for them which

which despitefully use you.

29 i And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: k and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

31 l And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 m For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 n And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 o Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, p Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 ¶ The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 r And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye;

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 s For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, 4034. bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ t And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? t Mat. 7.21.

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Jews: 10 healeth his servant being absent; 11 raiseth from death the widows son at Nain; 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles: 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won; 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, a he entred into Capernaum. a Mat. 8.5.

2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to dy.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that he was worthy for whom he should do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

7 VVherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 VVhen Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have

i Mat. 5.39. k 1 Cor. 6.7.
l Tob. 4.15. Mat. 7.12.
m Mat. 5.46.
n Mat. 5.42.
o Mat. 7.1.
p Mat. 15.14.
¶ Mat. 10.24. ‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*
r Mat. 7.3.
s Mat. 7.16.

4034. have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.
10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.
11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.
12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.
13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.
‖ Or, coffin. 14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier, (and they that bare him ſtood ſtill) and he ſaid, young man, I ſay unto thee, Ariſe.
15 And he that was dead, ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he delivered him to his mother.
16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, That God hath viſited his people.
17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.
b Mat. 11. 2. 18 b And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things.
19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his diſciples, ſent *them* unto Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?
20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?
21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blind he gave ſight.
22 Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached.
23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.
24 ¶ And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?
25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.
26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more then a prophet.
27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee. 4034.
28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God, is greater then he.
29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicanes juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John.
‖ Or, *fruſtrated.* 30 But the Phariſees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counſel of God ‖ againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him. ‖ Or, *within themſelves.*
c Mat. 11. 16. 31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, c Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?
32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and ſaying, we have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.
33 For John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil.
34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and ſinners.
35 But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.
d Matt. 14. 3. 36 ¶ d And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat.
37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that Jeſus ſat at meat in the Phariſee's houſe, brought an alabaſter box of ointment,
38 And ſtood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to waſh his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kiſſed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.
39 Now when the Phariſee which had bidden him, ſaw *it*, he ſpake within himſelf, ſaying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for ſhe is a ſinner.
40 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Simon, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And he ſaith, Maſter, ſay on.
41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debters: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty. ‖ See Mat. 18. 28.
42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him moſt?
43 Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that he to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him,

him, Thou haſt rightly judged. 4334

44 And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entred into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gaveſt me no kiſs; but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didſt not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I ſay unto thee, Her ſins, which are many, are forgiven, for ſhe loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the ſame loveth little.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him, began to ſay within themſelves, Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

50 And he ſaid to the woman, Thy faith hath ſaved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women miniſter unto Chriſt of their ſubſtance.* 4 *Chriſt, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apoſtles, propoundeth the parable of the ſower,* 16 *and of the candle;* 21 *declareth who are his mother, and brethren;* 22 *rebuketh the winds;* 26 *caſteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of ſwine;* 37 *is rejected of the Gadarenes;* 43 *healeth the woman of her bloody iſſue:* 49 *and raiſeth from death Jairus daughter.*

AND it came to paſs afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil ſpirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene [a] out of whom went ſeven devils, [a] Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others, which miniſtred unto him of their ſubſtance.

[b] Matt. 13. 2. 4 ¶ [b] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the ways ſide, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And ſome fell upon a rock, and aſſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, He cryed, he that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, what might this parable be? 4034

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

11 [c] Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God. [c] Mat. 13. 18.

12 Thoſe by the way-ſide, are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ [d] No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light. [d] Mat. 5. 15.

17 [e] For nothing is ſecret, that ſhall not be made manifeſt; neither any thing hid, that ſhall not be known, and come abroad. [e] Matt. 10. 26.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [f] for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he ‖ ſeemeth to have. [f] Matt. 13. 12. ‖ Or. *thinketh that he hath.*

19 ¶ [g] Then came to him his mother and his brethren, & could not come at him for the preaſs. [g] Matt. 12. 46.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ [h] Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake. And they lanched forth. [h] Mark 8. 23.

23 But as they ſailed, he fell aſleep: and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondred, ſaying one to another,

4034 another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

tt. 8.28. 26 ¶ [i] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most High? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? and he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain; and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was 4034 returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ [k] And behold, there came a man named k Mar. 9. 18. Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and preass *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace)

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her; but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: & he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach.* 7 *Herod desireth to see Christ.* 17 *Christ feedeth five thousand:* 18 *enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his passion:* 23 *proposeth to all the pattern of his patience.* 28 *The transfiguration.* 37 *He healeth the lunatick.*

4035. *lunatick:* 43 *again forewarneth his disciples of his passion:* 46 *commendeth humility:* 51 *biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge.* 57 *Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.*

[a] Matt. 10. 1. Then [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journy, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither mony; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

[b] Matt. 14. 1. 7 ¶ [b] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [c] Matt. 14. 13. [c] And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

[d] Matt. 14. 15. 12 [d] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals, for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. 4035.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

[e] Matt. 16. 13. 18 ¶ [e] And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

[f] Matt. 17. 22. 22 Saying, [f] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

[g] Matt. 10. 38. 23 ¶ [g] And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

[h] Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36. 25 [h] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

[i] Matt. 10. 33. 26 [i] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

[k] Matt. 16. 28. 27 [k] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

[l] Matt. 17. 1. 28 ¶ [l] And it came to pass about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. ‖ Or, *things.*

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While

035. 34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

Matt. 17. 14. 37 ¶ [m] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

Matt. 17. 22. 44 [n] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

Matt. 18. 1. Mark 9. 33. 46 ¶ [o] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

Mark 9. 38. 49 ¶ [p] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him; Forbid *him* not; for he that is not against us, is for us.

036. 51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him. 4036.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [q] Elias did? q 2 Kin. 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ [r] And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. r Matt. 8. 19.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [s] And he said unto another, follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. s Matt. 8. 21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewel which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbor that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

AFter [a] these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come. a Matt. 10. 1.

2 Therefore said he unto them, [b] The harvest truly *is* great, but the laborers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth laborers into his harvest. b Matt. 9. 37.

3 Go your ways: [c] behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. c Matt. 10. 16.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

5 [d] And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house. d Matt. 10 11.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And

4036. 7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that city.

e Matt. 11. 21. 13 e Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

f Matt. 10. 40. 16 f He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

‖ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples he said.*

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

g Matt. 13. 16. 23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, g Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and 4036. have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

h Matt. 22. 35. 25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, h Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, and who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

‖ See Matt. 20. 2.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: & a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But

4036. 42 But one thing is needfull. And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes and lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [a] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

[a] Matt. 6. 9.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

‖ Or, for the day.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves.

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journy is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

‖ Or, out of his way.

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed, I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

[b] Matt. 7. 7. See Matt. 20. 2.

9 [b] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

[c] Matt. 7. 9.

11 [c] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

[d] Mat. 9. 34. & 12. 24.

15 But some of them said, [d] He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And other tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven. 4036.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say, that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 [e] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out. [e] Matt. 12. 43.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ [f] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet. [f] Matt. 12. 38.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

33 [g] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. [g] Matt. 5. 15. ‖ See Matt. 5. 15.

34 [h] The light of the body is the eye: there- [h] Matt.

4036. fore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light: as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

b Matt. 23. 25. 39 [i] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

‖ Or, as ye are able. 41 But rather give alms ‖ of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

k Matt. 23. 6. 43 [k] Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

l Mar. 23. 4. 46 [l] And he said, Wo unto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

m Mat. 23. 29. 47 [m] Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

n Gen. 4. 8. 51 [n] From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

o Matt. 23. 13. 52 [o] Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred. 4036.

‖ Or, forbad.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns. 22 We must not be overcareful of earthly things; 31 but seek the kingdom of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and look for persecution. 54 The people must take this time of grace, 58 because it is a fearful thing to dy without reconciliation.

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie. a Mat. 16. 6.

2 [d] For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. b Mar. 10. 26.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

4 [c] And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do. c Mat. 10. 28.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear; Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you; Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? ‖ See Mat. 10. 29.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value then many sparrows.

8 [d] Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God. d Mar. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

11 [e] And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: e Mat. 10. 19.

4036. 12 For the holy Ghoſt ſhall teach you in the ſame hour what ye ought to ſay.

13 ¶ And one of the company ſaid unto him, Maſter, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he ſaid unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed, and beware of coveteouſneſs: for a mans life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth.

16 And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himſelf, ſaying, What ſhall I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits?

18 And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will ſay to my ſoul, Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years; take thine eaſe, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God ſaid unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ thy ſoul ſhall be required of thee: then whoſe ſhall thoſe things be which thou haſt provided?

‖ Or. *do they require thy ſoul.*

21 So *is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, [f] Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhall put on.

f Mat. 6 25.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body *is more* then raiment.

24 Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow nor reap; which neither have ſtorehouſe nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his ſtature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt?

27 Conſider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they ſpin not: and yet I ſay unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of theſe.

28 If then God ſo clothe the graſs, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is caſt into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And ſeek not ye what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

‖ Or, *live not in careful ſuſpenſe.*

30 For all theſe things do the nations of the world ſeek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of theſe things.

31 ¶ But rather ſeek ye the kingdom of God, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you. 4036.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Fathers good pleaſure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: [g] provide your ſelves bags which wax not old, a treaſure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

g Mark. 6. 20.

34 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

35 [h] Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

h 1 Pet. 1. 13.

36 And ye your ſelves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Bleſſed *are* thoſe ſervants, whom the Lord when he cometh ſhall find watching: verily, I ſay unto you, that he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them.

38 And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants.

39 [i] And this know, that if the good-man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken through.

i Mat. 24. 43.

40 Be ye therefore ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, ſpeakeſt thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord ſaid, Who then is that faithful and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* Lord ſhall make ruler over his houſhold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon?

43 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his lord when he cometh ſhall find ſo doing.

44 Of a truth I ſay unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that ſervant ſay in his e art, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the men-ſervants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The Lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will ‖ cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

47 And that ſervant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

4036. 49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, ‖ Or, *pained.* and how am I ‖ straitned till it be accomplished?

k Matt. 10. 34. 51 [k] Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

l Matt. 16. 2. 54 ¶ And he said also to the people, [l] When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south-wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

m Matt. 5. 25. 58 ¶ [m] When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till ‖ See Mark 1. 42. thou hast payed the very last ‖ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless fig-tree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ Or, *debtors.* ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, 4036. Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*.

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

a Matt. 13. 31. 18 ¶ [a] Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole ‖ See Matth. 13. 33. was leavened.

b Matt. 9. 35. 22 [b] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journying towards Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

c Matt. 7. 13. 24 ¶ [c] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When

4036. 25 VVhen once the Master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

d Matt. 7. 23. 27 d But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

e Matt. 19. 30. 30 e And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

f Matt. 23. 37. 34 f O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feast the poor: 17 under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross, must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took 4036 *him* and healed him, and let *him* go.

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 VVhen thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room: lest a more honorable man then thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

a Prov. 25. 6, 7. 10 a But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

b Mat. 23. 12. 11 b For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbors; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

c Tob. 4. 7. 13 But when thou makest a feast, call c the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, d Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

d Rev. 19. 9.

e Matt. 22. 2. 16 e Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being

4036. ing angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them;

f Matt. 10. 37. 26 f If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

27 And whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it*?

29 Leſt haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, this man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe, while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an embaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you, that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

g Matt. 5. 13. 34 ¶ g Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavor, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the loſt ſheep*: 8 *of the piece of ſilver*: 11 *of the prodigal ſon.*

THen drew near unto him all the publicanes and ſinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

a Matt. 8. 12. 4 a What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoycing. 4036.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbors, ſaying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my ſheep which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it*?

‖ *Drachma* here tranſlated *a piece of ſilver*, is the eighth part of anounce which cometh to ſeven pence half peny, & is equal to the Roman peny; Matt. 18. 28.

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbors together, ſaying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God, over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journy into a far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my fathers have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and

4036. and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and asked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering, ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But aſſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt ſteward.* 14 *Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſie of the covetous Phariſees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee, give an account of thy ſtewardſhip: for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of oyl. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer then the children of light. 4036.

9 And I ſay unto you, Make to your ſelves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations. ‖ Or, *riches.*

10 He that is faithful in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches?* ‖ Or, *riches.*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ [a] No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon. [a] Matt. 6. 24.

14 And the Phariſees alſo who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 [b] The law and the prophets *were* until John: ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preaſſeth into it. [b] Matt. 11. 11.

17 [c] And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, then one tittle of the law to fail. [c] Matt. 5. 18.

18 [d] Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adu'tery. [d] Matt. 5. 32.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of ſores,

21 And deſiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his ſores.

22 And it came to paſs that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams boſom: the rich man alſo died and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and ſeeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his boſom.

24 And he cried, and ſaid, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and ſend Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham ſaid, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receiveſt thy good things,

‖ The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts.

‖ The word here interpreted *a meaſure* in the original containeth about fourteen buſhels and a peck.

4036. and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and none to us. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

[a] Matt. 18. 7. THen said he unto the disciples, [a] it is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

[b] Matt. 18. 21. 3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, increase our faith.

[c] Mat. 17. 20. 6 [c] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done 4036. that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [d] Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed. [d] Levit. 14. 2.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; 4036. thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation. ‖ Or, *with outward shew.*

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or, lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you. ‖ Or, *among*

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 [e] And they shall say to you, See here, or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. [e] Matt. 24. 23.

24 For as the lightning that lighteth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 [f] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. [f] Gen. 7.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 [g] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded: [g] Gen. 19.

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

4036. 31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

h Gen. 19. 26. 32 h Remember Lots wife.

i Matt. 16. 25. 33 i Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

k Mat. 24. 40. 34 k I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

‖ This 36. vers. is wanting in most of the Greek copies. 36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

l Matt. 24. 28. 37 And they answered and said unto him, l where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them, that leave all for his sake. 31 He foresheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

a 1 Thes. 5. 17. AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought a always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:

‖ Or, *as being righteous,*

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of 4036. all that I possess.

13 And the publicane standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his house justified *rather* then the other: b for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted. b Matt. 23. 12.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

c Matt. 19. 16. 18 c And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God?

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are unpossible with men, are possible with God.

d Matt. 19. 27. 28 d Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

e Matt. 20. 17. 31 ¶ e Then he took unto him the twelve, and said

4036 36. ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated and ſpitted on;

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things: and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

[e] Matt. 20. 29. 35 ¶ [f] And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way-ſide begging.

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight,

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: thy faith hath ſaved thee.

43 And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they ſaw *it*, gave praiſe unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zaccheus a publicane. 11 The ten pieces of mony. 28 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem with triumph: 41 weepeth over it: 45 driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple: 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would have deſtroyed him, but for fear of the people.

AND *Jeſus* entred and paſſed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was, and could not for the preſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycomore-tree to ſee him; for he was to paſs that way.

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zaccheus, make haſte, and come down; for to day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully. 4036

7 And when they ſaw *it*, they all murmured, ſaying, That he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner.

8 And Zaccheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by falſe accuſation, I reſtore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, forſomuch as he alſo is the ſon of Abraham.

[a] Matt. 18. 11. 10 [a] For the Son of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt.

11 And as they heard theſe things, he added, and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe they thought that the kingdom of God ſhould immediately appear.

[b] Matt. 25. 14. 12 [b] He ſaid therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himſelf a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten ſervants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and ſaid unto them, Occupy till I come.

‖ Mina here tranſlated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five ſhillings the ounce, is three pounds two ſhillings ſix pence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and ſent a meſſage after him, ſaying, We will not have this man, to reign over us.

15 And it came to paſs, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded theſe ſervants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the mony, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the firſt, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Well, thou good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the ſecond came, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he ſaid likewiſe to him, Be thou alſo over five cities.

20 And another came, ſaying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin,

21 For I feared thee, becauſe thou art an auſtere man: thou takeſt up that thou layedſt not down, and reapeſt that thou didſt not ſow.

22 And he ſaith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked ſervant. Thou kneweſt that I was an auſtere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not ſow:

23 Wherefore then gaveſt not thou my mony into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with uſury?

24 And

4036. 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

[c] Mat. 13. 12. 26 For I say unto you, [c] That unto every one which hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

[d] Mat. 21. 1. 29 [d] And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*, in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tyed, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the king that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and com- 4035.
pass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

[e] Mar. 21. 12. 45 [e] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people || were very attentive to hear him.

|| Or, *hanged on him.*

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of Johns baptism. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar. 27 He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the son of David. 45 He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.

[a] Matt. 21. 23. AND [a] it came to pass, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

[b] Matt. 21. 33. 9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: [b] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and

they

4036. they beat him alſo, and entreated *him* ſhamefully, and ſent *him* away empty.

12 And again he ſent the third; and they wounded him alſo, and caſt *him* out.

13 Then ſaid the lord of the vineyard, VVhat ſhall I do? I will ſend my beloved ſon: it may be they will reverence *him* when they ſee him.

14 But when the husbandmen ſaw him, they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they caſt him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. VVhat therefore ſhall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He ſhall come and deſtroy theſe husbandmen, and ſhall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they ſaid, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and ſaid, VVhat is this then that is written, [c] The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner?

c Pſal. 118. 22.

18 VVhoſoever ſhall fall upon that ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief prieſts and the ſcribes the ſame hour ſought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had ſpoken this parable againſt them.

20 And they watched *him*, and ſent forth ſpies which ſhould feign themſelves juſt men, that they might take hold of his words, that ſo they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the Governour.

d Matt. 22. 16.

21 And they asked him, ſaying, [d] Maſter, we know that thou ſayeſt and teacheſt rightly, neither acceptest thou the perſon *of any*, but teacheſt the way of God ‖ truly.

‖ Or, *of a truth.*

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftineſs, and ſaid unto them, VVhy tempt ye me?

‖ See Mar. 18. 18.

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whoſe image and ſuperſcription hath it? They anſwered and ſaid, Ceſars.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which be Ceſars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his anſwer, and held their peace.

e Matt. 22. 23.

27 ¶ [e] Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any reſurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If any mans brother dy, having a wife, and he dy without children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore ſeven brethren: and 4036
the firſt took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the ſecond took her to wife, and he died childleſs.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the ſeven alſo. And they left no children, and died.

32 Laſt of all the woman died alſo.

33 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife of them is ſhe? for ſeven had her to wife.

34 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they dy any more; for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the reſurrection.

f Exod. 3. 6.

37 Now that the dead are raiſed, [f] even Moſes ſhewed at the buſh, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the ſcribes anſwering ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid.

40 And after that, they durſt not ask him any queſtion at all.

g Matt. 22. 42.

41 And he ſaid unto them, [g] How ſay they that Chriſt is Davids ſon?

42 And David himſelf ſaith in the book of pſalms, [h] The Lord ſaid unto my lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

h Pſal. 110. 1.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

44 David therefore calleth him lord, How is he then his ſon?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

i Matt. 23. 5.

46 [i] Beware of the ſcribes, which deſire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the higheſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the chief rooms at feaſts;

47 Which devour widows houſes, and for a ſhew make long prayers: the ſame ſhall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple, and of the city Jeruſalem: 25 The ſigns alſo which ſhall be before the laſt day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchful.

A Nd he looked up, [a] and ſaw the rich men caſting their gifts into the treaſury.

a Mark 12. 41.

2 And he ſaw alſo a certain poor widow, caſt-

4036. casting in thither two ‖ mites.
‖ See Mark 12.42.
3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all.
4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.
b Matt. 24. 1. 5 ¶ b And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,
6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.
7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?
8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.
9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end *is* not by and by.
c Matt. 24. 7. 10 c Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.
12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.
13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.
d Matt. 10. 19. 14 d Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.
15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.
16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.
17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.
e Matt. 10. 30. 18 e But there shall not an hair of your head perish.
19 In your patience possess ye your souls.
f Matt. 24. 15. 20 f And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.
21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries, enter thereinto.
22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. 4036.
23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.
24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
g Matt. 24. 29. 25 ¶ g And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;
26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.
27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.
28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.
29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;
30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.
31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.
32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.
33 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.
34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.
35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.
36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.
37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.
38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.* 7 *The apostles prepare the passover.* 19 *Christ instituteth his holy supper:* 21 *covertly foretelleth of the traitor:* 24 *dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition:* 32 *assureth Peter his faith should not fail,* 34 *and yet he should deny him thrice.* 39 *He prayeth in*

the

4026. *the mount, and ſweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kiſs: 50 he healeth Malchus ear. 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 ſhamefully abuſed, 66 and confeſſeth himſelf to be the Son of God.*

a Matt. 26. 2. NOw a the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſsover.

2 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

b Matt. 26. 14. 3 ¶ b Then entred Satan into Judas ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him mony.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the abſence of the multitude.

‖ Or, without tumult.

c Matt. 26. 17. 7 ¶ c Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſsover muſt be killed.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go and prepare us the paſsover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there ſhall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entreth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the good-man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber where I ſhall eat the paſsover with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſsover.

d Matt. 26. 20. 14 d And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

‖ Or. *I have heartily deſired.* 15 And he ſaid unto them, ‖ With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſsover with you before I ſuffer.

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among your ſelves.

18 For I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

e Matt. 26. 26. 19 ¶ e And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

21 ¶ f But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table. 4036. f Matt. 26. 21.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themſelves, which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was alſo a ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt.

25 g And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and they that exerciſe authority upon them, are called benefactors. g Matt. 20. 25.

26 But ye *ſhall* not *be* ſo: but he that is greateſt among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth ſerve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that ſerveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, h and ſit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael. h Matt. 19. 28.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, Simon, Simon, behold, i Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat: i 1 Pet. 5. 8.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into priſon, and to death.

34 k And he ſaid, I tell thee Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me. k Matt. 26. 34.

35 l And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing. l Matt. 10. 9.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is written, muſt yet be accompliſhed in me, m And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end. m Iſa. 53. 12.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ n And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him. n Mat. 26. 36.

40 o And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto o Mat. 26. 41.

unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthning him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

p Mat 26.47. 47 ¶ And while he yet spake, p behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

q Mat. 26.57. 54 ¶ q Then took they him, and led *him*; and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

r Matt. 26.69. 55 r And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. 4036.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

s Matt. 27.1. 66 ¶ s And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their counsel,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, t Ye say that I am. t Mark 14.62.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 Prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evil-doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His burial.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.

3 a And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him, and said, Thou sayest *it*. a Mat 27.11.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long

4036. a long ſeaſon, becauſe he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracle done by him.

9 Then he queſtioned with him in many words; but he anſwered him nothing.

10 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſtood and vehemently accuſed him.

11 And Herod with his men of war ſet him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the ſame day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themſelves.

h Matt. 27. 23. 13 ¶ h And Pilate when he had called together the chief prieſts, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I ſent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and releaſe *him*.

17 For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.

18 And they cried out all at once, ſaying, Away with this *man*, and releaſe unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murder was caſt in priſon)

20 Pilate therefore willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them.

21 But they cried, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him: I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief prieſts prevailed.

‖ Or, aſſented. 24 And Pilate ‖ gave ſentence that it ſhould be as they required.

25 And he releaſed unto them, him that for ſedition and murder was caſt into priſon, whom they had deſired; but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

c Matt. 27. 32. 26 c And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people; and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me, but weep for your ſelves, and for your children. 4036.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck.

30 d Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. d Iſa. 2. 19. Hoſ. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16.

31 e For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry? e 1 Pet. 4. 17.

32 f And there were alſo two other malefactors led with him to be put to death. f Matt. 27. 38.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left. ‖ Or, the place of a ſcull.

34 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots.

35 And the people ſtood beholding: and the rulers alſo with them derided *him*, ſaying, He ſaved others; let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt the choſen of God.

36 And the ſouldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And ſaying, If thou be the king of the Jews, ſave thy ſelf.

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt, ſave thy ſelf and us.

40 But the other anſwering, rebuked him, ſaying, Doſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation?

41 And we indeed juſtly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiſs.

42 And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, remember me when thou comeſt into thy kingdom.

43 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, To day ſhalt thou be with me in paradiſe.

44 And it was about the ſixth hour, and there was a darkneſs over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour. ‖ Or, land.

45 And the ſun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midſt.

46 ¶ And when Jeſus had cried with a loud voice, he ſaid, g Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit: and having ſaid thus, he gave up the ghoſt. g Pſal. 31. 5.

47 Now when the centurion ſaw what was done, he glorified God, ſaying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that ſight, beholding the things which were done, ſmote their breaſts, and returned.

49 And

4036. 49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, ſtood afar off beholding theſe things.

a Mat. 27. 57. 50 ¶ [a] And behold, *there was* a man named Joſeph, a counſellor, *and he was* a good man, and a juſt:

51 (The ſame had not conſented to the counſel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who alſo himſelf waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a ſepulcher that was hewn in ſtone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation; and the ſabbath drew on.

55 And the women alſo which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the ſepulcher, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared ſpices and ointments; and reſted the ſabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Chriſts reſurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the ſepulcher: 9 theſe report it to others. 13 Chriſt himſelf appeareth to the two diſciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apoſtles, and reproveth their unbelief: 44 giveth them a charge: 49 promiſeth the holy Ghoſt: 51 and ſo aſcendeth into heaven.

a Mat. 28. 1. NOw [a] upon the firſt *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the ſepulcher, bringing the ſpices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the ſtone rolled away from the ſepulcher.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jeſus.

4 And it came to paſs, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men ſtood by them in ſhining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they ſaid unto them, Why ſeek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖ Or, *him that liveth.*

6 He is not here, but is riſen: [b] remember how he ſpake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

b Mat. 17. 23.

7 Saying, the Son of man muſt be delivered into the hands of ſinful men, and be crucified, and the third day riſe again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the ſepulcher, and told all theſe things unto the eleven, and to all the reſt.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told theſe things unto the apoſtles.

11 And their words ſeemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. 4036.

c John 20. 6. 12 [c] Then aroſe Peter, and ran unto the ſepulcher, and ſtooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themſelves, and departed, wondring in himſelf at that which was come to paſs.

d Mark 16. 12. 13 ¶ [d] And behold, two of them went that ſame day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jeruſalem *about* threeſcore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all theſe things which had happened.

15 And it came to paſs, that while they communed *together*, and reaſoned, Jeſus himſelf drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they ſhould not know him.

17 And he ſaid unto them, What manner of communications are theſe that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are ſad?

18 And the one of them, whoſe name was Cleopas, anſwering, ſaid unto him, Art thou only a ſtranger in Jeruſalem, and haſt not known the things which are come to paſs there in theſe days?

19 And he ſaid unto them, What things? And they ſaid unto him, Concerning Jeſus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief prieſts and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we truſted that it had been he, which ſhould have redeemed Iſrael: and beſide all this, to day is the third day ſince theſe things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women alſo of our company made us aſtoniſhed, which were early at the ſepulcher:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, ſaying, that they had alſo ſeen a viſion of angels, which ſaid that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the ſepulcher, and found *it* even ſo as the women had ſaid; but him they ſaw not.

25 Then he ſaid unto them, O fools, and ſlow of heart to believe all that the prophets have ſpoken:

26 Ought not Chriſt to have ſuffered theſe things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moſes, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the ſcriptures, the things concerning himſelf.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they conſtrained him, ſaying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the

4036. day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

‖ Or, ceased to be seen of them.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

• Mark 16. 14.

36 ¶ [c] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here 4036. any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an hony-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [f] And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

f John 15. 26. Acts 1. 4.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [g] And it came to pass, whi'e he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

g Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9.

52 And they wo[illegible]pped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. *John*.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, & the Word was God.

2 [a] The same was in the beginning with God.

a Gen. 1. 1.

3 [b] All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.

b Col. 1. 16.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ [c] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

c Matt. 3. 1.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and [d] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not

d Heb 11. 3.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

‖ Or, the right, or privilege.

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [e] And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

e Matt. 1. 16.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him and cryed, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.

16 And of his [f] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

f Col. 1. 19.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

4036. 18 g No man hath ſeen God at any time; the
g 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. only begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

4033. 19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confeſſed, and denied not; but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they asked him, what then? Art thou Elias? and he ſaith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? And he anſwered, no.

‖ Or, a prophet.

22 Then ſaid they unto him, VVho art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us: what ſayeſt thou of thy ſelf?

h Matt. 3. 3. 23 h He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as ſaid the prophet Eſaias.

24 And they which were ſent, were of the Phariſees.

25 And they asked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water: but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

i Matt. 3. 11. Act. 19. 4. 27 i He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God,

‖ Or beareth. which ‖ taketh away the ſin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

k Matt. 3. 16. 32 k And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghoſt.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples:

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where ‖ dwelleſt thou? 4036.

‖ Or. abi. eſt.

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

‖ That was two hours before night.

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Chriſt.

‖ Or, the anointed.

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona: thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a ſtone.

‖ Or, Peter.

43 ¶ The day following, Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom l Moſes in the law, and the m prophets did write, Jeſus of Nazareth, the ſon of Joſeph.

l Gen. 49. 10 Deut 18. 18. m Iſa. 4. 2.

46 And Nathanael ſaid unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, come and ſee.

47 Jeſus ſaw Nathanael coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold an Iſraelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me? Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou waſt under the fig-tree, I ſaw thee.

49 Nathanael anſwered and ſaith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Iſrael.

50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things then theſe.

51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Hereafter you ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II

1 Chriſt turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jeruſalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and ſellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and reſurrection. 23 Many believed becauſe of his miracles, but he would not truſt himſelf with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jeſus was there.

2 And both Jeſus was called, and his diſciples, to the marriage.

4033. 3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of mony, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers mony, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

a Psal. 69. 9. 17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, a The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

b Matt. 26. 61. 19 Jesus answered and said unto them, b Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. 4033.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily verily I say unto thee, except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God, ‖ Or, from above.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou ‖ Or, from above. heareſt the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

a Num. 21. 9. 14 ¶ a And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not

not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ [b] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 [c] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, [d] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather then light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, [e] and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [f] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, [g] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, [h] I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, [i] hath set to his seal, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

35 [k] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [l] He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes believe on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples then John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [a] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journy, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

4033. b 1 Joh. 4. 9.
c Chap. 12. 47.
d Chap. 1. 4.
‖ Or, discovered.
4034. e Chap. 4. 2.
f Chap. 1. 7, 34.
g Heb. 5. 4. ‖ Or, take unto himself.
h Chap. 1. 20.
i Rom. 3. 4.
k Matt. 11. 27. l Hab. 2. 4. 1 John 5. 10.
a Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Jos. 24. 32.

4034. 18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in [b] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

[b] Deut. 12. 5.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

[c] 2 Cor. 3. 17. 24 [c] God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [d] for they are white already to harvest.

[d] Matt. 9. 37.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did. 4034.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ [e] Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

[e] Matt. 13. 57.

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

‖ Or, *courtier* or *ruler*

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [f] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

[f] Chap. 2. 1.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child dy.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

AFter [a] this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

[a] Levit. 23. 2. Deut. 16.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep ‖ *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

‖ Or, *gate*.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk,

4034. folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day: [b] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

[b] Jer. 17. 22.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

‖ Or, *from the multitude that was.*

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole; sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them*: even so the Son quickneth whom he will. 4034.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth, [c] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

[c] Matt. 25. 46.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 [d] If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

[d] Chap. 8. 14.

32 ¶ [e] There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

[e] Mat. 3. 17.

33 Ye sent unto John, [f] and he bare witness unto the truth.

[f] Chap. 1. 7.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness then *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, [g] hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [h] nor seen his shape.

[g] Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. [h] 1 Joan. 4. 12.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.

4034. 40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

i Chap. 12. 43. 44 i How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: k for he wrote of me.

k Gen. 3. 15. Deut. 18. 15. 47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.

4035. AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

a Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1. 4 a And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

b Matt. 14. 15. 5 ¶ b When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barly-loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, 4035. that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barly-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 c And when even was *now* come, his disci- c Matt. 14. 23. ples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, ‖ Or, work not but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: d for him hath God the Father sealed. d Mat. 3. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, e This e 1 John 3. 23. is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign

4035. shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what doest thou work?

f Exod. 16. 15. Numb. 11. 7. g Psal. 78. 25. 31 f Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, g He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven?

h Matt. 13. 55. 42 And they said, h Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

i Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. 45 i It is written in the prophets, and they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, k save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

k Matt. 11. 27.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from 4035 heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not dy.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 l *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? l Chap. 3. 13.

63 It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not: For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, & who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 m And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God. m Matt. 16. 16.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen

4035. you twelve, and one of you is a devil?
71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

4036. AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.

a Lev. 23. 24. 2 a Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unb Chap. 8. 20. to this feast, b for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he up also unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How
|| Or, learning. knoweth this man || letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 c Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* 4036. c Exod. 24. 3. none of you keepeth the law? d Why go ye about to kill me? d Chap. 5. 18.

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 e Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, f but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

e Levit. 12. 3. f Gen. 17. 10.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, || that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

|| Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*

24 g Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

g Deut. 1. 16.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 h Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: h Chap. 13. 33. and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the || Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

|| Or, *Greeks.*

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 i In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, i Levit. 23. 36. Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 k He

4035. 38 [k] He that believeth on me, as the scripture
k Deut. 18. 15. hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

Isa. 44. 3. Joel. 2. 28. 39 (l But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

m Matt. 2. 5. 42 [m] Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

n Chap. 3. 2. 50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (n he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them.)

o Deut. 17. 8, &c. and 19. 15. 51 o Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine; 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

p Lev. 20. 10. 5 [p] Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift 4036.
up himself, and said unto them, [b] He that is with- b Deut.
out sin among you, let him first cast a stone at 17. 7.
her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last; and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, [c] I am the light of the world: he that fol- c Chap. 8. 21. 5. & 9. 5.
loweth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thy self; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, [d] Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my re- d Chap. 5. 3.
cord is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 [e] It is also written in your law, that the te- e Deut. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16.
stimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall dy in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou?

And

4036. And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me, is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my self; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, [f] Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

[f] Rom. 6. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our Father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your Father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

[g] 1 John 3. 8. 44 [g] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. 4036.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [h] He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God. [h] 1 John 4. 6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honor my father, and ye do dishonor me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honor my self, my honor is nothing: it is my Father that honoreth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God.

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blind restored to sight. 8 He is brought to the Pharisees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlightneth.

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must

4036. 4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

a Chap. 8. 12. 5 As long as I am in the world, a I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind; said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. 4036

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, *excommunicated him.*

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world: that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions*

4036. *opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth by his works, that he is Chriſt the Son of God:* 39 *eſcapeth the Jews,* 40 *and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

VErily verily I ſay unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the ſheepfold, but climbeth up ſome other way, the ſame is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the ſhepherd of the ſheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the ſheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own ſheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own ſheep, he goeth before them, and the ſheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a ſtranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of ſtrangers.

6 This parable ſpake Jeſus unto them: but they underſtood not what things they were which he ſpake unto them.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them again, Verily verily I ſay unto you, I am the door of the ſheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the ſheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall go in and out, and find paſture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to ſteal, and to kill, and to deſtroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

[a] Iſa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. 11 [a] I am the good ſhepherd: the good ſhepherd giveth his life for the ſheep.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the ſhepherd, whoſe own the ſheep are not, ſeeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the ſheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and ſcattereth the ſheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, becauſe he is an hireling, and careth not for the ſheep.

14 I am the good ſhepherd, and know my *ſheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even ſo know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the ſheep.

16 And other ſheep I have, which are not of this fold: them alſo I muſt bring, and they [a] Ezek. 37. 22. ſhall hear my voice; [b] and there ſhall be one fold, *and* one ſhepherd.

[c] Iſa. 53. 7, 8. 17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [c] becauſe I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my ſelf: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. [d] This commandment have I received of my Father.

[d] Acts 2. 24.

19 ¶ There was a diviſion therefore again among the Jews for theſe ſayings. 4036

20 And many of them ſaid, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil: Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jeruſalem the [e] feaſt of the dedication, and it was winter. [e] 1 Mac. 4. 59.

23 And Jeſus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him, How long doſt thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly. ‖ Or, *hold us in ſuſpenſe.*

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But ye believe not; becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater then all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not; but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thy ſelf God.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, [f] Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, ye are gods? [f] Pſal. 82. 6.

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath ſanctified, and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; becauſe I ſaid, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid,

John

4036. John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.
42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus four days buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high prieſts and Phariſees gather a councel againſt Chriſt. 49 Caiaphas propheſieth. 54 Jeſus hid himſelf. 55 At the paſſover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethanie, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

a Matt. 26. 7. 2 (a It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick)
3 Therefore his ſiſter ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.
4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.
5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.
6 VVhen he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.
7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.
8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?
9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.
10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.
11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.
12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.
13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.
14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.
15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.
16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus; unto his fellow diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may dy with him.
17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.
18 (Now Bethanie was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ That is about two miles. ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)
19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.
20 Then Martha, aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe. 4036.
21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.
22 But I know, that even now whatſoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.
23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.
24 Martha ſaith unto him, b I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day. b Luk. 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29.
25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection, and the c life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live; c Chap. 6. 35.
26 And whoſoever liveth, and believeth in me, ſhall never dy. Believeſt thou this?
27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Chriſt the Son of God which ſhould come into the world.
28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The maſter is come and calleth for thee.
29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.
30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.
31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary that ſhe roſe up haſtily, & went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.
32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.
33 VVhen Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the ſpirit, and † was troubled, † Or, *he troubled himſelf.*
34 And ſaid, VVhere have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.
35 Jeſus wept.
36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold how he loved him.
37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, d which opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died? d Chap. 9. 6.
38 Jeſus therefore again groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.
39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.
40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldſt believe thou ſhouldſt ſee the glory of God?
41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.
42 And

4036. 42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a council, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him, and the Romanes ſhall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 [c] Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould dy for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

51 And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould dy for that nation:

52 And not for that nation only, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one, the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death:

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderneſs, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſsover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jeruſalem before the paſsover, to purifie themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeſus excuſeth* Mary *anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to ſee Lazarus.* 10 *The high prieſts conſult to kill him.* 12 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem.* 20 *Greeks deſire to ſee Jeſus.* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confeſs him:* 44 *therefore Jeſus calleth earneſtly for confeſſion of faith.*

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſsover, 4036. came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odor of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and [a] had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jeſus ſake onely, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted, that they might put Lazarus alſo to death;

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 ¶ [b] On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* the king of Iſrael that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon; as it is written,

15 [c] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy king cometh, ſitting on an aſſes colt.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified, then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, which

was

[c] Chap. 18. 14.

[a] Chap. 13. 29.

[b] Matt. 21. 8.

[c] Zech. 9. 9.

4036. was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come, that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily verily I ſay unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and dy, it abideth alone: but if it dy, it bringeth forth much fruit.

d Matt. 10. 39. 25 d He that loveth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that hateth his life in this world, ſhall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man ſerve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honor.

27 Now is my ſoul troubled; and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould dy)

e Pſal. 110. 4. 34 The people anſwered him, e We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet

f Iſa. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16. might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, f Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

g Matt. 13. 15. 40 g He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them. 4036.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

h Chap. 5. 44. 43 h For they loved the praiſe of men more then the praiſe of God.

44 ¶ Jeſus cried, and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

i Chap. 3. 19 46 i I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

k Chap. 3. 17. 47 k And if any man hear my words and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

l Mark 16. 16. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: l the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeſus waſheth the diſciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity. 18 He foretelleth and diſcovereth to John by a token, that Judas ſhould betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

a Mat. 26. 2. NOw a before the feaſt of the paſsover, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And ſupper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him)

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towel and girded himſelf.

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do

4036. thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed, needeth not, ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well; for *ſo* I am.

14 If I then *your* Lord and Maſter, have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

[b] Matt. 10. 24. Chap. 15. 20. 16 [b] Verily verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater then his Lord, neither he that is ſent, greater then he that ſent him.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be [c] Pſal. 41. 9. fulfilled, [c] He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me.

‖ Or, From henceforth. 19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*.

[d] Mat. 10. 40. 20 [d] Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

[e] Mat. 26. 21. 21 [e] When Jeſus had thus ſaid, he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jeſus boſom, one of his diſciples whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he ſhould ask who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ‖ ſop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave it to Judas Iſcariot, *the ſon* of Simon.

‖ Or, morſel.

27 And after the ſop, Satan entred into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doeſt, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him.

4036. 29 For ſome *of them* thought, becauſe Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy *thoſe things* that we have need of againſt the feaſt: or that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor.

30 He then having received the ſop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorifie him in himſelf, and ſhall ſtraightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me: [f] and as I ſaid unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; ſo now I ſay unto you. [f] Chap. 7. 34.

[g] Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Joh. 4. 21. 34 [g] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another.

35 By this ſhall all men know that ye are my diſciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go, thou canſt not follow me now; but thou ſhalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now; I will [h] lay down my life for thy ſake. [h] Mar. 26. 33.

38 Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily verily I ſay unto thee, The cock ſhall not crow, till thou haſt denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Chriſt comforteth his diſciples with the hope of heaven: 6 profeſſeth himſelf the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father: 13 aſſureth their prayers in his name to be effectual: 15 requeſteth love and obedience: 16 promiſeth the holy Ghoſt the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe alſo in me.

2 In my Fathers houſe are many manſions; if *it were* not *ſo*, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my ſelf, that where I am, *there* ye may be alſo.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goeſt, and how can we know the way?

6 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my

4036. my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have ſeen him.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, Lord, ſhew us the Father, and it ſufficeth us.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known me, Philip? he that hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father; and how ſayeſt thou *then*, ſhew us the Father?

10 Believeſt thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I ſpeak unto you, I ſpeak not of my ſelf: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me; or elſe believe me for the very works ſake.

12 Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, ſhall he do alſo, and greater *works* then theſe ſhall he do; becauſe I go unto my Father.

[a] Mat. 7.7. 13 [a] And whatſoever ye ſhall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye ſhall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

‖ Or, orphanes. 18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortleſs, I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more: but ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo.

20 At that day ye ſhall know, that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt my ſelf to him.

22 Judas ſaith unto him, not Iſcariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thy ſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my ſayings: and the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which ſent me.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, being *yet* preſent with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghoſt, 4036. whom the Father will ſend in my name, he ſhall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatſoever I have ſaid unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to paſs, that when it is come to paſs, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even ſo I do. Ariſe, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 The conſolation and mutual love between Chriſt and his members, under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and perſecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghoſt, and of the apoſtles.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

[a] Mat. 15. 13. 2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

[b] Chap. 13. 10. 3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it ſelf, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing. ‖ Or, ſevered from me

6 If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall ask what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye ſhall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you that

4036. my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

c Chap. 13. 34. 1 Theſ. 4. 9. 1 Joh. 3. 11. 12 c This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants; for the ſervant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

d Mat. 28. 19. 16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you, and d ordained you, that you ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould remain: that whatſoever ye ſhall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 Theſe things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

e Mat. 10. 24. Chap. 13. 16. 20 Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, e The ſervant is not greater then the lord. If they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: If they have kept my ſaying, they will keep yours alſo.

21 But all theſe things will they do unto you for my names ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me.

22 If I had not come, and ſpoken unto them, they had not had ſin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their ſin. ‖ Or, excuſe.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father alſo.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both ſeen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to paſs*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, f They hated me without a cauſe. f Pſal. 35. 19. 69. 4.

g Luke. 24. 49. Chap. 14. 26. 26 g But when the Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtifie of me.

27 And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation by the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, and by his reſurrection and aſcenſion; 23 aſſureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Chriſt, and in the world affliction.

THeſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that ye ſhould not be offended. 4036.

2 They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whoſoever killeth you will think that he doeth God ſervice.

3 And theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, I tell you the truth; it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will ſend him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgment: ‖ Or, convince.

9 Of, ſin becauſe they believe not on me.

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more;

11 Of judgement, becauſe the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf; but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak: and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorifie me: for he ſhall receive of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhall take of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again a little while and ye ſhall ſee me, becauſe I go to the Father.

17 Then ſaid *ſome* of his diſciples among themſelves, What is this that he ſaith unto us, A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me: and, Becauſe I go to the Father?

18 They ſaid therefore, What is this that he ſaith, A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith.

19 Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to ask him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among your ſelves of that I ſaid, A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me?

20 Verily verily I ſay unto you, that ye ſhall weep and lament, but the world ſhall rejoyce: and

4036. and ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: [a] Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

[a] Matt. 7.7.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs; but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, parables. ‖ Or, parables.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, parable

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [b] Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

[b] Matt. 26.31. ‖ Or, his own home.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him; 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

[a] Matt. 28.18. 2 [a] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent. 4036.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [b] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

[b] Chap. 16.27.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as *we are.*

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: [c] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

[c] Psal. 109.8.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

‖ Or, truly sanctified.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

4036. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

d Chap. 12. 26. 24 d Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee; but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

a Matt. 26. 36. WHen Jesus had spoken these words, a he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

b Matt. 26. 47. 3 b Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, VVhom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, c Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

c Chap. 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

4036. 12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year) ‖

‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest,* ver. 24.

14 d Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should dy for the people.

d Chap. 11. 50.

15 ¶ e And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

e Matt. 26. 58.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

‖ Or, *with a rod,*

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

f Matt. 26. 57. 24 (f Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: g They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

g Matt. 26. 69.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

h Matt. 27. 2. ‖ Or, *Pilates house.* i Acts 10. 28. 28 ¶ h Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early, i and they themselves went not into the judgement-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said,

What

4036. VVhat accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

Matt. 20. 19. 32 [k] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should dy.

Matt. 27. 11. 33 [l] Then Pilate entred into the judgement-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

Mat. 27. 15. 39 [m] But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

Acts 3. 14. 40 [n] Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

Matt. 27. 26. THen [a] Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him. 4036.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to dy, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgement-hall, and saith unto Jesus, VVhence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ VVhen Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgement-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief priests answered, VVe have no king but Cesar.

16 [b] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away. [b] Matt. 27. 31.

17 And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 VVhere they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEVVS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and*

4036. Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, VVrite not, The king of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written.

c Matt. 27. 35. 23 ¶ c Then the ſouldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every ſouldier a part) and alſo *his* coat: now the coat was without ſeam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

‖ Or. *wrought*

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rent it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, d They parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the ſouldiers did.

d Pſal. 22. 18.

25 ¶ Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus his mother, and his mothers ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

‖ Or, *Clopas.*

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and the diſciple ſtanding by, whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy ſon.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home.*

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, e that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

e Pſal. 69. 21.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vineger: and they filled a ſpunge with vineger, and put it upon hyſſop, and put it to his mouth.

30 VVhen Jeſus therefore had received the vineger, he ſaid, It is finiſhed: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt.

31 The Jews therefore becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day (for that ſabbath-day was an high day) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the ſouldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſouldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith came there out, bloud and water.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe.

f Exod. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Pſal. 34. 20.

36 For theſe things were done, f that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

g Zech. 12. 10.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, g They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

4036. h Matt. 27. 57.

38 ¶ h And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

39 And there came alſo Nicodemus (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight.*

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews preparation-*day,* for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the ſepulchre: 3 ſo do Peter and John, ignorant of the reſurrection. 11 Jeſus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his diſciples. 24 The incredulity and confeſſion of Thomas. 30 The ſcripture is ſufficient to ſalvation.

THE a firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

a Mar. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1.

2 Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the b other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

b Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down *and looking in,* ſaw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes ly;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it ſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

12 And

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had layen:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, Why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, VVoman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I vvill take him avvay.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, vvhich is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

Mark 16. 14. 19 ¶ [c] Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

d Matt. 18. 18. 23 [d] Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them: *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 4036

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

e Chap. 21. 25. 30 ¶ [e] And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes: 12 He dineth with them; 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

|| Or, Sirs, 5 Then Jesus saith unto them, || Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish, which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many,

4036. ny, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily verily I say unto thee, when thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, 4036. and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple [a] whom Jesus loved, following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? [a] Chap. 1. 23 & 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 [b] And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen. [b] Chap. 20. 30.

The ACTS of the apostles.

CHAP. I.

Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming. 12 They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And ‖ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, [a] which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 [b] For John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [c] But ye shall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. [c] Chap. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you*

9 [d] And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. [d] Luke 24. 51.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journy.

13 And when they were come in, they went

‖ Or, *eating together with them.*
[a] Luke 24. 49.
[b] Matt. 3. 11.

4036. up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren; This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, [e] which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

e Psal. 41. 9.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 [f] Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

f Matt. 27. 7.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of psalms, [g] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, [h] His ‖ bishoprick let another take.

g Psal. 69. 25.
h Psal. 109. 8.
‖ Or, office or charge.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministery and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others: 14 Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel, and foreknowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.

4036.

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance:

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

† Gr. when this voice was made.
‖ Or, troubled in mind.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 [a] And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God) I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie; and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams.

a Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and

4036. and vapor of ſmoke.

[a] Joel. 2. 31. 20 [b] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

[c] Rom. 10. 13. 21 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* [c] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words; Jeſus of Nazareth a man approved of God, among you, by miracles and wonders and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye your ſelves alſo know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:

24 Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death: becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

[d] Pſal. 16. 8. 25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, [d] I foreſaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover alſo, my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope.

27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

‖ Or, *I may.* 29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely ſpeak unto you [e] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day:

[e] 1 Kin. 2. 10.

[f] Pſal. 132. 11. 30 Therefore being a prophet, [f] and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the fleſh, he vvould raiſe up Chriſt, to ſit on his throne:

31 He ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, [g] that his ſoul vvas not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption.

[g] Pſal. 16. 10.

32 This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, whereof vve all are vvitneſſes.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, he hath ſhed forth this, vvhich ye novv ſee and hear.

34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, [h] The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

[h] Pſal. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footſtool.

36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God hath made that ſame Jeſus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and ſaid unto Peter, and to the reſt of the apoſtles, Men *and* brethren, what ſhall we do?

38 Then Peter ſaid unto them, Repent, and be 4036. baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt, for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the holy Ghoſt.

39 For the promiſe is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God ſhall call.

40 And with many other words did he teſtifie and exhort, ſaying, Save your ſelves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the ſame day there were added *unto them* about three thouſand ſouls.

42 And they continued ſtedfaſtly in the apoſtles doctrine and fellowſhip, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every ſoul, and many wonders and ſigns were done by the apoſtles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And ſold their poſſeſſions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from houſe to houſe, did eat their meat with gladneſs and ſingleneſs of heart, ‖ Or. *at home.*

47 Praiſing God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to ſee a lame man reſtored to his feet, 12 profeſſeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holineſs, but by God and his ſon Jeſus, and through faith in his name: 13 withall reprehending them for crucifying Jeſus. 17 Which becauſe they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counſel, and the ſcriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to ſeek remiſſion of their ſins, and ſalvation in the ſame Jeſus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who ſeeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter faſtning his eyes upon him, with John, ſaid, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive ſomething of them.

6 Then Peter ſaid, Silver and gold have I none; but ſuch as I have give I thee: In the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, riſe up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediately his feet and ancle-

bones

4036. bones received ſtrength.

8 And he leaping up, ſtood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praiſing God.

9 And all the people ſaw him walking and praiſing God.

10 And they knew that it was he which ſat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter ſaw *it*, he anſwered unto the people, Ye men of Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Iſaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jeſus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the preſence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

[a] Matt. 27. 20.

14 [a] But ye denied the holy one, and the juſt, and deſired a murderer to be granted unto you,

|| Or, author.

15 And killed the || Prince of life, whom God hath raiſed from the dead; whereof we are witneſſes.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man ſtrong whom ye ſee and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers.

18 But thoſe things which God before had ſhewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall come from the preſence of the Lord,

20 And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven muſt receive, until the times of reſtitution of all things, which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, ſince the world began.

[b] Deut. 18 15. Chap. 7. 37.

22 For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, [b] A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every ſoul which will not hear that prophet, ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days. 4036.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, [c] And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kindreds of the earth be bleſſed. [c] Gen. 12. 3.

26 Unto you firſt, God having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, ſent him to bleſs you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters ſermon, 4 (though thouſands of the people were converted that heard the word) impriſon him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jeſus, and that by the ſame Jeſus only we muſt be eternally ſaved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding alſo threatning. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer: 31 and God by moving the place where they were aſſembled, teſtified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghoſt, and with mutual love and charity.

AND as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts and the || captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, || Or, ruler.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thouſand.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and ſcribes,

6 And Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem.

7 And when they had ſet them in the midſt, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

[a] Pſal. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42.

11 [a] This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought

4036. of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

16 Saying, What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, [h] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

h Pſal. 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

27 For of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together,

28 For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done. 4036.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants, that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the mony, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocriſie at Peters rebuke had faln down dead, 12 and that the reſt of the apoſtles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increaſe of the faith: 17 the apoſtles are again impriſoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 when, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the council, 33 they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counſellour among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and ceaſe no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to ly to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? ‖ Or, to deceive.

4 Whilſt it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And

4036. 5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

‖ Or, in every street.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, envy.

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

‖ Or, to deceive.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, 4036.

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, [a] Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans bloud upon us.

[a] Chap. 4. 18.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‖ Or, believed

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest

4036. leſt haply ye be found even to fight againſt God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apoſtles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

41 And they departed from the preſence of the council, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every houſe, they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apoſtles deſirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily ſuſtenance, as alſo careful themſelves to diſpenſe the word of God, the food of the ſoul, 3 appoint the office of deaconſhip to ſeven choſen men: 5 of whom Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghoſt, is one: 12 who is taken of thoſe whom he confounded in diſputing, 13 and after falſly accuſed of blaſphemy againſt the law and the temple.

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the holy Ghoſt and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we will give our ſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtrie of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghoſt, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God. 4037.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the ‖ cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us. ‖ Or, rites.

15 And all that ſat in the council, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to anſwer to the accuſation of blaſphemy, 2 ſheweth that Abraham worſhipped God rightly, and how God choſe the fathers, 20 before Moſes was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built, 37 that Moſes himſelf witneſſed of Chriſt, 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to laſt but for a time, 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Chriſt, the juſt one, whom the prophets foretold ſhould come into the world, 54 whereupon they ſtone him to death: who commendeth his ſoul to Jeſus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THEN ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

2 And he ſaid, Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And ſaid unto him, [a] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee. [a] Gen. 12. 1.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, that his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land, and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage, will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and ſerve me in this place.

8 [b] And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion: [c] and ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day: [d] and Iſaac *begat* Jacob, and [e] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs. [b] Gen. 17. 9. [c] Gen. 21. 3. [d] Gen. 25. 26. [e] Gen. 29. 31. &c.

9 [f] And

4037. 9 [f] And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold
[f] Gen. 37. 28. Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,
10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions,
[g] Gen. 41. 37. [g] and gave him favor and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.
11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.
[h] Gen. 42. 1. 12 [h] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.
[i] Gen. 45. 4. 13 [i] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.
14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.
[k] Gen. 46. 5. [l] Gen. 49. 33. 15 [k] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [l] and died, he and our fathers,
16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulcher that Abraham bought for a sum of mony of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.
17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,
18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.
19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.
[m] Exod. 2. 2. [n] Heb. 11. 23. [‖] Or, *fair to God.* 20 [m] In which time Moses was born, and [n] was [‖] exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three months:
21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.
22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.
23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.
[o] Exod. 2. 11. 24 [o] And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:
25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.
[p] Exod. 2. 13. 26 [p] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?
27 But he that did his neighbor wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? 4037.
28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?
29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.
[q] Exod. 3. 2. 30 [q] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.
31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,
32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.
33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.
34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.
35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.
[r] Exod. 7. 9. [s] Exod. 16. 1. 36 He brought them out, after that he had [r] shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, [s] and in the wilderness forty years.
[t] Deut. 18. 15. [‖] Or *as my self.* 37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, [t] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, [‖] like unto me; him shall ye hear.
[u] [v] Exod. 19. 3. 38 [u] This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.
39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,
[x] Exod. 32. 1. 40 [x] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.
42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [y] O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of forty years in the wilderness?
[y] Amos 5. 25.

4037. 43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the ſtar of your God Remphan, figures which ye made, to worſhip them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witneſs in the wilderneſs, as he had appointed, ſpeaking unto Moſes, [z] that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen.

z Exod. 25. 40.

45 Which alſo our fathers that came after, brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 Who found favor before God, and deſired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

a 1 Chr 17. 12.

47 [a] But Solomon built him an houſe.

b Chap. 17. 24.

48 Howbeit [b] the moſt high dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as ſaith the prophet,

c Iſa. 66. 1, 2.

49 [c] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my reſt?

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 ¶ Ye ſtiff-necked, and uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the juſt One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon God, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus receive my ſpirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occaſion of the perſecution in Jeruſalem, the church being planted in Samaria, 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many; among the reſt 4038.
Simon the ſorcerer, a great ſeducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer and impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſie, and covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jeruſalem. 26 But the angel ſendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which beforetime in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

16 (For as yet he was faln upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them mony,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy mony perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with mony.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy self to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read, was this, [a] He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

a Isa. 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man? 4037.

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 so do the Grecians: but he escapeth both. 31 The church having rest, Peter healeth Eneas of the palsie, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journyed he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they

led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe; and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him:

24 [a] But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas; this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, *be grieved.*

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, Ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa, and

[a] 2 Cor. 11. 32.

and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarryed many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15,20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

4045. THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout souldier of them that waited on him continually:

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journy, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen, should mean; 4045
behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now

4045. therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said,
a Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17. a Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached.

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

b Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18. 43 b To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in 4045.
Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastned mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, a as on us at the beginning. a Chap. 2. 4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, b John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost. b John 1. 2.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ c Now

4045. 19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad
4037. upon the persecution that arose about Stephen,
a Chap. travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and
8. 1. Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto
4046. the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‖ with the church, and taught much people; and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

‖ Or, in the church.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to
4047. his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himself the honor due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

‖ Or, began.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he 4047.
proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

‖ Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals: And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, to ask whowas there.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and

to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place. 4047.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſouldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

‖ Or, *bare an hoſtile mind, intending war.* † Gr. *that was over the kings bed-chamber.*

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus † the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe their country was nouriſhed by the kings *country*.

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

‖ Or, *charge.* Chap. 11. 29, 30.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ miniſtery, and took with them John whoſe ſurname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are choſen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the ſorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jeſus is Chriſt. 42 The Gentiles believe; 45 But the Jews gainſay, and blaſpheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, believed.

4048. NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herods foſter-brother.*

2 As they miniſtred to the Lord, and faſted, the holy Ghoſt ſaid, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being ſent forth by the holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo John to *their* miniſter. 4048.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs; and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia; and John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and beckning with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people [a] when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, [b] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years † ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, [c] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [d] he gave *unto them* judges, about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 [c] And

[a] Exod. 1. 1. [b] Exod. 13. 14, 16. † Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν, *as a nurſe beareth or feedeth her child.* Deut. 1. 31. 2 Mac. 7. 27. [c] according to the Sep. and ſo Chryſoſt. Joſh. 14. 2. [d] Judg. 3. 9.

4048. 21 [c] And afterward they desired a king: and
c 1 Sam. 8. 5. God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of fourty years.

22 And when he had removed him, [f] he raised
f 1 Sam. 16. 13. g Psal. 89. 20. up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [g] I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfill all my will.

23 [h] Of this mans seed hath God according
h Isa. 11. 1. to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour Jesus:

24 [i] When John had first preached before his
i Mat. 3. 1. coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said,
k Joh. 1. 20. [k] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [l] And though they found no cause of death
l Mat. 27. 22. *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was
m Mat. 28. 6. n Psal. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5. written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 [m] But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which
o Isa. 55. 3. † Gr. *ta hosia*, *holy*, or *just things*: which word the Sep. both in the place of Isa. 55. 3. & in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies* came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [n] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, [o] I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*,
p Psa. 16. 10. ‖ Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God.* q 1 Kin. 2. 10. [p] Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

36 For David ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, [q] fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: 4048.

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you
r Hab. 1. 5. which is spoken of in [r] the prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath. † Gr. *in the week between*, or *in the sabbath between*.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word God, should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,
s Isaiah 49. 6. [s] I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 [t] But they shook off the dust of their feet
t Mat. 10. 14. against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple; whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of

4049. of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers, to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

8 ¶ And there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand up right on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apoſtles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And ſaying, Sirs, why do ye theſe things? We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you, that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities unto the living God, [a] which made heaven, and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

16 [b] Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſwaded the people, [c] and having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead. 4049. c 2 Cor. 11. 25.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 Great diſſenſion ariſeth touching circumciſion. 6 The apoſtles conſult about it, 22 and ſend their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to viſit the brethren together, fall at ſtrife, and depart aſunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and ſaid*, [a] Except ye be circumciſed after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved. a Gal. 5. 2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And

a Gen. 1. 1. Pſal. 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
b Pſal. 81. 12.

4055. 6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, [b] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, [c] purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [d] to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [e] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas, *namely*, Judas ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia. 4055.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden then theſe neceſſary things;

29 That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and from bloud, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch; and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ conſolation. ‖ Or, *exhortation.*

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them.*

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

36 ¶ And ſome dayes after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do. 4056.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and [f] went not with them to the work. [f] Chap. 13. 13.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp betweene them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus:

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumciſed* Timothy, 7 *and being called*

[b] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 13

[c] Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

[d] Mat. 23. 4.

[e] Amos 9. 11.

4056. *called by the Spirit from one country to another,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *caſteth out a ſpirit of divination.* 19 *For which cauſe he and Silas are whipped and impriſoned.* 26 *The priſon-doors are opened.* 31 *The jaylor is converted,* 37 *and they are delivered.*

a Rom. 16. 21. THen came he to Derbe and Lyſtra: and behold a certain diſciple was there, [a] named Timotheus, the ſon of a certain woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

b Chap. 15. 28. 4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [b] that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

5 And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia,

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the ſpirit ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia, came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

4057. 11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

‖ Or. *the firſt.* 12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the ſabbath we went out of the city by a river-ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down, and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul.

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe and abide *there.* And ſhe conſtrained us. 4057.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, poſſeſſed with a ſpirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her maſters much gain by ſoothſaying: ‖ Or, *of Python.*

17 The ſame followed Paul, and us, and cryed, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. And he came out the ſame hour.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers, ‖ Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them: and the magiſtrates rent off their clothes, [c] and commanded to beat *them.* c 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Theſ. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jaylour to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 And ſuddenly there was a great earth-quake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were looſed.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, he drew out his ſword, & would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thy ſelf no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs, what muſt I do to be ſaved?

31 And they ſaid, Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes; and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

34 And

4057. 34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, he ſet meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his houſe.

35 And when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſergeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

38 And the ſergeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

d verſe 14 40 And they went out of the priſon, [d] and entred into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica:* 4 *where ſome believe, and others perſecute him.* 10 *He is ſent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being perſecuted at Theſſalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and diſputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Chriſt.*

NOw when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, That there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things. 4057.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble then thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo?

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

‖ Or, *full of idols.*

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

‖ Or, *baſe ſcholow.*

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, is?

‖ Or, *Marſhill.* It was the higheſt court in Athens.

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the midſt of ‖ Marshill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagite.*

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

‖ Or, *gods that you worſhip.* 2 Theſſ. 2. 4

24 [a] God that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth,

[a] Chap. 7. 48.

earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:
25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, [b] as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;
26 And hath made of one bloud, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:
27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:
28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.
29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [c] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.
30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent.
31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.
32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.
33 So Paul departed from among them.
34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

After these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;
2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.
3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)
4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.
5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.
6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [b] he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your bloud *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.
7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.
8 [c] And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.
9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace.
10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.
11 And he † continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.
12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,
13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.
14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:
15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.
16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.
17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.
18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.
19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.
20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:
21 But bade them farewel, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, [d] if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.
22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And

b Psal. 50. 8.
c Isa. 40. 18.
‖ Or, offered faith.
a Rom. 16. 3.
b Mat. 10. 14.
c 1 Cor. 1. 14.
† Gr. sate there.
d 1 Cor. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthning all the diſciples.

24 ¶ [e] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptiſm of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghoſt is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaſpheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewiſh exorciſts 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiſeth an uproar againſt Paul, 35 which is appeaſed by the town-clerk.

4060. AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, Unto Johns baptiſm.

4 Then ſaid Paul, [a] John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, that they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them; and they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſwading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardned, and believed not, but ſpake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the ſpace of two years; 4061. ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia, heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, took upon them to call over them which 4061. had evil ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After theſe things were ended, Paul purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, 4062. ſaying, After I have been there, I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of them that miniſtred unto him, Timotheus and Eraſtus; *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a ſilver-ſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought no ſmall gain unto the crafts-men.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſwaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger

to

4063. to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia, and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the ſpace of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is † a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Or. the temple-keeper.

36 Seeing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the crafts-men which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

‖ Or, the court-days are kept.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a ‖ lawful aſſembly.

‖ Or, ordinary.

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this days uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords ſupper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raiſed to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what ſhall befal to himſelf, 28 committeth Gods flock to them, 29 warneth them of falſe teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, Ariſtarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Aſia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode ſeven days.

7 And upon the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together [a] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until mid-night.

[a] Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, Trouble not your ſelves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And

4063. 18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know, from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befal me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtery, which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

Chap. 46.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God which he hath purchaſed with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

[b] 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

34 Yea, you your ſelves know, [b] that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo labouring ye ought to ſupport the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give then to receive. 4063.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be diſſwaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 Philips daughters, propheteſſes. 17 Paul cometh to Jeruſalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is reſcued, and permitted to ſpeak to the people.

AND it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* followin unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara. g

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven dayes: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Ceſarea; and we entred into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, (a which was *one* of the ſeven) and abode with him.

[a] Ch. 6. 5.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and ſhall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place, beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then

4036. 13 Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but alſo to dy at Jeruſalem for the name of the Lord Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſwaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe dayes we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtery.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [b] ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy ſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

[b] Num. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [c] we have written and concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication.

[c] Chap. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them, entred into the temple, [d] to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

[d] Num 6. 13.

27 And when the ſeven dayes were almoſt ended, the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place. 4036.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took ſouldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſouldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was born of the ſouldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 [e] Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe dayes madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

[e] Chap. 5. 36.

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus; *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licenſe, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apoſtleſhip. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He ſhould have been ſcourged; 25 but claiming the priviledge of a Roman he eſcapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

3 [a] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city,

[a] Chap. 21. 39.

city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

[b] Chap. 8. 3. 4 [b] And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

4038. 6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journy, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

Chap. 7. 36. 12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

[c] Chap. 7. 58. 20 [c] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him. 4037.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. ‖ Or, *tortured him.*

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul 20 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the governor.

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

4036. 5 Then said Paul, I wist not brethren, that
[a] Exod. 22. 28. he was the high priest: For it is written, [a] Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried
[b] Phil. 3. 5. out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [b] I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: [c] of the hope and
[c] Chap. 24. 21. resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, There arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

[d] Mat. 22. 23. 8 [d] For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews
‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.* banded together, and bound themselves ‖ under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more then forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and 4063.
asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator,* 10 *answereth*

4063. *sweareth for his life and doctrine.* 24 *He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife.* 26 *The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain.* 27 *At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.*

AND after five days, Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy self mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise my self to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings, 4063.

18 [a] Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. [a] Chap. 21. 27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [b] Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day. [b] Chap. 23. 6.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that mony should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

2 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus.* 8 *He answereth for himself,* 11 *and appealeth unto Cesar.* 14 *Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa,* 23 *and he is brought forth.* 25 *Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favor against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

4063. 5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

‖ Or, *as some copies read, no more then eight or ten days*

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more then ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to dy: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romanes to deliver any man to dy, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgement-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would 4067. go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto

4063. 7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

a Chap. 8. 3. 10 a Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

b Chap. 9. 2. 12 b Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests;

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? and he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul thou art beside thy self: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwrack, 22, 34, 44 yet all come safe to land.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

4065. 7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under ‖ Crete, over againſt Salmone:

‖ Or, *Candy.*

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

4066. 9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

‖ Or, *injury.*

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

‖ Or, *beat.*

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, fear not Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore ſirs, be of good cheer: for I 4066. believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

‖ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And

4066. 42 And the ſouldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtned on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwoln, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a God.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloody flix: to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honored us with many honors, and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintred in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli: 4066.

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appiiforum, and the three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſouldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſs, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [a] Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with

a Iſa. 6. 9. Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 4. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

their

4068. *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his 4068.
own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and 4068.
teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

¶ The epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to the *Romans.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling, to the Romans,* 9 *and his desire to come to them.* 16 *What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

4068. PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, [a] separated unto the gospel
[a] Acts 13 2. of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

†Gr. *determined.* 4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all
‖Or, *to the obedience of faith.* nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: grace to you, and peace from God our father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

‖Or, *in my spirit.* 9 For God is my witness, whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journy by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together
‖Or, *in you.* ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among o-
‖Or, *in you.* ther Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [b] the
[b] Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38. just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them; for God hath shewed *it* ‖Or, *to them.* unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ‖ so that they are ‖Gr, *that they may be.* without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was [c] darkned.
[c] Ephes. 4. 18.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [d] God, into an image made like to corruptible
[d] Psalm 106. 20. man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more then the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: For even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God: (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not only do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: [a] for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, [b] treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [c] Who will render to every man according to his deeds;

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

11 For [d] there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For [e] not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God;

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is [f] written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For

† Gr. *Greek*
† Gr. *Greek.*
d Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
e Mat. 7. 21. James 1. 22.
‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.*
‖ Or, *betwee themselves.*
‖ Or, *triest the things that differ.*
f Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
a Matt. 7. 2.
b James 5. 3.
c Psal. 62. 12. Matth. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *acknowledge.*
‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*
‖ Or, *unsociable.*
‖ Or, *consent with them.*

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter, whose praise *is* not of men but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit, the law conviceth them also of sin. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith only: 31 and yet the law is not abolished.

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

a Psal. 116. 11. b Psal. 51. 4. 4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but a every man a liar; as it is written, b That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner:

8 And not *rather*, as we be slandrously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *then they*? No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

† Gr. charged. c Psal. 14. 1, 2, 3. 10 As it is written, c There is none righteous, no not one.

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

d Psa. 5. 9. e Psal. 140. 3. 13 d Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; e the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

f Psal. 10. 7. 14 f Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

g Prov. 1. 16. Isa. 59. 7, 8. 15 g Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

h Psal. 36. 1. 17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 h There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

‖ Or, subject to the judgement of God.

20 Therefore i by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

i Gal. 2. 16. 21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, fore-ordained. 25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

‖ Or, passing over.

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.

WHat shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

a Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23. 3 For what saith the scripture? a Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

b Psal. 32. 1. 7 *Saying*, b Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh*

9 *Cometh* this bleſſedneſs then upon the circumciſion *only*, or upon the uncircumciſion alſo? For we ſay that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteouſneſs.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumciſion, or in uncircumciſion? not in circumciſion, but in uncircumciſion.

11 And he received the ſign of circumciſion, a ſeal of the righteouſneſs of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumciſed: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumciſed; that righteouſneſs might be imputed unto them alſo.

12 And the father of circumciſion to them who are not of the circumciſion only, but alſo walk in the ſteps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumciſed.

13 For the promiſe that he ſhould be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his ſeed through the law, but through the righteouſneſs of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promiſe made of none effect.

15 Becauſe the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no tranſgreſſion.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promiſe might be ſure to all the ſeed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that alſo which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

[c] Gen. 17. 5. ‖ Or *like unto him.*

17 (As it is written,[c] I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickneth the dead, and calleth thoſe things which be not as though they were:

18 VVho againſt hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was ſpoken, [d] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

[d] Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, he conſidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadneſs of Sara's womb.

20 He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God through unbelief; but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perſwaded, that what he had promiſed, he was able alſo to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſs.

23 Now it was not written for his ſake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us alſo, to whom it ſhall be imputed, if we believe on him that raiſed up Jeſus our Lord from the dead,

25 VVho was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that ſith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we ſhall much more be ſaved being reconciled. 12 As ſin and death came by Adam, 17 ſo much more righteouſneſs and life by Jeſus Chriſt. 20 Where ſin abounded, grace did ſuperabound.

THerefore being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 [a] By whom alſo we have acceſs by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

[a] Eph. 2. 18.

3 And not only *ſo*, but we glory in tribulations alſo, [b] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

[b] James 1. 3.

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without ſtrength, ‖ in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.

‖ Or, *according to the time.*

7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one dy: yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to dy.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet ſinners, Chriſt died for us.

9 Much more then being now juſtified by his blood, we ſhall be ſaved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved by his life.

11 And not only *ſo*, but we alſo joy in God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man ſin entred into the world, and death by ſin; and ſo death paſſed upon all men, ‖ for that all have ſinned.

‖ Or, *in whom.*

13 For until the law ſin was in the world: but ſin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheleſs, death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adams tranſgreſſion, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift: for the judgement *was* by one to condemnation: but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification.

17 For

‖ Or, by one offence.

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.

‖ Or, by one offence. ‖ Or, by one righteouſneſs.

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation: even ſo ‖ by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one, ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in ſin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptiſm. 12 Let not ſin reign any more, 18 becauſe we have yielded our ſelves to the ſervice of rightеouſneſs, 23 and for that death is the wages of ſin.

WHat ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

[a] Gal. 3. 27. ‖ Or, are.

3 Know ye not, that [a] ſo many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

[b] Col. 2. 12.

4 Therefore we are [b] buried with him by baptiſm into death: that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death: we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

† Gr. juſtified.

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from ſin.

8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin; but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

12 Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

† Gr. arms or weapons.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* † inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but yield your ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

[c] John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

16 Know ye not, that [c] to whom ye yield your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

† Gr. whereto ye were delivered.

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† Gr. to righteouſneſs.

18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free † from righteouſneſs.

21 What fruit had ye then in thoſe things, whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath po[illegible]a man longer then he liveth: 4 But we are dea[illegible]e law. 7 Yet is not the law ſin, 12 but holy, juſt, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved becauſe I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not brethren, (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

[a] 1 Cor. 7. 39.

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband ſo long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if while *her* husband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law by the body of Chriſt; that ye ſhould be married to another, *even* to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God.

† Gr. paſſions.

5 For when we were in the fleſh, the † motions of ſins which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But

‖Or, being dead to that.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, [h] Thou shalt not covet.

‖Or, concupiscence. [h] Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

†Gr, know.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖Or, this body of death.

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being Gods children:* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

‖Or, by a sacrifice for sin.

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

†Gr, The minding of the flesh.

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

†Gr, the minding of the Spirit.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

†Gr, the minding of the flesh.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖Or, because of his Spirit.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall dy: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [a] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

[a] Gal. 4. 6.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

‖ Or, *every creature.*

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for

[b] Luke 21. 28.

the adoption, *to wit*, the [b] redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: But hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will of* God.

‖ Or, *that.*

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, [c] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

[c] Psalm 44. 22.

37 Nay in all these things we are more then conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few embraced the righteousness of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I ly not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

‖ Or, *separated.*

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises;

‖ Or, *testaments,*

5 Whose *are* th[illegible]rs, and of whom as concerning the fle[illegible]hrist *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in [a] Isaac shall thy seed be called.

[a] Gen. 21. 12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [b] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

[b] Gal. 4. 28.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [c] At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

[c] Gen. 18. 10.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

[d] Gen. 25. 23. ‖ Or, *greater* ‖ Or, *lesser.*

12 It was said unto her, The [d] ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

13 As it is written, [e] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

[e] Mal. 1. 2, 3.

14 What

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

f Exod. 33. 19. 15 For he saith to Moses, f I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

g Exod. 9. 16. 17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, g Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

‖ Or, answerest again, or disputest with God. h Isa. 45. 9. i Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. 20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? h shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

‖ Or, made up. 21 Hath not the i potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honor, and another unto dishonor?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

k Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10. 25 As he saith also in Osee, k I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

l Hos. 1. 10. 26 l And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

m Isa. 10. 22, 23. 27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, m Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

‖ Or, the account. 28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

n Isa. 1. 9. 29 And as Esaias said before, n Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

o Isa. 8. 14 and 28. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 6. 33 As it is written, o Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

‖ Or, confounded.

CHAP. X.

5 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith; 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded; 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

a Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Gal. 3. 12. 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, a That the man which doeth those things, shall live by them.

b Deut. 30. 12. 6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, b Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down *from above*)

7 Or, who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead)

c Deut. 30. 14. 8 But what saith it? c The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

d Isa. 28. 16. 11 For the scripture saith, d Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

e Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21. 13 e For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

f Isa. 52. 7. Nahum 1. 15. 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, f How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gos-

g Isa. 53. 1. John 12. 38. †Gr. *the hearing of us.* ‖ Or, *preaching.*

pel. For Esaias saith, g Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, h their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

h Psal. 19. 4.

i Deut. 32. 21.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, i I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

j Isa. 65. 1.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, k I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

l Isa. 65. 2.

21 But to Israel he saith, l All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them; 26 for there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgments are unsearchable.

I Say then, hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

a 1 Kin. 19. 14.

3 a Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? b I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

b 1 Kin. 19. 18.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

‖ Or, *hardned.*

c Isa 29. 10. ‖ Or, *remorse.* d Isa. 6. 9.

8 According as it is written, c God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, d eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

e Psal. 69. 22.

9 And David saith, e Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompense unto them.

f Psal. 69. 23.

10 f Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bowe down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

‖ Or, *decay, or loss.*

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in ‖ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

‖ Or, *for them*

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindness in part is hapned to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

‖ Or, *hardness.*

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, g There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

g Isa. 59. 20.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not ‖ believed God,

‖ Or, *obeyed.*

God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

‖ Or, obeyed.

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

‖ Or, shut them all up together

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgements, and his ways past finding out!

34 [h] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor?

h Isa. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again.

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which* is your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but [a] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [b] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable and perfect will of God.

a Eph. 4. 23. b Eph. 5. 17.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly then he ought to think; but to think † soberly according as God hath dealt [c] to every man the measure of faith.

† Gr. to sobriety. c Rom. 12. 6.

4 For [d] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

d 1 Cor. 12. 12.

5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [e] Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophesie, *let us prophesie* according to the proportion of faith:

e 1 Pet. 4. 10.

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministring; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

‖ Or, imparteth. ‖ Or, liberally.

9 *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 [f] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; ‖ with brotherly love, in honor preferring one another:

f Heb. 13. 1. ‖ Or, the love of the brethren,

11 Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer:

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

14 [g] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

g Mat. 5. 44.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high things, ‖ but condescend to men of low estate. [h] Be not wise in your own conceits.

‖ Or, be contented. with mean things. h Prov. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21.

17 [i] Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

i Prov. 20. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [k] live peaceably with all men.

k Heb. 12. 14.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [l] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

l Deut. 32. 35. Heb. 10. 30.

20 [m] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

m Prov. 25. 21.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.

Let every soul [a] be subject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

a Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. b Wisd. 6. 3. ‖ Or, ordered.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [c] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honor to whom honor.

c Mat. 22. 21.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [d] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment,

d Exod. 20. Deut. 5.

it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [c] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

[c] Levit. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer then when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.

‖ Or, *decently.*

13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day; [f] not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

[f] Luke. 21. 34.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [g] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

[g] Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.

HIm that is weak in the faith receive you, *but* ‖ not to doubtfull disputations.

‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts*

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [a] Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

[a] James 4. 12.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own mind.

‖ Or, *fully assured.*

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖ Or, *observeth.*

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we dy, we dy unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or dy, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [b] we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ.

[b] 2 Cor. 5. 10.

11 For it is written, [c] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bowe to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

[c] Isa. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

† Gr. *comm.* † Gr. *comm.*

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. [d] Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. *according to charity.* [d] 1 Cor. 8. 11.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. [e] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

[e] Titus 1. 15.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [f] flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

[f] 1 Cor. 8. 13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith, is sin.

‖ Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak, 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written, [a] The reproaches of then that reproached thee fell on me.

[a] Psal. 69. 9.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 [b] Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

[b] 1 Cor. 1. 10. ‖ Or, *after the example of.*

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Where-

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Chriſt alſo received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I ſay, that Jeſus Chriſt was a miniſter of the circumciſion for the truth of God, to confirm the promiſes *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [c] For this cauſe I will confeſs to thee among the Gentiles, and ſing unto thy name.

c Pſal. 18. 49.

10 And again he ſaith, [d] Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

d Deut. 32. 43.

11 And again, [e] Praiſe the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

e Pſal. 117. 1.

12 And again Eſaias ſaith, [f] There ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, and he that ſhall riſe to reign over the Gentiles; in him ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

f Iſa. 11. 10.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghoſt.

14 And I my ſelf alſo am perſwaded of you my brethren, that ye alſo are full of goodneſs, filled with all knowledge, able alſo to admoniſh one another.

15 Nevertheleſs, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in ſome ſort, as putting you in mind, becauſe of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I ſhould be the miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt to the Gentiles, miniſtring the goſpel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being ſanctified by the holy Ghoſt.

‖ Or, *ſacrificing.*

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jeſus Chriſt, in thoſe things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to ſpeak of any of thoſe things, which Chriſt hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty ſigns and wonders, by the power of the ſpirit of God; ſo that from Jeruſalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt.

about 4053.

20 Yea, So have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, leſt I ſhould build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, [g] To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhall ſee: and they that have not heard, ſhall underſtand.

g Iſa. 52. 15.

22 For which cauſe alſo I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

‖ Or, *many ways, or oftentimes.*

23 But now having no more place in theſe parts, and having a great deſire theſe many years to come unto you;

24 Whenſoever I take my journy into Spain, I will come to you: for I truſt to ſee you in my journy, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if firſt I be ſomewhat filled † with your *company.*

† Gr. *with you.* ver. 32.

25 But now I go unto Jeruſalem, to miniſter unto the ſaints.

26 For it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

27 It hath pleaſed them *verily*, and their debters they are. For [h] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things.

h 1 Cor 9. 11.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am ſure that when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſts ſake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem, may be accepted of the ſaints:

‖ Or, *are diſobedient*

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many; 17 and adviſeth them to take heed of thoſe which cauſe diſſenſion and offences; 21 and after ſundry ſalutations endeth with praiſe and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccorer of many, and of my ſelf alſo.

3 Greet [a] Priſcilla and Aquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

a Acts 18. 2, 26.

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewiſe *greet* the church that is in their houſe. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is the firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

4053. 9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus ‖ *houſhold.*

‖ Or, friends. 11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, friends. 12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labor in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which labored much in the Lord.

13 Salute Ruſus choſen in the Lord; and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

b 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 14. 16 b Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and ‖ ſimple concerning evil. 4053.

‖ Or, harmleſs.

20 And the God of peace ſhall ‖ bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

‖ Or, tread.

21 c Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jaſon and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you. c Acts 16. 1.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſte, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, d which was kept ſecret ſince the world began, d Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God only wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea. 4363.

The firſt epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the *Corinthians.*

CHAP. I.

After his ſalutation and thankſgiving, 10 *he exhorteth them to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their diſſenſions.* 18 *God deſtroyeth the wiſdom of the wiſe* 21 *by the fooliſhneſs of preaching; and* 26 *calleth not the wiſe, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the fooliſh, weak, and men of no account.*

4063. PAul called *to be* an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, through the will of God, and Soſthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that a are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, b called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, both theirs and ours.

a Acts 26. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 11. b Rom. 1. 7.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

† Gr. revelation.

8 Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 e God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowſhip of his ſon Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. e 1 Theſ. 5. 24.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and *that* there be no † diviſions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the ſame mind, and in the ſame judgement.

† Gr. ſchiſms.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, and I of d Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Chriſt. d Acts 18. 24.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I baptized none of you,
a Acts 18. 8. but [c] Crispus and Gaius:
15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.
4057. 16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanus: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.
17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to
f 2 Pet. 1. 16. preach the gospel: [f] not with wisdom of || words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none
|| Or, speech. effect.
18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are
g Rom. 1. 16. saved, it is the [g] power of God.
h Isa. 29. 14. 19 For it is written, [h] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.
i Isa. 33. 18. 20 [i] Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?
k Rom. 1. 20. 21 [k] For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.
l Matt. 12. 38. 22 For the [l] Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:
23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness;
24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisdom of God.
25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser then men; and the weakness of God is stronger then men.
26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*
27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;
28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:
29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.
30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:
m Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17. 31 That according as it is written, [m] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 humane wisdom: yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God; and so far excelleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, 4057.
a came not with excellency of speech, or a Chap. 1. 17.
of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.
2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.
3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.
4 And my speech, and my preaching [b] *was* not b 2 Pet. 1. 16.
with || enticing words of mans wisdom, but in || Or, persuasible.
demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:
5 That your faith should not † stand in the wis- † Gr. be.
dom of men, but in the power of God.
6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.
7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.
8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.
9 But as it is written, [c] Eye hath not seen, nor c Isa. 64. 4.
ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.
10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.
11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.
12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.
13 [d] Which things also we speak, not in the d 2 Pet. 1. 16.
words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.
14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.
15 [e] But he that is spiritual, || judgeth all things, e Prov. 27. 19. || Or, discerneth.
yet he himself is || judged of no man.
16 [f] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, || Or, discerned.
that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

f Isa. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. † Gr. shall.

AND I, brethren, could not ſpeak unto you as unto ſpiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Chriſt.

a Heb. 5. 12. 2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

‖ Or, *factions* † Gr. *according to man.* 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and ſtrife, and ‖ diviſions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one ſaith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but miniſters by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increaſe.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increaſe.

b Pſal. 62. 12. Gal. 6. 5. 8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: [b] and every man ſhall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

‖ Or, *tillage.* 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wiſe maſter-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, wood, hay, ſtubble:

† Gr. *is reveal ed.* 13 Every mans work ſhall be made manifeſt. For the day ſhall declare it, becauſe it † ſhall be revealed by fire; and the fire ſhall try every mans work, of what ſort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he ſhall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work ſhall be burnt, he ſhall ſuffer loſs: but he himſelf ſhall be ſaved; yet ſo, as by fire.

c Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 16 [c] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

‖ Or, *deſtroy.* 17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him ſhall God deſtroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himſelf: if any man among you ſeemeth to be wiſe in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wiſe.

d Job 5. 13. 19 For the wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God: for it is written, [d] He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs.

e Pſal. 94. 11. 20 And again, [e] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wiſe, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things preſent, or things to come; all are yours:

23 And ye *are* Chriſts; and Chriſt *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the miniſters ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apoſtles, ſpectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-ſcouring of the world; 15 yet our fathers in Chriſt, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man ſo account of us, as of the miniſters of Chriſt, and ſtewards of the myſteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in ſtewards, that a man be found faithful.

† Gr. *day.* 3 But with me it is a very ſmall thing that I ſhould be judged of you, or of mans † judgment: yea, I judge not mine own ſelf.

4 For I know nothing by my ſelf, yet am I not hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

a Mar. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1. 5 [a] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God.

† Gr. *diſtinguiſheth thee.* 6 And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure tranſferred to my ſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it*?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

† Gr. *theatre.* 9 For I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Chriſts ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

4063. 11 Even unto this preſent hour, we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

b Acts 20. 34. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8. 12 [b] And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it.

c Matt. 5. 44. 13 [c] Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

d Acts 19. 21. e James 4. 15.

19 d But I will come to you shortly, e if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

a Col. 2. 5. ‖ Or, determined.

3 a For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

b 1 Tim. 1. 20.

5 b To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

c Gal. 5. 9.

6 Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that c a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover ‖ is sacrificed for us.

‖ Or, *is slain.*

8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

‖ Or, *holy day*

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them; 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the holy Ghost: 16, 17 They must not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: a why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

a Matt. 6. 39. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 19.

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

b Tit. 3. 3.

11 And such were b some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

c Chap. 10. 23. ‖ Or, *profitable.*

12 c All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful

for

for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for [d] two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, ſinneth againſt his own body.

19 What, [e] know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For [f] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are Gods.

[d] Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.

[e] Chap. 3. 16.

[f] Chap. 7. 23.

CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 ſhewing it to be a remedy againſt fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be diſſolved. 18, 20 Every man muſt be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity, wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what reſpects we may either marry, or abſtain from marrying.

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewiſe alſo the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give yourſelves to faſting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myſelf: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, [a] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the husband: elſe were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes*: but God hath called us † to peace.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* husband? or how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk: and ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not become uncircumciſed: is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is the Lords † freeman: likewiſe alſo he that is called *being* free, is Chriſts ſervant.

23 [b] Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the ſervants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent ‖ diſtreſs, *I ſay*, that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.

[a] Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10 11. Luke 16. 18.

† Gr. *in peace.*

† Gr. *made free.*

[b] Chap. 6. 20.

‖ Or, *neceſſity*

27 Art

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned; and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned: nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you.

29 But this I ſay, brethren, the time is ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it: for the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married, careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* husband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit, not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doeth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doeth better.

[c] Rom. 7. 2. 39 [c] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; only in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgement: and I think alſo that I have the ſpirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abſtain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9, *We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but muſt bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that [a] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one. [a] Chap. 10. 19.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him, and one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom *are* all things, and we by him. ‖ Or, *for him.* Rom. 11 36.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for ſome with conſcience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worſe. ‖ Or, *have we the more* ‖ Or, *have we the leſs.*

9 But take heed leſt by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a ſtumbling-block to them that are weak. ‖ Or, *power.*

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge ſit at meat in the idols temple, ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak be † emboldned to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols: † Gr. *edified.*

11 And through thy knowledge ſhall the weak brother periſh, for whom Chriſt died?

12 But when ye ſin ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſin againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore [b] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend. [b] Rom. 14. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He ſheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the miniſter ought to live by the goſpel:* 15 *yet that himſelf hath of his own accord abſtained* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offenſive unto any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apoſtle? am I not free? [a] have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord? [a] Chap. 15. 8.

2 If I be not an apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſs I am to you: for the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a ‖ wife as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

‖ Or, woman.

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

b Deut. 25. 4.

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

c Rom. 15. 27.

11 [c] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

d Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. ‖ Or, feed.

13 [d] Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

e Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, [e] that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to dy, then that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a castaway.

CHAP. X.

1 The sacraments of the Jews 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments 11 examples for us. 14 We must flee from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lords table the table of devils: 24 and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all passed through [b] the sea;

a Exod. 13. 21. Num. 9. 18.

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

b Exod. 14. 22.

3 And did all eat the same [c] spiritual meat;

c Exod. 16. 15.

4 And did all drink the same [d] spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Christ.)

d Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. ‖ Or, went with them.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderness.

e Num. 26. 65.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f] they also lusted.

† Gr, our figures. f Num. 11. 4.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [g] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

Psal. 106. 14. g Exod. 32. 6.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [h] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

h Num. 25. 9.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and [i] were destroyed of serpents.

i Num. 21. 6.

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also

k Num. 14. 37. also murmured, and k were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things hapned unto them for ‖ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

‖ Or, *types.*

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

‖ Or, *moderate.*

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles l Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37. sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with Devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

m Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. 26 For m the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that n Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. shewed it, and for conscience sake. For n the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*

31 o Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

o Col. 3. 17.

32 p Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

p 2 Cor. 6. 3. † Gr. *Greeks.*

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them because in holy assemblies 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered: 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse; as 21 namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lords supper. 23 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.*

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

‖ Or, *traditions.*

3 But I would have you know, that a the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman, *is* the man; and the head of Christ, *is* God.

a Eph. 5. 23.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoreth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoreth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, for as much as b he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

b Gen. 1. 26.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 c Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

c Gen. 2. 23.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.

‖ That is a covering, in signthat she is under the power of her husband.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

‖ Or, *vail.*

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have

have no ſuch cuſtom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be || diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

|| Or, *ſchiſms.*

|| Or, *ſects.*

19 For there muſt be alſo || hereſies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifeſt among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, || *this* is not to eat the Lords ſupper.

|| Or, *ye cannot eat.*

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and ſhame || them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

|| Or, *them that are poor.*

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 [d] And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do || in remembrance of me.

[d] Mat. 26. 26. Mar. 14. 22. Luk. 22. 19.

|| Or, *for a remembrance.*

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it* in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, || ye do ſhew the Lords death till he come.

|| Or, *ſhew ye*

27 Wherefore, whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh || damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the Lords body.

|| Or, *judgement.*

30 For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

31 For if we would judge our ſelves, we ſhould not be judged.

32 But when we are judged we are chaſtened of the Lord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto || condemnation. And the reſt will I ſet in order when I come.

|| Or, *judgement.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withal; 8 and to that end are diverſly beſtowed: 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 ſervice, and 26 ſuccour of the ſame body; 27 ſo we ſhould do one for another, to make up the myſtical body of Chriſt.

NOw concerning ſpiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto theſe dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to underſtand, that no man ſpeaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jeſus || accurſed: and *that* no man can ſay that Jeſus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghoſt.

|| Or, *anathema.*

4 Now [a] there are diverſities of gifts, but the ſame Spirit.

[a] Rom. 12. 4, &c.

5 And there are differences of adminiſtrations, but the ſame Lord.

6 And there are diverſities of operations, but it is the ſame God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifeſtation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wiſdom; to another the word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit;

9 To another faith by the ſame Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the ſame Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another propheſie; to another diſcerning of Spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all theſe worketh that one and the ſelf-ſame Spirit, dividing to every man ſeverally as he will.

12 For as the Body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: ſo alſo *is* Chriſt.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr; Greeks

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the ſmelling?

18 But now hath God ſet the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleaſed him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And

21 And the eye cannot ſay unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, thoſe members of the body, which ſeem to be more feeble, are neceſſary.

23 And thoſe *members* of the body, which we think to be leſs honourable, upon theſe we ‖ beſtow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comelineſs. ‖ Or, put on.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there ſhould be no ‖ ſchiſm in the body; but *that* the members ſhould have the ſame care one for another. ‖ Or, diviſion.

26 And whether one member ſuffer, all the members ſuffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Chriſt, and members in particular.

28 And [b] God hath ſet ſome in the church, firſt apoſtles, ſecondarily prophets thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diverſities of tongues. [b] Eph. 4. 11. ‖ or, kinds.

29 *Are* all apoſtles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles? ‖ or, powers.

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all ſpeak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earneſtly the beſt gifts: And yet ſhew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent ſoever, are nothing worth without charity. 4 The praiſes thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

THough I ſpeak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* ſounding braſs, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* propheſie, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not it ſelf, is not puffed up, ‖ Or, is not raſh.

5 Doth not behave it ſelf unſeemly, ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth: ‖ Or, with the truth.

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* propheſies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things. ‖ Or, reaſoned

12 For now we ſee through a glaſs, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known. † Gr. in a riddle.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three; but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Propheſie is commended, 2, 3, 4 and perferred before ſpeaking with tongues, 6 by a compariſon drawn from muſical inſtruments. 12 Both muſt be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true uſe of each is taught, 29 and the abuſe taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to ſpeak in the church.

FOllow after charity, and deſire ſpiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may propheſie.

2 For he that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries. † Gr. heareth.

3 But he that propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth, than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ‖ ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped? ‖ Or, tunes.

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle?

9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue words † eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air. † Gr. ſignificant.

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 There-

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh, a barbarian; and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous † of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. *of ſpirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more then you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, then ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice [a] be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.

[a] Matt. 18. 3.
† Gr. *perfect, or, of a ripe age.*

21 In the law it is [b] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

[b] Iſa. 28. 11.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of † confuſion, but of peace, as in all churches of the ſaints.

† Gr. *tumult, or unquietneſs.*

34 [c] Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the [d] law.

[c] 1 Tim. 2. 12.
[d] Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to propheſie, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Chriſts reſurrection 12 he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection, againſt all ſuch as deny the reſurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that ſhall be found alive at the laſt day.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo you have received, and wherein ye ſtand;

2 By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain.

‖ Or, *hold faſt.*
† Gr. *by what ſpeech.*

3 For I delivered unto you firſt of all, that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins [a] according to the ſcriptures:

[a] Iſa. 53. 5, 6, &c.

4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day [b] according to the ſcriptures:

[b] Pſal. 16. 10.

5 [c] And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

[c] John. 20. 19.

6 After that, he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are faln aſleep.

7 After that, he was ſeen of James; then of all the apoſtles.

8 [d] Ar-

d Acts 9. 4. Chap. 9. 1. || Or, an abortive.

8 d And last of all he was seen of me also, as of || one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly then they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become e the first-fruits of them that slept.

e Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all dy, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

f 1 Thes. 4. 15.

23 But f every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

g Psal. 110. 1.

25 For he must reign, g till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed, *is* death.

h Psal. 8. 6.

27 For he h hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by || your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I dy daily.

|| Some read *our*.

32 If || after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? i let us eat and drink, for to morrow we dy.

|| Or, to speak *after the manner of men*.

i Isaiah 22. 13.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickned except it dy.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam k was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickning spirit.

k Gen. 2. 7.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and bloud cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither

ther doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last [l] trump, (for the trumpet shall sound) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

[l] 1 Mat. 24. 31. 1 Thes. 4. 16.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [m] Death is swallowed up in victory.

[m] Isaiah 25. 8. Hos. 13. 14.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O [||] grave, where *is* thy victory?

[||] Or, *hell.*

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem; 10 commendeth Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.

4059. NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your [†] liberality unto Jerusalem.

[†] Gr. *gift.*

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journy, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. 4057.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do.*

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. [a] Greet ye one another with an holy kiss. [a] Rom. 16. 16.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ The second epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to the *Corinthians.*

CHAP. I.

3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia: 12 and calling both his own conscience, and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in Achaia: 4063.

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father,

ther, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

a Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3 a Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

‖ Or, *is wrought.*

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

‖ Or, *answer.*

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*:

b Rom. 15. 30. 11 You also b helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you read or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

4062. 15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a second ‖ benefit:

‖ Or, *grace.*

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

‖ Or, *preaching.*

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

4057. 19 For the Son of God Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you. 4063.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this ‖ punishment, which *was inflicted* of many. ‖ Or, *censure.*

7 So that contrariwise, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the person of Christ; ‖ Or, *in the sight.*

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to

preach Chriſts goſpel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.* [a] Chap. 4. 2.

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ [a] corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

1 Leſt their falſe teachers ſhould charge him with vain glory, he ſheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtery. 6 Whereupon entring a compariſon between the miniſters of the law, and of the goſpel, 12 he proveth that his miniſtry is ſo far the more excellent, as the goſpel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt, miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward:

5 Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but our ſufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the new teſtament, not of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for the letter killeth, but the ſpirit ‖ giveth life.

‖ Or, *quickneth.*

7 But if the miniſtration of death written *and* ingraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhall not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

‖ Or, *boldneſs*

13 And not as Moſes [a] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed. [a] Exod. 34. 33.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs when it ſhall turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IV.

1 He declareth how he hath uſed all ſincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the goſpel, 7 and how the troubles and perſecutions which he daily endured for the ſame, did redound to the praiſe of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apoſtles own eternal glory.

THerefore ſeeing we have this miniſtry, as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth, commending our ſelves to every mans conſcience in the ſight of God.

† Gr. *ſhame.*

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not our ſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the Lord; and our ſelves your ſervants for Jeſus ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

Spirit

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in deſpair;
9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;
10 Always bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.
11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.
12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.
13 We having the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, [a] I believed, and therefore have I ſpoken: we alſo believe, and therefore ſpeak;
14 Knowing, that he which raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you.
15 For all things *are* for your ſakes, that the abundant grace, might through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.
16 For which cauſe we faint not, but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.
17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;
18 While we look not at the things which are ſeen; but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not ſeen, *are* eternal.

‖ Or, not altogether without help, or means;

[a] Pſal. 116. 10.

CHAP. V.

1 That in his aſſured hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience; 12 not that he may herein boaſt of himſelf, 14 but as one that having received life from Chriſt, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Chriſt only, 18 and by his miniſtry of reconciliation to reconcile others alſo in Chriſt to God.

FOr we know, that if our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.
2 For in this we groan earneſtly, deſiring to be clothed upon with our houſe which is from heaven:
3 If ſo be that being clothed, we ſhall not be found naked.
4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.
5 Now he that hath wrought us for the ſelfſame thing, *is* God, who alſo hath given unto us the earneſt of the Spirit.
6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord:
7 (For we walk by faith, not by ſight)
8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord.
9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether preſent or abſent we may be accepted of him.
10 [a] For we muſt all appear before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.
11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perſwade men; but we are made manifeſt unto God, and I truſt alſo, are made manifeſt in your conſciences.
12 For we commend not our ſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion to glory on our behalf, that you may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.
13 For whether we be beſides our ſelves, *it is* to God: or whether we be ſober, *it is* for your cauſe.
14 For the love of Chriſt conſtraineth us, becauſe we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:
15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, but unto him which died for them, and roſe again.
16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the fleſh: yea, though we have known Chriſt after the fleſh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.
17 Therefore if any man *be* in Chriſt, ‖ *he is* a new creature: [b] old things are paſt away, behold, all things are become new.
18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himſelf by Jeſus Chriſt, and hath given to us the miniſtry of reconciliation;
19 To wit, that God was in Chriſt, reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.
20 Now then we are ambaſſadors for Chriſt, as though God did beſeech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Chriſts ſtead, be ye reconciled to God.
21 For he hath made him *to be* ſin for us, who knew no ſin; that we might be made the righteouſneſs of God in him.

‖ Or, endeavour.

[a] Rom. 14. 10.

† Gr. in the face.

‖ Or, let him be.

[b] Iſa. 43. 19. Rev. 21. 5.

† Gr. put in us

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himſelf a faithful miniſter of Chriſt, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and diſgrace 5 for the goſpel. 10 Of which he ſpeaketh the more boldly amongſt them, becauſe his heart is open to them; 13 and

he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not
a Isa. 49. 8. the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, [a] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time;
b 1 Cor. 10. 32. behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

3 [b] Giving no offence in any thing, that the
† Gr. commending. ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

‖ Or, in tossings to and fro. 5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

c 1 Cor. 3. 16. d Levit. 26. 12. e Isa. 52. 11. 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [c] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [d] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [e] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive
f Jer. 31. 1. you,

18 [f] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord, Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 *and to bear him like affection as he doth to them.* 3 *Whereof, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them,* 13 *and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAving therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to dy and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, according to God.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge: in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, I *did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for

for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refeſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed; but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

Gr. bowels. 15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He ſtirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor ſaints at Jeruſalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardneſs, 9 by the example of Chriſt, 14 and by the ſpiritual profit that ſhall redound to themſelves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingneſs of Titus, and thoſe other brethren, who upon his requeſt, exhortation, and commendation, were purpoſely come to them for this buſineſs.

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea and beyond their power *they were* willing of themſelves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not † Gr. willing. only to do, but alſo to be † forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which you have.

12 For if there be firſt a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, [a] He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over, and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack. a Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* only, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is adminiſtred by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind) ‖ Or. gift.

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtred by us:

21 Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you. ‖ Or, he hath

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boaſting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX

1 He yieldeth the reaſon why, though he knew their forwardneſs, yet he ſent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in ſtirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of ſowing of ſeed, 10 which ſhall return a great increaſe to them, 13 and occaſion a great ſacrifice of thankſgivings unto God.

FOr as touching the miniſtring to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardneſs of your mind, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf; that, as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

4 Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we ſay not,

not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

† Gr. blessing. ‖ Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.

6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [a] God loveth a cheerful giver.

a Prov. 11. 25. Rom. 12. 8. Eccles. 35. 9.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

b Psal. 112. 9.

9 (As it is written, [b] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

c Isa. 55. 10.

10 Now he that [c] ministreth seed to the sower, doth minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other mens labors.

NOw I Paul my self beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, in outward appearance.

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

‖ Or, reckon.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of strong holds)

‖ Or, to God.

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

‖ Or, reasonings.

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christs, even so *are* we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, understand it not.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, line.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other mens labors; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, magnified in you.

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, rule.

17 [a] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

a Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he extreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge: 13 shewing

ing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 *and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.*

‖Or, you do bear with me.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, [a] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

[a] Chap. 12. 13.

†Gr. this boasting shall not be stopped in me.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

‖Or, suffer.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [b] so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

[b] Phil. 3. 5.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more: in labors more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [c] forty *stripes* save one.

[c] Deut. 25. 3.

25 Thrice was I [d] beaten with rods, [e] once was I stoned, thrice I [f] suffered shipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

[d] Acts 16. 22. [e] Acts 14. 19. [f] Acts 27.

26 In journying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [g] In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garison, desirous to apprehend me:

[g] Acts 9. 24.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations,* 9 *yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting.* 14 *He promiseth to come to them again, but yet altogether in the affection of a father,* 20 *although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory: I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

4049. 2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

‖ Or, *possible.*

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be,* or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [a] thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

[a] See Ezek. 28. 24.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other Churches, except *it be* that [b] I my self was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

[b] Chap. 11. 9.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you; for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

† Gr. *your souls.*

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

THis *is* the third time I am coming to you: [a] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

[a] Deut. 19. 15.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God: For we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‖ Or, *with him.*

5 Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpness, according

ing

ing to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

b Rom. 16. 16. 12 b Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians, 4063. was written from Philippi *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to the *Galatians*.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel; 8 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel then he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

4061. PAul an apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

4038. 12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that a beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it;

a Acts 9. 1.

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

† Gr. equals in years.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that b I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

b Ephes. 3. 8.

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

4041. ‖ Or, returned.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and others, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. 4055.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

‖ Or, severally.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not

for

for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [a] God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

[a] Rom. 2. 11.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of followship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

4055. 11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [b] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

[b] Rom. 3. 20.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered || so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

|| Or, *so great.*

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [a] Abraham believed God, and it was || accounted to him for righteousness.

[a] Gen. 15. 6.
|| Or, *imputed*

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [b] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

[b] Gen. 12. 3.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, [c] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

[c] Deut. 27. 26.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [d] The just shall live by faith.

[d] Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Hebr. 10. 38.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, [e] The man that doeth them shall live in them.

[e] Levit. 18. 5.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [f] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

[f] Deut. 21. 23.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a mans || covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disanulleth, or addeth thereto.

|| Or, *testament.*

16 Now

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannull, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

g Rom. 3. 9. 22 But the scripture hath concluded g all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

h Rom. 6. 3. 27 For h as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

i Col. 3. 11. 28 There is neither i Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.

NOw I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutours and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

‖ Or, rudiments.

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth a the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

a Rom. 8. 15.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

‖ Or, back. ‖ Or, rudiments.

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

‖ Or, what was then.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that you might affect them.

‖ Or, us.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.

‖ Or, I am perplexed for you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

‖ Or, testaments.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

‖ Or, is in the same rank with.

26 But

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

[a] Is. 54. 1 27 For it is written, [a] Rejoyce thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the deſolate hath many more children then ſhe which hath an husband.

[b] Rom. 9. 8. 28 Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are [b] the children of promiſe.

29 But as then he that was born after the fleſh perſecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even ſo *it is* now.

[c] Gen. 21. 10. 30 Nevertheleſs, what ſaith the ſcripture? [c] Caſt out the bond-woman and her ſon: for the ſon of the bond-woman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to ſtand in their liberty, 3 and not to obſerve circumciſion; 13 but rather love, which is the ſum of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the fleſh, 22 and the fruits of the ſpirit; 25 and exhorteth to walk in the ſpirit.

STand faſt therefore in the liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

[a] Acts. 15. 1. 2 Behold, I Paul ſay unto you, that [a] if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing.

3 For I teſtifie again to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Chriſt is become of no effect unto you, whoſoever of you are juſtified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteouſneſs by faith.

6 For in Jeſus Chriſt, neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but faith which worketh by love.

‖ Or, who did drive you back. 7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you, that ye ſhould not obey the truth?

8 This perſwaſion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

[b] 1 Cor. 5. 6. 9 [b] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwiſe minded: but he that troubleth you, ſhall bear *his* judgement, whoſoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *uſe* not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but by love ſerve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [c] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

[c] Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

16 *This* I ſay then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye ſhall not fulfill the luſts of the fleſh.

‖ Or, fulfil not.

17 For the fleſh luſteth againſt the Spirit, and the Spirit againſt the fleſh: and theſe are contrary the one to the other; ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are *theſe*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like: of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, that they which do ſuch things, ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith,

23 Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law.

24 And they that are Chriſts, have crucified the fleſh, with the ‖ affections and luſts.

‖ Or, paſſions.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be deſirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath ſlipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing. 12 He ſheweth what they intend that preach circumciſion. 14 He glorieth in nothing, ſave in the croſs of Chriſt.

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch an one in the ſpirit of meekneſs; conſidering thy ſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted.

‖ Or, although.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and ſo fulfil the law of Chriſt.

3 For if a man think himſelf to be ſomething, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoycing in himſelf alone, and not in another.

[a] 1 Cor. 3. 8. 5 For [a] every man ſhall bear his own burden.

[b] 1 Cor. 9. 14 6 [b] Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

9 And

1 Thes. 5. 15. 9 And [c] let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

‖ Or, *whereby*

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the GALATIANS, written from Rome.

The epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to the *Ephesians.*

CHAP. I.

1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation. 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and 20 possession thereof in Christ.

4068. PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3 [a] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:

‖ Or, *things.*

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

† Gr. *the heavens.*

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

‖ Or, *hoped.*

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

‖ Or, *for the acknowledgement.*

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power;

† Gr. *of the might of his power.*

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places,*

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And [b] hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

[b] Psal. 8. 6.

23 Which

23 Which is his body, the fulneſs of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by ‖3 *nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Chriſt, ſhould not live as 11 Gentiles and 12 forreiners in time paſt, but as 19 citizens with the ſaints, and the family of God.*

[a] Col. 2. 13. AND [a] you *hath he quickned* who were dead in treſpaſſes and ſins,

2 Wherein in time paſt ye walked according to the courſe of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the ſpirit that now worketh in the children of diſobedience.

3 Among whom alſo we all had our converſation in times paſt, in the luſts of our fleſh, fulfilling † the deſires of the fleſh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† G. *the wills.*

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in ſins hath quickned us together with Chriſt, (by grace ye are ſaved)

6 And hath raiſed *us* up together, and made *us* ſit together in heavenly *places* in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 That in the ages to come he might ſhew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindneſs towards us, through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 For by grace are ye ſaved, through faith; and that not of your ſelves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, leſt any man ſhould boaſt:

10 For we are his workmanſhip, created in Chriſt Jeſus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we ſhou'd walk in them.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time paſſed Gentiles in the fleſh, who are called uncircumciſion by that which is called the circumciſion in the fleſh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Chriſt, being aliens from the common-wealth of Iſrael, and ſtrangers from the covenants of promiſe, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Chriſt Jeſus, ye who ſometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Chriſt.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having aboliſhed in his fleſh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himſelf, of twain, one new man, *ſo* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the croſs, having ſlain the enmity ‖ thereby:

‖ Or, *in himſelf.*

17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For [b] through him we both have an acceſs by one Spirit unto the father.

[b] Rom. 5. 2.

19 Now therefore ye are no more ſtrangers and forreiners, but fellow citizens with the ſaints, and of the houſhold of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apoſtles and prophets, Jeſus Chriſt himſelf being the chief corner-*ſtone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you alſo are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden myſtery, 6 that the Gentiles ſhould be ſaved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he ſhould preach it. 13 He deſireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Chriſt toward them.

FOr this cauſe, I Paul, the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the myſtery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

‖ Or, *a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye read ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow-heirs, and of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt, by the goſpel:

7 Whereof I was made a miniſter, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am leſs then the leaſt of all ſaints, is this grace given, that [a] I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt;

[a] Gal. 1. 16.

9 And to make all men ſee, what *is* the fellowſhip of the myſtery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jeſus Chriſt:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wiſdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpoſe which he purpoſed in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldneſs and acceſs with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I deſire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For

14 For this cause I bowe my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthned with might, by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity; 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore the prisoner || of the Lord, beseech you that ye [a] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 [b] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [c] When he ascended up on high, he led || captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might || fill all things)

11 [d] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come || in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the || stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lye in wait to deceive:

15 But [e] || speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [f] From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [g] || blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [h] put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

23 And [i] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and || true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [k] speak every man truth with his neighbor: for we are members one of another.

26 [l] Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 [m] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labor, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have || to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good || to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

32 And [n] be ye kind one to another, tender-

|| Or, in the Lord.
[a] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12.
|| Or, a little before.
[b] Mal. 2. 10.
[c] Psal. 68. 18.
|| Or, a multitude of captives
|| Or, fulfil
[d] 1 Cor. 12. 28.
|| Or, into the unity.
|| Or, age.
[e] Zech. 8. 16.
|| Or, being sincere.
[f] Col. 2. 19.
[g] Rom. 1. 21.
|| Or, hardness.
[h] Col. 3. 8.
[i] Rom. 12. 2.
|| Or, holiness of truth
[k] Zech. 8. 16.
[l] Psal. 4. 4.
[m] James 4. 7.
|| Or, to distribute.
|| Or, to edifie profitably.
[n] 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13.

hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs ſake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

2 After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanneſs, 7 not to converſe with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he deſcendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Chriſt doth his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

a John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 2 And a walk in love, as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us, an offering and a ſacrifice to God for a ſweet-ſmelling ſavor.

b Col. 3. 5. 1 Theſ. 4. 3, &c. 3 But b fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs, let it not be once named amongſt you, as becometh ſaints:

4 Neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know; that no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Chriſt, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for becauſe of theſe things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ diſobedience.

‖ Or, unbelief

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs, and righteouſneſs, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowſhip with the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

‖ Or, diſcovered. 13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

c Iſ. 60. 1. 14 Wherefore he ſaith, c Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

d Col. 4. 5. 15 d See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 Redeeming the time, becauſe the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your ſelves in Pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

21 Submitting your ſelves one to another in the fear of God.

e Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. f 1 Cor. 11. 3. 22 e Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For f the husband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

g Col. 3. 19. 25 g Husbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and gave himſelf for it:

26 That he might ſanctifie and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water, by the word,

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

h Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. i 1 Cor. 6. 16. 31 h For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joyned unto his wife, and they i two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular, ſo love his wife even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children toward their parents, 5 of ſervants toward their maſters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only againſt fleſh and blood, but alſo ſpiritual enemies. 13 The complete armor of a chriſtian, 18 and how it ought to be uſed. 21 Tychicus is commended.

a Col. 3. 20. a CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

b Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Eccluſ. 3. 8. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. 2 b Honor thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

c Col. 3. 21. 4 And c ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

d Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. 5 d Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt:

6 Not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Know-

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven, [e] neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ spiritual wickedness in ‖ high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 [f] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassador ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

‖ Or, moderating. ‖ Some read, both your and their master. [e] Wisd. 6. 7. Eccius. 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11. ‖ or, wicked spirits. ‖ or, heavenly. ‖ Or, having overcome all. [f] Col. 4. 3. 2 Thes. 3. 1. ‖ Or, in a chain. ‖ Or, thereof. ‖ Or, with incorruption.

The epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to the *Philippians*.

CHAP. I.

3 *He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings,* 9 *daily praying to him for their increase in grace.* 12 *He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome,* 21 *and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death:* 27 *exhorting them to unity,* 28 *and to fortitude in persecution.*

4068. PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgement;

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent; that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is

‖ Or, mention ‖ Or, will finish it. ‖ Or, you have me in your heart. ‖ Or, partakers with me of grace. ‖ Or, sense. ‖ Or, try. ‖ Or, differ. ‖ Or, for Christ. ‖ Or, Cesars court, or, to all others.

preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation through your prayer, and the ſupply of the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt,

20 According to my earneſt expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as always, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to dye *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labor: yet what I ſhall chooſe, I wot not.

23 For I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to depart, and to be with Chriſt; which is far better:

24 Nevertheleſs, to abide in the fleſh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only [a] let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt: that whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, with one mind, ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel;

[a] Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Theſſ. 2. 12.

28 And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of ſalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Chriſt, not only to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake;

30 Having the ſame conflict which ye ſaw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleneſs of mind, by the example of Chriſts humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of ſalvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apoſtle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to ſend Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus alſo, whom he preſently ſendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort of love, if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the ſame love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through ſtrife, or vainglory, but in lowlineſs of mind let each eſteem other better then themſelves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a ſervant, and was made in the ‖ likeneſs of men:

‖ Or, habit.

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bowe, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue ſhould confeſs, that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence; work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſs and ‖ harmleſs, the ſons of God, without rebuke, in the midſt of a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom ‖ ye ſhine as lights in the world:

‖ Or, ſincere.

‖ Or, ſhine ye.

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoyce in the day of Chriſt, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the ſacrifice and ſervice of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

† Gr. poured forth.

18 For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‖ But I truſt in the Lord Jeſus, to ſend Timotheus ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort, when I know your ſtate.

‖ Or, Moreover.

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your ſtate.

‖ Or, ſo dear unto me.

21 For all [a] ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſts.

[a] 1 Cor. 10. 24.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a ſon with the father, he hath ſerved with me in the goſpel.

23 Him therefore I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me.

24 But I truſt in the Lord, that I alſo my ſelf ſhall come ſhortly.

25 Yet I ſuppoſed it neceſſary to ſend to you Epa-

Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labor, and fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ hold such in reputation: ‖ Or, honor such.

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the law: 7 which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, [a] of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [b] a Pharisee; [a] 2 Cor. 11. 22. [b] Acts 23. 6.

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly: and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we [c] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: [c] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 13.

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in [a] the book of life. [a] Rev. 3. 5. and 20. 12. and 21. 27.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication with thankſgiving, let your requeſts be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which paſſeth all underſtanding, ſhall keep your hearts and minds through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatſoever things are true, whatſoever things *are* ‖ honeſt, whatſoever things *are* juſt, whatſoever things *are* pure, whatſoever things *are* lovely, whatſoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praiſe, think on theſe things.

‖ Or, venerable.

9 Thoſe things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and ſeen in me, do: and the God of peace ſhall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the laſt your care of me ‖ hath flouriſhed again, wherein ye were alſo careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

‖ Or, is revived.

11 Not that I ſpeak in reſpect of want: for I have learned in whatſoever ſtate I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abaſed, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am inſtructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to ſuffer need.

13 I can do all things through Chriſt which ſtrengtheneth me.

14 Notwithſtanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know alſo, that in the beginning of the goſpel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. 4057.

16 For even in Theſſalonica ye ſent once and again unto my neceſſity. 4057.

17 Not becauſe I deſire a gift: but I deſire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were ſent* from you, an odour of a ſweet ſmell, a ſacrifice acceptable, well-pleaſing to God.

‖ Or, I have received all.

19 But my God ſhall ſupply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Chriſt Jeſus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the ſaints ſalute you, chiefly they that are of Ceſars houſhold.

23 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

The epiſtle of Paul the apoſtle, to the *Coloſſians*.

CHAP. I.

1 After ſalutation, he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increaſe in grace, 14 deſcribeth the true Chriſt; 21 encourageth them to receive Jeſus Chriſt; and commendeth his own miniſtry.

4068. PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the ſaints and faithful brethren in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs,

darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

† Gr. *the Son of his love.*

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

15 Who is [a] the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature:

a Heb. 1. 3.

16 For [b] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

b John 1. 3.

17 [c] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

c 1 Cor. 8. 6. John 1. 3

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [d] the first-born from the dead; that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

d 1 Cor. 15. 20. Rev. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *among all.*

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that in him should all fulness dwell;

‖ Or, *making peace.*

20 And (‖ having made peace through the bloud of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in *your* mind by wicked works, yet

‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.*

now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfill the word of God;

‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God.*

26 *Even* [e] the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

Rom. 15. 19. e Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 9.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory:

‖ Or, *among st you.*

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

‖ Or, *fear, or, care.*

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

‖ Or, *Wherein.*

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

‖ Or, *elements.*

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [a] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

a Rom. 6. 4.

13 [b] And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

b Eph. 2. 1.

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ Or, *in himself.*

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:

‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.*

‖ Or, *in part.*

17 Which are a ſhadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Chriſt.

‖ Or, *judge againſt you.* † Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.*

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worſhipping of angels, intruding into thoſe things which he hath not ſeen, vainly puft up by his fleſhly mind;

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nouriſhment miniſtred, and knit together, increaſeth with the increaſe of God.

‖ Or, *elements.*

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Chriſt from the ‖ rudiments of the world; why, as though living in the world, are ye ſubject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taſte not, handle not:

22 Which all are to periſh with the uſing) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

‖ Or, *puniſhing, or not ſparing.*

23 Which things have indeed a ſhew of wiſdom in will-worſhip and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honor to the ſatisfying of the fleſh.

CHAP. III.

1 He ſheweth where we ſhould ſeek Chriſt. 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Chriſt; 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other ſeveral duties.

IF ye then be riſen with Chriſt, ſeek thoſe things which are above, where Chriſt ſitteth on the right hand of God.

‖ Or, *mind.*

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Chriſt in God.

4 When Chriſt *who is* our life, ſhall appear, then ſhall ye alſo appear with him in glory.

[a] Eph. 5. 3.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth; [a] fornication, uncleanneſs, inordinate affection, evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, which is idolatry:

6 For which things ſake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of diſobedience.

7 In the which ye alſo walked ſometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now you alſo put off all theſe; anger, wrath, malice, blaſphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Ly not one to another, ſeeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

[b] Gal. 3. 28.

11 Where there is neither [b] Greek nor Jew, circumciſion nor uncircumciſion, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Chriſt *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindneſs, humbleneſs of mind, meekneſs, long-ſuffering;

‖ Or, *complaint.*

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel againſt any: even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* yè.

14 And above all theſe things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one another in Pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

[c] 1 Cor. 10. 31.

17 And [c] whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

[d] Eph. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

18 [d] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

[e] Eph. 5. 25.

19 [e] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter againſt them.

[f] Eph. 6. 1.

20 [f] Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

[g] Eph. 6. 4.

21 [g] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

[h] Eph. 6. 5. Tit. 2. 9.

22 [h] Servants, obey in all things *your* maſters according to the fleſh; not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

[i] Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9.

25 But he that doeth wrong, ſhall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [i] there is no reſpect of perſons.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wiſely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Chriſt. 10 He ſaluteth them, and wiſheth them all proſperity.

MAſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is juſt and equal, knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven.

[a] Luk. 18. 1. 1 Theſ. 5. 17. Eph. 6. 19. 2 Theſ. 3. 1.

2 [a] Continue in prayer, and watch in the ſame with thankſgiving;

3 [b] Withall, praying alſo for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

5 [c] Walk

c Eph. 5. 15. 5 c Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway with grace, ſeaſoned with ſalt, that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

4068. 9 With Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and Marcus ſiſters ſon to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jeſus, which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always ‖ laboring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand perfect, and ‖ complete in all the will of God. ‖ Or, ſtriving. ‖ Or, filled.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved phyſician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his houſe.

16 And when this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians, by Tychicus and Oneſimus. 4068.

¶ The firſt epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the *Theſſalonians*.

CHAP. I.

1 The Theſſalonians are given to underſtand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer; 5 and alſo how well he was perſwaded of the truth, and ſincerity of their faith, and converſion to God.

4057. PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

a Phile. 4. 2 c We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceaſing your work of faith, and labor of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God, and our Father:

‖ Or, beloved of God, your election. 4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God.

5 For our goſpel came not unto you in word only, but alſo in power, and in the holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ſounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo in every place your faith to God-ward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 In what manner the goſpel was brought and preached to the Theſſalonians, and in what ſort alſo they received it. 18 A reaſon is rendred both why S. Paul was ſo long abſent from them, and alſo why he was ſo deſirous to ſee them.

FOr your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, 4057. and were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at a Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak a Acts 16. 22. unto you the goſpel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdensom, as the apostles of Christ.

‖ Or, used authority.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labor and travel: for [b] laboring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

[b] Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our 4057. selves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 [c] That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

[c] Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have ‖ persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

‖ Or, chased us out.

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

4057. 18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindred us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

‖ Or, glorying.

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians; partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoycing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-laborer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labor be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you 4057. unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ direct our way unto you.

‖ Or, guide.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may [a] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 8. Chap. 5. 23.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness, 6 to live holily and justly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own business; 13 and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how you ought

‖ Or, request. ‖ Or, beseech.

to

to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honor;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

‖ Or, oppress, or, over-reach. ‖ Or, in the matter.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

‖ Or, rejecteth.

8 He therefore that ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your selves are [a] taught of God to love one another.

a John 13. 34. and 15. 12.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or. of no man.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

[b] 1 Cor. 15. 23.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so [b] them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

[c] 1 Cor. 15. 52.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

‖ Or, exhort.

18 Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgment,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the epistle.*

BUt of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that [a] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

[a] Matt. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. and 16. 15.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, [b] putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

[b] Isa. 59. 17. Eph. 6. 16, 17.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ.

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

‖ Or, exhort.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [c] to know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

[c] Heb. 13. 17.

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

‖ Or, beseech. ‖ Or, disorderly.

15 [d] See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

[d] Prov. 17. 13. and 20. 22. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 [e] Pray without ceasing.

[e] Luke 18. 1. Col. 4. 2.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings

21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Bre-

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

‖ Or, *adjure.* 27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians, 4057. was written from Athens.

¶ The ſecond epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the *Theſſalonians.*

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; 11 and therewithal uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the chiefeſt is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

4057. PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

a 1 Theſ. 1. 2, 3. 3 [a] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, reſt with us, when [b] the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

b 1 Theſ. 4. 16. † Gr, *the angels of his power.*

‖ Or, *yielding.* 8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power:

‖ Or, *vouchſafe.*

12 That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received; 3 ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcovery of antichriſt, before the day of the Lord come: 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come* except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God or that is worſhipped; ſo that he as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with 4057. you, I told you theſe things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time. ‖ Or, *holdeth.*

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume [a] with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſs of his coming: a Iſa. 11. 4. Hoſ. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16.

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſigns, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſs of unrighteouſneſs, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould believe a lye:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit,

Spirit, and belief of the truth:
14 Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.
15 Therefore, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.
16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,
17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 3 teſtifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh requeſt to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſs and ill company; 16 and laſt of all, concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.

Finally brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, and be glorified even as *it is* with you;
2 And that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.
3 But the Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep *you* from evil.
4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.
5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Chriſt.
6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.
7 For your ſelves know how ye ought to follow us: For we behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,
8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but wrought with labor and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:
9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.
10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat. 4057.
11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.
12 Now them that are ſuch we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.
13 But ye, brethren, [b] ‖ be not weary in well-doing.
14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.
15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother.
16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.
17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write;
18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.
¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens. 4057.

a Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. † Gr. *may run.*
† Gr. *abſurd.*
‖ Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*
b Gal. 6. 9.
‖ Or, *faint not.*
‖ Or, *ſignifie that man by an epiſtle.*

The firſt epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to *Timothy.*

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right uſe and end of the law. 11 Of S. Pauls calling to be an apoſtle: 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

Paul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* our hope; 4059.
2 Unto Timothy, *my* own ſon in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.
3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine, 4068.
4 [a] Neither give heed to fables, and endleſs genealogies, which miniſter queſtions, rather then godly edifying, which is in faith: *ſo do.*
5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conſcience, and *of* faith unfeigned:
6 From which ſome ‖ having ſwerved, have turned aſide unto vain jangling;
7 Deſiring to be teachers of the law, underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.
8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man uſe it lawfully;
9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for ſinners, for unholy and prophane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manſlayers,
10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankind, for men-ſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ſound doctrine,
11 Accord-

a Chap. 4. 7. and 6. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 1. 14. and 3. 9.
‖ Or, *not aiming at.*

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutour, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [b] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

[b] Matt. 9. 13. Mar. 2. 17.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophesies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have [c] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

[c] 1 Cor. 5. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in child-birth, if they continue in faith.

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

‖ Or, desire.

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

‖ Or, eminent place.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, ‖ to be testified in due time.

‖ Or, a testimony.

7 [a] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* ly not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

[a] 2 Tim. 1. 11.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:

9 In like manner also, that [b] women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety: not with ‖ broidred hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

[b] 1 Pet. 3. 3.

‖ Or, plaited.

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But [c] I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

[c] 1 Cor. 14. 34.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified; 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 [a] A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

[a] Tit. 1. 6, &c.

‖ Or, modest.

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

‖ Or, not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

‖ Or, one newly come to the faith.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

‖ Or, ministred.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come

come unto thee ſhortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayeſt know how thou oughteſt to behave thy ſelf in the houſe of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controverſie, great is the myſtery of godlineſs: God was manifeſt in the fleſh, juſtified in the Spirit, ſeen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there ſhall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furniſheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit ſpeaketh expreſly, that [a] in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocriſie, having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron;

3 Forbiding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thankſgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving:

5 For it is ſanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of theſe things, thou ſhalt be a good miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt, nouriſhed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou haſt attained.

7 But refuſe profane and old wives fables, and exerciſe thy ſelf *rather* unto godlineſs.

8 For bodily exerciſe profiteth ‖ little: but godlineſs is profitable unto all things, having promiſe of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and ſuffer reproach, becauſe we truſt in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, ſpecially of thoſe that believe.

11 Theſe things command and teach.

12 Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by propheſie, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thy ſelf wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thy ſelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou ſhalt both ſave thy ſelf, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obſerved in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health. 24 Some mens ſins go before unto judgement, and ſome mens do follow after.

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as ſiſters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to ſhew ‖ Piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.

6 But ſhe that liveth ‖ in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own ‖ houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe then an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off their firſt faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from houſe to houſe; and not only idle, but tattlers alſo, and buſie-bodys, ſpeaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the houſe, give none occaſion to the adverſary † to ſpeak reprochfully.

15 For ſome are already turned aſide after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 [a] Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy

‖ Or, ſtayed.

Or, ſy.

[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1.

[a] Tit. 1. 6, &c.

‖ Or, modeſt.

‖ Or, not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.

‖ Or, one newly come to the faith.

‖ Or, for a little time.

‖ Or, miniſtred.

‖ Or, in all things.

‖ Or, kindneſs.

‖ Or, delicately.

‖ Or, kindred

‖ Or, choſen.

† Gr. for their railing.

[a] 1 Cor. 9. 14. Gal. 6.

worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the Scripture saith, [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, [c] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomacks sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sins are open beforehand, going before to judgement; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

[d] Deut. 25. 4. [c] Matt. 10. 10. ‖ Or, under. ‖ Or, without perjudice.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers. 6 Godliness is great gain: 10 and love of mony the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow; 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholsom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions & strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, and strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 ‖ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thy self.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of mony is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, [a] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, [b] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in †uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate;

19 [c] Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana. 4069.

‖ Or, being seduced. ‖ Or, profession. [a] Rev. 17. 4. & 19. 16. [b] John. 1. 18. 1 John. 4. 12. †Gr. uncertainty of riches ‖ Or, sociable. [c] Matt. 6. 20. Luk. 12. 33.

‖ Or, a fool. ‖ Or, sick. ‖ Or, Gallings one of another.

The second epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to *Timothy*.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him, & to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus; 4069.

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers, night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, [a] not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, [b] before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:

11 [c] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and staying prophane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

THou therefore my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

‖ Or, by.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

‖ Or, *The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful saying. For [a] if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

[a] Rom. 6. 5, 8.

12 [b] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [c] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

[b] Rom. 8. 17. [c] Mat. 10. 33. Mar. 8. 38. Tim. 2. 12.

13 [d] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

[d] Rom. 3. 3.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they strive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

‖ Or, *gangrene.*

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, The Lord know-

‖ Or, *steady.*

eth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; [c] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

[c] Rom. 9. 21.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

[f] 1 Tim. 1. 4. Tit. 3. 9.

23 But [f] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient,

‖ Or, *forbearing.*

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

† Gr. *awake.*

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

† Gr, *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come,* 6 *describeth the enemies of the truth,* 10 *propoundeth unto him his own example,* 16 *and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.

THis know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

‖ Or, *makebates.*

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, *of no judgement.*

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men,* as theirs also was.

10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.*

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me. 4049

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them;*

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [b] All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

[b] 2 Pet. 1. 21.

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furnished unto all good works.

‖ Or, *perfected.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence;* 6 *certifieth him of the nearness of his death;* 9 *willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for;* 14 *warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith:* 16 *informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering:* 19 *and soon after he concludeth.*

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

‖ Or, *fulfil.*

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

4069. 13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

4069. 14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

‖ Or, our preachings. 4063. 16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, 4069. when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ The epistle of *Paul* to *Titus*.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouthes of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

4069. PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness:

‖ Or, for. 2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot ly, promised [a] before the world began;

2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. 3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

4068. 5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou ‖ Or, left unfinished. shouldst set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

1 Tim. 3. 2, &c. 6 [b] If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

‖ Or, and things. ‖ Or, in such things. 8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, the Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 [c] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. c 1 Tim. 1. 4.

15 [d] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. d Rom. 14. 20.

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate. ‖ Or, void of judgement.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience: ‖ Or, vigilant.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things; ‖ Or, holy women. ‖ Or, make-bates.

4 That they may teach the young women to

‖ Or, *wise.* be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [a] obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

[a] Eph. 5. 23.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.

‖ Or, *discreet.*

7 In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

[b] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

9 *Exhort* [b] servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all things; not ‖ answering again,

‖ Or, *gain-saying*

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

‖ Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.*

11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;

[c] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.

13 [c] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.

[a] Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.

PUt them in mind [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

[b] 1 Cor. 6. 11.

3 For [b] we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

‖ Or, *pity.*

4 But after that the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

[c] 2 Tim. 1. 9.

5 [c] Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

† Gr. *richly*

6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

[d] 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.

9 But [d] avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

‖ Or, *profess honest trades*

14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia. 4068

The Epistle of *Paul* to *Philemon.*

4 He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

4068. PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[a] 1 Th. 1. 2. 2 Th. 1. 3.

4 [a] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [b] Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds: b Col. 4. 9.

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee, how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant. 4068.

The epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to the *Hebrews*.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.

GOd who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

3 [a] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majestie on high: a Wisd. 7. 26. Col. 1. 15.

4 Being made so much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [b] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [c] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? b Psal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. Chap. 5. 5. c 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chr. 22. 10. Psal. 89. 26, 27.

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, [d] And let all the angels of God worship him. d Psal. 97. 7. Psal. 104. 4.

7 And of the angels he saith, [e] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. e Psal. 104. 4.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, [f] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a sceptre of †righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom: f Psal. 45. 6, 7. ‖ Or, *righteousness*, or *straitness*.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows. g Psal. 102. 25, &c.

10 And, [g] Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands. h Isa. 34. 4.

11 [h] They shall perish, but thou remainest: and and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [i] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? i Psal. 110. 1. Mat. 22. 44.

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should †let *them* slip. †Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*

2 For if the word ſpoken by angels was ſtedfaſt, and every tranſgreſſion and diſobedience received a juſt recompenſe of reward;

3 How ſhall we eſcape if we neglect ſo great ſalvation, which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God alſo bearing them witneſs, both with ſigns and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ gifts of the holy Ghoſt, according to his own will?

‖ Or, diſtribution.

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in ſubjection the world to come, whereof we ſpeak.

6 But one in a certain place teſtified, ſaying, [a] What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him?

[a] Pſal. 8. 4, &c.

7 Thou madeſt him ‖ a little lower then the angels; thou crownedſt him with glory and honour, and didſt ſet him over the works of thy hands:

‖ Or, *a little while inferiour to.*

8 [b] Thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet. For in that he put all in ſubjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we ſee not yet all things put under him.

[b] 1 Cor 15. 27.

9 But we ſee Jeſus, who was made a little lower then the angels, ‖ for the ſuffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God ſhould taſte death for every man.

‖ Or, *by.*

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many ſons unto glory, to make the captain of their ſalvation perfect through ſufferings.

11 For both he that ſanctifieth, and they who are ſanctified, *are* all of one: for which cauſe he is not aſhamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [c] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midſt of the church will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

[c] Pſal. 22. 22.

13 And again, [d] I will put my truſt in him. And again, [e] Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

[d] Pſal. 18. 2. [e] Iſa. 8. 18.

14 Foraſmuch then as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame: that through death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time ſubject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the ſeed of Abraham.

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the ſeed of Abraham he taketh hold.*

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high prieſt, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the ſins of the people:

18 For in that he himſelf hath ſuffered, being tempted, he is able to ſuccour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Chriſt is more worthy then Moſes: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we ſhall be more worthy puniſhment then hard-hearted Iſrael.

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, conſider the apoſtle and high prieſt of our profeſſion, Chriſt Jeſus;

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as alſo [a] Moſes *was faithful* in all his houſe.

† Gr. *made.* 1 Sam. 12. 6. [a] Num. 12. 7.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory then Moſes, in as much as he who hath builded the houſe, hath more honour then the houſe.

4 For every houſe is builded by ſome man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moſes verily *was* faithful in all his houſe as a ſervant, for a teſtimony of thoſe things which were to be ſpoken after;

6 But Chriſt as a Son over his own houſe: whoſe houſe are we, if we hold faſt the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghoſt ſaith, [b] To day if ye will hear his voice,

[b] Pſal. 95. 7. *chap.* 7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I ſware in my wrath, † They ſhall not enter into my reſt.

† Gr. *if they ſhall enter.*

12 Take heed, brethren, leſt there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; leſt any of you be hardned through the deceitfulneſs of ſin.

14 For we are made partakers of Chriſt, if we hold the beginning of our confidence ſtedfaſt unto the end;

15 While it is ſaid, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For ſome when they had heard, did provoke: Howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moſes.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had ſinned, [c] whoſe carcaſes fell in the wilderneſs?

[c] Num. 14. 29. &c.

18 And to whom ſware he that they ſhould not enter into his reſt, but to them that believed not?

19 So we ſee that they could not enter in becauſe of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 The reſt of Chriſtians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high prieſt Jeſus the Son of God, ſubject to infirmities, but not ſin, 16 we muſt and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

Let

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, [a] As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [b] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper then any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviours priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 [a] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:

5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, [b] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [c] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ‖ in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered; seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [d] milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THerefore leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For [a] *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightned, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

‖ Or, *for.*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtred to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire, that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, [b] he ſware by himſelf,

[b] Gen. 22. 16, 17.

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing, I will bleſs thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

† Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent then the prieſts of Aarons order.

[a] Gen. 14. 18, &c.

FOr this [a] Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

† Gr. *without pedigree.*

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily [b] they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

[b] Num. 18. 21.

6 But he whoſe ‖ deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.

13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord ſprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life.

17 For he teſtifieth, [c] Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

[c] Pſal. 110. 4.

18 For there is verily a diſanulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.*

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made prieſt*,

21 (For thoſe prieſts were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, [d] The Lord ſware and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec)

‖ Or, *without ſwearing of an oath.*

[d] Pſal. 110. 4.

22 By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.

23 And they truly were many prieſts, becauſe they

they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as [c] those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is ‖ consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‖ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. [a] For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [b] Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloudy sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the bloud and sacrifice of Christ.

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, [a] the first wherein *was* the candlestick and the table and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [b] the golden pot that had manna, and [c] Aarons rod that budded, and [d] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [e] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God*:

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [f] once every year, not without bloud, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errours of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ‖ ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the bloud of goats and calves:

but

‖ Or, ceremonies.

[a] Exod. 40.

‖ Or, holy.

[b] Exod. 16. 34. [c] Num. 17. 10. [d] Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Chro. 5. 10. [e] Exod. 25. 22.

[f] Exod. 30. 10. Levit. 16. 2.

‖ Or, rites, or, ceremonies.

† Gr. give. ‖ Or, upon.

Lev. 9. & 16.

‖ Or, perfect.

‖ Or, they are priests.

[a] Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.

‖ Or, testament.

‖ Or, but it was the bringing in.

[b] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

‖ Or, without swearing of an oath. [a] Psal. 110. 4.

but by his own bloud he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

13 For if [h] the bloud of bulls, and of goats, and [i] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 How much more shall the bloud of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

‖ Or, *fault.*

15 And for this cause he is the Mediatour of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testatour.

‖ Or, *be brought in.*

17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without bloud.

‖ Or, *purified.*

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the bloud of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

‖ Or, *purple.*

20 Saying, [k] This *is* the bloud of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with bloud both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with bloud; and without shedding of bloud is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven it self, now [l] to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with bloud of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to dy, but after this the judgment:

28 So [m] Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

[h] Levit. 16. 14.
[i] Num. 19. 17, &c.
[k] Exod. 24. 8.
[l] 1 John 2. 1.
[m] 1 Pet. 3. 18.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakness of the law-sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christs body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away sins. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.

FOr the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the bloud of bulls and of goats, should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, [a] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me:

[a] Psal. 40. 6, &c.
‖ Or, *thou hast fitted me.*

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins:

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [b] till his enemies be made his footstool.

[b] Psal. 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1. 13.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will [c] put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

[c] Jer. 31. 33.

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is*, *there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldness to enter into the holiest by the bloud of Jesus,

‖ Or, *liberty.*

20 By a new and living way which he hath

‖ con-

‖ consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For [d] if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, [e] under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the bloud of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, [f] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, [g] The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For [i] yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [k] the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

NOw faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. ‖ Or, *grounds or confidence.*

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that [a] the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. a Gen. 1. 1.

4 By faith [b] Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet speaketh. b Gen. 4. 4. ‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.*

5 By faith [c] Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. c Gen. 5. 24. Wisd. 4. 10. Eccles. 44. 16. and 49. 14.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith [d] Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith. d Gen. 6. 13. ‖ Or, *being wary.*

8 By faith [e] Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went. e Gen. 12. 4.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also [f] Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. f Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [g] confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. † Gr. *according to faith.* g Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. and 119. 19.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

h Gen. 22. 9. 17 By faith h Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his only begotten *son*:

‖ Or, *to* i Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. 18 ‖ Of whom it was said, i That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

k Gen. 27. 27, 39. 20 By faith k Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

l Gen. 48. 15. m Gen. 47. 31. 21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, l blessed both the sons of Joseph; and m worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

n Gen. 50. 24, 25. 22 By faith n Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

‖ Or, *remembred.* o Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20. p Exod. 1. 16. q Exod. 2. 11. 23 By faith o Moses when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings p commandment.

24 By faith q Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

‖ Or, *for Christ.* 26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as seeing him who is invisible.

r Exod. 12. 21, &c. 28 Through faith r he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of bloud, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

s Exod. 14. 22. 29 By faith s they passed through the Red sea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

t Josh. 6. 20. 30 By faith t the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

u Josh. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *that were disobedient.* x Josh. 2. 1. 31 By faith u the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that believed not, when x she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthae, *of* David also and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were y tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection. y 2 Mac. 7. 7.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

‖ Or, *foresee* 40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness. 22 A commendation of the new testament above the old.

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

‖ Or, *beginner.* 2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto bloud, striving against sin.

a Job 17. Prov. 11. 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, a My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

b Rev. 3. 19. 6 For b whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth

to

to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs, unto them which are exerciſed thereby.

12 Wherefore [c] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make || ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 [d] Follow peace with all men, and holineſs, without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, leſt any man || fail of the grace of God; leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 Leſt there *be* any fornicatour, or profane perſon, as Eſau, [e] who for one morſel of meat ſold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward [f] when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no || place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [g] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, [h] intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [i] And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born which are || written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men, made perfect,

24 And to Jeſus the mediator of the new || covenant, and to [k] the bloud of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things then *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: For if they eſcaped not who refuſed him, that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape*, if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

26 Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, [l] Yet once more I ſhake not the earth only, but alſo heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth the removing of thoſe things that || are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, || let us have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

|| Or, *let us hold faſt.*

29 For [m] our God *is* a conſuming fire.

m Deut. 4. 24. and 9. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honeſt life,* 5 *to avoid covetouſneſs,* 7 *to regard Gods preachers,* 9 *to take heed of ſtrange doctrines,* 10 *to confeſs Chriſt,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governours,* 18 *to pray for the apoſtle.* 20 *The concluſion.*

LEt [a] brotherly love continue.

a Rom. 12. 10.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain ſtrangers: for thereby [c] ſome have entertained angels unawares.

b Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9. c Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which ſuffer adverſity, as being your ſelves alſo in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* converſation *be* without covetouſneſs; *and be* content with ſuch things as ye have: for he hath ſaid, [d] I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee.

d Deut. 31. 8. Joſh 1. 5

6 So that we may boldly ſay, [e] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me.

e Pſ. 56. 4, 11. and 118. 6.

7 Remember them which || have the rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God: whoſe faith follow, conſidering the end of their converſation.

|| Or, *are the guides.*

8 Jeſus Chriſt the ſame yeſterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and ſtrange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be eſtabliſhed with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which ſerve the tabernacle.

11 For [f] the bodies of thoſe beaſts, whoſe blood is brought into the ſanctuary by the high prieſt for ſin, are burnt without the camp.

f Levit. 14. 11, 12. and 6. 30. & 16. 27.

12 Wherefore Jeſus alſo, that he might ſanctifie the people with his own blood, ſuffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 [g] For here have we no continuing city, but we ſeek one to come.

g Mic. 2. 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the ſacrifice of praiſe to God continually, that is, [h] the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

h Hoſ. 14. 2. † Or, *confeſſing to.*

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for [i] with ſuch ſacrifices God is well pleaſed.

i Phil. 4. 18.

17 [k] Obey them that || have the rule over you, and

k 1 Theſ. 5. 12. || Or, *guide.*

and ſubmit your ſelves: for they watch for your ſouls, as they that muſt give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we truſt we have a good conſcience, in all things willing to live honeſtly.

19 But I beſeech you the rather to do this, that I may be reſtored to you the ſooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jeſus, that great ſhepherd of the ſheep, through the blood of the everlaſting ‖ covenant,

‖ Or, *teſtament.*

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleaſing in his ſight, through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *doing.*

22 And I beſeech you, brethren, ſuffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is ſet at liberty; with whom, if he come ſhortly, I will ſee you. 4068

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the ſaints. They of Italy ſalute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy. 4068

The general epiſtle of *James*.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the croſs, 5 to aſk patience of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakneſs, or ſins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwiſe men may ſeem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a ſervant of God, and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to the twelve tribes which are ſcattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

[a] Rom. 5. 3.

3 [a] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

[b] Matt. 7. 7.

5 If any of you lack wiſdom, [b] let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it ſhall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the ſea, driven with the wind, and toſſed.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways.

‖ Or, *glory.*

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

[c] Iſa. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: becauſe [c] as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways.

[d] Job 5. 17.

12 [d] Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he ſhall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

‖ Or, *evils.*

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin: and ſin when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we ſhould be a kind of firſt-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be ſwift to hear, [e] ſlow to ſpeak, ſlow to wrath.

[e] Prov. 17. 27.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthineſs, and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the engrafted word, which is able to ſave your ſouls.

[f] Matt. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13.

22 But [f] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own ſelves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs:

24 For he beholdeth himſelf and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoſo looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man ſhall be bleſſed in his ‖ deed.

‖ Or, *doing.*

26 If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and

and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and merciful; 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with [a] respect of persons.

[a] Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16 1. Pr. 24. 23.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man, in vile raiment;

† Gr. synagogue.

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

‖ Or, well, or seemly.

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him?

‖ Or, that.

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, [b] Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self, ye do well.

[b] Levit. 19. 18. Rom. 13 9.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

‖ Or, that law which said.

11 For ‖ he that said, Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgment.

‖ Or, glorieth

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace; be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

† Gr. by it self.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

‖ Some copies read, by thy works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou dost well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

‖ Or, thou seest.

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [c] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

[c] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

‖ Or, breath.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wise, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

‖ Or, judgement.

2 For in many things we offend all. [a] If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

[a] Eccl. 4. 1. and 19. 16. and 25. 8.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.

‖ Or, wood.

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

† Gr. nature. † Gr. nature of man.

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poiſon.

9 Therewith bleſs we God, even the Father; and therewith curſe we men, which are made after the ſimilitude of God.

10 Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing. My brethren, theſe things ought not ſo to be.

11 Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame ‖ Or, *hole.* ‖ place ſweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yield ſalt water and freſh.

13 Who *is* a wiſe man and endued with knowledge amongſt you? let him ſhew out of a good converſation his works with meekneſs of wiſdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and ſtrife in your hearts, glory not, and ly not againſt the truth.

15 This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but ‖ Or, *natural.* *is* earthly, ‖ ſenſual, deviliſh.

16 For where envying and ſtrife *is*, there *is* † Gr. *tumult or unquietneſs.* † confuſion, and every evil work.

17 But the wiſdom that is from above is firſt pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* eaſie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ Or, *without wrangling.* ‖ without partiality, and without hypocriſie.

18 And the fruit of righteouſneſs is ſown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to ſtrive againſt covetouſneſs, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and raſh judgment of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good ſucceſs of worldly buſineſs; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our ſelves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ Or, *brawlings.* ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ Or, *pleaſures.* ‖ luſts, that war in your members?

2 Ye luſt, and have not: ye kill, and deſire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, becauſe ye ask amiſs, that ye may conſume it upon your ‖ Or, *pleaſures.* ‖ luſts.

4 Ye adulterers, and adultereſſes, know ye not that the friendſhip of the world is enmity with God? whoſoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the ſcripture ſaith in vain, ‖ Or, *anvioully.* The ſpirit that dwelleth in us luſteth ‖ to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he ſaith, [a] Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pe. 5. 5. [a] God reſiſteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your ſelves therefore to God; [b] Eph. 4. 27. [b] reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you:

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanſe *your* hands, ye ſinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heavineſs.

10 [c] Humble your ſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up. [c] 1 Pe. 5. 6.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to ſave, and to deſtroy: [d] who art thou that judgeſt another? [d] Rom. 14. 4.

13 [e] Go to now, ye that ſay, To day or to morrow we we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy and ſell, and get gain: [e] Prov. 27. 1.

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? ‖ It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away. ‖ Or, *for a ſeaſon.*

15 For that ye *ought* to ſay, [f] If the Lord will, we ſhall live, and do this, or that. [f] 1 Co. 4. 19.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boaſtings: all ſuch rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is ſin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear ſwearing; 13 to pray in adverſity, to ſing in proſperity; 16 to acknowledge mutually our ſeveral faults, to pray one for another; 19 and to reduce a ſtraying brother to the truth.

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and the ruſt of them ſhall be a witneſs againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire: ye have heaped treaſure together for the laſt days.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, cryeth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of ſabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the juſt; *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. ‖ Or, *be long patient, or ſuffer with long patience.*

8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‖ Grudge

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [a] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [b] anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and [c] he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And [d] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [e] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

c 1 King 17. 1. ‖ Or, *in his prayer.* d 1 King 18. 42, 4. e Mat. 18. 15.

The first epistle general of *Peter*.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as thy are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and [a] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 [b] Blessed *be* the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinels through manifold temptations.

7 That the tryal of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honor, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your mind, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [c] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [d] who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not re-

† Gr. perfectly. c Lev. 11. 44. and 19. 2. and 20. 7. d Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11.

deemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [c] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned [f] love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For [g] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

[c] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2.

[f] Rom. 12. 10. Chap. 2. 17.

‖ Or, *for that.*

[g] Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity; 4 *shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built.* 11 *He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *to be obedient to magistrates*; 18 *and teacheth servants how to obey their masters,* 20 *patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.*

WHerefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,

2 As new born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *be ye built.*

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [a] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [b] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 [c] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a chosen generation, [d] a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

[a] Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.

‖ Or, *an honour.*

[b] Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.

[c] Isa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32.

[d] Exod. 19. 6. Rev. 1. 6. and 5. 10.

‖ Or, *a purchased people.*

‖ Or, *virtues.*

10 [e] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, [f] abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 [g] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, [h] they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

[e] Hos. 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.

[f] Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16.

[g] Chap. 3. 16.

‖ Or, *wherein.*

[h] Matt. 5. 16.

13 [i] Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 ‖ Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.

18 [k] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* ‖ thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [l] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not; but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [m] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

[i] Rom. 13. 1.

† Gr. *having.*

‖ Or, *esteem.*

[k] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9.

‖ Or, *thank.*

‖ Or, *thank.*

‖ Some read, *you.*

[l] Isa. 53. 9.

‖ Or, *committed his cause.*

[m] Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6. Matth. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *to*

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other*; 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to suffer*

ſuffer perſecution. 19 *He declareth alſo the benefits of Chriſt toward the old world.*

LIkewiſe, [a] ye wives, *be* in ſubjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, they alſo may without the word be won by the converſation of the wives,

2 While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with fear.

3 [b] Whoſe adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women alſo who truſted in God adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [c] calling him lord: whoſe † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewiſe ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker veſſel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compaſſion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [d] Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwiſe, bleſſing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing.

10 For [e] he that will love life, and ſee good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile.

11 Let him [f] eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace, and enſue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † againſt them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [g] But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs ſake, happy *are ye*: and [h] be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But ſanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an anſwer to every man that asketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you, with meekneſs and ‖ fear:

16 [i] Having a good conſcience; that whereas they ſpeak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſly accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well-doing, then for evil-doing.

18 For Chriſt alſo hath [k] once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the fleſh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which alſo he went and preached unto the ſpirits in priſon;

20 Which ſometime were diſobedient, [l] when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight ſouls, were ſaved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 *and comforteth them againſt perſecution.*

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh, hath ceaſed from ſin;

2 That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you*:

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for [a] charity ‖ ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 [b] Uſe hoſpitality one to another without grudging.

10 [c] As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things

[a] Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18.
[b] 1 Tim. 2. 9.
[c] Gen 18. 12.
† Gr. children
† Gr. having to the brethren
[d] Prov. 17. 13. and 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15.
[e] Pſal. 34. 12, &c.
[f] Iſa. 1. 16.
† Gr. upon.
[g] Matt. 5. 10.
[h] Iſa. 8. 12, 13.
[i] Chap. 2. 12.
[k] om. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 28.
[l] Gen. 6.
[a] Prov. 10. 12.
[b] Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2.
[c] Rom. 12. 6.
‖ Or, ſtanding in awe of God.
‖ Or, committed his cauſe.
‖ Or, reverence.
‖ Some read, You.
‖ Or, thank.
‖ Or, eſteem.
‖ Or, thank.

things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you.

13 But rejoyce, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

d Matt. 5. 11. 14 d If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgement muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

e Prov. 11. 31. 18 e And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks; 5 the younger, to obey; 8 and all, to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith; 9 to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker

‖ Or, *as much as in y^e* 11. of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

‖ Or, overruling. 3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *Gods* heritage, but being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

a Jam. 4. 6. 5 Likewiſe ye younger, ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for a God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

b Jam. 4. 10. 6 b Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

c Pſal. 55. 22. Matt. 25. 7 c Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon.

d Rom. 16. 16. 14 d Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

The ſecond epiſtle general of *Peter*.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increaſe of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling ſure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be conſtant in the faith of Chriſt, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witneſs of the apoſtles beholding his majeſty, and by the teſtimony of the Father and the prophets.

4069. SImon Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteouſneſs of God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and vertue:

‖ Or, by

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe you might be partakers of the divine nature, having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlineſs;

7 And to godlineſs, brotherly kindneſs; and to bro-

brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [a] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [b] cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honor and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [c] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophesie; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophesie of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [d] the prophesie came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

[a] Joh. 21. 18.
[b] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1.
[c] Matt. 17. 5.
[d] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *at any time.*

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not [a] the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [b] Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [c] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government: [d] Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practises; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [e] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

[a] Job 4. 18. Jude 6.
[b] Gen. 7. 1.
[c] Gen. 19. 24.
‖ Or, *dominion*
[d] Jude 8.
‖ Some read, *against themselves.*
† Gr. *adulteresses.*
[e] Num. 22. 23. Jude 11.

f Jude 12, 13.

17 f These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in error:

‖ Or, *for a little, or, a while,* as some read.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are g the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

g John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

20 For h if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

h Matt. 12. 45. Heb. 6. 4.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, then after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, i The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

i Prov. 26. 11.

CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Savior:

a 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

3 a Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

† Gr. *consisting.*

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and b a thousand years as one day.

b Psal. 90. 4.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward, c not willing that any should perish, but d that all should come to repentance.

c Ezek. 18. 32. and 33. 11. d 1 Tim. 2. 4.

10 But e the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

e 1 Thes. 5. 2.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

‖ Or, *hasting the coming.*

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for f new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

f Isa 65. 17. and 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 And account *that* g the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

g Rom. 2. 4.

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

The first epistle general of *John.*

CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.

That

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [a] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

[a] 1 John 8. 12.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we ly, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [b] the bloud of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

[b] Heb. 9. 14 Rev. 1. 5. 1 Joh. 1. 7.

8 [c] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

[c] 1 Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

[a] Heb. 9. 24.

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [b] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

[b] 2 Joh. 5.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [c] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

[c] Chap. 3. 14. † Gr. *scandal.*

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no ly is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall ‖ Or, *it.* abide in ‖ him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

‖ Or, *know ye.* 29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doeth righteouſneſs, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the ſingular love of God towards us, in making us his ſons: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as alſo brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him; for we ſhall ſee him as he is,

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

a Iſa. 53. 4, &c. 5 And ye know that he was manifeſted *a* to take away our ſins; and in him is no ſin.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, Let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

b Joh. 8. 44. 8 *b* He that committeth ſin, is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin; for his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: whoſoever doeth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

‖ Or, *commandment.* 11 For this is the ‖ meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, *c* that we ſhould love one another.

c Joh. 13. 34. & 15. 1 *d* Gen. 4. 8. 12 Not as *d* Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

e Luke 3. 11. 17 But *e* whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

† Gr. *per ſwadt.* 19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

f Mat. 21. 22. Joh. 15. 7. and 16. 3. 22 And *f* whatſoever we ask, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

g Joh. 6. 29. and 17. 3. 23 And *g* this is his commandment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

h John 15. 10. 24 And *h* he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boaſt of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reaſons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, believe not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is of God.

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof

you have heard that it should come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

a Joh. 8. 47. 6 We are of God: [a] he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

b Joh. 3. 16. 9 [b] In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

c 1 Tim. 6. 16. 12 [c] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Gr, love with us 17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

d John 13. 34. and 15. 12. 21 And [d] this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [a] his commandments are not grievous. a Mat. 11. 30.

4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and bloud, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and bloud: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the bloud: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

‖ Or, concerning him b Chap. 3. 22. 14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that [b] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

c Matt. 12. 31. Mark 3. 29. 16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. [c] There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God sin-

sinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your selves from idols. Amen.

The second epistle of *John.*

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession; 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [a] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

[a] 1 Joh. 2. 7.

‖ Or, gained. Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

The third epistle of *John.*

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy then to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou dost faithfully whatsoever thou dost to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good, is of God: but he that doeth evil, hath not seen God.

‖ Or, *truly.* ‖ Or, *pray.*

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. mouth to mouth.

The general epistle of *Jude.*

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.*

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [a] destroyed them that believed not.

a Num. 14. 37.

6 And [b] the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day.

b 2 Pet. 2. 4. ‖ Or, principality.

7 Even as [c] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

c Gen. 19. 24. † Gr. other.

8 [d] Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, & speak evil of dignities:

d 2 Pet. 2. 10, 11.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [e] The Lord rebuke thee.

e Zech. 3. 2.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts; in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and [f] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

f 2 Pet. 2. 15.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [g] clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

g 2 Pet. 2. 17.

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 *How* that they told you [h] there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

h 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

The

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majesty.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOhn to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him
a Exod. 3. 14. a which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful
b 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. witness, *and* the b first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him
c Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. that loved us, c and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath d made us kings and priests unto
d 1 Pet. 2. 5. God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

e Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30.
7 e Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every
f Zech. 12. 10. eye shall see him, and f they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

g Chap. 21. 6. and 22. 13.
8 g I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, h clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.
h Dan. 10. 5, 6

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wooll as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; i I am the first and the last:
i Isa. 41. 4. and 44. 6.

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds

deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [a] Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

[a] Num. 25.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [b] Jezebel, which calleth her self a propheteſs, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

[b] 1 King 16. 31.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [c] I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

[c] Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (d And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

[d] Pſal. 2. 9.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 The angel of the Church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to dy: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. [a] If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

[a] 1 Theſ. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Cha. 16. 15.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the [b] book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

[b] Phil. 4. 3. Cha. 20. 12.

6 He

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, These things saith he that is holy, he that
c Isa. 22. 22. is true, he that hath c the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth:

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do ly) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

‖ Or, in Laodicea. 14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou were cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

d Pro. 3. 11. Heb. 12. 5. 19 d As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ears let him hear what the Sprit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

2 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

After this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, & a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and † they rest not day and night, saying, a Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. they have no rest. a Isa. 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 b Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

b Chap. 5. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.

And

AND I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne, a book written within and on the backſide, ſealed with ſeven ſeals.

2 And I ſaw a ſtrong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to looſe the ſeals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much becauſe no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: behold, [a] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof. [a] Gen. 49. 9.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midſt of the throne, and of the four beaſts, and in the midſt of the elders ſtood a Lamb as it had been ſlain, having ſeven horns, and ſeven eyes, which are the ſeven Spirits of God ſent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that ſat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them, harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of ſaints. ‖ Or, incenſe.

9 And they ſung a new ſong, ſaying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: for thou waſt ſlain, and haſt redeemed us to God by thy bloud, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [b] And haſt made us unto our God kings and prieſts: and we ſhall reign on the earth. [b] Rev. 5. 9.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beaſts, and the elders: and the number of them was [c] ten thouſand times ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands: [c] Dan. 10.

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain, to receive power, and riches, and wiſdom, and ſtrength, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing. † Gr. *they have no reſt.* [a] Iſa. 6. 3.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I, ſaying, Bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worſhipped him that liveth for ever and ever. [b] Chap. 5. 12.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the ſeals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a propheſie to the end of the world.

AND I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals, and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, one of the four beaſts, ſaying, Come, and ſee.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, a white horſe; and he that ſat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee. And I beheld, and lo, a black horſe; and he that ſat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts ſay, ‖ A meaſure of wheat for a peny, and three meaſures of barly for a peny; and ſee thou hurt not the oyl and the wine. ‖ *The word* choenix. *ſignifieth a meaſure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.*

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with ſword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beaſts of the earth. ‖ Or, *to him.*

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under the altar the ſouls of them that were ſlain for the word of God, and for the teſtimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doſt thou not judge and avenge our bloud on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow-ſervants alſo, and their brethren that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and lo, there was a great earth quake, and the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as bloud;

13 And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her ‖ untimely figs when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind: ‖ Or, *green figs*

14 [a] And the heaven departed as a ſcrowl when it is rolled together; and every mountain and Iſland were moved out of their places: [a] Iſa. 34. 4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty

mighty men, and every bond-man, and every
b Isa. 2. 19. free-man b hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

c Hos. 10. 8. Luke. 23. 30. 16 c And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the bloud of the Lamb.

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cryed with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea,
a Ezek. 9. 4. nor the trees, till we have a sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed, an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cryed with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the bloud of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and
b Chap. 21. 3. he that sitteth one the throne shall b dwell among them.

c Isa. 49. 10. 16 c They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them
d Isa. 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4. unto living fountains of waters: d and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

‖ Or, add it to the prayers

4 And the smoke of the incense *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with bloud, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were

a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; and the third part of the ſea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkned, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt wo paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels are let looſe, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkned, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

[a] Iſa. 2. 9. Chap. 6. 16. 6 And in thoſe days [a] ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to dy, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battel; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt-plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name || Apollyon.

|| That is to ſay, *a deſtroyer.*

12 One wo is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared || for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

|| Or, *at.*

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouthes iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, [b] and idols of gold and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

[b] Pſal. 115. 4. and 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and

his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, [a] lifted up his hand to heaven,

a Dan. 12. 7.

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, [b] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as hony.

b Ezek. 2. 8 and 3. 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth ſweet as hony: and aſſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witneſſes propheſie. 6 They have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beaſt ſhall fight againſt them, and kill them. 8 They ly unburied, 11 and after three days and an half riſe again. 14 The ſecond wo is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

† Gr. caſt out. ‖ Or, I will give unto my two witneſſes that they may propheſie.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and meaſure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſie a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the [a] two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

a Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their propheſie: and have power over waters to turn them to bloud, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit, ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall ly* in the ſtreet of the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain † of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. names of men.

14 The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and waſt, and art

to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth. ‖ Or, *corrupt*

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: ‖ Or, *sign.*

2 And she being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. ‖ Or, *sign.*

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child.*

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flie into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemy. ‖ Or, *names.*

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast. † Gr. *slain.*

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue forty *and* two months. ‖ Or, *to make war.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy

against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: [a] He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

[a] Matt. 26. 52.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Gr. *breath.*

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

† Gr. *to give.*

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The lamb standing on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *an angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song, but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, *being* the first-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. *were bought.*

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel flie in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: [a] and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

[a] Psal. 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [b] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

[b] Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which dye in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, *from henceforth* saith the Spirit, Yea.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [c] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time

[c] Joel 3. 13.

time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ‖ ripe.

Or, ripened.

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-press was troden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seven angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of them that overcome the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass, mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

a Exod. 15. 1. 3 And they sing [a] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; b Psal. 145. 17. [b] just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

c Jer. 10. 7. 4 [c] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 The angels pour out of their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisom and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

‖ Or, burned.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battel of that great day of God Almighty.

15 [a] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk

a Mat. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3.

walk naked and they ſee his ſhame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake *and* ſo great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, [b] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath.

b Jer. 25. 15.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 A woman arayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the ſeven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The puniſhment of the whore.

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet-coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and ſcarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication.

† Gr. gilded.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‖ Or, fornications.

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the bloud of the ſaints, and with the bloud of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not; and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, (whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: [a] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him, *are* called, and choſen, and faithful.

a 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoyce for the judgments of God upon her.

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, [a] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

a Chap. 14. 8.

2 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the

the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [b] Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a [c] queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, [d] shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth [e] her merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailours, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great milstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee:

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And in her was found the bloud of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.* 7 *the marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 17 *The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the bloud of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and

as

as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnes of saints.

[a] Matt. 22. 2. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, [a] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: And [b] Chap. 22. 9. he said unto me, [b] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophesie.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteousnes he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:

[c] Isa. 63. 2. 13 [c] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh [d] Chap. 17. 14. a name written, [d] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 The first resurrection: 6 They blessed that have part therein: 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, [a] Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea. [a] Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand
b Dan. 7. 10. Chap. 3. 5. before God; b and the books were opened: and another c book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were
‖ Or, *the grave.* in it; and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

a Isa. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. AND a I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

b Chap. 7. 17. 4 b And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

c Isa. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17. 5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, c Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

d Chap. 1. 8. and 22. 13. e Isaiah 55. 1. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. d I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: e I will give unto him that is a thirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of Jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

f Isa. 60. 19. 23 f And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

g Isa. 60. 3. 24 g And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it.

h Isa. 60. 11. 25 h And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there

26 And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a ly: but they which are written in the Lambs [i] book of life.

i Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. and 20. 12.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

a Chap. 21. 23. 5 [a] And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophesie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

b Chap. 19. 10. 9 Then saith he unto me, [b] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, [c] to give every man according as his work shall be.

c Rom. 2. 6. Chap. 1. 8. and 21. 6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, [d] the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

d Isa. 41. 4. and 44. 6.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a ly.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. [e] And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

e Isa. 55. 1.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this book, [f] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

f Deut. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesie, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

Printed at the Theater *in* Oxford, *and are to be sold by* Moses Pitt, *at the* Angel *in* St. Paul's *Church-yard,* Peter Parker, *at the* Leg *and* Star *over against the* Royal Exchange *in* Cornhil, Thomas Guy, *at the* Oxford Arms *on the West side of the* Royal Exchange, *and* William Leak, *at the* Crown *in* Fleet-street, London. *Anno* 1682.

A TABLE *of Offices and Conditions of men.*

Patriarchs, or *Fathers of Families*, *such as* Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and his Sons.

Judges, Temporary supreme governours, immediately appointed by God over the children of Israel.

Kings, And they either of the whole Nation, or, after the falling off of the ten Tribes, of Juda or Israel.

Elders, Senatours, the LXX, or Sanedrin.

Officers, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferiour Rulers, such as determined controversies in particular cities.

Israelites, Hebrews descendents from Jacob.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, An Israelite by original Extraction.

A Proselyte of the covenant, Who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole Law.

A Proselyte of the gate, or *Stranger*, Who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian or Persian Monarchs.

Tirshata, Or Governour appointed by the Kings of Assyria or Persia.

Heads of the captivity, The chief of each Tribe or Family, who exercised a precarious government during the captivity.

Under the Grecian Monarchs. Superior Officers.

Maccabees, The Successors of Judas Macchabeus, High Priests, who presided with kingly power.

Under the Roman Emperours.

Presidents, or *Governours*, Sent from Rome with imperial power.

Tetrarchs, Who had kingly power in 4 Provinces.

Proconsuls, Or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferiour Officers.

Publicanes, Or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of a hundred of Men.

Ecclesiastical Officers, or Sects of men.

High Priests, Who only might enter the Holy of holies.

Second Priest, or *Sagan*, Who supplied the High Priests office in case he were disabled.

High Priest for the war, Set apart for the occasion of an Expedition.

Priests, Levites of the sons of Aaron, divided into 24 Ranks, each Rank serving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, Of the Tribe of Levi, but not of Aarons family; of these were 3 Orders, Gershonites, Cohathites, Merarites; several sons of Levi.

Nethinims, Inferiour servants to the Priests and Levites, (not of their Tribe) to draw water, and cleave wood, &c.

Prophets, Anciently called *Seers*, who foretold future events, and denounc'd God's judgments.

Children of the Prophets, Their disciples or Scholars.

Wisemen, Called so in imitation of the eastern Magi, or gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers, and expounders of the Law.

Disputers, That raised and determined Questions out of the Law.

Rabbies, or Doctors; teachers of Israel.

Libertines, Freed-men of Rome, who being Jews or Proselytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, Who pretended it unlawful to obey a heathen Magistrate.

Herodians, Who shaped their Religion to the times, and particularly flattered Herod.

Epicureans, Who placed all happiness in pleasure.

Stoics, Who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all events determined by fatal necessity,

Simon Magus, Author of the Heresie of the *Gnosticks*, who taught that men, how ever vicious their practice was, should be saved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, The disciples of *Nicolas*, one of the first 7 Deacons, who taught the community of Wives.

Nazarites, Who under a vow abstained from wine, &c.

Nazarens, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelots, *Siccarii*, or *Murderers*, Who under pretence of the Law, thought themselves authorized to commit any outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists, who upon the opinion of their own godliness despised all others.

Sadducees, Who denied the Resurrection of the dead; Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritans, Mongrel Professors, partly heathen, and partly Jews, the off-spring of the Assyrians sent to Samaria.

Apostles, Missionaries, or Persons sent; They who were sent by our Saviour, from their number, were called, The Twelve.

Bishops, Successors of the Apostles in the Government of the Church.

Deacons, Officers chosen by the Apostles to take care of the poor.

A Table of Kindred and Affinity, wherein whosoever are related, are forbidden in Scripture, and our Laws to Marry together.

A man may not marry his

1 Grandmother.
2 Grandfathers wife.
3 Wifes grandmother.
4 Fathers sister.
5 Mothers sister.
6 Fathers brothers wife.
7 Mothers brothers wife.
8 Wifes fathers sister.
9 Wifes mothers sister.
10 Mother.
11 Step-mother.
12 Wifes mother.
13 Daughter.
14 Wifes daughter.
15 Sons wife.

A woman her

1 Grandfather.
2 Grandmothers husband.
3 Husbands grandfather.
4 Fathers brother.
5 Mothers brother.
6 Fathers sisters husband.

A woman her

7 Mothers sisters husband.
8 Husbands fathers brother.
9 Husbands mothers brother.
10 Father.
11 Step-father.
12 Husbands father.
13 Son.
14 Husbands son.
15 Daughters husband.

A man his

16 Sister.
17 Wifes sister.
18 Brothers wife.
19 Sons daughter.
20 Daughters daughter.
21 Sons sons wife.
22 Daughters sons wife.
23 Wifes sons daughter.
24 Wifes daughters daughter.
25 Brothers daughter.
26 Sisters daughter.
27 Brothers sons wife.

A man his

28 Sisters sons wife.
29 Wifes brothers daughter.
30 Wifes sisters daughter.

A woman her

16 Brother.
17 Husbands brother.
18 Sisters husband.
19 Sons son.
20 Daughters son.
21 Sons daughters husband.
22 Daughters daughters husband.
23 Husbands sons son.
24 Husbands daughters son.
25 Brothers son.
26 Sisters son.
27 Brothers daughters husband.
28 Sisters daughters husband.
29 Husbands brothers son.
30 Husbands sisters son.

A Table of Weights and Measures mentioned in Scripture.

Measures of application.

A hairs bredth, 48 *part of an inch.*
A finger, *somewhat less then an inch.*
A hands bredth, 3 *inches.*
A span, 9 *inches.*
A foot 12 *inches.*
A cubit, *a foot and a half.*
An holy cubit, *a yard.*
The kings cubit, *a foot and nine inches.*
A reed, 6 *cubits and a hands bredth.*
A pace, 5 *feet.*
A furlong, 125 *paces.*
A mile, 1000 *paces.*
A sabbath days journey, 600 *paces.*

Mesures of capacity, of things that are dry.

A kab, a *quart.*
An omer, 3 *pints and half.*
A mesure, or seah, *A gallon and half.*
An Epha, *half bushel and pottle.*
Half homer, or lethec, 7 *bushels and quart.*
An homer, or cor, 14 *bushels and pottle.*

Mesures of liquids.

A log, *half a pint.*
A hin, 3 *quarts.*
A bath, 9 *gallons,* 3 *quarts.*
A pot, or lextary, *a pint and half.*
A mesure, or chœnix, *a quart.*
A firkin, 4 *gallons and half.*

Weights of appension, or counterpoise.

A shekel in weight, *a quarter of an ounce.*
A shekel of the sanctuary, *half an ounce.*
A pound, 12 *ounces.*
A talent, 62 *pound.*
A Mules burthen, *two hundred weight.*

A Table of Money.

A mite, *three parts of one C.*
A quadrans, or farthing, *two mites.*
An assary, or farthing, *half peny farthing.*
A gerah, or piece of money, *peny half peny.*
A drachm, or peny, *seven pence half peny.*
A didrachm, or shekel, *one shilling three pence.*
A stater, or shekel of the sanctuary, *two shillings six pence.*
A mina, or pound. 3. 2. 6.
A talent of silver, 187. 10. 00.

Gold coins.

A shekel of gold, piece, adarcon, darius, or drachm of gold, 0. 15. 0.
A pound of gold, 75. 0. 0.
A talent of gold, 2250. 0. 0.

A Table of Time.

1 Abib or Nisan.	1	*March.* / *April.*	5 Ab.	5	*July.* / *August.*
2 Zif or Jiar.	2	*April.* / *May.*	6 Elul.	6	*August.* / *September.*
3 Sivan.	3	*May.* / *June.*	7 Ethanim, or Tisri.	7	*September.* / *October.*
4 Thamuz.	4	*June.* / *July.*	8 Bul. or Marchesh.	8	*October.* / *November.*
9 Chisleu.	9	*November.* / *December.*			
10 Thebeth	10	*December.* / *January.*			
11 Shebeth.	11	*January.* / *February.*			
12 Adar, or Veadar.	12	*February.* / *March.*			

Days of the week

1 Day of the week,	*Sunday.*
2 day,	*Munday.*
3 day,	*Tuesday.*
4 day,	*Wednesday.*
5 day,	*Thursday.*
6 day,	*Friday.*
7 or Sabbath,	*Saturday.*

Hours of the day.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.
Morning from 6 to
7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.
Afternoon from 12 to
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

Watches.

The first watch, *from evening to 9 at night.*

The second or middle Watch, *from 9 to midnight.*

The third watch, or cock crowing, *from midnight, till 3 in the morning.*

The fourth, or morning watch, *from 3 till morning.*

AN

INDEX

TO THE

HOLY BIBLE,

Or an Account of the moſt remarkable paſſages in the books of the Old and New Teſtament: Pointing to the time wherein they happened; and to the places of Scripture wherein they are recorded.

The firſt Age of the World.

The year of the World.		
1.	Gen. I, & II.	IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, &c. and laſt of all man after his own image.
	III.	Man falls from his firſt ſtate, but is promiſed a Saviour of the ſeed of the Woman.
2.	IV. 1.	The World firſt peopled after Adam and Eve had left Paradiſe.
60.	8.	About this time Cain and Abel offer ſacrifice, and Abel is murder'd by his brother.
	V. 3.	Seth born.
130.	6.	Enos born.
235.	IV. 26.	About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord.
325.	V. 9.	Cainan born.
395.	12.	Mahalaleel born.
460.	15.	Jared born.
622.	18.	Enoch the ſeventh from Adam, born.
687.	21.	Methuſelah born.
874.	25.	Lamech, the father of Noah, born.
930.	5.	Adam dieth, aged 930 years.
987.	23, 24.	Enoch in the 365 year of his age, taken up to God.
1042.	8.	Seth dieth, aged 912 years.
1056.	28.	Noah, the father and Patriarch of the new world after the flood, born.
1140.	11.	Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years.
1235.	14.	Cainan dieth, aged 910 years.
1290.	17.	Mahalaleel the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years.
1422.	20.	Jared, the ſixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years.
	VI 3.	

The ſecond Age of the World.

The year of the World.		
1536.	1 Pet. III. 20. 2 Pet. II. 5.	God commands Noah to preach repentance, and to build the Ark, 120 years before the flood.
1556.	Gen. V. 32.	To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and two years after, Shem.
1651.	31.	Lamech the ninth from Adam, dieth, aged 777 years, he is the firſt man whom the Scriptures mention to have died a natural death before his father.
1656.	27.	Methuſelah dieth a little before the flood, in the 969 year of his age. He was the oldeſt man.
1656.	VII. 11.	The flood comes upon the earth in the 600 year of Noahs age.

The ſecond age of the World.

1657.	VIII. 18.	THE flood ceaſeth, and Noah (with his family, and the creatures he carried in with him) comes out of the Ark, and offers a burnt-offering. At the ſame time God makes a Covenant with Noah and his ſeed; promiſing never more to deſtroy the world by water, as a token whereof, he he placeth the rainbow in the cloud. The ſame year Noah begins to plant Vines, and is drunk.
1657.	Gen. VIII. 20.	
	IX. 9.	
	20.	
1658.	XI. 10.	Arphaxad born.
1693.	12.	Salah born.
1723.	14.	Eber born.
1757.	16.	Peleg born, ſo called, becauſe in his days the earth was divided.
1771.	4.	About this time the

The ſecond Age of the World.

The year of the World.		
	Gen. 6. 8. 9.	poſterity of Nimrod begin to build the City and Tower of Babel; ſo called from the confuſion of languages which God ſent among the workmen.
1771.	X. 8.	About this time Nimrod begins to exalt himſelf by laying the firſt foundation of the Aſſyrian Monarchy.
	X. 11.	Ninive, the metropolis of Aſſyria built.
1787.	XI. 18.	Reu born.
1816.		Mizraim the grandſon of Ham leads colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation of a kingdom which laſted 1663 years, whence Egypt is called the land of Ham, and the Egyptian Pharaohs boaſted themſelves to be the ſons of ancient Kings.
	Pſal. CV. 23. Iſai. XIX. 11. Gen. XI. 20.	
1819.	XI. 22.	Serug born.
1849.	24.	Nahor born.
1878.		Terah Abrams father born.
1996.	19.	Peleg, the ſixth from Noah, dieth.
1997.	25.	Nahor, the ninth from Noah, dieth.
2006.	IX. 28, 29.	Noah dieth, aged 950 years, 350 years after the flood.
2008.	XI. 32.	Abram born, he was 75 years of age when his father Terah died, aged 205 years; ſo that Terah begat not Abram in the 70 year of his age, but Nahor and Haran, and in the 130 year of his age, begat Abram. See Act. 7. 4.
	26.	
2018.	29, 30.	Sarai Abrams wife (called alſo Iſcah) Haran Abrams brothers daughter born.
	XVII. 17.	

The year of the World.		*The third Age of the World.*
	Gen.	ten years after her husband.
2026.	XI. 21.	Reu, the seventh from Noah, dieth.
2049	XI. 23.	Serug, the eighth from Noah, dieth.
2079.	XIV. 1, 2, 3, &c.	About this time Chedorlaomer King of Elam, subdueth the kings of Sodom, Gomorrha, Admah, Zeboiim and Bela; who serve him 12 years.
2083.	XI. 31.	Terah with his family leaveth Ur of the Chaldeans, and dwells at Haran.
		The third Age of the World.
2083.	XII. 1, 2, 3.	ABram, after his fathers decease, in the 75 year of his age is commanded by God to enter upon the land of Canaan, which God promiseth to give unto his seed, and that in his seed (viz. Christ Jesus our Lord) all the families of the earth should be blessed.
2084.	10.	In the year following a famine in the land of Canaan forceth Abram with his family to go into Egypt. From this first coming into Egypt, to the departure of the children of Israel out of it, are reckoned 430 years.
	Gal. III. 7. Exod. XII. 40.	
	Gen. XIII.	Abram and Lot in this same year return into Canaan; but the land not being sufficient for both their flocks, they part asunder. Lot goeth to Sodom. God reneweth his promise to Abram, he removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.
2092.	XIV. 4.	Bera the King of Sodom with four other Kings rebell against Chedorlaomer, but are overcome by him in the valley of Siddim. Lot being taken prisoner, Abram rescueth him, slayeth Chedorlaomor and his confederates, and in his return is blessed by Melchisedech King of Salem, and Priest of God, to whom Abram gives tithe. The rest of the spoils, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the King of Sodom.
	19.	
	20.	
	XV. 2.	Abram complaineth for want of an heir;

The year of the World.		*The third Age of the World.*
	Gen.	God promiseth him a Son, and a multiplying of his seed. Canaan is promised again and confirmed by a sign.
2093	XVI. 1, 2	Sarai being barren giveth Hagar her handmaid to Abram.
2094.	15.	Ishmael, Hagars Son, born.
2096.	XI. 13.	Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth.
2107.	XVII. 5.	God maketh a Covenant with Abram, and in token of a greater blessing changeth his name into Abraham. As a seal of this Covenant Circumcision is ordained. Sarai her name also is changed into Sarah, and she is blessed, God promiseth them a Son, and commandeth that his name be called Isaac; in him God promiseth to establish his Covenant.
	XVIII.	Abraham entertaineth 3 Angels who renew the promise to him of having a Son. God revealeth to Abraham the destruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham intercedes for Lot and his family. See Gen. 19. 29.
	XIX.	Lot is commanded for the preservation of himself and his family to get out of Sodom, and to fly to the mountain; but by much entreaty he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrah and all the Cities in the vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the most horrible sins destroyed by fire and brimstone from heaven. The dead sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lots wife for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to Gods command, is turned into a pillar of salt, and Lot himself fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain Country and betakes himself to the mountain, carrying his two danghters with him.
2108.	XXI. 2.	Isaac born in the 100 year of Abrahams age. Not long after to Lot are born Moab and Ammon, his sons at the same time, and his grandsons.
	XIX. 36.	
2113.	XXI. 9.	Hagar and Ishmael at Sarahs request are cast

The year of the World.		*The third age of the World.*
	Gen.	forth.
2126.	IX. 15.	Salah the fourth from Noah, dieth
2133.	XXII.	God tempteth Abraham to offer Isaac; Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience.
2145.	XXIII.	Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan, in the 127 year of her age.
2148.	XXIV.	Isaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel the son of Nahor, in the 40 year of his age.
2158.	XI. 11.	Shem the son of Noah dieth.
2168.	XXV. 24.	Jacob and Esau born in the 60 year of their father Isaac's age.
2183.	XXV. 7.	Abraham dieth aged 175 years.
2187.	XI. 17.	Heber, the fifth from Noah dieth: from him Abraham and his posterity were called Hebrews. Gen. 14. 13.
2208.	XXVI. 34.	Esau aged 40 years marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
2231.	XXV. 17.	Ishmael dieth aged 137 years.
2245.	XXVII.	Jacob by his mothers instruction obtaineth the blessing from Isaac his father, which was designed for Esau. Upon which he is forced to fly into Mesopotamia to shun his brothers rage. Upon the way are foretold unto him in a Vision the blessings of his posterity.
	XXVIII.	
2245.	XXIX.	At length he comes to his Uncle Laban's house, and covenanteth to serve him 7 years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage week bebeing compleated, Rachel also is given him to wife, upon condition of serving seven years more.
2246.		Of Leah are born, Reuben
2247.		Simeon
2248.		Levi
2249.		Judah, from whom the Jews receive their denomination.
2259.	XXX. 23.	Rachel having been long barren, at length bareth Joseph; Jacob desiring to depart, is perswaded by Laban to serve six years more for some part of his flock.
2265.	XXXI.	Jacob after he had bin 20 years in Mesopotamia.

The year of the World.	Gen.	*The third Age of the World.*
		tamia, sets forward on his journey homewards, without acquainting his father or brothers in law; Rachel stealeth her fathers gods, and is pursued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Esau. He wrestleth with an Angel at Peniel, and is called Israel
	XXXII.	
	XXXIV.	About this time Dinah, Jacobs daughter is deflowred by Sichem the son of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, revenge their sisters quarrel by putting all the males of Sichem to the sword, for which thing Jacob reproveth them.
	XXXV. 16.	Rachel is delivered of Benjamin on the way betwixt Bethel or Beth-lehem, and Eprath, and dies in child bed. Some think Job lived about this time.
2275.	XXXVIII. 16.	Judah lieth with Thamar his daughter in law in disguise.
	XXXVII.	Joseph is hated by his brethren, and is sold to merchant-men Ishmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is sold to Potiphar an officer of Pharaohs, and by him made overseer of his house.
2287.	XXXIX.	Joseph resisteth the temptations of his Masters wife; he is falsly accused by her, and cast into prison. He interpreteth the dreams of Pharaohs Butler and Baker which come to pass according to his interpretation.
	XL.	
2288.	XXXV. 28.	Isaac dieth aged 180 years and is buried by his sons, Jacob and Esau.
2289.	XLI. 25	Joseph interpreteth Pharaohs two dreams, he giveth Pharaoh counsel, and is made governor of the whole land of Egypt.
2289.	XLI. 47.	Here begin the seven years of plenty in the land of Egypt. About this time Manasseh and Ephraim, Josephs two sons, are born of Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, priest of On.
	50.	
	54.	Here begin the seven years of famine.
2296. 2297.	XLII. 1, 2, 3.	Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in

The year of the World.	Gen.	*The third Age of the World.*
		Egypt; they are imprisoned by Joseph for spies; but are set at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin, and Simeon is kept as a pledge
2298.	XLIII. XLIV.	Jacob is with much difficulty perswaded to send Benjamin; Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren, and sendeth for his father, by command from Pharaoh.
	XLVI.	Jacob having offered sacrifice to God, for that his son Joseph is yet alive; goes with all his family into Egypt, in the third year of famine, and the 130 year of his age. He is seated in the land of Goshen.
2300. 2301. 2302.	XLVII.	Joseph getteth all the mony, lands, and cattle of the Egyptians for bread; only the lands belonging to the priests he buyeth not.
2315.	XLIX. L.	Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manasseh, and blesseth them and all his sons: prophesieth the descent of the Messiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years, 17 whereof he lived in Egypt; he is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the sepulchre of his father.
2369.	L.	Joseph on his deathbed prophesieth unto his brethren their return into Canaan; takes an oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth aged 110 years.
		The book of Genesis endeth in the death of Joseph, containing the history of 2369 years; next to which in order of time the book of Job follows, written (as tis generally believed) by Moses.
2385.	Exod VI. 16.	Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years, he was grandfather to Moses and Aaron.
2427.	Exod. I. 8.	Here begins the bondage of the children of Israel, when a King rose up in Egypt, who knew not Joseph.
3430.	VII. 7.	Aaron born 3 years before his brother Moses, 83 years before the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.
2431.	I. 15. 22.	Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew midwives to

The year of the World.	Exod.	*The fourth Age of the World.*
2433.	Exod. II. 1. 5.	destroy all the males of the Israelites, sets forth an Edict charging that they be all cast into the river.
		Moses is born, who being hid in the flags by the river side, is found by Pharaohs daughter and becomes her adopted son.
2473.	II. 11.	Moses in the 40 year of his age, having slain an Egyptian whom he saw contending with an Hebrew, flyeth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Reuel or Jethro a Priest, and liveth with him 40 years.
2474.	Josh. XIV. 7. 10	Caleb the son of Jephunneh, born.
2513.	Exod. III. 1, 2, &c.	Whilst Moses keeps his father in laws sheep at mount Horeb, God appears to him in a burning bush, and sendeth him to deliver Israel.
	V.	Moses and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the message in which they are sent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and sent away with many bad words, and more grievous labors are forthwith laid upon the Israelites.
2513.	VII.	Moses being now 80 and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again to Pharaoh, where the Magicians by their sorcery, imitating the miracles of Aarons rod turned into a Serpent, make Pharaoh more obstinate then he was before. Wherefore God by the hand of Moses laies ten plagues upon the Egyptians,
	Psal. LXXVIII CV.	
		The fourth Age of the World.
	Exod. XII. 11.	Upon the 14 day of the first month (which was may the 4, upon Munday with us) in the evening the passover is instituted.
	29, 41.	Upon the 15 of the same month at midnight, the first-born of Egypt being all slain, Pharaoh & his servants make haste to send away the Israelites, and they the self same day wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the compleat term
	Num. XXXIII	

The year of the World.		The fourth Age of the World.
2513.	Exod.	term of 430 years from the first pilgrimage of their ancestors, reckoning from Abrahams departure out of Charran, take their journey and march away, being 600000 men besides children, and come to Rameses, from whence by several encampings they come to the Red sea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. They carry Josephs bones with them.
	XIV.	At the Red sea Pharaoh with his host overtakes them; Moses divides the waters with his rod, and the children of Israel pass through on dry ground, unto the desert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the waters coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whose carcasses when they see floating all the sea over, and cast upon the shore, they sing a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
	XV.	
	XVI.	Upon the 15 of the second month (our June 4, being Thursday) the Israelites come to the wilderness of Zin, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where for Want of food, they murmur against God, and their leaders; About the eventide God sends them Quails, and the next morning, rains upon them Manna from heaven; and upon that kind of bread they lived afterward, by the space of 40 years, even till they came to the borders of the land of promise. An Omer of it is preserved for a memorial.
	XVII.	At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people murmur for want of water, Moses gives them water by striking the hard rock in Horeb with his rod.
	XVII.	The Amalekites falling upon the rear of the Israelites, are discomfited by Joshua,

The year of the World.		The fourth Age of the World.
2513.	Exod.	whilst Moses holds up his hands to God in prayer.
	XX.	God publisheth his law contain'd in the Ten Commandments, with a terrible voice from mount Sinai.
	XXI.	The people being in
	XXII. &c.	great fear, God gives them sundry other laws, all which being written in the book of the Covenant, Moses proposeth them to the people: which done, rising early in the morning, he builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and sets up 12 statues, according to the 12 tribes of Israel, and sends 12 young men of the first born, (whom the Lord had consecrated to himself, as ministers of those holy things, before the Levitical priesthood was ordained) which offer sacrifice, first for sin, and then for thanksgiving to the Lord: and when Moses had read the book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the calves and goats so offered, and with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, sprinkles the book therewith, and all the people, or those 12 statues representing them; and so performs a solemn Covenant between God and his people.
	XXIV.	
	XXV. &c.	
	XXXI. 18.	Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 men of the elders of Israel go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the rest returning, Moses with his servant Joshua abides there still, and waits six days, and upon the seventh day, God speaks unto him, and there he continues 40 days and 40 nights, (reckoning those six days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water (Deut. 9. 9.) where he receives Gods command, touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the priests garments, their consecration, sacrifices and other things comprised in this and the six following chapters.
		At the end of 40 days,

The year of the World.		The fourth Age of the World.
2513.	Exod.	God gives Moses the two Tables of the law in stone, made by Gods own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withall quickly to get him down, for that the people had already made to themselves a molten calf to worship.
	XXXII.	Moses by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and seeing the people keeping a festival in honour of their Idol in the Camp, he breaks the Tables of the law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a solemn fast unto this day.
		Moses having burnt and defaced the Idol, puts 3000 of the Idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.
	XXXIII.	God commands Moses to frame new Tables of stone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moses brings them the next morning, and whilst he stands in the cleft of a rock,
2514.		God passeth by, and sheweth him a glympse of his glory.
	XXXIV.	God renews his covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his laws again.
	XXXIX.	In the first 6 months of this year the Tabernacle, the Ark of the Covenant, the Altar, the Table of shew bread, the Priests garments, the holy Ointments, the Candlestick, and other utensils and vessels belonging to the sacrifices, are finished in the desert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moses.
	Exod. XL.	The Tabernacle is set up and anointed with holy oyl; Aaron and his sons are consecrated for the Priesthood.
	Lev. X.	Nadab and Abihu for offering strange fire, are struck dead in the place by fire from heaven.
	Num. VII.	The princes of the Tribes present their offerings toward the dedication of the Tabernacle. God speaketh to Moses from the Mercy seat.
	Num. IX.	The second passover is instituted.
	Num. X. 29.	Jethro, who is also cal-

The year of the World		*The fourth Age of the World.*
2514.	Exod. XVIII.	called Hobab, brings his daughter Zipporah, with her two ſons, Gerſhon and Eliezer which were left with him, to his ſon in law Moſes, and having congratulated his and the whole people of Iſraels deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion towards the true God. By his advice Moſes imparts the government of the people to ſome others, and ordains Magiſtrates for the deciding of leſſer cauſes.
	Num. XI.	Moſes complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God to eaſe him of his charge, gives him for aſſiſtance the Court of 70 Elders.
		The people luſt for fleſh, God gives them Quails in wrath, and ſends withal a moſt grievous plague among them.
	XII.	God rebukes the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moſes his right.
	XIII.	From the wilderneſs of Paran, near Kadeſh Barnea, twelve men are ſent (among whom are Caleb and Joſhua) to diſcover the land of Canaan. Returning they bring with them a branch of a vine with a cluſter of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve ſo ſent, ſpeak ill of the Country, declare it barren, and magnify the Cities for their ſtrength, and the giantly ſtature of the inhabitants.
	XIV.	The people terrified with this relation, are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joſhua endeavouring to diſwade them, are like to be ſtoned. At this God is ſo provoked, that he threatens to deſtroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moſes his prayers to ſpare them. Nevertheleſs he denounceth that all who are now 20 years old and upward (except Caleb and Joſhua) ſhall die in the wilderneſs. The men who raiſed the evil report are all
2515.	Deut.	deſtroyed by ſudden death; ſome endeavouring to enter upon the promis'd land contrary to the command of God, are ſmitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites.
	Deut. I. 46.	In this place, viz. Kadeſh Barnea, the Iſraelites continue many days; but that in ſome places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the ſpace of 37 years there are but 17 encampings mention'd.
	Num. XXXIII.	To their long continuance in Kadeſh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find deliver'd in the XV and four next enſuing Chapters of Numbers, ſeems to refer,
	XVI.	as how Korah, Dathan & Abiram for raiſing a mutiny againſt Moſes & Aaron, were ſwallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their aſſociates, and how the people murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were deſtroyed by God to the number of 14700 men, and how 12 rods being brought by 12 princes, and laid in the ſanctuary, Aarons rod only budded and brought forth Almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to thoſe who ſhould afterwards be given to rebellion.
	XVII.	
2552.	XX.	In theſe 37 years the Iſraelites by 17 encampings, having compaſſed the hill-country of Seir and Edom, they come to the wilderneſs of Zin, in the firſt month of the 40 year after their departure out of Egypt.
	1.	Here Miriam the ſiſter of Moſes and Aaron dieth.
	2.	The people again for want of water, murmur againſt Moſes and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water out of the rock only by ſpeaking to it, Moſes being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, ſpeaks ſomething, whatever it was, unadviſedly with his
2552.	12.	lips, and ſtrikes the rock thrice with Aarons rod, and thereby draws water from it; but for tranſgreſſing Gods command, they are both debar'd from entering into the land of Canaan.
		In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Moſera on the top of mount Hor, at the age of 123 years, leaving his ſon Eleazar his ſucceſſor in the High-prieſthood.
	XXI. 5. 9. Joh. III. 14. 1 Cor. X. 9.	The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents, whereof many die, upon their repentance God commands that a brazen ſerpent be made and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live.
	Num. XXI.	About the latter end of this year, all thoſe who at Kadeſh Barnea mutined againſt God being wholy extinct and dead; the Iſraelites paſs over Zared and come to the borders of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth a valley in the Country of the Moabites and pitch at mount Piſgah.
2553.		Sihon King of the Amorites refuſing them paſſage thro his Country, is ſlain, and the Iſraelites poſſeſs his land.
		Og the King of Baſan coming out againſt Iſrael, is deſtroyed with all his people, not one left alive, and his Country poſſeſs'd by the Iſraelites.
	XXII. 1, 2.	After theſe victories the Iſraelites ſet forward and encamp in the plains of Moab.
	Joſh. XXIV. 9.	Balak King of Moab conſidering what the Iſraelites have done to the Amorites, fears, leſt under pretence of paſſing thro his Country, they ſhould poſſeſs themſelves of his whole kingdom: takes counſel with the Princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and ſends for Balaam a ſoothſayer out of Meſopotamia, to come & curſe the Iſraelites, promiſing him great rewards for his labour; purpoſing afterwards

The year of the World.	The fourth Age of the World.	The year of the World.	The fourth Age of the World.	The year of the World.	The fourth Age of the World.
2553.	to make war upon them.	2553.	601730 men, besides the Levites, whose number reckoning them from one month old and upwards come to 23000, and then Moses receives command for the parting of the land of promise among the Israelites.	2553.	Covenant made by God with them and their children on mount Horeb, and again perswades them to keep that Covenant, by all the blessings and curses which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it. Yet with a promise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time having broken it, they shall repent them of their sin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his Will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending, shall pretend ignorance.
	Balaam forewarned of God, refuseth at first to come; but being sent for a second time he importuneth God to let him go, and goes with a purpose indeed to curse Israel; but God offended hereat, makes the dumb ass of this wizard, on which he rode, speaking in a mans voice to reprove his folly.	XXVII. 1, 2.	The daughters of Zelophehad have their fathers land parted among them for want of issue male; this occasions the law for succession in heritages to be made.	XXX.	
2 Pet. 2. 15, 16. Num. XXIII.	Balaam twice offers sacrifice, and would fain have cursed Israel, to gratifie Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, instead of cursing, he blesseth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities should befall their enemies.	12, 23.	God signifies to Moses that he shall die; and Joshua is thereupon declared to be his successor, upon whom Moses laies his hands, and gives him instructions. Several laws are made.	XXXI.	Moses having written this law, delivers it to the Priests, the sons of Levi, and the Elders of the people to be kept; the same day also he writes his most excellent song, and teaches the same to the children of Israel to be sung; and having finished the book of the law, he takes order to have it layed up in the side of the Ark.
Deut. XXIII. 5. Josh. XXIV. 10.		Deut. III 26, 27, 28.			
Num. XXV. 1, 2, 3, &c. Deut. IV. 3. Psalm. CVI. 28. Apoc. II. 14.	By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are set on work to turn the Israelites away to Idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moses first to take all the ring-leaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the sun, and then gives order to the judges to put to death all such as had joyned themselves to Baal-peor. Last of all God sends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23000 men in one day; which added to them which were hanged and killed with the sword, amount in all to 24000.	XXXI. Josh. XIII.	Twelve thousand of the Israelites, under the command of Phinehas vanquish the Midianites, and put to the sword all the males among them, with their five Princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they save the women alive, at which Moses is wroth and commands that every male child and all the women, except such as be virgins, be killed.	XXXII.	Moses now drawing near to his end, blesseth every Tribe in particular, by way of prophesy, save only the Tribe of Simeon. In the twelfth month of this year, he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds the land of promise, and there dieth, aged 120 years; the body of Moses God translates out of the place where he died, into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor, and there burieth it, nor doth any man know the place where he laid it unto this day. The Israelites mourn for him 30 dayes.
1 Cor. X. 8. Num. XXV. Psal. CVI. 30.	Phinehas the son of Eleazar by killing Zimri the chief of his fathers family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a Prince of the Midianites, appeaseth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaseth, God therefore settleth the High-priesthood for ever upon the house of Phinehas, and commands that war be forthwith made upon the Midianites.	XXXII. Deut. III. Josh. XIII, & XXIV.	The lands which belong'd to Sihon and Og, namely all from the river Arnon, to mount Hermon, Moses divides and gives to the Tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh; so that their possessions lay on this side Jordan; nevertheless they assist the rest of the Tribes in all their wars till they had subdued the Canaanites and possessed the promised land.	XXXIV.	
Psalm. CVI. 12. Num. XXVI.	Moses and Eleazar by Gods command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan over against Jericho, number the people from 20, years old and upwards, and find them to be	Deut. XXVII.	Moses commands the people that in their passage over Jordan, they shall set up great stones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of blessing upon mount Gerizim, and of cursing on mount Ebal. Exhorting them to observe the law of God, by setting before their eyes, the benefits that would ensue thereon.		Here ends the Pentateuch or five books of Moses, containing the history of 2552 years and an half from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joshua begins with the 41 year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.
		XXVIII.		Josh. II.	Joshua being confirmed in his government by God, sends forth spies from Shittim to the
		XXIX.	He also renews the		

The year of the World.		*The fourth Age of the World.*
2553.		the city of Jericho, who being harbour'd by Rahab, are privily ſent away, when ſearch is made for them.
	III.	Upon the 10 day of the firſt month (April 30) to wit, the ſame day that the Paſchal lamb was to be choſen out of the flock, the Iſraelites under the conduct of Joſhua, a type of Jeſus Chriſt, go up out of the river Jordan, into the promiſed land of Cannaan, a type of a more heavenly Country. They paſs thro the river on dry ground, the waters being for that preſent divided; for a memorial of which miraculous paſſage, Joſhua ſets up twelve other ſtones in the very channel of Jordan, and taking twelve other ſtones out of the midſt thereof, ſets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.
	IV.	
	V.	The day following, Joſhua renews the uſe of Circumciſion, which had bin omitted 40 years.
		Upon the 14 day of the ſame month in the evening the Iſraelites celebrate their firſt Paſſover in the land of Canaan.
	V.	Next day after the paſſover Manna ceaſeth.
		Our Lord Jeſus, captain of his fathers hoſt, appears to Joſhua, the typical Jeſus, before Jerico, with a drawn ſword in his hand, and promiſeth there to defend his people.
	VI.	Jerico, the Ark of the Lord having bin carryed round about it, is taken the ſeventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the ſound of the Prieſts trumpets, all the inhabitants are put to the ſword, except Rahab and her family.
	Joſh. VII	The Iſraelites beſiege Ai, and are ſmitten by their enemies, God having abandon'd them for ſacrilede committed by Achan; Achan's ſin being diſcover'd by the caſting of lots, and himſelf found guilty, he is ſtoned to death, and together with his children and cattel, burnt with fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambuſhment, and utterly deſtroyed.
2553.	VIII.	On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it; the bleſſings and curſes are repeated on mount Ebal and mount Gerizim, and and the book of the law read in the ears of the people.
	IX.	The Kings of Canaan combine againſt Iſrael; only the Gibeonites, craftily find a way to ſave their own lives, by making a league with them, but are afterwards deputed to the ſervile offices of the houſe of God.
	X.	Adoni-zedek King of Jeruſalem, with the Kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachiſh, and Eglon, hearing that Gibeon is fallen off from them, joyn their forces together, and beſiege it; but Joſhua raiſeth the ſiege, purſues thoſe five Kings, and ſmiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the mean while killing more with hailſtones from heaven, then the Iſraelites with their ſwords. Joſhua commands the ſun to ſtand ſtill over Gibeon, and the moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the ſpace almoſt of one whole day, until the Iſraelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five Kings hide themſelves in a cave at Makkedah, from whence they are brought forth, ſcornfully uſed, and hanged.
2554.		From the Autumn of this year, wherein, after the failing of manna, they began to till the ground, the riſe of the ſabbatical years is to be taken.
	Exod. XXIII.	
2559.	10, 11. Joſh. XIII.	Joſhua now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the Land on the weſt of Jordan, among the nine Tribes remaining, and the other half Tribe of Manaſſeh. The Lord and his ſacrifices are the inheri-

The year of the World.		*The fourth Age of the World.*
2559.	XI.	tance of Levi.
		The reſt of the Kings with whom Joſhua had waged war for ſix years, reſolve to ſet upon him with united forces; but Joſhua comes upon them unawares, ſlays them and poſſeſſeth their countries.
	XI.	Joſhua now roots out thoſe Giants, the Anakims, with their cities, out of the hill Countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and Anab, and generally out of all the mountains of Judah and all Iſrael. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Iſrael, according to their Tribes; and the land reſteth from war.
	XIV.	
	XV.	
2560.		The firſt ſabatical year or year of reſt; from hence the year of Jubile, or every fifty years ſpace is to be reckon'd.
	Joſh. XVIII.	The Tabernacle is ſet up at Shilo, (thought to be the ſame with Salem) where it continued 328 years.
		The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half Tribe of Manaſſes with a bleſſing are ſent home to their poſſeſſions on the other ſide of Jordan.
2561.	XXIII. XXIV.	Joſhua gathers together all Iſrael, exhorts them to obedience, briefly recites Gods benefits to them, renewed the Covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.
2591.	Judg. II. 7.	After the deceaſe of Joſhua and the Elders who out lived him, and who remember'd the wonders which God had wrought for Iſrael, there ſucceeds a generation of men which forget God, and mingle themſelves with the Canaanites by marriage and worſhip their idols. In this time of Anarchy and confuſion, when every man did that which ſeem'd right in his own eyes, all thoſe diſorders were committed which are reported in the five laſt chapters of the book of Judges; to wit, the Idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war
	III. 6, 7, 8.	

The year of the World.		The fourth Age of the World
2591.	Judg.	of the Benjamites, and the cauſe thereof. God being highly provoked gives them up into the hands of Cuſhan King of Meſopotamia; which firſt calamity of theirs, holds them but eight years.
2599.	III. 9.	Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, and ſon in law to Joſhua, ſtirred up by God as a Judge and avenger of his people, defeats cuſhan, and delivers the Iſraelites out of bondage, and the land reſteth 40 years,
	10.	after the firſt reſt which Joſhua procured for them.
2661.	12.	Othniel dying, the Iſraelites fall again to to ſin againſt God, and are given over into the hands of Eglon King of Moab, who joyning with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrows the Iſraelites, and takes Jerico, and this ſecond oppreſſion continueth 18 years.
2679.	III. 15,	Ehud, the ſon of Gera is raiſed up by God to be an avenger of his people; for feigning a meſſage to Eglon, he runs him into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Iſrael into a body on mount Ephraim, and ſlayes 10000 of the moſt valiant men of Moab, and the land reſteth 40 years after the former reſt obtain'd by Othniel.
	31.	After him Shamgar, the ſon of Anath ſlayeth 600 Philiſtines with an ox-goad, and he alſo avengeth Iſrael.
2699.	IV. 1, 2, 3.	The Iſraelites after the death of Ehud, returning to their old ſin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin King of Canaan, and this thraldom of theirs continueth 20 years.
2719.	IV. 4.	Deborah the wife of Lapidoth a propheteſs, who at this time judgeth Iſrael in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the Tribe of Naphtali being made captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, in ſight of Megiddo overcometh Siſera captain of Jabins army, whom Jael the wife of Heber
2719.	Judg. V. 31.	the Kenite afterwards kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which victory, Deborah compoſeth a ſong; and the land reſteth 40 years after the former reſt, obtained by Ehud.
2752.	VI.	The Iſraelites ſinning again, are deliver'd into the hands of the Midianites which fourth thraldom laſteth ſeven years. Hereupon they
2759.		cry unto God for help, and are reproved by a Prophet. Then Gideon the ſon of Manaſſes is by an Angel from God ſent to deliver them. He firſt overturns the altar of Baal, and burns his grove, and is called Jerubbaal. He out of 32
	VII.	thouſand men which came unto him, chuſeth only (God ſo commanding) 300; but with them, he puts to flight all the hoſt of Midianites, whom the Ephraimites afterwards purſue; and
	VIII.	ſlay their Princes, Oreb and Zeeb, Gideon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they were not called to the battle at firſt, paſſeth the river Jordan, and deſeats the remainder of the Midianitiſh army; he chaſtiſeth alſo the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refuſed him victuals in his journey; and ſlayes the two Kings of the Moabites, Zebah & Zalmunna. After which great victories, the Iſraelites offering to ſettle the kingdom upon him & his poſterity, he refuſeth it; but receiving their golden ear-rings, he makes thereof an Ephod, which afterwards proves an occaſion of Idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquiſht, the land enjoys reſt 40 years, after the former reſt reſtored to them by Deborah and Barak.
2768.	33.	Gideon dieth, and the Iſraelites falling back again to Idolatry, worſhip Baal-berith for their God.
	IX. 1, 2, &c.	Abimelech the ſon of Gideon (begotten upon his Concubine) purpoſing to get to himſelf the Kingdom, which his father had refuſed, ſlayeth 70 of his Brothers all upon one
2768.	Judg. IX	ſtone, and having by the help of the Shechemites, got to be made
2769.		King, Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Gideon who only eſcaped Abimelechs fury, from the top of mount Gerizim, expoſtulates with them the wrong they had done to his fathers houſe; and by way of a parable, foretells their ruine, which done, he flies & dwels quietly in Beerith.
2771.	22.	Abimelech having reigned three years over Iſrael, Gaal a Shechemite conſpires againſt him, which being diſcovered to him by Zebul, he utterly deſtroyeth the city of Shechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the ſword, and burneth the temple of their God Beerith with fire, from thence he goes and layeth ſiege to Thebez, where he is knockt on the head with a piece of a milſtone, caſt upon him by a woman from the walls, and then killed out right by his armour-bearer.
	50. 2 Sam. XI.	
2772.	Judg. X 1, 2.	Tolah the ſon of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Iſrael 23 years.
2795.	3.	Jair a Gileadite ſucceeds Tolah and judgeth Iſrael 22 years.
2799.	8.	The Iſraelites forſaking again the true God fall to worſhip the Gods of ſeveral nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philiſtines and Ammonites; which fifth thraldom laſteth
2816.	15.	18 years. Upon their repentance and abandoning their Idols, at length they obtain mercy.
2817.	XI.	Jeptha the Gileadite being made captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, ſubdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vowes his daughter unawares to be offer'd in
	XII. 6.	ſacrifice and afterwards performs it, he puts to the ſword 42000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themſelves inſolently againſt him, and judg-
		eth

The year of the World		The fourth Age of the World
2817.	Judg.	eth Iſrael 6 years.
2823.	XII. 6. 8.	Ibzam the Bethlemite ſucceeds Jeptha, and judgeth Iſrael ſeven years.
2830.	11.	Elon the Zebulonite ſucceeds Ibzan, and judgeth Iſrael ten years.
2840.	13.	Abdon the Ephramite ſucceedeth Elon, and judgeth Iſrael eight years.
2848.	1 Sam. IV. 18.	Eli the High-prieſt (in whom the High-prieſt-hood was tranſlated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) ſucceeds Abdon, and judgeth Iſrael 40 years. The Iſraelites again provoke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philiſtines. This ſixth thraldom begins ſeven months after Eli's entring upon the government, and laſteth 40 years, even till ſeven months after his death, when the Ark was brought back again.
	Judg. XIII. 1, 2.	
2849.	24.	Samſon the Nazarite, as an Angel had foretold, is born at Zora.
2867.	XIV. 4.	Whilſt Eli the High-prieſt executeth the office of a judge in civil cauſes under the Philiſtines, Samſon takes an occaſion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman of Timnath; for having on the day of his betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philiſtines, and laid a wager: his wife tells them the meaning of it. Enraged hereat he goes and ſlays 30 men of Askalon, and gives them the ſuits of raiment which he had ſtript off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had loſt, and returns home to his father.
2868.	XV.	Samſon again in harveſt time goes to preſent his wife with a kid at her fathers houſe, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samſon reſolves to be revenged; he catcheth three hundred foxes and tying firebrands to their tails, turns them all into the cornfields of the Philiſtines, and into their vineyards and olive-gardens, and ſets them all on fire. The Philiſtines take Samſons wife and father in law, and burn them; Samſon in revenge, ſlayes a great multitude of them, and ſits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews and by them deliver'd into the hands of the Philiſtines, he ſlays of them a thouſand men with the jaw-bone of an Aſs; in which place he is miraculouſly refreſhed when thirſty and ready to faint.
2868.	Judg.	
2887.	XVI.	Samſon is betrayed by Dalilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazaritesſhip, and deliver'd to the Philiſtines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of braſs. The Philiſtines gather together to offer ſacrifice to Dagon their God, and Samſon is brought to make them ſport, whoſe hair being grown, and his ſtrength in a great meaſure reſtored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the houſe ſtood (wherein were the princes of the Philiſtines and a great multitude of people) and pulls down the houſe, killing more men at his death, then he did in all his life time. So he died having judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines 20 years.
2888.	1 Sam. IV.	The Iſraelites take up arms againſt the Philiſtines, but with very ill ſucceſs, for they looſe 4000 men in one battle. Then they ſend for the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh, and cauſe it to be brought into the Camp. The Philiſtines ſeeing now all ly at ſtake, encourage one another to behave themſelves like men that day, and ſo falling on they ſlay of the Iſraelites 30000 men. The Ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas, Prieſts and ſons of Eli are ſlain. Of all which when tidings is brought to old Eli, frighted thereat, he falls from his chair, and breaks his neck, in the 98 year of his age.
	V.	The Philiſtines having brought the Ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon their God. But when Dagon had been found two ſeveral times faln groveling before it, and broken in pieces, and the inhabitants of the place ſorely plagued: they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to Ekron. But the ſame plagues and judgments following where ever it went, after ſeven months, by the advice of their Prieſts, they
	VI.	ſend home the Ark again with preſents and gifts in to the land of the Iſraelites, and it is brought to Beth-ſhemeſh; where fifty thouſand and ſeventy men are ſmitten for looking
	VII.	into the Ark. from hence it is carryed to the houſe of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who ſanctifieth his ſon Eleazar to keep it.
2908.		After 20 years the Iſraelites by Samuels perſwaſion ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh, and upon their converſion, God by thunder from heaven delivers them from the invaſion of the Philiſtines, who are ſubdued, the hand
	13.	of the Lord being againſt them all the days of Samuel.
2909.	VIII.	Samuel being grown old, takes for his aſſiſtants in the government his ſons, by whoſe ill management of affairs, the Iſraelites require a King to be given them, whereupon God gives them a King
	Hoſ. XIII. 10.	in his wrath, to wit, Saul the ſon of Kiſh, after Samuel had judged Iſrael 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterward publickly proclaimed King at
	XI. 12.	Mizpeh. About a month after Jabeſh Gilead is beſieged by Naaſh King of the Amorites, and the ſiege raiſed by Saul, whereupon the whole congregation of Iſrael coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul King.

The year of the World		The fourth Age of the World.
2919.	1 Sam. XVII. 12.	David the ſon of Jeſſe the Ephraimite born at Bethlem; 30 years before he ſucceeded Saul in the kingdom. He was his fathers youngeſt ſon.
2941.	XVI. 11.	God rejects Saul, and ſends Samuel to Bethlem, there to anoint David King, whom Saul ever after extremely perſecuteth.
	XVIII.	Yet Jonathan Sauls ſon loveth him, and oftentimes reſcueth him from Sauls cruelty.
	XXIV. XXVI.	David having Saul twice in his power, forbears to hurt him.
2944.	XXVII.	David fearing he may ſome time or other fall into the hands of Saul, flyes to Gath, unto King Achiſh, carrying with him 600 men, and having obtain'd of him the Town of Ziglag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philiſtines, from whence he invadeth the Countries of the Geſhurites, Gezrites, and Amalekites, and puts to the ſword all both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry the news thereof to King Achiſh.
2948.		
2949.	XXVIII.	Achiſh purpoſing to make war upon the Iſraelites, takes David along with him in that expedition, to whom whilſt he is upon his march with 600 men, repair a great many others of the Tribe of Manaſſes, and joyn with him.
	1 Chron. XII.	
	1 Sam. XXVIII.	Saul ſeeing the army of the Philiſtines is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to Endor to conſult with a witch there, the woman raiſeth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord Will deliver Iſrael, together with thy ſelf into the hands of the Philiſtines.
	XXIX.	The Princes of the Philiſtines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the Army, and return to Ziglag.
	XXXI.	The armies joyn battel, and the Iſraelites are defeated; the three ſons of Saul are ſlain,

The year of the World.		The fourth Age of the World
2949.	2 Sam. I.	and he himſelf falls on his own ſword. Three days after an Amalekite brings Sauls Crown and the Bracelet that was upon his arm, and preſents them to David, profeſſing that finding him ſain upon his ſword, he had kill'd him out right, and taken the Crown from off his head; whereupon David cauſeth him to be put to death, for ſtretching forth his hand to ſlay the Lords anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his ſon, in a funeral ſong.
	II.	David having askt counſel of God, goes up to Hebron with thoſe that are about him, where he is anointed King by the men of Judah his own Tribe, in the 30 year of his age, and there he reigns 7 years and ſix months.
	1 Chron. XII. 23.	
	2 Sam. II. 8.	Abner, who was captain of the hoſt to Saul, carries Iſhboſheth Sauls ſon to Mahanaim, and there makes him King over the reſt of Iſrael.
2951.	12.	After two years there ariſe frequent and mortal skirmiſhes between a party of men on Davids ſide, headed by Joab Davids nephew, and another party on Iſhboſheths ſide, whereof Abner is chief; but the former ſtill grows ſtronger and ſtronger.
2956.	III. 6.	Abner affronted by Iſhboſheth revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Iſrael, to transfer the whole kingdom unto him, and this in the hearing of the Benjamites.
	22.	He comes to David, and is kindly received, returning he is treacherouſly murder'd by Joab. David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron.
	IV. 2.	Baanah and Rechab murder their Lord and Maſter Iſhboſheth, as he lyeth reſting himſelf upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in deteſtation of their treaſon cauſeth them immediately to be put to death.

The year of the World.		The fourth Age of the World.
2956.	V. 1 Chron. XI.	The captains and Elders of all the Tribes coming to Hebron, anoint David a third time, and make him King over all Iſrael.
2957.	2 Sam. V. 1 Chron. XI.	David with all Iſrael marcheth to Jeruſalem againſt the Jebuſites and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of David, and making Jeruſalem the ſeat of his kingdom, reigneth there over all Iſrael 33 years.
2959.	2 Sam. VI	The ark of the Covenant, which in the firſt Sabatical year was brought from Gilgal to Shiloh, is this year, being alſo a Sabatical year, brought from Kirjath-jearim out of the houſe of Abinadab, and placed at Zion, 30000 choice men of Iſrael attending it, and ſinging the 68 Pſalm.
	1 Chron. XVI.	
	2 Chron. I.	
2960.	2 Sam. VII.	David now dwelling in his houſe of Cedar, which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparteth to Nathan the Prophet, his purpoſe of building a houſe for God, but is anſwer'd from God, that this was a work which ſhould be don, not by him, becauſe he was a man of blood, and train'd up in war, but by his ſon Solomon, a man of peace which ſhould be born unto him. The time which paſſeth from hence till the birth of Solomon is ſpent in wars; wherein David ſubdues the Philiſtines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites and Syrians, and extends his Kingdom to the utmoſt bound of that land which had been promiſed to the ſeed of Abraham, and never poſſeſt by any of them, ſave only by David and his ſon Solomon.
	1 Chron. XVIII.	
	2 Sam. VIII.	
	Gen. XV. 18. Deut. XI. 24. 1 King. IV.	
2969.	2 Sam. XI.	At the end of this year, Joab going with the army againſt the Ammonites, beſiegeth Rabbah the Metropolis of Ammon, whilſt David takes his eaſe at Jeruſalem; and there commits adultery with Bathſheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, whom
	1 Chron. XX.	

The year of the World.		*The fourth Age of the World.*
		whom he alſo procures to be ſlain.
2970.	2 Sam. XII.	The child ſo gotten in adultery is born. David is convicted by Nathan the Prophet of his ſin, and he repents; in teſtimony whereof he compoſeth the 51 Pſalm. The child dieth.
2971.	25.	Bathſheba becomes now Davids wife, and beareth him a ſon, unto whom, as unto one who ſhould prove a man of peace, God gives the name of Solomon; and as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah.
	1Chron. XXII. 9.	
2972.	2 Sam. XIII.	Amnon Davids eldeſt ſon, deflowereth his ſiſter Tamar.
2974.	XIII.	Abſalom avengeth his ſiſter Tamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he flyeth to Geſhur in Syria, where he continues three years with King Talmai his Grandfather by the mothers ſide.
2977.	XIV.	After three years exile, he returns to Jeruſalem, where he continues two years before
2979.		the King his father admits him into his preſence, and is reconciled to him.
2980.	XV.	This Rebell ſon having got chariots and horſes, and a guard to attend him, inſinuates himſelf into the favour of the people & ſteals away their hearts from
2981.		his father David. The next year following under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron, where by Ahithophels counſel, he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to fly from Jeruſalem.
	XVII.	Ahithophel, becauſe his counſel in all matters is not followed by Abſalom, hangs himſelf.
	XVIII.	Abſalom having loſt 20000 men, flyeth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run thro by Joab.
2987.	XXIV.	David tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people; God offended thereat, ſends a Prophet to put three plagues to his

The year of the World.		*The fourth Age of the World.*
2987.	1Chron. XXI.	choice, viz. the famine, ſword, or peſtilence. David chuſeth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather then into the hands of men. So God ſends a peſtilence; whereof 70000 men dy in one day. The Angel being about to deſtroy Jeruſalem, God bids him hold his hand, for he beholds David repenting in ſack-cloth, and entreating him to ſpare the innocent people, and to turn his hand upon himſelf and upon his fathers houſe.
2988.	1 King. XIV.	Rehoboam is born unto Solomon, by Naamah an Ammonitiſh woman.
2989.	I.	David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows ſo weak and feeble, that clothes can no longer preſerve heat in him. Therefore Abiſhag, a young Virgin is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah ſeeing his father thus declining, by the aſſiſtance of Joab and Abiathar, makes himſelf King, which David underſtanding, he preſently commands Zadok the Prieſt, and Nathan the Prophet with other great men to anoint Solomon King. Adonijah hearing this, betakes himſelf to the Sanctuary, and is pardon'd.
2990.	II.	David having given inſtructions to his ſon Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron ſeven years and ſix months, and 33 years in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael.
2991.	III. 1, 2. 2Chron. VIII. 11.	Pharaoh King of Egypt gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon.
	1 King. III. 5.	The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him ask what he will, and it ſhall be given him. Solomon asketh Wiſdom; God gives him Wiſdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this divine Wiſdom Solomon makes an eminent manifeſtation in judging between two harlots.

The year of the World.		*The fifth Age of the World.*
		The fifth Age of the World.
2992.	VI.	Solomon layeth the foundation of the Temple, in the 480 year after the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.
	2Chron. III. 1.	
3000.	1 King. VI. 38.	Solomons temple finiſhed in the 11 year of his reign; having bin 7 years and an half in building.
3001.	VIII. 2Chron. V, VI, VII.	Solomon this year (being the ninth Jubile, and opening the 4 millenary of the world) with great magnificence celebrates the dedication of the Temple; at which time God giveth a viſible ſign of his favor.
3029.	1 King. XI. 2 Chron. IX.	Solomon having, as 'tis with reaſon believed, forſaken his luſts and vanities to which he had been too intemperately addicted, and written as a teſtimony of his repentance, his book called the Preacher, dieth. He reign'd 40 years.
	1 King. XII.	The Iſraelites aſſemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, Solomons ſon, King over all Iſrael. The people by Jeroboam ſue unto him for a removal of ſome grievances, to whom Rehoboam by the advice of young men, returning a harſh anſwer, alienates the hearts of ten Tribes from him, who make Jeroboam King over them, and fall at the ſame time from the houſe of David, and from the true worſhip of God.
	25.	Jeroboam in the beginning of his reign, repairs Shechem, deſtroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterwards going over Jordan, he builds Penuel, and at length makes Tirzah the ſeat of his kingdom. But
	XIV. 17.	fearing leſt his new ſubjects by going to Jeruſalem to worſhip, may be induced to revolt from him, he deviſeth a new form of
	XII. 26.	Religion, ſetting up two golden calves, the one at Bethel, the other at Dan; for the ſe-

The year of the World.		The fifth Age of the World.
		seduced people to bowe down unto.
3029.	1 King. XIV.	From the time of this dismal rent, Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17
	2 Chron. XII.	years, and Jeroboam over Israel, or the other ten Tribes 22 years.
3030.	XI. 17.	The Priests and Levites & other Israelites who feared God, stick to Rehoboam, & maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to Idolatry, and walketh no more in the waies of David and Solomon.
	1 King. XII. 32.	Jeroboam sacrificing to his calf at Bethel,
	XIII. 2.	a Prophet is sent unto him from God, who foretells the judgment which should one day be executed upon that altar, and the Priests (viz. those whom Jeroboam had made of the lowest of the people) that served at it. Which prophesy then and there is confirm'd by signs and wonders upon the King himself, and upon the altar.
3033.	XIV. 25.	Shishak King of Egypt, spoileth Jerusalem and the Temple;
	2Chron. XII.	but the King and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the Prophet, God gives them not over to utter destruction.
3046.	XV.	Abijam the son of Rehoboam succeeds his
	2 Chron. XIII.	father in the Kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years.
3047.		He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500000 men in one battle, and taketh Bethel.
3049.	1 King. XV. 8.	Asa, in the 20 year of Jeroboam, succeeds his father Abijam and reigns 41 years.
3050.	25.	Nadab in the 2 year of Asa, succeedeth his father Jeroboam in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth not full two years.
3051.	XV. 27.	Nadab at the siege of Gibbethon (a town of the Philistines) is slain by Baasha of the Tribe of Issachar, in the 3 year of Asa; and the same year having made himself King over Israel, he utterly de

The year of the World.		The fifth Age of the World.
3051.	1 King. XV. 27.	stroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the Prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias.
3053.	2 Chron. XIV.	Asa destroyeth Idolatry, and enjoying 10 years of peace, strengthens his kingdom with forts and a standing army.
3063.		Zerah the Ethiopian with an innumerable army invadeth Judah: Asa overcomes him, sacrificeth to God of the spoil, and maketh a solemn Covenant with God. He also deposeth Maacah his grandmother, a great patroness of Idolatry;
	XV.	bringeth into the Temple those things which his father and himself had consecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace.
3074.	1 King. XVI. 5.	Elah the son of Baasha, succeeds his father in the Kingdom of Israel.
3075.	XVI. 8.	In the second year of his reign, and the 27 of Asa's, Zimri one of his captains conspires against him, kills him, and reigneth in his stead. As soon as he sits in the throne, he destroyeth the whole family of Baasha; but the army which then lay before Gibbethon, make Omri their King; who presently besieg-
		eth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri seeing, he sets on fire the Kings palace, and perisheth in the flames.
	21.	The people of Israel are now divided into two factions, one follows Tibni the son of Ginath, and endeavors to make him King, the other adheres to Omri; but Tibni dying,
3079.	22.	Omri reigns alone, in the 31 year of Asa.
3080.	23.	Omri having reigned 6 years in Tirzah, removes the seat of his kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himself had built.
3086.	29.	Ahab succeeds his father in the Kingdom of Israel, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria. He did evil in the sight of the Lord, above all that were before him.
3090.	XXII 41.	Jehosaphat succeedeth his father Asa in the

The year of the World.		The fifth Age of the World.
3090.	2 Chron. XX. 31.	fourth year of Ahab King of Israel, and reigneth 25 years in Jerusalem.
3092.	XVII. 7.	Jehosaphat being setled in his kingdom, and having demolished the high places and groves: in the third year of his reign he sends Levites with the Princes to instruct the people in the Law. God in the mean time subdueth his enemies under him.
3103.	1 King. XX.	Benhadad King of Syria layeth siege to Samaria, who by the direction of a prophet, is beaten off, and a vast number of the Syrians slain.
3105.	XXI.	Ahab not being able to perswade Naboth to sell him his vineyard, falls sick upon it; Jezebel his wife suborning false witnesses to accuse him of blasphemy, causeth Naboth to be stoned, and puts the King in possession of the vineyard. Whereupon the prophet Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the judgment.
3106.	XXII. 51.	Ahab in the 17 year of the reign of Jehosaphat, maketh his son Ahaziah his associate in the government of his kingdom.
	2 King. III. 1.	Jehosaphat also maketh Jehoram his son copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the son of Ahab, who succeded his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Israel, in the 18 year of Jehosaphat King of Judah, is said to have begun his reign in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehosaphat.
3107.	XXII.	Ahab having got Jehosaphat to assist him in the siege of Ramoth-Gilead, before he goes, he asketh counsel of 400 false prophets, who promise him victory and success; but by Jehosophats advice, Micaiah a true prophet of God, is consulted, who foretells his overthrow; and according to his word, Ahab is slain at Ramoth Gilead, and bu-
	2 Chron. XVIII.	

The year of the World.		*The fifth Age of the World.*
		buried at Samaria.
3108.	2 King. I. 1. III. 5.	Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Iſrael, who had continued in ſubjection ever ſince King Davids daies.
	2 Sam. VIII. 2.	
	2 King. I.	Ahaziah King of Iſrael lying ill of a fall, ſends to conſult Baal-zebub the God of Ekron, concerning his recovery. Elijah the prophet meeteth the meſſenger and telleth him Ahaziah ſhall ſurely dy; whereupon two captains over fifty men apiece are ſent to apprehend him, and bring him before the King; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and deſtroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being ſent, and behaving himſelf ſubmiſſively, Elijah goes along with him; the prophet certifies the King, that he ſhall not come down from his bed alive. So Ahaziah dieth having govern'd (partly by himſelf and partly together with his father) 2 years.
	1 King. XXII.	
	2 King. III. 1.	Jehoram ſucceedeth his brother Ahaziah in the Kingdom of Iſrael, in the latter end of the 18 year of Jehoſaphat, and reigneth twelve years.
	II. 2.	Elijah is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.
3112.	2 Chron. XXI. 2, 3. 2 King. VIII. 16.	Jehoſaphat grown old, gives to his ſons many gifts with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldeſt ſon Jehoram he now more abſolutely inveſteth in the throne of the kingdom, in the fifth year of Jehoram King of Iſrael.
3115.	2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5.	Jehoram now by the death of his father, has the kingdom of Judah to himſelf, which he holds four years. He is no ſooner ſetled in his throne, but he puts all his brethren to the ſword, with many of the princes of Iſrael. At this time the Edomites, who ever ſince King Davids time, had lived in ſubjection to Judah, revolt, and (as it was foretold by Iſaac) they for ever ſhake off his yoke. Libnah
	Gen. XXVII. 40.	

The year of the World.		*The fifth Age of the World.*
	2 Chron. XXI. 10.	alſo a City of the Prieſts, in the tribe of Judah, falls off from him about this time.
3116.	11.	Jehoram following the counſel of his wicked wife Athaliah the daughter of Ahab King of Iſrael; ſets up in Judah, and even in Jeruſalem it ſelf the Idolatrous worſhip of Baal, and compels his ſubjects thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet, comes to his hands, which reproves him and denounces all thoſe calamities and puniſhments which afterwards befel him.
	12.	
3119.	2 King. VIII. 25.	Ahaziah ſucceeds his father in the Kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government beſtowed upon him the year before) in the 12 year of Jehoram King of Iſrael and reigneth 1 year in Jeruſalem.
3120.	IX.	Jehoram King of Iſrael, and Ahaziah King of Judah lead their armies to Ramoth-Gilead againſt Hazael, who had newly ſucceeded Benhadad in the kingdom of Syria; Jehoram is dangerouſly wounded, and retires himſelf to Jezreel to be cured. In the mean time Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu the ſon of Jehoſaphat the ſon of Nimſhi, at Ramoth-Gilead, King over Iſrael, and to open to him the will of God, for the rooting out of the houſe of Ahab; who being proclaim'd King by the ſoldiers, marcheth ſtrait to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and cauſeth Jezebel to be caſt out at a window, where ſhe is eaten by dogs. He diſpatcheth letters alſo to Samaria, and cauſeth 70 of Ahabs children to be beheaded. Then taking with him Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab he comes himſelf to Samaria, and deſtroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the Prieſts of Baal. Nevertheleſs having put down the worſhip of Baal, he departs not from the worſhip of Jeroboams golden
	X.	

The year of the World.		*The fifth Age of the World.*
3120.	2 King. X.	calves, but maintains that Idolatry all the time of his reign, which was twenty eight years.
	IX.	Jehu proceeds farther and executeth the divine vengeance upon the Idolatrous houſe of Judah, he purſues Ahaziah who fled towards Megiddo, and overtaking him at Gur, cauſeth him to be kill'd in his chariot. Going alſo to Samaria, he meeteth with 42 of Ahaziahs kinſmen, whom he cauſeth to be ſlain.
	X.	
	XI. 2 Chron. XXII. 10.	Athaliah the daughter of Ahab ſeeing her ſon Ahaziah dead, uſurps the kingdom; deſtroying thoſe that had right to the ſucceſſion; but Jehoſheba the daughter of King Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the High-prieſt, takes Jehoaſh being then an infant, and ſon to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the Temple, and ſo ſaves him from that maſſacre which was made of the reſt of the blood royal.
3126.	2 King. XI. 2 Chron. XXIII.	Jehoiada the High-prieſt brings out Jehoaſh now ſeven years old, and anoints him King; cauſeth Athaliah to be ſlain, and reſtoreth the worſhip of the true God, deſtroying the houſe of Baal, and commanding the idolatrous Prieſt Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoaſh now beginning his reign in the ſeventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jeruſalem.
3148.	2 King. XII. 7.	Jehoaſh in the 23 year of his reign giveth order for the repair of the Temple, committing the charge thereof to Jehoiada the High-prieſt.
	XIII. 1.	Jehoahaz ſucceedeth his father Jehu in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 17 years: during all which time, Hazael King of Syria oppreſſeth him, and exerciſeth all thoſe cruelties upon the Iſraelites which Eliſha the prophet had foretold.
	VIII. 12.	
3163.	XIII. 10.	Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz King of Iſrael, is taken into the conſortſhip of that kingdom by his fa-

The year of the World.		The fifth Age of the World.
3163.	2 King. XIII. 10.	ther, in the 37 year of Jehoash King of Judah, and reigneth 16 years.
3164.	2 Chron. XXIV.	Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the highpriest, for reproving the people of Judah that fall to Idolatry after the decease of Jehoiada,
	2 King. XII. 20.	is stoned to death in the court of the house of the Lord, by the commandment of King Jehoash, who the next
3165.		year after is murder'd by some of his servants, and as he lay in his bed, and Amaziah his son succeedeth him.
	XIII.	Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoash his son succeedeth in the kingdom of Israel. Not long after his fathers funeral, he visits Elisha the prophet then lying sick, and with many tears asketh counsel of him; who promiseth him victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life, by being laid in Elisha's grave.
3168.	XV. 1.	Jeroboam the second is this year taken into the consortship of the kingdom of Israel by his father Jehoash going to war against the Syrians. This is gather'd from Azariah King of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27 year of this Jeroboam.
3178.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.	Amaziah King of Judah, growing proud upon a victory obtain'd against the Edomites this 14 year of his reign, provoketh Jehoash King of Israel to battle, Jehoash overcomes him and takes him prisoner, breaks down 400 cubits of the wall of Jerusalem, and having spoiled the Temple and the Kings house of a vast treasure, returns to Samaria.
3179.	2 King. XIV. 23.	Jehoash dies, 15 years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the second, his son reigneth in Samaria 41 years.
3194.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.	Amaziah finding a conspiracy against him at Jerusalem, flyes to Lachish, where he is murder'd; after whom comes his son.
	2 King. XVI.	Uzziah or Azariah, in the 27 year of Jeroboam the second, he reigneth 52 years in

The year of the World.		The fifth Age of the World.
		Jerusalem.
3197.	2 King. XV.	Now is held the 13 Jubile under the two most florishing Kings; in whose times live sundry great Prophets in both kingdoms; Isaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas, Hosea, and Amos in Israel.
	XIV. 25.	Jonas of Gath-hepher,
	Es. IX. 1.	a town belonging to the Tribe of Zebulon in Galilee of the Gentiles (observe here
	Jon. III. Matth. XII. 41.	the blindness of the Pharisees Joh. 7. 42) was afterwards sent into Nineve the merropolis of Assyria, where both King and people at his preaching repented.
3220.	2 King. XIV. 29.	Jeroboam King of Israel (under whom that kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death, all things fall into confusion, and the state is reduced to a plain Anarchy, which lasteth 11 years and an half; for such an interregnum or vacancy the Synchronism of Kings requires; that the six months of Zachariah the son of Jeroboam may answer the 38 year and one month of Shallum who murder'd him the 39 year of Azariah or Uzziah King of Judah.
3232.	1 King. XV. 8.	Zachariah the son of Jeroboam the 4 and last of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Israel in the 38 year of Azariah or Uzziah King of Judah, and reigneth 6 months.
	10.	Shallum the son of Jabesh at the end of 6 months, murthers him in the sight of the people, and reigns one month in the 39 year of Uzziah King of Judah.
	Amos VII. 9.	After Zachariahs death follow those direful calamities foretold by Amos the prophet.
	2 King. XV. 14.	Menahem the son of Gadi, going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, wasteth Tiphsah and the borders thereof, and because the town would not open to him, he takes it, and rips up all the women with child.
3233.	19.	While Menahem in these broiles labours to

The year of the World.		The fifth Age of the World.
3233.	19.	get the possession of the kingdom, Pul King of Assyria invadeth his Country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 talents of silver, and afterwards reigneth quietly 10 years.
3243.	23.	Pekahiah succeedeth his father Menahem in the 50 year of Uzziah King of Judah, and reigneth 2 years.
3245.	25, 27.	Pekah, one of his captains kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth twenty years.
3246.	32.	Jotham succeedeth his father Uzziah in the kingdom of Judah at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jerusalem.
	2 Chron. XXVII. 5.	Jotham subdues the Ammonites and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two successors the prophets Micah and
	Mic. I. 1.	Hosea execute their prophetical office. About this time lived the prophet Nahum and prophesied the destruction of Nineve.
3262.	2 King. XVI. 1.	Ahaz succeedeth his father Jotham in the
	XXVIII. 1.	17 year of Pekah King of Israel, and reigneth 16 years.
	2 Chron. 2 King. XVI.	This year Rezin King of Syria, and Pekah King of Israel are
	2 Chron. XXVIII.	confederate against Judah, which strikes a great terrour into that nation; but unto Ahaz,
	Es. VII.	God by the prophet Esay sends a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance; for a sign whereof (when the incredulous King, being bid to ask a sign, refused to do it) God gives him the promise of Immanuel to be born of a virgin. Rezin and Pekah now lay siege to Jerusalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no sooner deliver'd from his enemies, but he forsakes God his deliverer, and falls to Idolatry. Wherefore God gives
3263.		him over into the hands of the King of Israel, who slayes of the men of Judah 120000 in one day, with a great many of the nobility, and carryeth away 200000 captives; but

The year of the World.		*The fifth Age of the World.*
		but these, by the advice of the prophet Oded, are released and sent home.
3265.	2 King. XV. 30.	Hoshea the son of Elah, murthers Pekah King of Israel, and gets the kingdom into his own hands; it is said in the 20 year of Jotham, that is from the time that Jotham first began to reign, which is the same with the 4 of Ahaz his son.
3274.		Hoshea, by reason of the tumults and disorders which ensued, cannot be said to have reigned till 9 years after, the state continuing all that time in great confusion, without any form of government.
3276.	XVII. 3.	Shalmaneser King of Assyria comes up against Hoshea, and makes him to serve him, and pay him tribute.
3278.	XVIII. 1. 2 Chron. XXIX, XXX, XXXI.	Hezekiah succeedeth his father Ahaz in the kingdom of Judah, he destroyeth Idolatry & prospers; he also celebrates a solemn Passover, and reigneth 29 years in Jerusalem; his father had made him in the last year of his reign, his assistant in the government.
3279.	2 King. XVII. 4.	Hoshea King of Israel, having consulted with So King of Egypt, refuseth to pay tribute to Shalmaneser; provoked hereby, and jealous of some farther design in that confederacy of Hoshea with the King of Egypt, Shalmaneser layeth siege to Samaria,
3280.		and towards the latter
3283.		end of the third year, taketh it, and carryeth away the Israelites captive into his own Country. This was the end of the kingdom of Israel, when it had stood, divided from the kingdom of Judah 254 years.
3291.	XVIII.	Sennacherib King of Assyria coming up against Judah, besiegeth their fenced cities, and takes many of them, but is pacified by a Tribute.
	XX.	About this time Hezekiah falls sick, and is told by Isaiah, that he shall dye; but pouring

The year of the World.		*The fifth Age of the World.*
3291.	Ef. XXXVIII.	out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life and kingdom for 15 years. For a sign whereof the sun goes 10 degrees backward.
3294.	XIX.	Sennacherib not observing the Articles of peace layeth siege to Jerusalem, and sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah; which
	Ef. XXXVII.	he opening and spreading before the Lord in the Temple, with many tears craves assistance from God against the Assyrians. Whereupon the prophet Isaiah assures him that God will deliver him, and defend that City. The self same night an Angel of the Lord slayes 185000 men in the Assyrian army; & the next morning Sennacherib departeth and returns to Nineve; where not long after whilst he is worshiping in the house of Nisroch his God, he is slain by his own sons.
3306.	2 King. XXI. 2 Chron. XXXIII.	Manasseh at 12 years of age succedeth his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He sets up Idolatry and sheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up into the hands of the Assyrians, who in the 22 year of his reign, carry him away captive to Babylon; but upon his repentance, God restores him to his liberty and kingdom.
3348.	Judeth XIII.	This year Nebuchadonosor King of Assyria purposing to make himself Universal Monarch, sends Holofernes his general against Judea, who layeth siege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judeth a woman of the Tribe of Simeon.
3361.	2 King. XXI. 19. 2 Chron. XXXIII. 21, 22.	Amon, aged 22 years, succeedeth his father Manasseh, and reigneth 2 years. An Idolater indeed as his father, but no penitent; he is murdered by his own servants.
3363.	2 King. XXXII. 1	Josiah, a child of 8 years old, succeedeth

The year of the World.		*The fifth Age of the World*
3363.	2 Chron. XXXIV.	his father Amon, and reigneth 31 years. In his time lived Jeremiah, and Zephaniah the prophets, and Huldah the prophetess
3374.		In the 12 year of his reign he begins a reformation in Judah and Jerusalem, and carries it on successfully.
3380.		This year he giveth order for the repair of the Temple. Hilkiah the High-Priest having found a book of the law, sends it to the King, who hears it read all over to him, and thereupon asketh counsel of Huldah the Prophetess, who prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not in his days. Josiah calleth to him the Elders of Judah and Jerusalem with the Priests and prophets, causeth the book of the law to be read over before all
	2 King. XXIII.	the people, and reneweth the Covenant between God and his people, he burneth also dead mens bones
	2Chron. XXXIV.	upon the altar at Bethel, as was foretold; and keepeth a most solemn passover.
3394.	29.	At this time a war breaks out between the King of Eygypt and the King of Assyria. Josiah unadvisedly engageth in this war against Necho King of Egypt, and is slain in the valley of Megiddo.
	Zac. XII. 11.	The good King being thus taken out of the world, whose life only kept off the Babylonish captivity from that nation, not only the people then living bewail'd his death, but even in after time, a publick mourning for him was kept. The prophet Jeremy also in remembrance thereof, composeth his Lamentations, wherein
	2 Chron. XXXV. 25.	bewailing the calamities which were shortly to befal that people, as present before his eyes, in a most compassionate manner he points as it were with his finger, at the death of Josias as the source and original of all those ensuing miseries.
	Lam. IV. 20.	
	2 King. XX.	After the death of Josiah,

The year of the World.		The fifth Age of the World
3394.	2 King. XXIII.	siah, the people anoint Shallum, one of his younger sons, to be their King. After three months reign, he is deposed by Pharaoh Necho, who makes Eliakim his elder brother King over Judah and Jerusalem, and changeth his name into Jehoiakim, but Jehoahaz he carries along with him captive into Egypt, where he ends his days.
	2 Chron. XXXVI.	Jehoiakim at 25 years of age begins to reign, and he reigneth eleven years.
3395.	Jer. XXVI.	Uriah and Jeremiah propheſy againſt Jeruſalem, the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted and ſet at liberty. About this time Habakkuk alſo propheſieth.
3397.	XXV. 1.	This year is Nebuchadnezzar the great, made by his father Nebopolazzar, his aſſociate in the kingdom of Aſſyria and Babylon, into whoſe hands God delivers up Jehoiakim, who is put in
3398.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 6.	chains to be carryed to Babylon, but upon his ſubmiſſion, and promiſes of obedience, is left in his own houſe, where he lives a ſervant to Nebuchadnezzar three years. From which entring of the King and people of the Jews into the ſubjection and ſervice of Ne-
	Jer. XXV. 11. XXIX. 10	buchadnezzar, are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckon'd, which were foretold by the prophet Jeremy.
	Dan. I. 3, 7.	Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Aſhpenaz maſter of the eunuchs, that he ſhall carry from thence of the children of Iſrael, both of the blood royal (as was foretold by
	Eſ. XXXIX. 7.	the prophet Eſay to Hezekiah) and alſo of the nobility, the choiceſt youths both for beauty and wit that he can find; who being educated three years in the language and ſciences of the Chaldeans, may afterwards be fit to ſerve the king in his palace; among whom of the Tribe of Judah, are Daniel, called

The year of the World.		The fifth Age of the World.
3398.	Eſ. XXXIX. 7.	led Belteſhazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Miſhael, called Meſhach; and Azariah, called Abednego. Their names being thus changed by the Maſter of the eunuchs.
3399.	Dan I. 2. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 7.	Whilſt Nebuchadnezzar purſues his victories over the King of Egypt, his father dies which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away the captives, and poſts with a ſmall company the neareſt way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful ſucceſſor to his fathers dominions. He cauſeth to be brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the veſſels and furniture of the Temple, and placeth them in the houſe of his God, viz. Belus.
3401.	2 King. XXIV. 1.	Jehoiakim having lived three years in ſubjection to the King of Babylon, falls off and rebells againſt him.
	Dan. II.	This year (being the ſecond of Nebuchadnezzar's reign (taking it as it begun at his fathers death) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzars dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief Monarchies, whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced.
3404.	2 King. XXIV. 2.	Nebuchadnezzar ſends an army conſiſting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites and Ammonites, againſt Jehoiakim; theſe waſte the whole Country of Judea, and carry away from thence 3023 captives, Jehoiachim alſo
3405.	Jer. XXII. 18. XXXVI. 30.	is taken priſoner; whom they put to death, cauſe his carcaſs to be drawn out at the gate of Jeruſalem (as was foretold by the prophet Jeremy) and leave it without the walls unburied.
	2 King. XXIV. 8. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 9.	Jehoiachin (called alſo Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age ſucceeds his father Jehoiakim, and reigns three months in Jeruſalem.
		Againſt him Nebuchadnezzar leads an army, and beſiegeth Jeruſa-

The year of the World.		The fifth age of the World
3405.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 9.	lem; Jehoiachin with all his kindred & Courtiers come out to meet him, Nebuchadnezzar, makes them all priſoners, enters Jeruſalem, and takes all the treaſure he can find in the Temple and the Kings palace, breaking in pieces all the veſſels of gold and furniture which Solomon had made for the Temple;
	Iſa. XXXIX. 6. Jer. XXIV. 1. Ezek. XVII. 12	he carryeth away captive to Babylon, the King, his mother, wives, Courtiers, Magiſtrates, and 10000 able men out of Jeruſalem, leaving none behind but the poorer ſort of people, and out of the Country round about, he carries alſo away 8000 artificers; among the captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the Prieſt; Ezekiel therefore in his propheſy reckons the time all along from the beginning of this captivity.
	I. 2, 3. Baruc. VI.	An Epiſtle ſaid to be Jeremiahs, is now ſent to the captives, admoniſhing them to beware of the Idolatry which they ſhall ſee in Babylon.
	2 King. XXIV. 17. 2Chron. XXXVI.	Nebuchadnezzar before his departure from Jeruſalem, makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachins fathers brother, King, changing his name into Zedekiah.
		Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he by rebelling againſt Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open rebellion (as his father had don) againſt God, brought upon Jeruſalem, and the whole nation of the Jews thoſe long deſerved calamities which God had
3416.	2 King. XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX. LII.	ſo often forewarn'd them of by his Prophets, for in the latter end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, Jeruſalem, after a long ſiege is taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flyes away by night, but being purſued is taken, and brought priſoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzars head quarters, there having firſt ſeen his

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World.
3416.	Jer. LII.	his children slaughtered before his eyes, he has afterward those eyes put out, and being loaded with chains, is carryed away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, sent by Nebuchadnezzer, makes his entry into it, sets fire to the Temple, the Kings palace, and some noble-mens houses, and so layeth the whole city in ashes; the walls of Jerusalem being razed to the ground, all that were left in the city, and those that a little before had saln to the Chaldeans with what treasure he can find doth Nebuzaradan carry with him into Babylon.
	27. 2 King. XXV. 21.	And thus was Judah carryed out of her own land, 468 years after David began to reign over it; 388 years after the falling off of the ten Tribes, and 134 years after the destruction of the Kingdom of Israel.
		Obadiah the prophet denounceth Gods judgments against the Edomites who now insult over the calamity of the Jews. The same do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the author of the 79 and 137 Psalms, who wrote all about the same time.
	Jer. XLIX. 7. Ezek. XXV. 12.	
		The sixth Age of the World.
3435.	Dan. IV. 29, 33.	NEbuchad. proud of his victories over Egypt, and his conquest of Judea, and other Countries, and boasting the magnificence of his buildings, falls distracted, and is driven from the society of men.
The Babylonian Empire.		
3442.		After seven years spent among the beasts of the field, his understanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodness towards him; and is restored to his kingdom. A few dayes after he dies, having reigned about twenty months together with

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World.
		his father, and 43 years by himself.
3442.	2 King. XXV. 27.	Evil-merodach his son succeeds him in the 37 year of the captivity of Jehoiachin or Jechoniah, who presently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoichin, and two days after changeth his prison-cloths, sets him above all the Princes of his Court, and causeth him to eat at his own table. Jehoiachin dies about 2 years after.
	Jer. LII. 31.	
3449.	Dan. VII. 1.	Belshazzar having removed some persons who had murther'd his father Evil-merodach and usurped his throne, succeeds in the kingdom of Babylon. In the first year of this Kings reign, Daniel has the vision of the 4 beasts, signifying the 4 Monarchies of the world, and of God delivering over all power and soveraignity to the Son of man.
3451.	VIII. 1.	In the 3 year of Belshazzar, Daniel receives the vision of the Ram and He-goat, betokening the destruction of the Persian Monarchy, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the people of God.
3466.	V.	This year Belshazzar makes a great feast for all his nobles, & causeth to be brought forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzer his grand father had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his Idols, and dishonour of the true God. In the midst of all this jollity, a hand appears writing on the wall of the room in which the King and his numerous guests sit drinking. The King greatly terrified hereat sends for his Chaldean Astrologers and wizards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of it, but they not being able to do either, Daniel is sent for, who reads the writing and gives the King the interpretation of it; whereupon Daniel is publickly proclaimed
The Persian Empire.		
	Jer. XXVII. 7.	
	Dan. V.	

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World.
3466.		the third man in the kingdom. The same night Belshazzar is slain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the Empire translated to the Medes and Persians as had bin sundry times foretold by the Prophets.
	Isa. XIII. Hab. II. Jer. XXV. 12. L, LI. Dan. V. 31. VI. 6.	Cyrus having given the kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede reserving some palaces in the city for himself, he returns thro Media into Persia.
		Daniels greatness raising envy in some prencipal Courtiers and Officers, these contrive his ruine; but finding nothing in his management of affairs whereof to accuse him, they resolve to order matters so, that Daniels piety towards God shall become an offence worthy of death. They move the King to make a decree, that for 30 days no petition shall be made to any God or man, but to himself onely. Which Decree Daniel breaks, by making supplication to his God, and is for doing so cast into a den of lions; but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the conspirators to be cast into the same den, who are presently devoured, & the King publisheth a Decree that all persons throughout his dominions shall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.
3467.	IX.	Toward the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish Empire, begins the 70 year of the captivity of the Jews, which by Jeremiah's prophesie was to be the last year of their calamity: Upon consideration of which time so near at hand, Daniel pours out most fervent prayers to God for the remission of his own sins, and those of his people; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity. To whom the Angel Gabriel brings an answer not only of
	Jer. XXIX. 10.	
	Dan IX.	

The year of the World.		*The sixth Age of the World.*
3467.	Dan. IX.	this, but also of the spiritual deliverance of the Church by the death of the Messiah; uttering that memorable prophesy of the 70 weeks.
3468. The Persian Empire.		Cyrus, his father Cambyses, and his father-in-law Cyaxares both dying, Persia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage; and so he is possessed of the whole Eastern empire; from which time, both Xenophon (Instit. lib. 8.) reckons the 7 years of his reign, and the holy Scripture, out of the records of the Medes and Persians, reckons this his first year, for it teacheth us that in this year, came forth that renowned edict of his,
	Ezr. I. 2.	Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, the Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah, &c. At which time the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity being expired,
	Isai. XLIV. 28. XLV. 1. 13.	(as was foretold by Isaiah and Jeremiah, the former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews dwelling in all parts of his dominions, to return into their own Country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding of the Temple.
		He restoreth also all the vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.
	Ezr. I. 5. 6. II.	The Jews therefore return into their own Country; the poorer sort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way. The number of the children of the province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which with their captain Zerubbabel, and their High-priest Joshua return out of captivity, is 42360, besides Proselytes, man-servants and maid-servants to
	Neh. VII.	

The year of the World.		*The sixth Age of the World.*
3468. The Persian Empire.	Neh. VII.	the number of 7337. Now the particular sums of Ezra's catalogue being cast up, amount only to 29818; and those in Nehemiahs account make but 31031, both which come far short of that universal sum of 42360 which at the bottom of each catalogue is said to be the number of the whole Congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews in the twenty ninth chapter of their great Chronicle, tell us, that to complete the full sum of 42360 we must cast in those of the other ten Tribes of Israel, who came up out of captivity with the Jews. For even till the last extirpation of the Jewish state, there remain'd some reliques of the other ten Tribes, not only in the dispersion, and at Jerusalem, and other cities of Judah; but also of those who kept still in their own seats, for Shalmaneser swept not away all out of the whole 10 Tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own Country, who were afterward, together with the Jews, Benjamites, and Levites carryed away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus
	Act. XXVI. 7. Lam. I. 1. Luk. II. 36. 2 Chron. XI. 16.	
3469.	Ezr. III. 8, 13.	In the second year after their return from Babylon, in the second month, they appoint Levites to oversee the work of the house of God, and lay the foundation of the Temple; the old men lamenting who 53 years before had seen the old Temple standing, and the younger sort rejoycing to see the new one going up.
3470.	IV. 5.	The Samaritans, by the means of certain Courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturb the Jews in their work of the Temple.
3475.	6.	In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in prophane story Cambyses) the Samaritans, who whilst Cyrus lived, had secretly

The year of the World.		*The sixth Age of the World.*
3475. The Persian Empire.	6.	ly undermin'd the Jews, now openly frame a direct accusation in writing against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem, and present it to the King, who presently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building.
3484.	V. 1.	In the second year of King Darius Hystaspes (the same with Ahasuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeshua incited by the Prophets Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the Temple.
3485.	Hag. II. 1, 9.	Haggai prophesieth, that the glory of this second Temple, shall be greater then that of the former, not as being a more magnificent structure, but in regard the blessed Messiah, shall one day honour it with his presence, & from thence propagate peace to all nations.
	Zech. I. 6.	About this time Zechariah the Prophet, exhorteth the Jews to repentance.
3486. 3490.	Est. II.	Ahasuerus puts away Queen Vashti his wife, and not long after espouseth Esther the neece of Mordecai the Jew.
3489.	Ezr. VI.	In the sixth year of Darius or Ahasuerus, the Temple is finished, the dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place attending on the ministry of the Temple. The Passover also is celebrated.
3494.	Est. III.	Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great favourite of King Ahasuerus, offended at Mordecai, because he falls not down and adores him as others do, resolves to be revenged of the whole nation of the Jews (which was ever averse to his) and to root it out, for the executing of which purpose, that he may find a succesful time, he causeth Pur, that is, the lot, to be cast before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews shall be destroyed, and the
	Deut. XXV. 19.	

lot

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World
3495.	Deut. XXV. 19.	lot falls on the twelfth month Adar.
The Persian Empire.		Haman obtains an edict from the King, that all Jews, without respect to sex or age, upon the 13 day of the month Adar be put to death in all the provinces of the Kings dominions. Hereupon Mordecai, Esther and all the Jews humble themselves before the Lord by fasting and prayer.
	IV.	
	VI.	Ahasuerus hearing it read in the Chronicles that a conspiracy had been discovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publickly honoured, and that by Haman himself, his deadly enemy.
	VII.	Esther entertaining the King and Haman at a banquet, maketh suit for her own life and her peoples, and accuseth Haman. The King understanding that Haman had provided a Gallows for Mordecai, causeth him to be hang'd thereon.
3496.		In memory of this great deliverance, the two days of Purim are made festival.
	IX.	
3537.	Ezr. VII.	Ezra the Priest, a man skill'd in the law of Moses, obtains a large commission from King Artaxerxes to settle the Jewish Commonwealth, and to reform the Church at Jerusalem.
		In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, Ezra with a great multitude of Jews, sets out from Babylon.
	IX, X.	Ezra oblidgeth those who had taken strangers to wife to send them back.
3550.	Neh. II.	In the 20 year of King Artaxerxes, Nehemiah a Jew one of his cup-bearers being made governour of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jerusalem, and finish that great work. Here begin Daniels LXX weeks to be fulfil'd before the passion of our Saviour.
	Dan. IX. 24.	
3562.	Neh. V. 14. XIII. 6.	Nehemiah having govern'd Judea twelve years, returns to the King of Persia.
3589.		This year is the 21 Jubile, the last that e-

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World.
3589.	Neh. V. 14. XIII. 6.	ver the Prophets of the old Testament saw; for that place in Nehemiah, c. XII. 22. is not to be understood of the last Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Persia; the full History of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus father of this Darius Nothus.
The Persian Empire.		Hitherto (saith Eusebius in his Chronicle to the 32 year of Artaxerxes) the divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the Annals of the times: but those things which were done among them afterwards, we must deliver out of the books of the Maccabees, and out of the writings of Josephus, who have deliver'd a general history of the Jewish affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans.
		That Malachi the last of the Prophets was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, That he no where exhorts the people to the building of the Temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but the Temple being now built, he reproves those disorders which Nehemiah at his second return
	XIII.	with a new commission from Babylon, saith he found in his absence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with strange women, withholding of tithes, and abuses in the worship of God. And because a succession of Prophets was not to be expected as before, he exhorteth the people constantly to adhere to the law of Moses, till
	Mal. IV. 4. Luk. I. 17. Mat. XI. 14. XVII. 12.	Christ the chief Prophet should appear; whose fore-runner John the Baptist should come in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just. See 1. Mac. IV. 46. and IX. 17.
	Joseph. Ant. lib. 11. c. 8.	
3669.		ALexan. the Great, King of Macedo-

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World
3669	Ant. lib. 11. c. 8.	nia, passeth out of Europe into Asia, and begins to lay wait the Persian Empire.
The Persian Empire. 3672.	Id Ibid.	Manasses brother to Jaddus the High Priest refusing to put away his strange wife, is driven from the sacrifice; Sanaballath his father-in-law Governour of Samaria revolteth from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a Temple on Mount Gerizim, and makes Manasses High Priest thereof: to which resort all such as are entangled in unlawful Marriage, with all such offenders as think not themselves safe at Jerusalem. This was the rise of that Schismatical Conventicle of the Samaritans See John 4. 20.
	Id. ibid.	Alexander marcheth towards Jerusalem intending to besiege it, Jaddus the High Priest hearing of it putteth on his priestly ornaments and accompanied with the people all in white, goes out to meet him; Alexander seeing his habit falls prostrate before him, saying that whilst he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very same habit, who invited him to come into Asia, and promised to deliver the Persian Empire into his hands. After this he goes to the Temple, and offers sacrifice according to the High Priests direction, They shew him the
	Dan. VIII. 7. XI. 13.	prophesy of Daniel, That a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians: whereby he is mightily confirm'd in his perswasion, that he himself is the man: lastly bebestoweth on the Jews whatever favors they desire, and departeth.
3674. The Macedonian Empire.	Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 1.	The Persians are overcome Darius slain, and Alexander remains Universal Monarch of the Eastern world.
3681.	1. Mac. I.	Alexander having reigned 6 years and ten months, dieth; his Army and dominions are divided among his Captains. Antigo-

The year of the World.		The fixth Age of the World.
3681. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. I.	nus makes himſelf Governour of Aſia, Seleucus of Babylon, and the bordering Nations; Lyſimachus hath the Helleſpont, Caſſander Macedon, and Ptolomy the ſon of Lagus gets Egypt.
3684.	Joſeph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 1.	Ptolomy ſurnamed Soter makes himſelf Maſter of Jeruſalem by a ſtratagem; for he enters the City upon a Sabbath-day, under pretence of offering ſacrifice, and whilſt the Jews ſuſpect nothing, but ſpend the day in eaſe and idleneſs, he ſurpriſeth the City without reſiſtance, and makes the Citizens captives. He ſendeth ſeveral Colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them.
3727.	Joſ. Ant. lib. 12 c. 2.	Ptolomeus Philadelphus, ſon of Ptolomeus Soter, being a great favorer of Learning, builds a moſt magnificent Library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all ſorts of Books, and out of all Countries, perſwades him to employ LXXII Jews in tranſlating the Holy Scriptures out of the Original Hebrew, into the Greek tongue, which was done in the ſeventh year of his reign. The King alſo diſmiſſeth many Captive Jews, and dedicates many preſents to the Temple of God at Jeruſalem.
3828.	2 Mac. III.	One Simon, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, Governour of the Temple, falling out with Onias the High Prieſt, goes to Apollonius the Governour of Coeloſyria, and informs him that there is a vaſt treaſure in the Temple; Apollonius acquaints King Seleucus his Maſter with it, who preſently ſends his Treaſurer Heliodorus to Jeruſalem, to bring this mony away. Heliodorus entring the Temple, is by Angels ſtruck down in the very place, and carried from thence half dead; but by the prayers of Onias he is ſoon after reſtored to his health; returning to Seleucus that ſent him, he magnifies the holyneſs of the Temple, and the power of God dwelling in it.
3828. The Macedonian Empire.	2 Mac. III.	
2829.	1 Mac. I. 10.	Antiochus Epiphanes ſucceeds Seleucus in the Kingdom of Syria, and reigneth eleven years and ſome months
	2 Mac. IV. 7.	Jaſon by corrupting king Antiochus obtaineth the office of High Prieſt.
3832.	23.	Menelaus, brother to Simon the traitor, being employed by Jaſon to carry the mony to the King, promiſeth 300 talents of ſilver above what Jaſon had ſent, and getteth the Prieſthood to himſelf.
	24.	
3834.	27.	Menelaus not paying the mony he had promiſed the king at his admiſſion, is ſummon'd to appear before Antiochus; he ſubſtitutes Lyſimachus his brother in his place.
	1 Mac. I. 21, 22. 2 Mac. V. Joſ. Ant. lib. 12. c. 7.	Antiochus taketh Jeruſalem, and ſacking it, pillageth the Temple, deſtroyeth 40000 of the inhabitants and ſelleth as many more.
	Dan. XI. 28.	He endevoureth alſo to aboliſh the worſhip of God, and forceth many Jews to forſake their Religion. The Samaritans now diſown their relation to the Jews, to whom in proſperity they pretended alliance, and conſecrate the Temple on mount Gerizim to Jupiter.
3836.	1 Mac. VIII 5.	Perſeus having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had ſtood 626 years. Nevertheleſs the reliques of the Macedonian Empire, while that of the Roman was riſing, did yet ſurvive in the Ptolomey's of Egypt, and the Kings of Syria.
3837.	I. 45.	King Antiochus by a publick edict, commands all nations that are ſubject unto him to obſerve the ſame way of divine worſhip, and laying aſide their peculiar cuſtoms, to profeſs the ſame religion with the Grecians; the puniſhment of death being threatned unto ſuch as ſhall be diſobedient; and he appoints overſeers over every people and nation, who ſhall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many chuſe rather to undergo the moſt cruel torments, then to offer ſacrifice unto Idols; all which Martyrdoms, with thoſe glorious ſufferings of 7 Maccabean brethren, are recorded in the 2 book of Maccabees.
3837. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. II. 2 Mac. VI. Joſ. Ant. lib. 12. c. 8.	Matthias a Prieſt with his five ſons ſlay thoſe that are ſent by King Antiochus to compel them to offer abominable ſacrifices, and after betake themſelves to the Deſart. They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are ſtifled in their caves, becauſe they would not defend themſelves on the Sabbath-day. Matthias aboliſheth that ſuperſtition, and exhorts his ſons to aſſert their priviledges, and deliver their country from bondage.
3838.	1 Mac. III. 2 Mac. VIII. Joſeph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 9.	Matthias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this affair. He delivers his Country, and purgeth it from the abominations which had bin committed in it.
	1 Mac. III. Joſ. Ant. lib. 12 c. 10.	Apollonius, Governour of Samaria, having raiſed an army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews; but is diſcomfited and ſlain by Judas Maccabeus.
	1 Mac. III. 13. Joſ. ut ſupr.	Seron alſo Governour of the lower Syria muſters up all the forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus encounters, ſlayes 800 of his men on the place, and puts the reſt to flight.
3839.	1 Mac. III. 27. IV. Joſ. Ant. lib. 12. c. 11	Judas Maccabeus defeats a great Army which Antiochus ſent againſt the Jews. Lyſias returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men,

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World.
3839. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. III. 27. IV. Josep. Ant. lib. 12 c. 11.	men, and causeth him to retreat. He purifieth the Temple and setteth it in order after it had lain desolate three years; and buildeth a wall about Sion.
3840.	1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 13.	Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowells and such a rotteness seizeth his flesh, that worms breed in it; he confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem, and dieth in the 149 year of the kingdom of the Grecians. His son Antiochus Eupator a child about nine years old succeeds him. He maketh peace with the Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the High Priest, and confers that honour upon Alcimus or Jacimus.
3841.		
3842.	2 Mac. XIII.	
	Jos. Ant. lib. 12. c. 15.	Onias the son of Onias the III. retires into Egypt, where Ptolomey Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife permit him to build a Temple at Heliopolis in imitation of that at Jerusalem, and they constitute him High Priest there.
	1 Mac. VII.	Demetrius Soter the son of Seleucus, escapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he causeth himself to be crown'd King, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lysias.
3843.	VII. 2 Mac. XIV. Jos. Ant. lib. 12. c. 17.	Demetrius at the instance of Alcimus, sends Nicanor with a great army against Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavors to surprize. They joyn battle, and Nicanor is slain.
		Here ends the continued History of the second Book of Maccabees, being an abstract and Breviary of the five books of Jason, a Jew of Cyrene.
	1 Mac. IX. Jos. Ant. lib. 12. c. 18, 19.	King Demetrius sends Bacchides with a new army consisting of 20000 men against Judas Maccabeus; Judas having with him but 800 men, ventures to engage him, and is slain. His brother Jonathan is chosen General in his stead.

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World,
3843. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. VIII. 19. Joseph. Ant. lib. 18. c. 17.	Jonathan enters an alliance with the Romans. Josephus observes that this was the first league, that ever was known to be between the Romans, and the Jews.
3844.	1 Mac. IX. 55.	Whilst Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the Temple to be pull'd down, God strikes him suddenly with a palsy, so that without speaking a word, he dies in great torment.
		70.
3846.	Jos. Ant. lib. 13. c. 2.	Jonathan having wearied Bacchides by War, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his army.
3851.	1 Mac. X. 1. Jos. Ant. lib. 13. c. 3.	Alexander Ballez the son of King Antiochus Epiphanes, enters with an army into Syria; the Garrison of Ptolemais set open their gates to him, by reason of their hatred to king Demetrius; who prepares himself for war.
		3. 10.
	Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. c. 4.	Demetrius desireth an alliance with Jonathan, who makes use of this occasion to repair the fortifications of Jerusalem.
	1 Mac. X. 15. Jos. Ant. lib. 13. c. 5.	Alexander Ballez is no less careful to obtain the friendship of Jonathan; and to oblige him, confers on him the High Priesthood.
		21.
3852.	Id. ibid. 1 Mac X 21. Jos. lib. 13. c. 5.	Jonathan puts on the holy vestment, on the seventh month of the 160 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the feast of tabernacles. He was the first High Priest of the Hasmonean family.
	1 Mac. X. 49, 50. Jos. ubi supr.	Demetrius and Alexander come to a battle, and Demetrius is slain.
3854.	1 Mac. X. 51. Jos. c. 7.	Alexander Balas finding himself in the peaceable possession of the kingdom of Syria, espouseth Cleopatra, the Daughter of Ptoleme Philometor King of Egypt. Alexander highly honours Jonathan the High-priest at his nuptials.
	1 Mac. X. 75.	Demetrius Nicanor eldest son of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an army. King Alexander Balas gives the com-
3856.	Jos. Ant. lib. 13. c. 8.	

The year of the World.		The sixth Age of the World.
3856. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. X. 75. Jos. Ant. lib. 13. c. 8.	mand of Syria to Apollonius, who sets upon Jonathan the High-priest; Jonathan defeats him and takes Joppe and Azotus and burns the Temple of Dagon.
3858.	1 Mac. XI. Jos. loc. citat.	Ptoleme Philometor King of Egypt comes to the relief of King Alexander his son in-law; Alexander ungratefully sets Ammonius to ly in ambush to kill him. The trechery being discover'd, Ptoleme takes away his daughter from Alexander, and marieth her to Demetrius, Alexander having bin driven from Antioch; the inhabitants of that place make offer of the kingdom to Ptoleme, but he refuseth it, and persuadeth them to accept of Demetrius for their King.
3859.		Alexander returns with a great army, Ptoleme and Demetrius unite their forces and overcome him in a pitch't battle; but Ptoleme dies of the wounds which he received, after he had seen the head of Alexander sent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian Prince. Jonathan besiegeth the Citadel at Jerusalem held by a garrison of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appeaseth him by presents, and obtaineth new favors for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his soldiers, by abridging their pay in time of peace.
	1 Mac. II. 54. Jos. Ant. lib. 13. c. 9.	Tryphon with some soldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to establish Antiochus the son of Alexander Balas in the kingdom of Syria.
3860.	1 Mac. XI. 55.	Demetrius is vanquisht by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus confer'd on Jonathan, who assists him against Demetrius.
	1 Mac. XII. Jos. Ant. l. 13. c. 9.	Jonathan renews his alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifieth Jerusalem.

The year of the World		*The sixth Age of the World*
3861. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. XII. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 9. Joſ. Ant. lib. 13. c. 10.	Tryphon contrives how he may quit himſelf of Antiochus and reign in his ſtead; but fearing Jonathans oppoſition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him ſome few of his ſoldiers, promiſing to deliver that City into his hands. Jonathan ſuſpecting no trechery, comes only with a thouſand men to Tryphon at Ptolemais; but as ſoon as he is entred the City, Tryphon commands the gates to be ſhut, Jonathan is taken priſoner, and all his men put to the ſword.
	1 Mac. XIII, Joſ. Ant. lib. 13. c. 10, 11.	The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their General in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an army againſt Simon. He promiſeth for a 100 talents of ſilver to releaſe Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promiſe, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a ſtately monument for his father and his brethren.
	1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Joſ. Ant. l. 13 c. 12. 1 Mac. XIV. 18. Joſ Ant. lib. 13. c. 13. Id. ibid.	Tryphon murthers the young King Antiochus, and puts the Crown on his own head. The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of braſs.
		Simon has the government and High-prieſthood ſettled on him and his heirs, the Jews are by his means diſcharged from all manner of tribute to any forreign Prince. He takes Sion the fortreſs of Jeruſalem, drives out of the City all Idolaters, clears the houſes of their Idols, and placeth in the City ſuch as are true worſhippers of God.
3864.	Joſ. Ant. lib. 13. c. 12.	Tryphons vices render him ſo odious to his ſoldiers, that they ſubmit themſelves to Cleopatra Demetrius his Relict. She marryeth Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and cauſeth him to be crowned King. Antiochus drives Tryphon

The year of the World		*The ſixth Age of the World.*
3865. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. XVI. Joſ. Ant. lib 13. c. 14.	out of Syria, beſiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and ſlain. Simon the High-prieſt traverſing the Cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two Sons Matthias and Judas to Jericho; Ptoleme the ſon of Abubus, Simons ſon-in-law invites them to a caſtle which he had fortified called Dochus, and there whilſt he entertains them at a banquet, barbarouſly murthers them. John Hircanus ſucceeds his father in the High-prieſthood.
3869.		*Here ends the firſt book of Maccabees containing the Hiſtory of 40 years.*
3875.	Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 17.	John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demoliſheth the Temple on mount Geriz'm, 200 years after it had bin built by Sanballat.
3898.	Joſ lib. 1. Belli. c 3. Ant. l. 13. c. 19 & lib. 20. c. 8.	Judas eldeſt ſon of Hircanus, otherwiſe called Ariſtobulus, and ſurnamed Philellen, ſucceeds his father in the government, and the High prieſthood; he was the firſt of any that after the return from the captivity of Babylon, ſet a Crown upon his head, and changed the ſtate into a Monarchy.
3916.	Luke II. 37.	Anna the Propheteſs, daughter of Phanuel of the Tribe of Aſer, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the Temple, but ſerveth God with faſting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until ſuch time as ſhee ſees Chriſt in the Temple.
3941.	Joſ. lib. 1. Belli. c. 5. Ant. l. 14 c. 8.	Jeruſalem is this year taken by Pompey, who meddles not with any of the treaſure which was in the Temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.
3956.		*Here begins the Empire of the Roman Ceſars, when Julius Ceſar having overthrown Pom-*

The year of the World.		*The ſixth age of the World*
The Roman Empire. 3964.	Joſ. l. 14 c. 25.	*pey at the battle of Pharſalia, was made Perpetual Dictator.* Herod the ſon of Antipas or Antipater an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared King of Judea.
3966.	Id. ibid. c. 28. l. 1. Bell. c. 13.	Herod aſſiſted by Soſius the Roman General, layes ſiege to Jeruſalem, and takes it; the ſoldiers fill all corners of the City with blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus the Prince and High-prieſt is by Soſius carryed away priſoner to Rome, and Herod put in full poſſeſſion of the Kingdom.
3967		
3972.		About this time Hillel a Babylonian deſcended from David, floriſht at Jeruſalem; one of whoſe diſciples was Jonathan the ſon of Uzziel, the famous Author of the Chaldee Paraphraſe.
3976		Ceſar Octavianus, Nephew to Julius Ceſar, in his V. conſulſhip, with the aſſent of the Senate and people of Rome, aſſumes the title of Emperour, at which time the government among the Romans was legally changed from a Republick into a Monarchy. The next year following he is by the Senate ſurnamed Auguſtus.
3977.	Dio lib. 52. Joſ Ant. lib. 20. Joh. XI. 20.	Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuilt the Temple at Jeruſalem, 46 years before the firſt paſſover of the miniſtry of Chriſt, and in 9 years and a half finiſheth that magnificent ſtructure.
3987.		
3998.	Luk. I. 11.	The Angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the Prieſt as he is offering incenſe in the Temple, telling him that a ſon ſhall be born unto him, whom he ſhall call John; who alſo ſhall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord in the ſpirit and power of Elias.
3999.	26.	In the ſixth month after John was conceived, the ſame Angel Gabriel is ſent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary (eſpouſed to Joſeph, a perſon of the

The year of the World.		*The seventh Age of the World.*
3999.	26.	the house and linage of David) the Angel declares unto her that she shall conceive by the overshadowing of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, and call his name JESUS.
The Roman Empire.		
4000.	57.	John the Baptist born six months before Christ.

The seventh Age of the World.

	Luk. II. 6.	CHRIST our Lord and Savior in the fulness of time, is born of the blessed Virgin Mary at Bethlem, and laid in a manger.
		On the eighth day after his Nativity, he is circumcised, and named JESUS.
	21.	The wise men of the East bring presents to the newborn King of the Jews.
	Mat. II. 1, 12.	Joseph flies into Egypt with the child Jesus, and Mary his Mother.
	14.	Herod commands the infants in and about Bethlem to be slain.
	16.	Herod dieth, and his son Archelaus is by Cesar made Tetrarch of Judea, other dominions which belonged to Herod, are divided among his sons.
4001.	20. Jos. Ant. I. 17. c. 10. Mat. II. 21, 23.	Christ by Gods appointment is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.

4004.		*The first year of the vulgar Christian Æra begins here.*
4011.	Luk. II. 46.	By occasion of the Passover our Lord goes up with his parents to Jerusalem, and there disputes with the Doctors in the Temple.
4017.		Augustus dies, and Tiberius succeedeth him.
		Josephus called Caiaphas is made High-priest of the Jews, by the favor of Valerius Gratus the Roman Governor.
4029.	Jos. Ant. I. 18. c. 3.	Towards the end of this year, Pontius Pilate is sent to be procurator of Judea, in the place of Valerius Gratus.
4032.	Mat. III. 1.	John the Baptist begins to preach and to baptize in the desert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour, that Christs coming after him may be made known unto Israel. Unto John God gives a sign whereby he may know the Lord is Christ, that upon whom he shall see the spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which shall baptize with the Holy Ghost.
The Roman Empire.	Mar. I. 2. Luk. III 3 Joh I. 7. Isa. XLI. 1.	
	Mat. III. 13. Mar. I. 13. Luk. III. 22.	Jesus entring upon the 30 year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan and is baptized of John, at which time a most illustrious manifestation is made of the blessed Trinity; for the Son of God ascending out of the water, and praying, the heavens are open'd, and the Spirit of God in the shape of a dove descends upon him, and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased.
	Joh. I. 34.	John sees it, and bears record, that this is the Son of God.
	Mat. IV. 1. Mar. I. 12 Luc. IV. 1	Jesus full of the Holy Ghost returns from Jordan, and is led by the Spirit into the wilderness, where he fasteth 40 days and 40 nights, and is tempted by the Devil.
	14.	After this, our Lord returns into Galilee.
4033.	Joh. I. 35. 47.	John gives testimony to our Savior passing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Messias, and become his disciples.
	II. 1.	Christ at a marriage in Cana of Galilee, turneth water into wine; this was his first miracle.

The first Passover of Christs publick Ministry, from which the first year of the seventieth and last of Daniels weeks begins: in which the Covenant is confirm'd with many. Dan IX. 27. *compared with* Mat. XXVI. 28.

The Roman Empire.	13.	JESUS cometh to Jerusalem at the time of the Passover, and entring into the Temple, scourgeth out those that bought and sold there; The Jews require a sign of his authority, Christ bids them destroy that Temple (understanding the Temple of his body) and in three days he will raise it up.
4034.	Mat. XIV. 3. Mar. VI. 17. Luk. III. 19. Joh. IV. 7, 42. Luk. IV. 43. V.	Herod the Tetrarch calleth John the Baptist into prison, for reprehending his incest with his brother Philips wife, and other evils don by him.
		Christ discovers himself to the woman of Samaria.
		He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the Synagogues, and working miracles.
	27.	Matthew called to be a disciple.

The second Passover of Christs Ministry, John V. 1. *compared with* IV. 3. 5. *from which the second year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.*

	Joh. V. 1.	JESUS comes up to Jerusalem, at the time of the Feast, and heals on the Sabbath day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a most divine Apology to the Jews that sought to kill him, because he said that God was his Father.
	Luk. VI. 13.	Christ out of the multitude of his disciples chuseth 12 whom he calleth Apostles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot. To these our Savior chiefly directs his discourse in that glorious, full, and admirable
	Matt. V. VI. VII. Luk. VI. 20.	

The year of the World.		*The seventh Age of the World.*
		ble Sermon on the mount:
The Roman Empire.	Luk. IX. 1.	Jesus sends his 12 Apostles by two and two, to preach and heal the sick.
	Mar. VI. 7.	
4035.	Mar. X. 1.	John the Baptist is beheaded in prison, by Herods command.
	Mat. XIV. 6. 15.	
	Mar. VI. 35.	Jesus feeds 5000 men, besides women and children, with 5 barley loaves and two little fishes. He refuses to be made a King.
	Luk. IX. 12.	
	Joh. VI. 1. 15.	
		The third Passover of Christs Ministry. John. VI. 4. *from which the third year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.*
	Mat. XVII. 1.	JEsus is transfigured on the mount, Moses and Elias are seen to talk with him, and a voice from heaven is heard a second time, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.
	Mar. IX. 1.	
	Luk. IX. 28.	
	Mat. XVII. 24.	Christ payeth tribute to Cesar.
4036.	Luc. IX. 51.	A certain village of the Samaritanes refuseth our Savior entertainment in his way to Jerusalem, the disciples desiring to call for fire from heaven to consume them, are severely reprehended.
	X. 1.	The LXX disciples are sent out by two and two, to work miracles and to preach.
	XI. 1.	Christ teacheth his disciples to pray.
	Joh. XI. 1.	Christ raiseth Lazarus that had bin buried four dayes.
	47.	Caiaphas High-Priest of the Jews, prophesieth concerning the death of Christ.
	Luc. XIX 1.	Zaccheus a publicane, converted.
	Mar. X. 46.	Christ restoreth to blind Bartimeus his sight.
	Joh. XII. 3.	Mary the sister of Lazarus anoints our Saviors feet with costly spikenard, and wipeth them with the hair of her head.
	Mat. XXI. Mar. XI Luc. XIX Joh. XII. Isa. LII.	Christ rideth in triumph to Jerusalem, the multitude spread their garments in the way, and cry Hosanna to the Son of David. Coming near

The year of the World.		*The seventh Age of the World.*
	Zach IX. 9.	the City he weeps over it, and foretells its destruction. He enters the Temple, and casteth out those that bought and sold there, and heals the blind and lame.
The Roman Empire.		
4036.	Mat. XXI. 17.	He curseth the fruitless Fig-tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and withered: Thence he taketh occasion to show the power of faith.
		The fourth Passover, in which Christ our Passover was sacrificed 1 Cor. V. 7. *and so an end is put to all legal sacrifices prefiguring this great expiation. The fourth or middle year of Daniels last week begins.* Dan. IX. 27.
	Mat. XXVI. Mar. XIV. Luc. XXII.	ON the first day of unleavened bread when the Passover of the Jews was to be slain, (April 2.) in the evening, Jesus eateth the Passover with his disciples, and institutes the Sacrament of his body and blood in bread and wine.
	Joh. XIII	Christ washeth his disciples feet, and exhorteth them to humility, and charity.
	Joh. XVIII.	In the self same night Christ is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and spit upon by the souldiers.
	Mat. XXVII. Mar. XV Luc. XXIII. Joh. XIX Psal. XXII.	Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the sun during the crucifixion is darkned, and the veil of the Temple rent in the midst. Christ praying for his enemies gives up the Ghost. Joseph of Arimathea begs the body, and laies it in a new sepulchre.
	Mat. XXVIII. Mar. XVI. Luc. XXIV. Joh. XX.	On the third day, the next after the Jewish Sabbath, (April 5.) Christ riseth from the dead, his resurrection is declared by Angels to the women that came to the sepulchre. Christ first appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and afterward to his disciples, and dineth with them.

The year of the World.		*The seventh Age of the World.*
	Joh. XXI Acts. I.	Christ bringeth his Apostles to mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost: sends them to teach and to baptize all nations, and blesses them; and while they behold he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their sight. After his ascention the disciples are warn'd by two Angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming; they accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, chuse Matthias to be an Apostle in the place of Judas.
The Roman Empire.		
4036.	Mat. XXVIII.	
	Acts II.	On the day of Pentecost (May 24.) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the Apostles in the form of cloven tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to speak all languages. Peter the same day preacheth Christ and the Resurrection, and about 3000 believers are added to the Church.
	III.	Peter by faith in Christs name healeth a lame man.
	IV.	The rulers of the Jews offended at Peters Sermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, cast both him and John into prison; Upon their examination they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus we must be eternally saved. After this the Jews forbid them to speak any more in that name; but the Apostles answer, that it is fit they should obey God rather then men. They are threatned and let go.
	V. 1.	Ananias and his wife Sapphira for their hypocrisy are suddenly struck dead.
	17.	The Apostles are again cast into prison by the High-Priest, but an Angel sets them at liberty, and bids them preach the Gospel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the Temple they are brought

The year of the World. | *The seventh Age of the World.*

4037. The Roman Empire.

brought before the Council, where by the advice of Gamaliel a Phariſee and Doctor of the Law, they are delivered.

Acts VI. The number of believers encreaſing at Jeruſalem, the Apoſtles ordain ſeven Deacons who ſhould diſtribute the alms of the whole Church to the widows, and poorer ſort of believers. Stephen, one of theſe deacons, having confounded ſome that diſputed with him, is by them falſly accuſed of blaſphemy, & brought

VII. before the Council, where he reprehends their rebellion and murdering of Chriſt. Whereupon they caſt him out of the City and ſtone him; he in the mean time praying for them.

VIII. A great perſecution of the Church at Jeruſalem follows after the death of the firſt martyr Stephen.

5. Philip one of the 7 Deacons preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the ſick. Simon the Sorcerer ſeeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth and is baptized.

15. The Apoſtles at Jeruſalem hearing that Samaria had received the faith, ſend thither Peter and John to confirm and enlarge the Church. The Apoſtles by prayer and impoſition of hands conſer the Holy Ghoſt on all believers. Simon Magus offers them mony that he may receive power of conferring the ſame, whoſe impiety is ſharply reprov. ed by Peter. Having compleated their miniſtry in thoſe parts, they return to Jeruſalem.

4038. 26. An Angel ſendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

IX. 1. Saul a violent perſecutor of all that call on the name of Jeſus, and one who conſented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damaſcus with

The year of the World. | *The ſeventh Age of the World*

4038. The Roman. Empire.

Act. IX. 1 commiſſion from the High-prieſt and the Council to apprehend all Chriſtians in thoſe parts, and to bring them bound to Jeruſalem; on the way he is miraculouſly converted by a voice from heaven; and three days after baptized by Ananias at Damaſcus, where he preacheth the Goſpel of Chriſt with great boldneſs, to the aſtoniſhment of thoſe that knew upon what deſign he was ſent thither.

4041. 23. 2 Cor. XI. 32. Saul having preacht the Goſpel at Damaſcus a long time, the Jews lay wait to kill him, but he eſcapeth from thence, & comes to Jeruſalem, there he

Gal. I. 18. ſees Peter and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifeteen dayes. Here he ſpeaks boldly in the Name of Jeſus, and diſputes with the Grecians or rather Jews that uſed the Greek tongue. Theſe alſo conſult how they may kill him.

Act. XXII. 17. While Saul prayes in the Temple, he is in a trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jeruſalem, becauſe they will not receive his teſtimony; adding that he will ſend him to the Gentiles.

IX. 30. Gal. I. 21. Saul leaving Jeruſalem, goes to his own Country Tarſus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia.

Act. IX. 32. Peter viſits the Churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, &c. at Lydda he cureth Eneas of the Palſy; and at Joppa reſtoreth Tabitha to life.

36.

4044. Act. X. At Ceſarea Cornelius a Centurion by prayers and alms finds favour in the ſight of God, and is commanded by an Angel to ſend for Peter now at Joppa. God by a viſion teacheth Peter not to deſpiſe the Gentiles; and being ſent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Chriſt to him, and a great company that were met at his houſe; while Pe-

The year of the World. | *The ſeventh Age of the World*

4044. The Roman Em. pire.

Act. X. ter preacheth, the Holy Ghoſt falls upon them all; and immediately the Apoſtle baptizeth them.

XI. Peter at his return to Jeruſalem is accuſed by thoſe of the circumciſion for converſing with the Gentiles, but he declares to them his viſion, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius, and they glorify God for granting to the Gentiles alſo repentance unto life.

The believers who ever ſince the martyrdom of Stephen and the perſecution thereupon enſuing, had bin diſperſed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the Goſpel to the Greeks there, having before preacht to none but the Jews. The Church at Jeruſalem underſtanding this, and that the number of believers encreaſed exceedingly, ſends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarſus and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multitudes to the faith. Here the diſciples were firſt called Chriſtians.

4047. XII. About this time James the brother of John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He alſo impriſoneth Peter, whom an Angel delivers upon the prayers of the Church. This ſame Herod not long after ſpeaking to the people at Ceſarea, ſome of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man, and immediately an Angel of the Lord ſmites him, becauſe he gave not the glory to God, and he is eaten of worms and dieth.

4048. XIII. Barnabas and Saul ſet forward in their preaching of the Goſpel. They plant the Chriſtian faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the Goſpel to Sergius Paulus governour of that Country; Elimas a Sorcer-

The year of the World.	*The seventh Age of the World.*	
4048. The Roman Empire.	Act. XIII.	er, withstanding them, and endeavoring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Sauls rebuke struck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new name Paul; he preacheth at Antioch, the Gentiles believe, but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme. Whereupon he, and his assistans turn to the Gentiles aud come to Iconium.
4049.	XIV.	At Iconium they are persecuted and ready be stoned. From hence they flye to Lystra aud Derbe, cities of Lycoania. At Lystra Paul healing a creeple, the multitude cry out that the Gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, and would have sacrificed to them, had not the Apostles, with cloths rent, run in among them, & assured them, that they were men like themselves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the people against them. Paul is by the furious multitude stoned and drawn out of the city as dead; but whilst the
	2 Cor. XI. 15.	disciples stand about him, he riseth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe.
	XII. 2.	In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up in the third heaven, and heard unspeakable words, 14 years before he wrote his second Epistle to the Corinthians.
	2 Tim. I. 2, 5.	About this time, Timothy though a child, with his Mother Eunice and his Grandmother Lois, embrace the Christian faith preacht by Paul.
4055.	Act. XV.	Certain Judaizing Christians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and observe the law of Moses; these Paul and Barnabas oppose, and a Council is held by the Apostles, and others at Jerusalem to determine this controversy. The Decrees of the Synod are sent to the Churches.
The Roman Empire.	36.	Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the Churches together, fall at strife, and part asunder; Barnabas and
4056.		Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia.
	XVI.	Paul coming to Derbe, finds there Timothy whom (becaus his mother was a believing Jew, tho his father a Gentile) he causeth to be circumcised, and takes him along with him. He is
4057.		by a vision admonished to go into Macedonia, comming to Philippi the chief city of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia; casteth out of a certain Maidservant a spirit of divination, whose Master losing a considerable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the Magistrates; these cause them to be whipped and imprison'd: but at midnight Paul and Silas praying and singing Psalms, the doors of the prison fly open, and their bonds are loosed: the Jaylor ready to kill himself, is converteth to the Faith, and baptized the same night, with his whole family. Next day the magistrates come themselves and pray them to depart the city.
	XVII.	From Philippi Paul takes his journey thro Amphipolis and Apollonia and comes to Thessalonica, where he finds a Synagogue of the Jews, there he preacheth three Sabbath days, some believe, others persecute him. Leaving Thessalonica, he comes to Berea, and soon after arrives at Athens, disputes with the Philosophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD whom they had ignorantly worshipped. He converts Dionysius the Areopagite, & thence passeth to Corinth.
	XVIII.	Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and Priscilla, not long before banished Rome by the Decree of Claudius

The year of the World.	*The seventh Age of the World.*	
4057. The Roman Empire. 4458.	Act. XVIII.	Here he continues a year and six months, & thence writes to the Thessalonians. Paul is accused by the Jews, and brought before Gallio Proconsul of Achaia, who refuseth to be judge in a Controversy about religion, and so drives them away from the Judgment-seat.
4059.	18.	Paul departs from Corinth, and passeth to Ephesus, thence he sets out towards Jerusalem, that he may be at the Feast, he lands at Cesarea, goes down to Antioch, and comes in to the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the disciples in all those places.
4060.	XIX.	Paul returns to Ephesus disputes dayly in the school of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the parts thereabouts He writes his Epistle to the Galatians.
4061. 4063.		At Ephesus Demetrius a silversmith, jealous of his gain, raiseth a tumult against Paul, which is appeased by the Townclerk.
	1 Cor. I. 11. XVI. 8.	About this time a schism ariseth in the Church of Corinth, which causeth Paul, (now in or about Ephesus) to write his first Epistle to the Corinthians.
	Act. XX. 2 Cor. VIII. 1, 2.	Paul departs from Ephesus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the Saints at Jerusalem.
	6, 19.	The Apostle having learnt from Titus the success of his first, writes now his second Epistle to the Corinthians, out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he
	1 Cor. XVI. 5.	writes his Epistle to the Romans.
	Act. XX. 3, 4.	Paul purposing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the collections to Jerusalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he understanding this, thinks it best to return into Macedonia the same way he came, and thence to pass into Asia.

The year of the World.		The seventh Age of the World.
4063. The Roman Empire.	Act. XX. 6.	After the days of unleavened bread, Paul sails from Phillipi, and comes to Troas, there he restores Eutychus to life. Having passed through several cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus, from thence he sends to call the Elders of the Church of Ephesus, whom he earnestly exhorts to the performanance of their dudy.
	XXI.	Paul comes to Jerusalem, is apprehended in the Temple and secured in the castle, he claimeth the priviledge of a Roman, and escapeth scourging.
	XIII.	Paul pleadeth his cause before Ananias the Highpriest. The chief captain understanding that above 40 Jews had bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor drink till they had killed him, sends him tho Felix the Governour of the Province, by whom he is imprisoned at Cesarea.
4065.	XXIV.	Paul is accused before Felix by Tertullus the Orator; Felix goes out of his office, and to gratifie the Jews, leaves Paul in Prison. Porcius Festus succeeds him in the Government.

The year of the World.		The seventh Age of the World.
4065. The Roman Empire.	Act. XXV.	The Jews come to Cesarea and accuse Paul before Festus. He answereth for himself, and appeals unto Cesar. King Agrippa comes to Cesaria, and Festus opens the whole matter to him.
	XXVI.	Paul makes his defence in the presence of Agrippa, who thereby is almost persuaded to be a Christian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent.
4066.	XXVIII.	Paul comes to Rome is a Prisoner at large, and preacheth there 2 years.
		Here ends the history of the Acts of the Apostles written by S. Luke, *S.* Pauls *beloveth companion in his travels.*
		S. Paul from Rome writes his Epistles, To the Philippians. To Philemon. To the Colossians. To the Ephesians.
4068.	Heb. XIII. 24.	About the latter end of this year, S. Paul is set at liberty, and a little before his departure out of Italy into Asia, he writes his Epistle to the Hebrews.
	Tit. I. 5	He preacheth the Gospel in the Isle of

The year of the World.		The seventh Age of the World.
4068. The Roman Empire.	Tit. I. 5.	Crete, and leaves Titus there to set things in order, and ordain Elders in every City.
4069.		S. Paul writes his Epistles. To Timothy I. To Titus. To Timothy II.
		About this time the Epistles of S. Peter, S. John, and S. Jude seem to be written.
407c.	Euseb. hist. Eccle. lib. 2. c. 24.	S. Peter and S. Paul are said to have suffered martyrdom at Rome toward the latter end of Nero's reign.
4073.	Luk. XIX. 43, 44.	This year Jerusalem (according to Christs prophesy) is besieged, taken, sackt, and burnt by Titus, 1100000 of Jews perish, 97000 are taken prisoners; besides an innumerable company that in other places of Judea kill themselves, or perish thro famine, banishment and other miseries.
4093.		S. John is banisht into the Isle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives, and writes his Revelation.
		After the death of Domitian, S John returns to Ephesus, and at the request of the Church, writes his Gospel.

THE END.

A Table of Money.

Amite, *three parts of one C.*
A quadrans, or farthing, *two mites.*
An Assary, or farthing, *half peny farthing*
A gerah, or piece of money, *peny halfpeny.*
A drachm, or peny, *seven pence half peny.*

A didrachm, or shekel *one shilling three pence.*
A stater, or a shekle of the sanctuary, *two shillings six pence.*
A Amina, or pound. 3. 2. 6.
A talent of silver, 187. 10. 00.

Gold Coins
A shekel of gold, piece, a darcon, darius, or drachm of gold, 0. 15. 0.
A pound of gold, 75. 0. 0.
A talent of gold, 2250. 0. 0.

A Table of Time.

1 Abib or Nisan. 1.	March.	April.
2 Zif. or Jiar. 2.	April.	May.
3 Sivan. 3.	May.	June.
4 Thamuz. 4.	June.	July.
5 Ab. 5	July.	Aug.
6. Elul. 6	Aug.	Sept.
7 Ethanim, or Tisri. 7	Sept.	Octob.
8 Bul, or Marcheshuan	Octob.	Nov.
9 Chisleu. 9	November.	December.
10 Thebeth. 10	December.	January.
11 Shebeth. 11.	January.	February.
12 Adar, or Veadar 12	February.	March.

Days of the week.

1 day of the week,	Sunday.
2 day,	Munday.
3 day,	Tuesday.
4 day,	Wednesday.
5 day,	Thursday.
6 day,	Friday,
7 day, or Sabbath,	Saturday.

Hours of the Day.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,
Morning from 6 to 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12,

Afternoon.

from 12, to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

watches.

The 1 watch, from *evening to 9 at night.*
The second, or middle watch, *from 9 to midnight.*
The third watch, or Cock-crowing, *from midnight, till 3 in the Morning.*
The fourth, or morning watch, *from 3, till morning.*

PAtriarchs, or Fathers of Families, such as Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and his sons.

Judges, Temporary supreme governours, immediately appointed by God over the children of Israel.

Kings, And they either of the whole Nation, or, after the falling off of the ten Tribes, of Juda or Israel.

Elders, Senators, the LXX, or Sanedrin.

Officers, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, such as determined Controversies in particular cities.

Israelites, Hebrews descendents from Jacob.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, An Israelite by original Extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, Who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole Law.

A Proselyte of the gate, or Stranger, who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian or Persian Monarchs.

Tirshata, Or Governour appointed by the Kings of Assyria or Persia.

Heads of the Captivity, The chief of each Tribe or Family, who excercised a precarious government during the captivity.

Under the Grecian Monarchs.

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of Judas Maccabeus, High Priests, who presided with kingly power.

Under the Roman Emperors.

Presidents, or Governors, Sent from Rome with imperial power.

Tetrarchs, who had kingly power in 4 Provinces.

Proconsuls, Or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicanes, Or Tax-gatherers:

Centurions, Captains of a hundred of Men.

Ecclesiastical Officers, or Sects of Men.

High-priests, who only might enter the Holy of holies.

Second-Priest, or Sagan, Who supplied the High-priests Office, in case he were disabled.

High-Priests for the War, Set a part for the occasion of an Expedition.

Priests, Levites of the Sons of Aaron, divided into 24 Ranks, each Rank serving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, Of the Tribe of Levi, but not of Aaron's Family; of these were three Orders, Gershonites, Cohathites, Merarites; several sons of Levi.

Nethinims, Inferior servants to the Priest and Levites, (not of their Tribe) to draw water, and cleave wood, &c.

Prophets, Anciently called Seers, who fore-told future events, and denounc't God's judgments.

Children of the Prophets, Their disciples or scholars.

Wisemen, Called so in imitation of the eastern Magi, or gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers, and expounders of the Law.

Disputers, That raised and determined Questions out of the Law.

Rabbies, or Doctors; teachers of Israel.

Libertines, Freed-men of Rome, who being Jews or Proselytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites, or Galileans, Who pretended it unlawful to obey a heathen Magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their Religion to the times, and particularly flattered Herod.

Epicureans, who placed all happiness in pleasure.

Stoics, who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all events determined by fatal necessity.

Simon Magus, Author of the Heresie of the Gnostics, who taught that men, however vicious their practice was, should be saved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, The disciples of Nicolas, one of the first 7 Deacons, who taught the community of Wives.

Nazarites, Who under a Vow abstained from wine, &c.

Nazarens, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelots, Sicarii, or Murderers, Who under pretence of the Law, thought themselves authorized to commit any outrage.

Pharisees, Seperatists, who upon the opinion of their own godliness despised all others.

Sadducees, Who denied the resurrection of the dead; Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritans, Mongrel Professors, partly heathen, and partly Jews, the offspring of the Assyrians sent to Samaria.

Apostles, Missionaries, or persons sent; They who were sent by our Saviour, from their number, were called, The twelve.

Bishops, Successors of the Apostles in the Government of the Church.

Deacons, Officers chosen by the Apostles to take care of the Poor.

A Table of Kindred and Affinity, wherein whosoever are related, are forbidden in Scripture, and our Laws to Marry together

A man may not marry his

1 Grandmother.
2 Grandfathers wife.
3 Wifes grandmother.
4 Fathers sister.
5 Mothers sister.
6 Fathers brothers wife.
7 Mothers brothers wife.
8 Wifes fathers sister.
9 Wifes mothers sister.
10 Mother.
11 Step-mother.
12 Wifes mother.
13 Daughter.
14 Wifes daughter.
15 Sons wife.

A woman her

1 Grandfather.
2 Grandmothers husband.
3 Husbands grandfather.
4 Fathers brother.
5 Mothers brother.

A woman her

6 Fathers sisters husband.
7 Mothers sisters husband.
8 Husbands fathers brother.
9 Husbands mothers brother.
10 Father.
11 Step-father.
12 Husbands father.
13 Son.
14 Husbands son.
15 Daughters husband.

A man his

16 Sister.
17 Wifes sister.
18 Brothers wife.
19 Sons daughter.
20 Daughters daughter.
21 Sons sons wife.
22 Daughters sons wife.
23 Wifes sons daughter.
24 Wifes daughters daughter.
25 Brothers daughter.

A man his

26 Sisters daughter.
27 Brothers sons wife.
28 Sisters sons wife.
29 Wifes brothers daughter.
30 Wifes sisters daughter.

A woman her

16 Brother.
17 Husbands brother.
18 Sisters husband.
19 Sons son.
20 Daughters son.
21 Sons daughters husband.
22 Daughters daughters husband.
23 Husbands sons son.
24 Husbands daughters son.
25 Brothers son.
26 Sisters son.
27 Brothers daughters husband.
28 Sisters daughters husband.
29 Husbauds brothers son.
30 Husbands sisters son.

A Table of Weights and Measures mentioned in Scripture.

Measures of application.

A hairs bredth, 48 part of an inch.
A finger, somewhat less then an inch.
A hands bredth, 3 inches.
A span, 9 inches.
A foot, 12 inches.
A cubit, a foot and a half.
An holy cubit, a yard.
The Kings cubit, a foot and nine inches.
A reed, 6 cubits and a hands bredth.
A pace, 5 feet.
A furlong, 125 paces.
A mile, 1000 paces.
A sabbath days journey, 600 paces.

Measures of capacity, of things that are dry.

A kab, a quart.
An omer, three pints and half.
A measure or seah, A gallon and half.
An Epha, half bushel and pottle.
Half homer, or lethec, 7 bushels and quart.
An homer, or cor, 14 bushels and pottle.

Measures of liquids.

A log, half a pint.
A hin, 3 quarts.
A bath, 9 gallons 3 quarts.
A pot, or sextary, a pint and half.
A measure, or choenix, a quart.
A firkin, 4 gallons and half.

Weights of appension, or counterpoise.

A shekel in weight, a quar. of an ounce.
A shekel of the sanctuary, half an ounce.
A pound, 12 ounces.
A talent, 62 pounds.
A mules burthen, two hundred weight.